Workshop Manual

Audi A3 2013 ➤ ,
Audi A3 Cabriolet 2015 ➤ ,
Audi A3 Limousine 2014 ➤ ,
Audi A3 Limousine China 2014 ➤ ,
Audi A3 Sportback 2013 ➤ ,
Audi A3 Sportback China 2014 ➤

Electrical system

Edition 12.2018

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

00 - Technical data
27 - Starter, current supply, CCS
90 - Gauges, instruments
92 - Windscreen wash/wipe system
94 - Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior
96 - Lights, bulbs, switches - interior
97 - Wiring

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.

All rights reserved.
No reproduction without prior agreement from publisher.

Copyright © 2019 Audi AG, Ingolstadt

Contents

00 - Technical data 1
1 Safety precautions 1
1.1 Safety precautions when working on the high-voltage system 1
1.2 Safety precautions when working in the vicinity of high-voltage components 2
1.3 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system 2
1.4 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test 2
1.5 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs 3
2 Repair instructions 4
2.1 Rules for cleanliness 4
2.2 Use of impact wrenches 4
2.3 Contact corrosion 5
2.4 Routing and securing wiring 5
2.5 General notes 5
3 Battery 6
3.1 Battery - general notes 6
3.2 Battery types 6
27 - Starter, current supply, CCS 7
1 Battery 7
1.1 Exploded view - battery 7
1.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery 12
1.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 16
1.4 Removing and installing battery 18
1.5 Removing and installing battery tray 29
1.6 Checking battery 30
1.7 Charging battery 30
1.8 Removing and installing battery cut-off relay/battery isolation igniter 33
2 Jump-start terminal 34
2.1 Exploded view - jump-start terminal 34
2.2 Removing and installing jump-start terminal 34
3 Alternator 36
3.1 Exploded view - alternator 36
3.2 Removing and installing alternator 38
3.3 Checking alternator 45
4 Starter 46
4.1 Exploded view - starter 46
4.2 Removing and installing starter 48
5 Start/stop system 54
5.1 Overview of fitting locations - start/stop system 54
6 Adaptive cruise control 55
6.1 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control 55
6.2 Removing and installing adaptive cruise control unit 59
6.3 Calibrating adaptive cruise control 71
90 - Gauges, instruments 73
1 Dash panel insert 73
1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert 73
1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert J285 74
2 Horn 79
2.1 Exploded view - horn 79
2.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 80

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

92 - Windscreen wash/wipe system 83
1 Windscreen wiper system 83
1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system 83
1.2 Moving windscreen wipers to service position 85
1.3 Removing and installing wiper blade 86
1.4 Removing and installing wiper arms 86
1.5 Adjusting wiper arms 88
1.6 Removing and installing wiper motor V 89
1.7 Removing and installing rain and light sensor 90
2 Windscreen washer system 98
2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system 98
2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir 103
2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender 110
2.4 Removing and installing washer pump 111
2.5 Removing and installing washer jets 113
2.6 Adjusting washer jets 113
3 Rear window wiper system 114
3.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system 114
3.2 Removing and installing wiper blade 115
3.3 Removing and installing wiper arm 115
3.4 Adjusting wiper arm 117
3.5 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12 118
4 Rear window washer system 120
4.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system 120
4.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir 123
4.3 Removing and installing rear window washer pump 124
4.4 Removing and installing washer jet 124
4.5 Adjusting washer jet 124
5 Headlight washer system 126
5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system 126
5.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir 129
5.3 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11 130
5.4 Removing and installing washer jets 131
5.5 Adjusting washer jets 135
6 Washer fluid hoses 136
6.1 Repairing washer fluid hoses 136

94 - Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior 137
1 Headlights 138
1.1 Exploded view - headlights 138
1.2 Removing and installing headlights 151
1.3 Adjusting headlights 157
1.4 Calibrating headlights 169
1.5 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 178
1.6 Removing and installing side light bulb M1 / M3 179
1.7 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb 180
1.8 Removing and installing daytime running light bulb L174 / L175 , headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 180
1.9 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 181
1.10 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 185
1.11 Removing and installing cornering light bulb L148 / L149 186
1.12 Removing and installing all-weather light bulb M109 / M110 187
1.13 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 188

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.14 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 . . . 189
1.15 Removing and installing output module for headlight . . . 191
1.16 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 . . . 192
1.17 Removing and installing light control unit J1018 / J1023 . . . 194
1.18 Removing and installing headlight fan V407 / V408 . . . 195
1.19 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 . . . 196
1.20 Installing repair kit for headlight housing . . . 201
1.21 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road . . . 202
1.22 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road . . . 203
2 Fog lights . . . 205
2.1 Exploded view - fog light . . . 205
2.2 Removing and installing fog lights . . . 205
2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 . . . 206
2.4 Adjusting fog lights . . . 206
3 Daytime running lights . . . 208
3.1 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 . . . 208
3.2 Exploded view - signature lighting . . . 208
3.3 Removing and installing signature lighting . . . 209
3.4 Removing and installing light for signature lighting L275 / L276 . . . 209
4 Lights in exterior mirror . . . 210
4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror . . . 210
4.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132 . . . 211
5 Lights in sill panel trim . . . 212
5.1 Overview - entry lights . . . 212
6 Tail light cluster . . . 213
6.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body . . . 213
6.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid . . . 218
6.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster . . . 222
6.4 Correcting installation position of tail light cluster . . . 224
6.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid . . . 227
6.6 Removing and installing turn signal bulb . . . 230
6.7 Removing and installing brake and tail light bulb M21 / M22 . . . 231
6.8 Removing and installing tail light bulb M2 / M4 . . . 232
6.9 Removing and installing reversing light bulb . . . 235
6.10 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb M41 / M42 . . . 240
6.11 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb L46 / L47 . . . 243
7 High-level brake light . . . 246
7.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light . . . 246
7.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb . . . 248
8 Number plate light . . . 250
8.1 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 . . . 250
9 Entry and start authorisation . . . 251
9.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system . . . 251
9.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system . . . 253
9.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system . . . 255
9.4 Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches . . . 255
9.5 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518 . . . 256
9.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation R138 . . . 258
9.7 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start system R137 . . . 258
9.8 Removing and installing interior aerial 2 for entry and start system R139 . . . 259
9.9 Removing and installing aerial for entry and start system R134 / R135 . . . 260
9.10 Removing and installing rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation R136 . . . 260
10 Steering column switch module . . . 261

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module . . . 261
10.2 Removing and installing lock cylinder . . . 264
10.3 Removing and installing ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid N376 . . . 265
10.4 Removing and installing ignition/starter switch . . . 265
10.5 Removing and installing steering column switch module . . . 266
10.6 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527 . . . 267
10.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch . . . 269
10.8 Removing and installing steering lock housing . . . 269

11 Parking aid . . . 271
11.1 Overview - parking aid . . . 271
11.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 . . . 272
11.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer H22 . . . 273
11.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 . . . 274
11.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders . . . 275
11.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders . . . 277

12 Park assist steering . . . 279
12.1 Overview - park assist steering . . . 279
12.2 Removing and installing front sender . . . 280
12.3 Removing and installing rear sender . . . 280

13 Automatic headlight range control . . . 281
13.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control . . . 281
13.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit . . . 283

96 - Lights, bulbs, switches - interior . . . 285

1 Lights . . . 286
1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel . . . 287
1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors . . . 288
1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors . . . 289
1.4 Overview of fitting locations - background lighting in doors . . . 290
1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console . . . 291
1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment . . . 292
1.7 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim . . . 293
1.8 Removing and installing lights for dashboard ambient lighting L229 / L230 / L231 . . . 295
1.9 Removing and installing glove compartment light W6 . . . 296
1.10 Renewing bulb for glove compartment light W6 . . . 297
1.11 Removing and installing footwell light W9 / W10 . . . 297
1.12 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133 . . . 298
1.13 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109 . . . 298
1.14 Removing and installing entry light W92 / W93 . . . 299
1.15 Removing and installing door warning lamp W30 / W36 . . . 299
1.16 Removing and installing lights for front door ambient lighting . . . 300
1.17 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L110 / L111 . . . 301
1.18 Removing and installing rear entry light W83 / W84 . . . 301
1.19 Removing and installing rear door warning lamp W90 / W91 . . . 301
1.20 Removing and installing lights for rear door ambient lighting . . . 302
1.21 Removing and installing light for cup holder ambient lighting L232 . . . 303
1.22 Removing and installing selector lever position display Y26 . . . 303
1.23 Removing and installing rear footwell light W45 / W46 . . . 304
1.24 Removing and installing luggage compartment light . . . 304
1.25 Removing and installing illuminated vanity mirror W20 / W14 . . . 308
1.26 Renewing bulb for front interior light W1 . . . 308
1.27 Renewing bulb for rear reading light W11 / W12 . . . 309

2 Controls . . . 311
2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel . . . 312
2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors . . . 313

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors . . . 314
2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in centre console . . . 315
2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment . . . 316
2.6 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim . . . 318
2.7 Removing and installing light switch E1 . . . 319
2.8 Removing and installing headlight range control regulator E102 . . . 319
2.9 Removing and installing dash panel insert operating buttons E493 . . . 320
2.10 Removing and installing switches in dash panel . . . 320
2.11 Removing and installing buttons for seat heating E653 / E654 . . . 321
2.12 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch E26 . . . 321
2.13 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168 . . . 321
2.14 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door E512 . . . 322
2.15 Removing and installing front passenger side window regulator button E716 . . . 322
2.16 Removing and installing driver side interior locking button for central locking system E308 . . . 323
2.17 Removing and installing rear window regulator button E711 / E713 . . . 323
2.18 Removing and installing rear interior locking button for central locking system E717 / E718 . . . 323
2.19 Removing and installing button for deactivating interior monitoring and vehicle inclination sensor E616 . . . 324
2.20 Removing and installing rear lid release switch E165 / fuel tank flap release button E319 . . . 324
2.21 Removing and installing door contact switch F2 / F3 . . . 325
2.22 Removing and installing door contact switch (rear) F505 / F506 . . . 325
2.23 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408 . . . 325
2.24 Removing and installing electromechanical parking brake button E538 . . . 326
2.25 Removing and installing convertible roof actuation button E137 / auto-hold button E540 . . . 326
2.26 Removing and installing electric hinged tow coupling attachment button E474 . . . 326
2.27 Removing and installing rear lid handle release button E234 . . . 327
2.28 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch . . . 329
2.29 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror F147 / F148 . . . 329
2.30 Removing and installing sunroof button E325 . . . 330
2.31 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front) . . . 330
2.32 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear) . . . 331

3 Further lights and controls in vehicle interior . . . 332
3.1 Overview of fitting locations - further lights and controls in vehicle interior . . . 332

4 Anti-theft alarm system . . . 333
4.1 Overview - interior monitoring . . . 333
4.2 Removing and installing alarm horn H12 . . . 335
4.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 . . . 335

5 Immobiliser . . . 338
5.1 Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil . . . 338

6 Lane change assist . . . 339
6.1 Overview - lane change assist . . . 339
6.2 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror K233 / K234 . . . 341
6.3 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 . . . 341
6.4 Calibrating lane change assist . . . 342

7 Front camera for driver assist systems . . . 358
7.1 Overview of fitting locations - front camera for driver assist systems . . . 358
7.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems . . . 358

8 Towing bracket . . . 361
8.1 Trailer socket . . . 361

9 Cigarette lighter, socket . . . 362
9.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket . . . 362

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter U1 . . . 363
9.3 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb L28 . . . 364
9.4 Removing and installing 12 V socket U5 . . . 364
9.5 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 . . . 366
9.6 Removing and installing electric socket U . . . 367
9.7 Renewing electric socket U . . . 367

97 - Wiring . . . 369

1 Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes . . . 369
1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes . . . 369
1.2 Removing and installing electronics box . . . 374
1.3 Removing and installing fuse holder B SB in electronics box . . . 377
1.4 Removing and installing fuse holder A SA . . . 379
1.5 Removing and installing fuse holder C SC under dash panel (left-side) . . . 379
1.6 Removing and installing bracket for on-board supply control unit . . . 380
1.7 Removing and installing bracket for control unit . . . 380
1.8 Removing and installing main fuse holder on battery . . . 381
1.9 Removing and installing battery fuse holder . . . 382

2 Control units . . . 384
2.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units . . . 384
2.2 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface . . . 385
2.3 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit J519 . . . 385
2.4 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface J533 . . . 387

3 Connectors . . . 388
3.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors . . . 388
3.2 Unplugging door disconnector (left-side) . . . 389
3.3 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (left-side) . . . 390
3.4 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (right-side) . . . 390
3.5 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors . . . 391

4 Releasing and dismantling connector housings . . . 392

5 Cleaning contact surfaces . . . 393

6 Repairing aerial wires . . . 394

7 Fibre optic cables . . . 395

8 Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems . . . 396

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

00 – Technical data

1 Safety precautions

(ARL006134; Edition 12.2018)

⇒ “1.1 Safety precautions when working on the high-voltage system”, page 1

⇒ “1.2 Safety precautions when working in the vicinity of high-voltage components”, page 2

⇒ “1.3 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system”, page 2

⇒ “1.4 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test”, page 2

⇒ “1.5 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs”, page 3

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1 Safety precautions when working on the high-voltage system

High voltage can cause fatal injury.

The voltage levels in the high-voltage system constitute a safety hazard. Danger of severe or fatal injuries from electric shock or electric arcs.

– The high-voltage system must be de-energised before any work is performed on the high-voltage system.

– For work that does not affect the high-voltage system directly, the high-voltage system must also be de-energised in some cases.

– Please note the work for which the high-voltage system must be de-energised ⇒ Rep. gr. 00 ; Assessing high-voltage system risk level .

– Have an Audi high-voltage technician (HVT) or an Audi high-voltage expert (HVE) de-energise the high-voltage system.

Electric and magnetic fields can cause fatal injury.

The high-voltage system generates electric and magnetic fields. Danger of severe or fatal injuries caused by malfunctioning of active implants (e.g. pacemakers, insulin pumps).

– Persons with active implants must not perform work on the high-voltage system.

Risk of injury - engine may start unexpectedly

It is difficult to know whether the drive system is active on electric and hybrid vehicles. Moving parts can trap or draw in parts of the body.

– Switch off ignition.

– Store ignition key outside of vehicle.

Risk of damage to high-voltage wiring

Incorrect handling may result in damage to the insulation of high-voltage wires or high-voltage connectors.

- Never use high-voltage wiring or high-voltage connectors as a support.
- Never support tools or equipment on high-voltage wires and high-voltage connectors.
- High-voltage cables must not be excessively bent or kinked.
- Pay attention to coding when connecting high-voltage connections.

1.2 Safety precautions when working in the vicinity of high-voltage components

High voltage can cause fatal injury.

The voltage levels in the high-voltage system constitute a safety hazard. Danger of severe or fatal injuries from electric shock or electric arcs if high-voltage components or high-voltage wiring are damaged.

- Carry out a visual check of high-voltage components and high-voltage wiring.
- Never use cutting/forming tools or other sharp-edged implements in the vicinity of high-voltage components and high-voltage wires.
- Never perform work using welding, brazing, thermal bonding or hot air in the vicinity of high-voltage components or high-voltage wires.

1.3 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system

Risk of injury - engine may start unexpectedly

The engine can start unexpectedly if the vehicle's start/stop system is activated. A message in the instrument cluster indicates whether the start/stop system is activated.

- To deactivate the start/stop system, switch off the ignition.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test

Risk of injury if test equipment is not secured

If an accident occurs and the front passenger's airbag is triggered, test equipment which is not secured adequately may be catapulted through the vehicle with potentially serious consequences.

- Secure test equipment on the rear seat with a strap.

Or:

– Have a second person operate the test equipment on the rear seat.

1.5 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs

Risk of injury resulting from UV radiation and dazzling

Risk of injury to eyes and skin due to light from headlights.

– Do not look into the light beam.
– Switch off the ignition and all electrical equipment and store the ignition key outside the vehicle.
– Do not flash the headlights.
– Always dismantle LED headlights according to the Workshop Manual.

Risk of injury from burns, UV radiation, glare and explosion of gas discharge headlights

– Only operate gas discharge bulb in headlight housing.
– Do not look into the light beam.
– Avoid contact with the glass part of exploded bulbs.
– Wear safety goggles and protective gloves to remove and install gas discharge bulb.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Repair instructions

⇒ “2.1 Rules for cleanliness”, page 4

⇒ “2.2 Use of impact wrenches”, page 4

⇒ “2.3 Contact corrosion”, page 5

⇒ “2.4 Routing and securing wiring”, page 5

⇒ “2.5 General notes”, page 5

2.1 Rules for cleanliness

Even small quantities of dirt can lead to defects. Therefore it is important to observe the following rules for cleanliness when performing work:

- Carefully clean all connections/service apertures and surrounding areas before disconnecting/opening/releasing.
- Seal off open pipes and connections immediately with clean plugs, e.g. from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .
- Place removed parts on a clean surface and cover them. Use only lint-free cloths.
- Carefully cover or seal open components if repairs cannot be carried out immediately.
- Only install clean components; replacement parts should only be unpacked immediately prior to installation. Do not use parts that have been stored without their packaging (e.g. in toolboxes).
- Do not work with compressed air when the system is open.
- Protect unplugged electrical connectors against dirt and moisture and make sure connections are dry when attaching.

2.2 Use of impact wrenches

In general, it is permitted to use an impact wrench to unscrew bolts and nuts. An exception to this is when work is performed inside an open high-voltage battery. For this work, it is not permitted to use an impact wrench.

An impact wrench may be used to screw in bolts and nuts when performing repair work if the following requirements are observed. In general, electric and compressed-air impact wrenches should be used.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Requirements:

- Only screw in bolts with locking fluid or self-locking nuts at low speed.
- Use a suitable impact wrench with variable speed and adjustable torque range.
- Use suitable bits when working in the vicinity of sensitive surfaces, e.g. plastic-coated bits for aluminium rims.
- When working in the vicinity of natural gas systems, observe the information in the Workshop Manual “Natural gas engines - General information”.

Use:

- Fit bolts/nuts by hand.
- Only use an impact wrench to screw in bolts/nuts until the head of the bolt/nut makes contact and then continue tightening with a torque wrench.

- Clean threaded pins before unscrewing the bolt/nut.

2.3 Contact corrosion

Contact corrosion can occur if unsuitable fasteners (bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) are used.

For this reason, only fasteners with a special surface coating are fitted.

Furthermore, rubber components or plastic components and adhesives are made of non-conductive material.

Always fit new components if you are not sure that the old components are suitable ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Please note:

- We recommend the use of genuine replacement parts only; they have been tested and are compatible with aluminium.
- We recommend using Audi Genuine Accessories.
- Damage caused by contact corrosion is not covered by warranty.

2.4 Routing and securing wiring

- Mark fuel lines, hydraulic lines, vacuum lines, lines for activated charcoal filter and electrical wiring etc. before removal so they can be re-installed in the original positions and correctly connected. Where necessary, make sketches or take photographs.
- Because of the limited space in the engine compartment, it is important to ensure that there is adequate clearance to any moving or hot components to avoid damage to lines and wiring.

2.5 General notes

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components

When disconnecting the battery there is a risk of irreparable damage to electronic components.

– Always switch off the ignition before disconnecting the battery.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- For the applicable current flow diagrams, refer to ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

3 Battery

⇒ “3.1 Battery - general notes”, page 6

⇒ “3.2 Battery types”, page 6

3.1 Battery - general notes

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery

3.2 Battery types

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

27 – Starter, current supply, CCS

1 Battery

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - battery”, page 7

⇒ “1.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery”, page 12

⇒ “1.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 ”, page 16

⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing battery”, page 18

⇒ “1.5 Removing and installing battery tray”, page 29

⇒ “1.6 Checking battery”, page 30

⇒ “1.7 Charging battery”, page 30

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1 Exploded view - battery

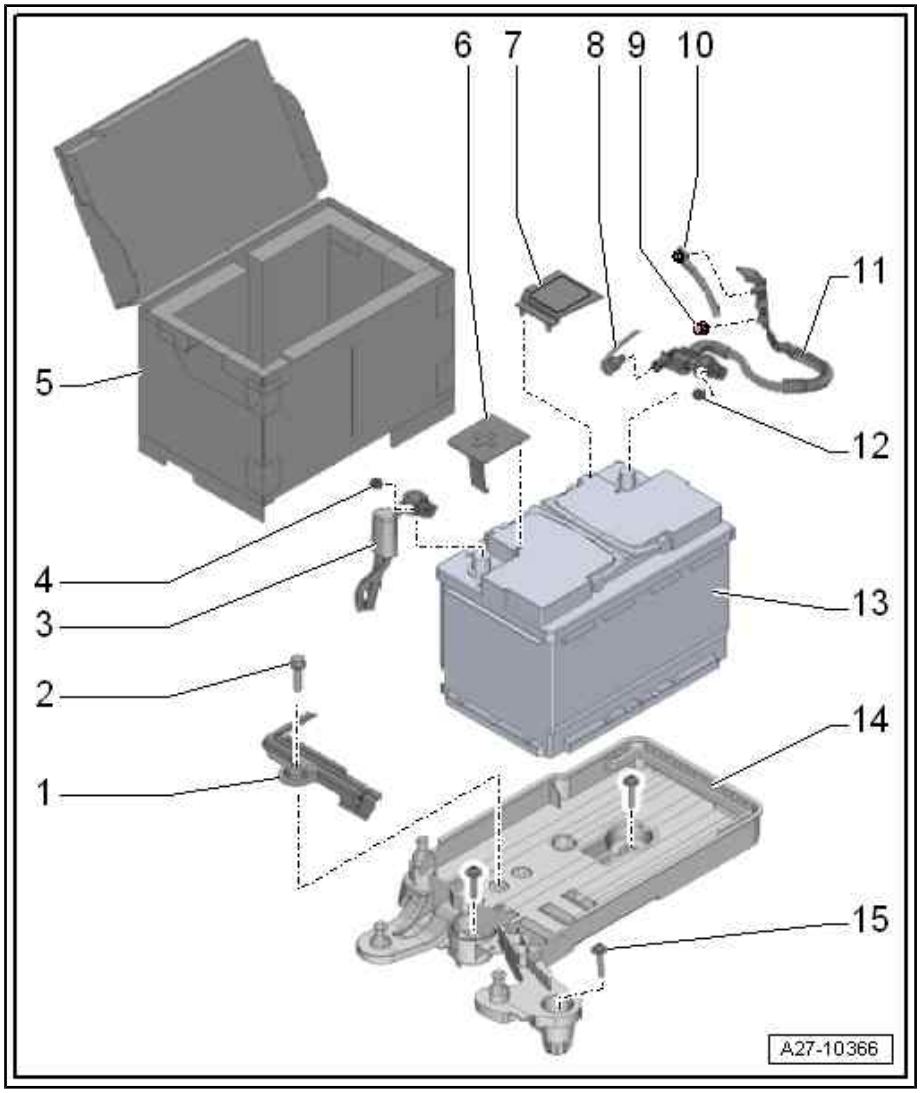
⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 7

⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Audi RS 3 up to model year 2018”, page 9

⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - battery, Audi RS 3 Saloon, Audi RS 3 Sportback from model year 2019 onwards”, page 10

⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - battery, vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 11

1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment



1 - Retainer plate

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 15 Nm

3 - Positive wire

- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ “1.4.1 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment”, page 18

4 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

5 - Heat insulation sleeve

6 - Cover for positive terminal

7 - Cover for negative terminal

8 - Electrical wire

- ❑ For battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Observe correct sequence when connecting earth cable ⇒ page 13

9 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations

10 - Earth cable

- ❑ 9 Nm

11 - Earth cable

- ❑ Country-specific version with battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ page 12
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 16

12 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

13 - Battery

- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ page 12
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 18

14 - Battery tray

- ❑ For vehicles up to 11.2013
- ❑ For vehicles from 11.2013 onwards ⇒ page 9
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 29

15 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 9 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Battery tray (from 11.2013 onwards) - tightening torques

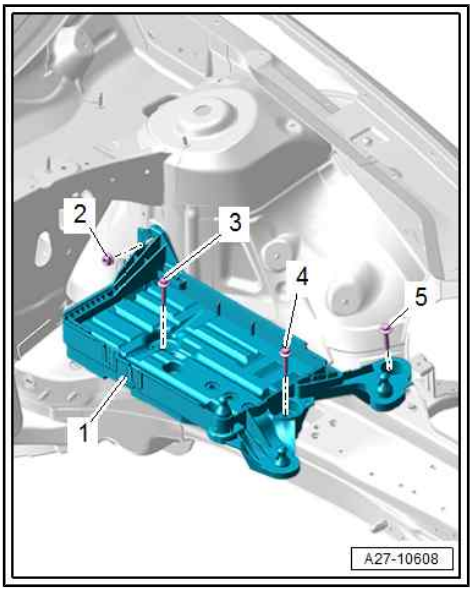
1 - Battery tray (from 11.2013 onwards)

2 - Nut, 9 Nm

3 - Bolt - tightening torque ⇒ page 7

4 - Bolt - tightening torque ⇒ page 7

5 - Bolt - tightening torque ⇒ page 7



1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Audi RS 3 up to model year 2018

1 - Nut
- ❑ 20 Nm

2 - Battery
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 21

3 - Positive wire
- ❑ To electronics box in luggage compartment

4 - Nut
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 371

5 - Nut
- ❑ 6 Nm

6 - Cover for positive terminal

7 - Retaining bracket

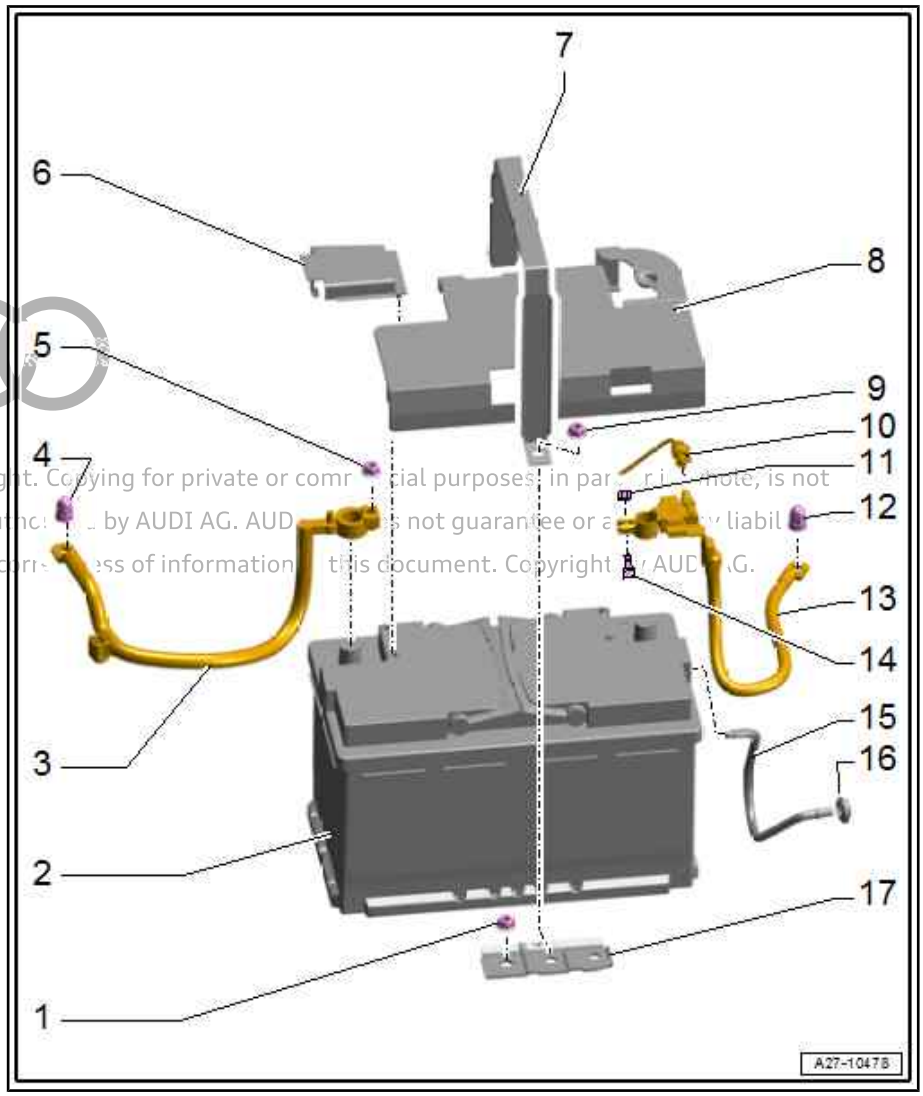
8 - Battery cover

9 - Nut
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 20 Nm

10 - Electrical wire
- ❑ For battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Observe correct sequence when connecting earth cable ⇒ page 14

11 - Nut
- ❑ 6 Nm

12 - Nut
- ❑ 15 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

13 - Earth cable

- ❑ With battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ “1.2.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery in luggage compartment”, page 13
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 16

14 - Bolt

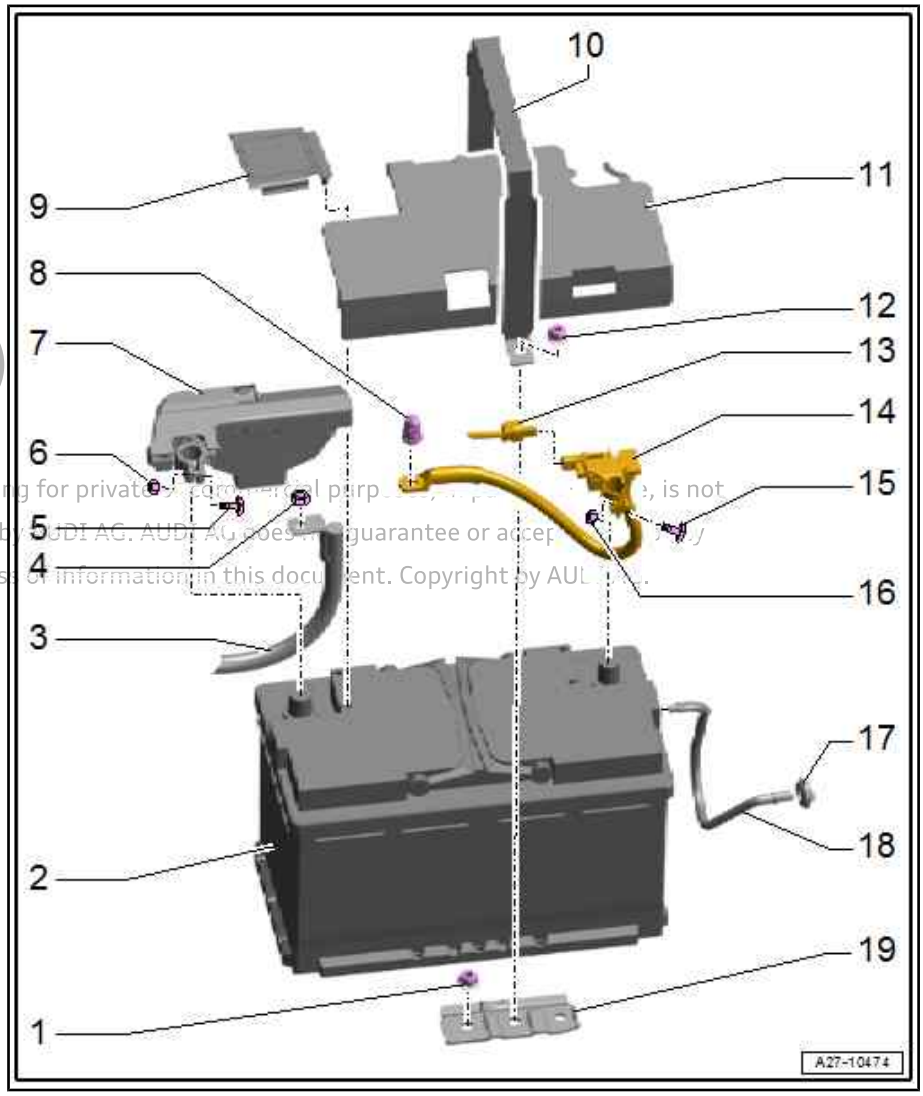
15 - Hose for central gas venting system

16 - Grommet

- ❑ For hose for central gas venting system

17 - Battery retainer plate

1.1.3 Exploded view - battery, Audi RS 3 Saloon, Audi RS 3 Sportback from model year 2019 onwards



1 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

2 - Battery

- ❑ Checking ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Checking battery
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 18

3 - Positive wire

- ❑ To engine

4 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

5 - Bolt

6 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

7 - Main fuse box

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 373
- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ page 13

8 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

9 - Cover for positive terminal

10 - Retaining bracket

11 - Battery cover

- ❑ Depending on vehicle equipment

12 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

13 - Electrical wire

- ❑ For battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Observe correct sequence when connecting earth cable ⇒ page 13

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp... is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

14 - Earth cable

- ❑ With battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting
  ⇒ “1.2.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery in luggage compartment”, page 13
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 16

15 - Bolt

16 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

17 - Grommet

- ❑ For hose for central gas venting system

18 - Hose for central gas venting system

19 - Battery retainer plate

1.1.4 Exploded view - battery, vehicles with high-voltage system

1 - Battery tray

- ❑ Combined as one component with fuel tank

2 - Battery trim

3 - Retainer plate

4 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

5 - Battery

- ❑ Removing and installing
  ⇒ page 26

6 - Cover for negative terminal

7 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

8 - Battery compartment cover

9 - Nut

- ❑ 9x
- ❑ 9 Nm

10 - Earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367-

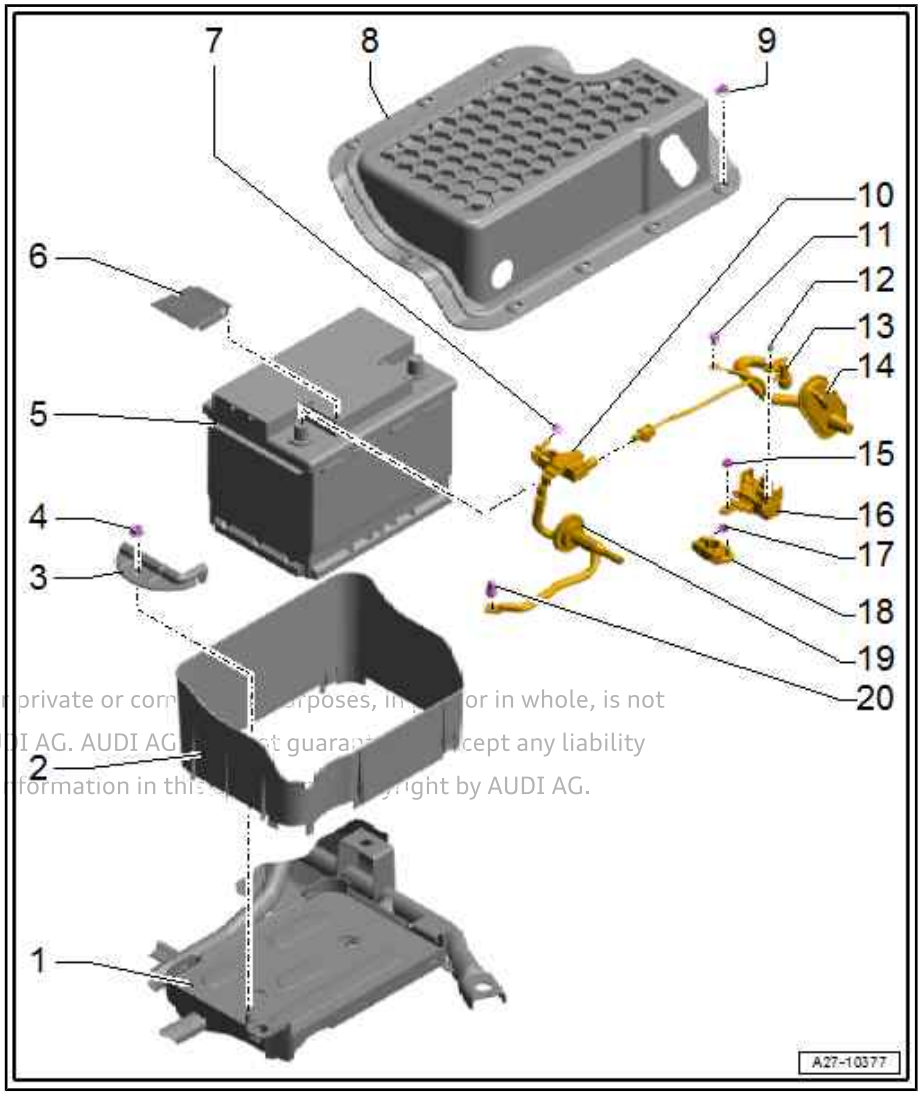
- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ page 14
- ❑ Removing and installing
  ⇒ page 17

11 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque
  ⇒ page 374

12 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque
  ⇒ page 374



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

13 - Electrical wiring harness

14 - Grommet

15 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 374

16 - Battery fuse holder

- ❑ Overview of fitting locations ⇒ page 374

17 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

18 - Battery clamp of positive cable

19 - Grommet

20 - Nut

- ❑ 9 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery

⇒ "1.2.1 Disconnecting and connecting battery in engine compartment", page 12

⇒ "1.2.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery in luggage compartment", page 13

⇒ "1.2.3 Disconnecting and connecting battery - vehicles with high-voltage system", page 14

1.2.1 Disconnecting and connecting battery in engine compartment

Caution

Risk of accident.

- ♦ *Contrary to the following description, the battery must be disconnected with the ignition SWITCHED ON when working on pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbags, belt tensioners).*

Disconnecting

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

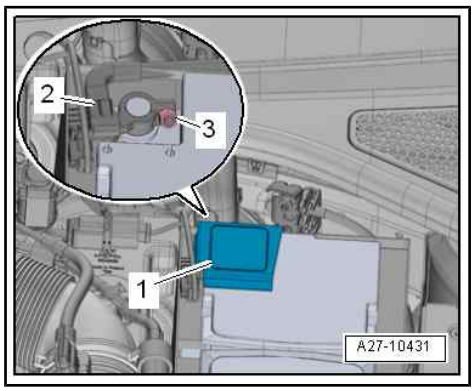
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.

– Open cover for heat insulation sleeve.

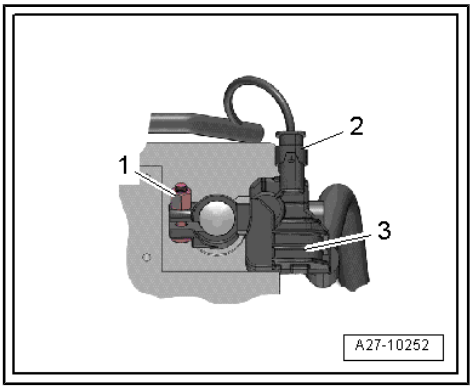
– Open cover -1- on negative battery terminal.

– Slacken off nut -3- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of earth cable from battery terminal.

– Put cover on battery negative terminal.



Connecting



– Country-specific version: Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.
– When connecting battery, attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “–” by hand and tighten nut -1-.
– Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

- Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .
- Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 7

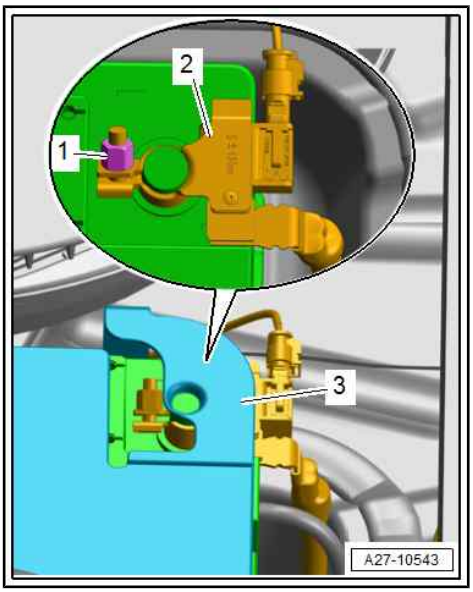
1.2.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery in luggage compartment

Caution

Risk of accident.

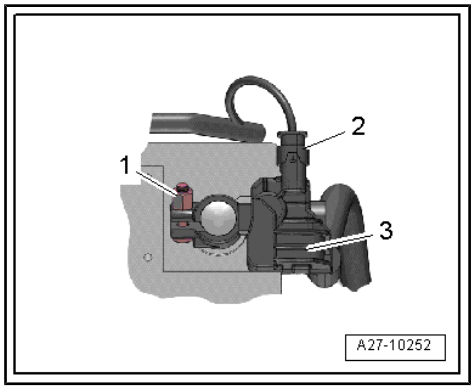
- *Contrary to the following description, the battery must be disconnected with the ignition SWITCHED ON when working on pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbags, belt tensioners).*

Disconnecting



– Switch off ignition.
– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.
– Lift luggage compartment floor.
– Open cover -3- on negative battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of earth cable from battery terminal.

Connecting



– Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.
– When connecting battery, attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “–” by hand and tighten nut -1-.
– Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

- Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .
- Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Audi RS 3 up to model year 2018”, page 9

1.2.3 Disconnecting and connecting battery - vehicles with high-voltage system

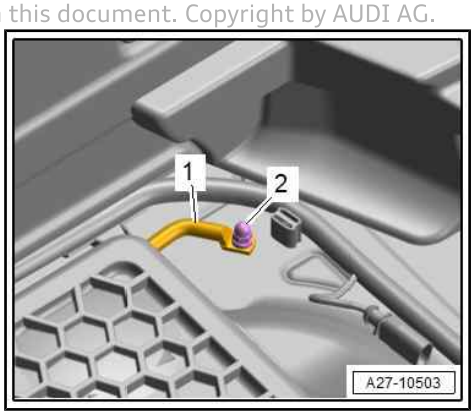
Caution

Risk of accident.

- ***Contrary to the following description, the battery must be disconnected with the ignition SWITCHED ON when working on pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbags, belt tensioners).***

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Disconnecting



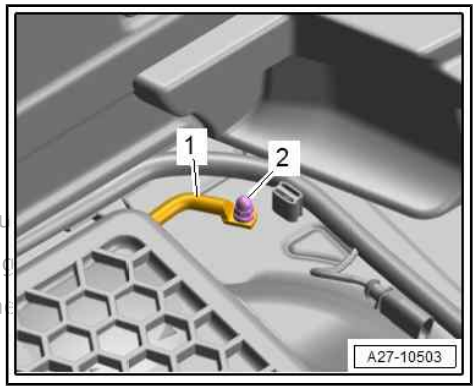
– Switch off ignition.
– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.
– Lift luggage compartment floor.
– Unscrew nut -2- at earth point and detach earth cable -1-.

Caution

Earth cable connection should immediately be wrapped in insulating tape and moved to side to prevent short circuits.

Connecting

– Secure earth cable -1- at earth point.



The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

- Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .
- Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g
with respect to the correctness of information in this docume

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - battery, vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 11

1.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367-

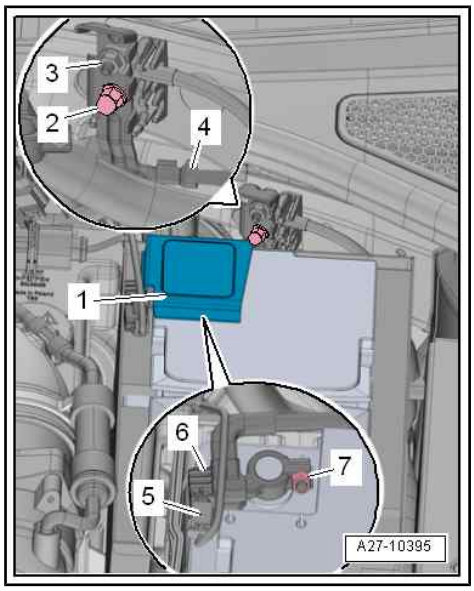
⇒ “1.3.1 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 - battery in engine compartment”, page 16

⇒ “1.3.2 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 - battery in luggage compartment”, page 16

⇒ “1.3.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 - vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 17

1.3.1 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- - battery in engine compartment

Removing



– Switch off ignition.
– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.
– Open cover for heat insulation sleeve.
– Open cover -1- on negative battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -7- several turns and disconnect battery clamp of earth cable from negative battery terminal.
– Unplug electrical connector -5-.
– Unscrew earth cable -3-.
– Remove nut -2- and detach earth cable -4- with battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 6-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 7

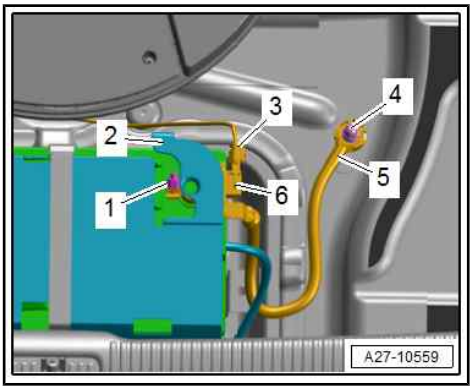
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the accuracy of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3.2 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- - battery in luggage compartment

Removing

– Switch off ignition.
– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.
– Lift luggage compartment floor.
– Remove tool box with tools.

– Open cover -2- on negative battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp of earth cable from battery terminal.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Remove nut -4- and detach earth cable -5- with battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 6-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery ⇒ page 14 .

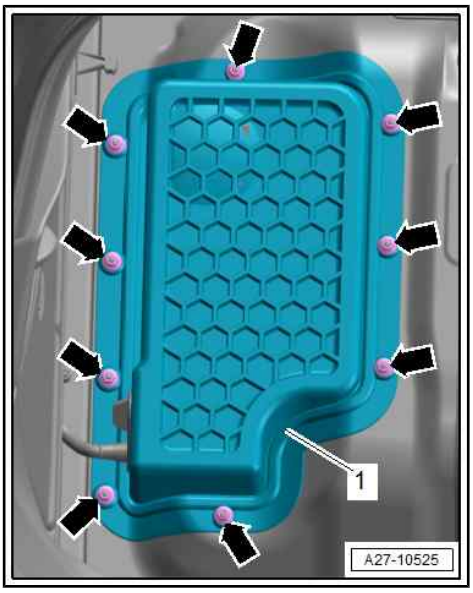
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Audi RS 3 up to model year 2018”, page 9

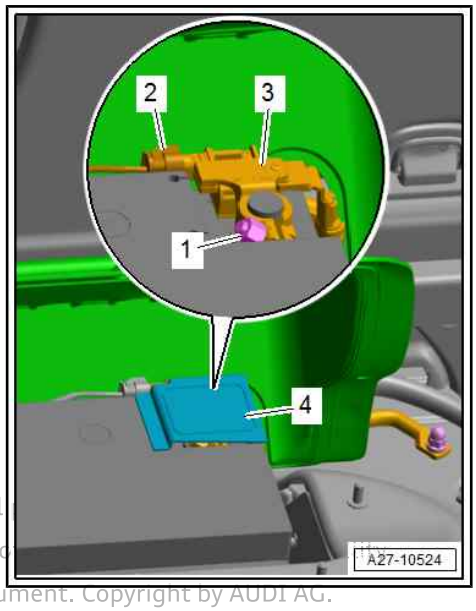
1.3.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- - vehicles with high-voltage system

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 14 .
– Remove nuts -arrows-.
– Lift cover -1- as high as possible.



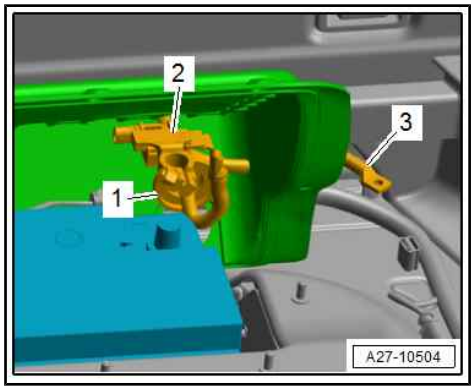
– Detach cover -4- over negative battery terminal.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -3- of earth cable from battery terminal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Press grommet -1- through towards inside.

– Guide earth cable -3- through opening and remove battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 15 .

Tightening torque

◆ ⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - battery, vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 11

1.4 Removing and installing battery

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “1.4.1 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment”, page 18

⇒ “1.4.2 Removing and installing battery in luggage compartment”, page 21

⇒ “1.4.3 Removing and installing battery - vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 26

1.4.1 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment

Removing

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.

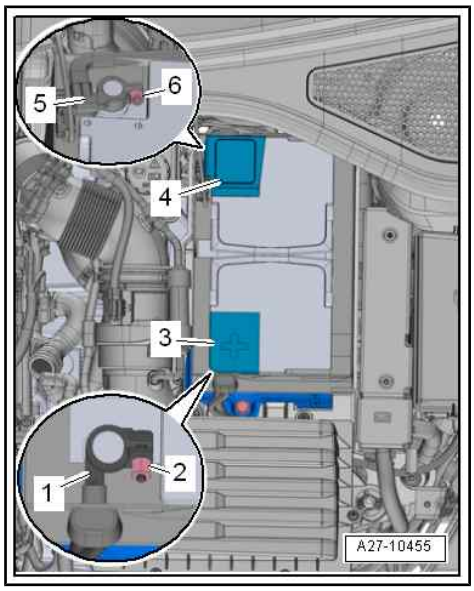
– Open cover for heat insulation sleeve.

– Open cover -4- on negative battery terminal.

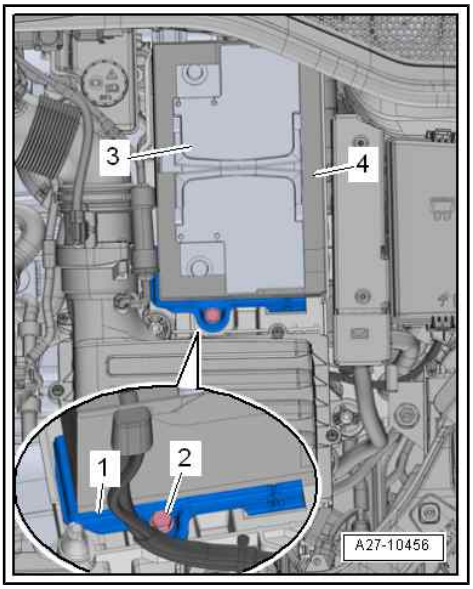
– Slacken off nut -6- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -5- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.

– Open cover -3- on positive battery terminal.

– Slacken off nut -2- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -1- of positive cable from positive battery terminal.



– Pull heat insulation sleeve -4- upwards slightly.
– Remove bolt -2- on battery retainer plate -1-.
– Pull battery -3- out of battery tray and lift out of engine compartment.



WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

- *When disposing of used batteries, always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries and sulphuric acid ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .*

Installing

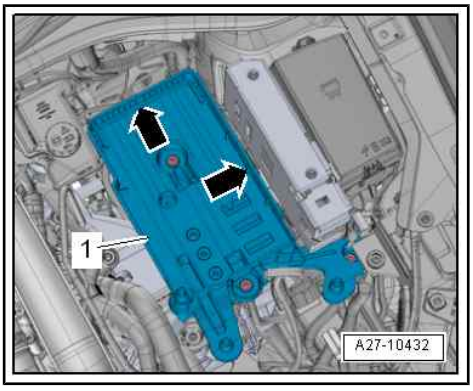
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

- *Only install maintenance-free batteries with the specifications "TL82506" (from December 1997 onwards) and "VW75073" (from August 2001 onwards).*
- *Batteries from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The battery operating instructions give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.*

– Insert battery in battery tray -1- so that battery base strip makes contact at bottom and side of stop -arrows-.
• It should no longer be possible to move the battery.



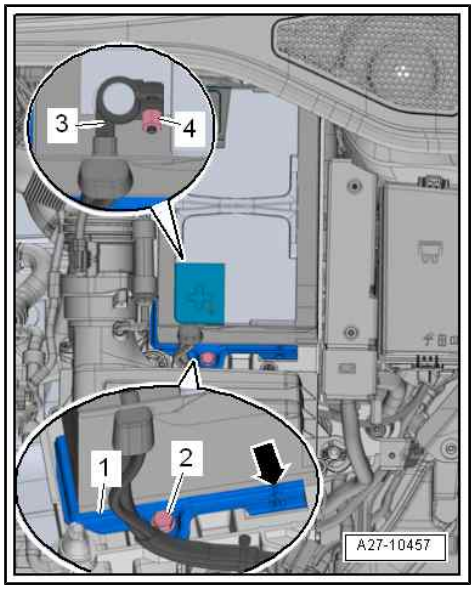
– Fit battery retainer plate -2-.

• Lug -arrow- on battery retainer plate must engage in recess in battery base strip.

– Tighten bolt -1- for battery retainer plate.

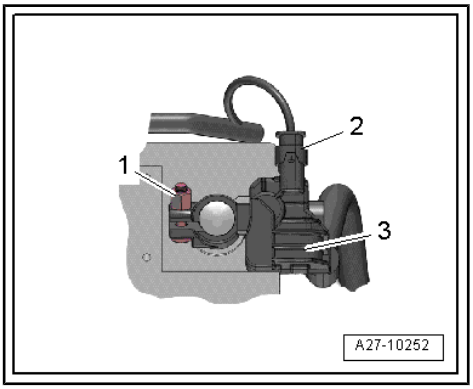
– Connect up battery in the following sequence with ignition and electrical equipment switched off:

– First connect battery clamp -3- of positive cable by hand to positive battery terminal “+” and tighten nut -4-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Country-specific version: Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.
– Attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “–” by hand and tighten nut -1-.
– Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .
– Check that battery is firmly secured after installing.
– If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted.



Procedure

– Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
– Select `Diagnosis` mode and begin diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Choose `Select own test` and select following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
♦ 19 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533
♦ 19 - Data bus diagnostic interface, functions
♦ 19 - Adaption
♦ 19 - Adapt battery

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

♦ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .
♦ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

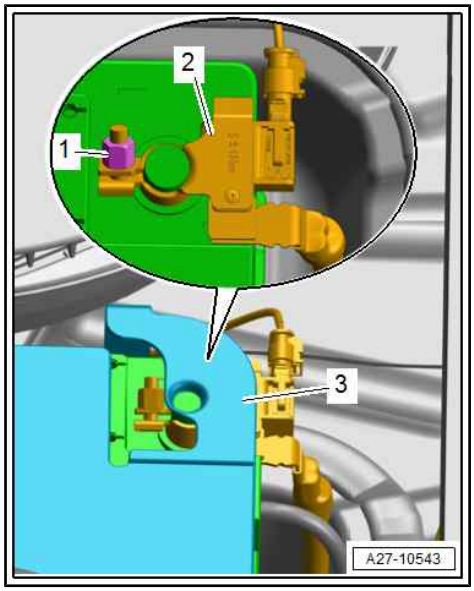
♦ ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 7

1.4.2 Removing and installing battery in luggage compartment

Removing

– Switch off ignition.
– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.
– Lift luggage compartment floor.

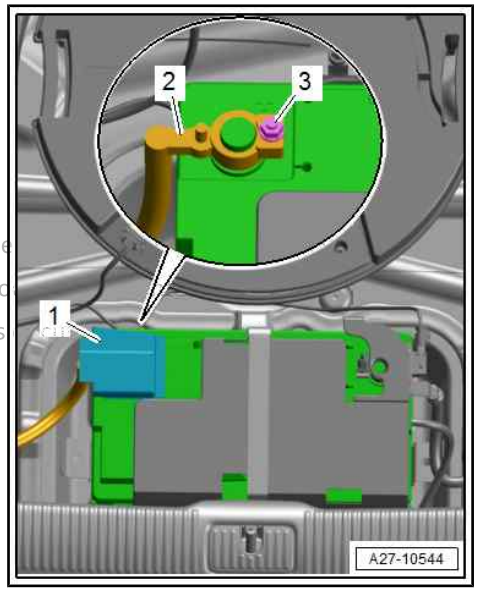
– Open cover -3- on negative battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of earth cable from battery terminal.



Sportback up to model year 2018:

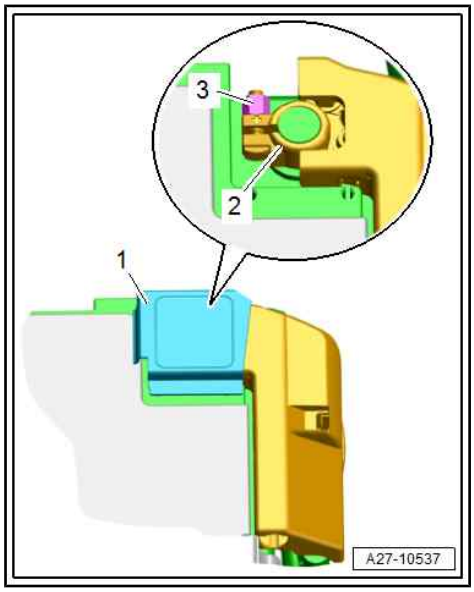
– Open cover -1- on positive battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -3- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of positive cable from positive battery terminal.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do
with respect to the correctness of information in this

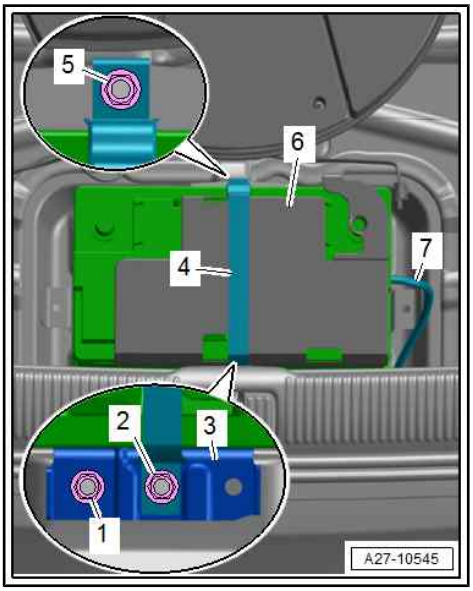


Saloon, Sportback from model year 2019 onwards:

– Remove tool box with tools.
– Open cover -1- on positive battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -3- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of positive cable from battery terminal.



All vehicles:



– Unscrew nuts -2, 5- and detach retainer -4-.
– Detach battery cover -6-.
– Unscrew nut -1-.
– Lift off battery retainer plate -3-.
– Pull off hose -7- for central gas venting system.
– Lift battery out of luggage compartment.

WARNING

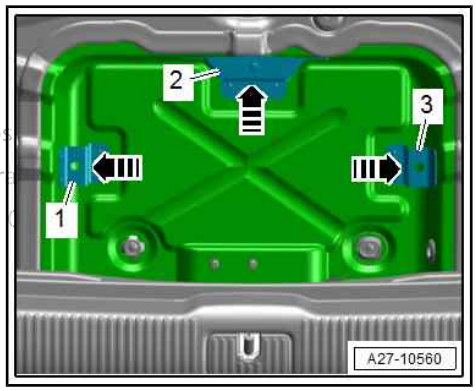
Observe environmental requirements.

- ***When disposing of used batteries, always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries and sulphuric acid ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .***

Installing

Note

- *Only install maintenance-free batteries with the specifications "TL82506" (from December 1997 onwards) and "VW75073" (from August 2001 onwards).*
- *If a leakproof, deep-cycle VRLA or AGM battery was fitted as original equipment, this type of battery must also be installed as a replacement.*
- *Batteries from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The battery operating instructions give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.*



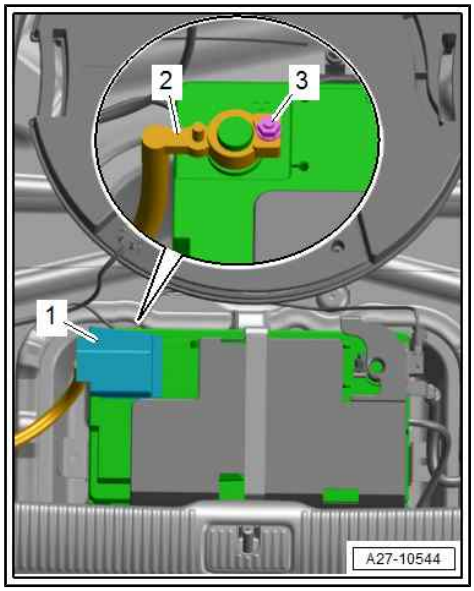
– Insert battery and slide into retaining brackets -1, 2, 3- as far as stop -arrows-.
• It should no longer be possible to move the battery.
– Fit hose for central gas venting system.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Further installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Connect up battery in the following sequence with ignition and electrical equipment switched off:

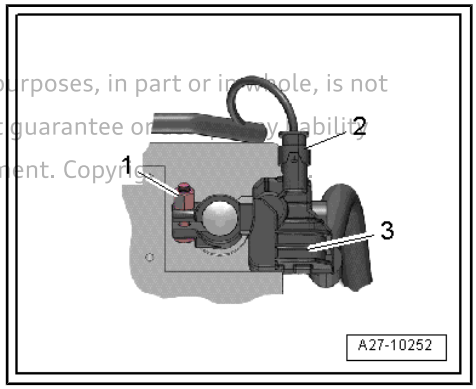
– First connect battery clamp -2- of positive cable by hand to positive battery terminal “+” and tighten nut -3-.
– Close cover -1- over positive battery terminal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

– Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.
– Attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “–” by hand and tighten nut -1-.
– Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367-.
– Check that battery is firmly secured after installing.
– If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted.



Procedure

– Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
– Select `Diagnosis` mode and begin diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Choose `Select own test` and select following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
♦ 19 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533
♦ 19 - Data bus diagnostic interface, functions
♦ 19 - Adaption
♦ 19 - Adapt battery

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

♦ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .
♦ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ vehicle diagnostic tester .

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

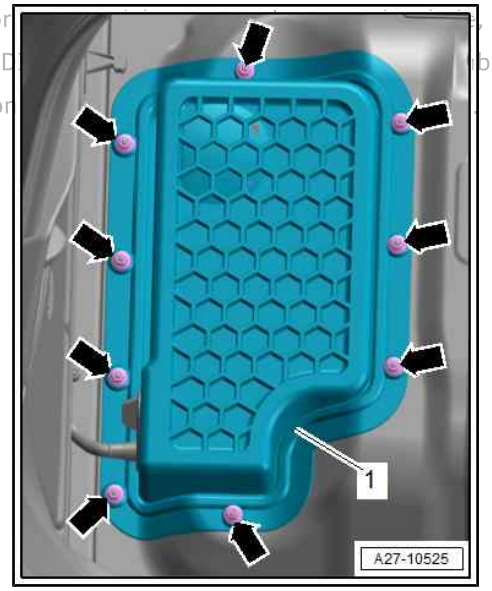
♦ ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Audi RS 3 up to model year 2018”, page 9

1.4.3 Removing and installing battery - vehicles with high-voltage system

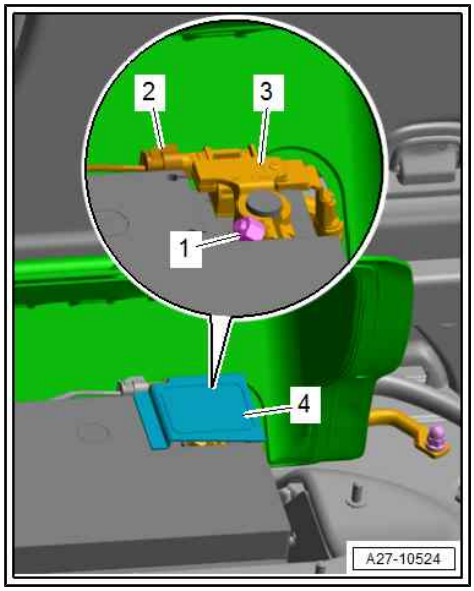
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, is not permitted except with the prior written consent of AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information

Removing

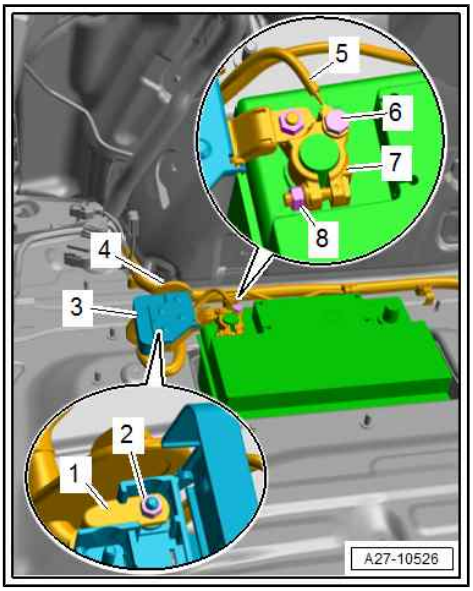
– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 14 .
– Remove nuts -arrows-.
– Lift cover -1- as high as possible.



– Detach cover -4- over negative battery terminal.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -3- of earth cable from battery terminal.



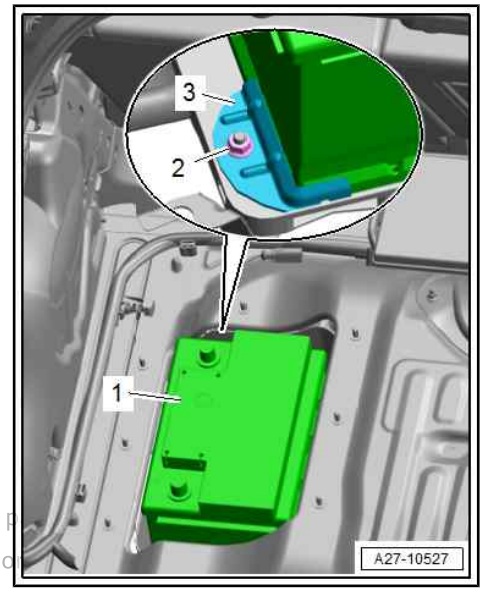
– Unscrew bolt -6- and move electrical wire -5- to side.
– Open cover -3-, remove nut -2- and move positive wire -1- to side.
– Press grommet -4- through towards inside.
– Guide electrical wiring out through opening and remove wiring harness.
– Slacken off nut -8- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -7- of positive cable from positive battery terminal.



Note

Shown in illustration without battery compartment cover.

– Remove nut -2- on battery retainer plate -3-.
– Pull battery -1- out of battery tray and lift out of luggage compartment.



WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

- ***When disposing of used batteries, always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries and sulphuric acid ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .***

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

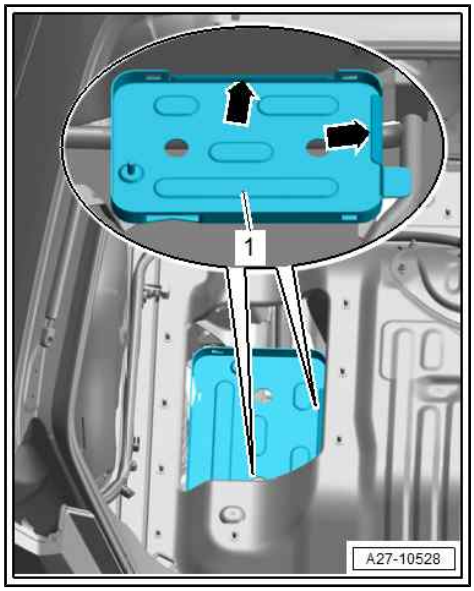
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
mission unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

- *Only install maintenance-free batteries with the specifications "TL82506" (from December 1997 onwards) and "VW75073" (from August 2001 onwards).*
- *Batteries from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The battery operating instructions give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.*

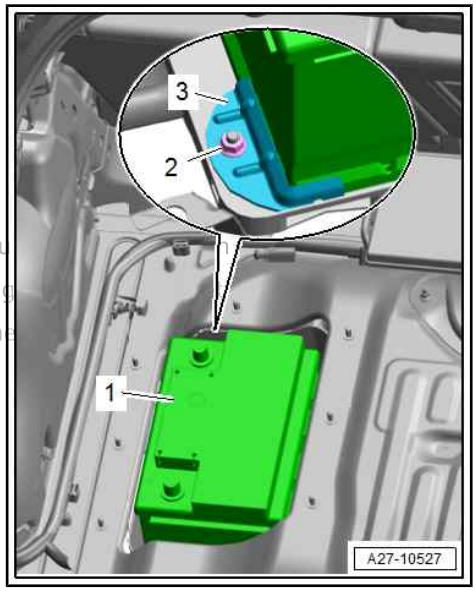
– Insert battery in battery tray -1- so that battery base strip makes contact at bottom and side of stop -arrows-.

• It should no longer be possible to move the battery.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Fit battery retainer plate -3-.
– Tighten nut -2- for battery retainer plate.
– Check that battery -1- is firmly secured after installing.
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 15 .
– If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted.



Procedure

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g
with respect to the correctness of information in this docume

– Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
– Select `Diagnosis` mode and begin diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Choose `Select own test` and select following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
♦ 19 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533
♦ 19 - Data bus diagnostic interface, functions
♦ 19 - Adaption
♦ 19 - Adapt battery

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

♦ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .
♦ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

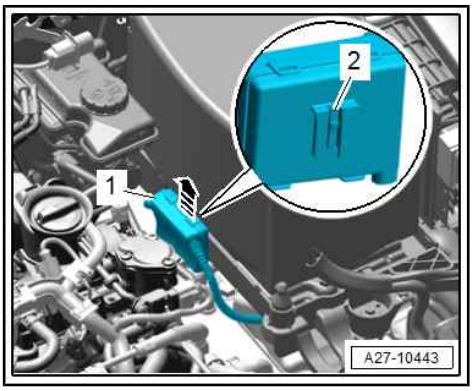
Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - battery, vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 11

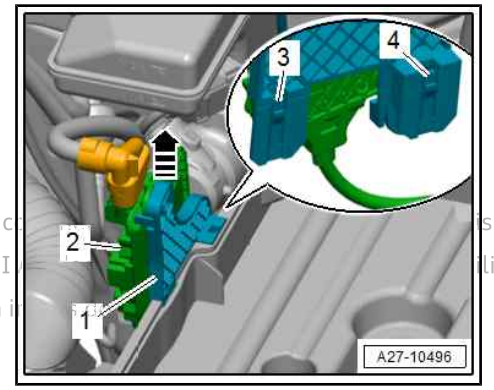
1.5 Removing and installing battery tray

Removing

– Equipment version with gearbox breather: Detach gearbox breather -1- from battery tray and place to one side; to do so, release catch -2- and pull off gearbox breather upwards -arrow-.

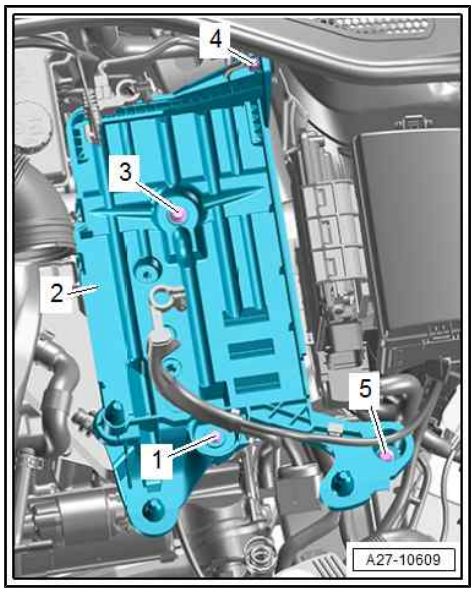


– Equipment version with control unit for NOx sender - J583- : Detach control unit for NOx sender -2- at battery tray and move to side; to do so release catches -3, 4- and pull bracket -1- off upwards -arrow-.
– Air cleaner in front of battery: remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Remove battery ⇒ page 18 .
– Move wiring harness clear.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or c... is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI ... liability with respect to the correctness of information i...

– Remove bolts -1, 3, 5-.
– Vehicles from 11.2013 onwards: Remove nut -4-.
– Take out battery tray -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Install battery ⇒ page 18 .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 7
- ⇒ Fig. ““Battery tray (from 11.2013 onwards) - tightening torques”“ , page 9
- ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing or ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing

1.6 Checking battery

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Checking battery

1.7 Charging battery

⇒ “1.7.1 Preparations before charging battery in engine compartment”, page 30

⇒ “1.7.2 Preparations before charging battery in luggage compartment”, page 31

⇒ “1.7.3 Preparations before charging battery - vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 32

1.7.1 Preparations before charging battery in engine compartment

Procedure

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to a discharged battery with “magic eye”.

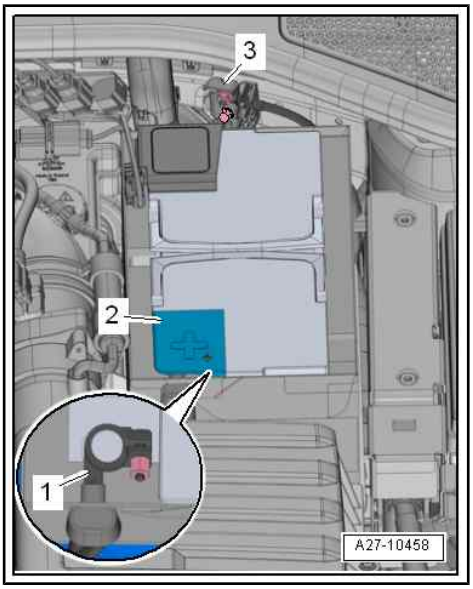
- *The battery must NOT be checked or charged if the “magic eye” indicator is colourless or yellow. Do not attempt to jump-start the vehicle! There is a danger of explosion if you test or charge the battery or jump-start the vehicle! The battery must be renewed.*

Before connecting battery charger, it is necessary to perform the following steps:

Note

Wherever possible, the battery should be installed in the vehicle and connected while it is being charged. Otherwise, the charging current will not be taken into account in the capacity calculation of battery monitor control unit -J367- .

- Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment.
- Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.
- Open cover for heat insulation sleeve.
- Open cover -2- on positive battery terminal.
- Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to positive terminal -1- and black clamp “–” to remote earth terminal -3-.
- Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .
- Leave bonnet open during charging.



1.7.2 Preparations before charging battery in luggage compartment

Procedure

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to a discharged battery with “magic eye”.

- ***The battery must NOT be checked or charged if the “magic eye” indicator is colourless or yellow. Do not attempt to jump-start the vehicle! There is a danger of explosion if you test or charge the battery or jump-start the vehicle! The battery must be renewed.***

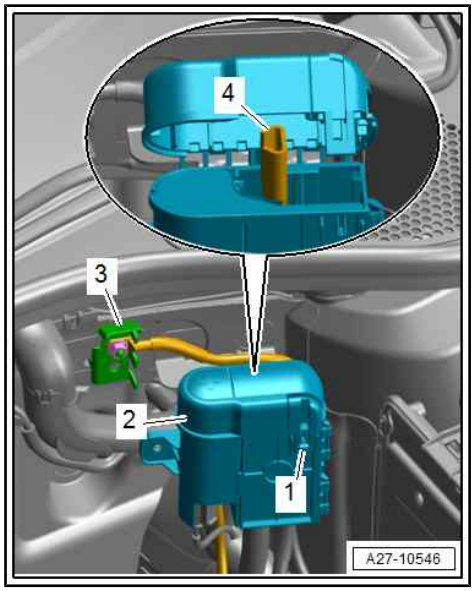
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Before connecting battery charger, it is necessary to perform the following steps:

Note

Wherever possible, the battery should be installed in the vehicle and connected while it is being charged. Otherwise, the charging current will not be taken into account in the capacity calculation of battery monitor control unit -J367- .

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment.
– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.
– Release catch -1- and open cover -2-.
– Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to remote positive terminal -4- and black clamp “–” to remote earth terminal -3-.
– Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .



1.7.3 Preparations before charging battery - vehicles with high-voltage system

Procedure

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to a discharged battery with “magic eye”.

- ***The battery must NOT be checked or charged if the “magic eye” indicator is colourless or yellow. Do not attempt to jump-start the vehicle! There is a danger of explosion if you test or charge the battery or jump-start the vehicle! The battery must be renewed.***

Before connecting battery charger, it is necessary to perform the following steps:

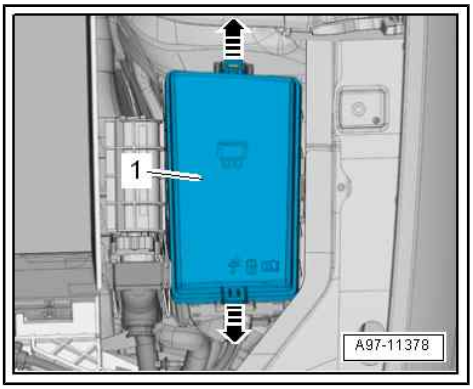
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

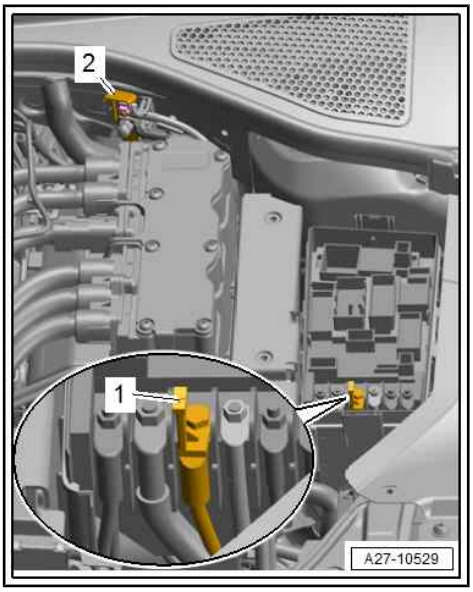
Wherever possible, the battery should be installed in the vehicle and connected while it is being charged. Otherwise, the charging current will not be taken into account in the capacity calculation of battery monitor control unit -J367- .

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment.
– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.

– Press release tabs -arrows- and detach cover -1- for electronics box.



– Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to positive terminal -1- and black clamp “–” to remote earth terminal -2-.
– Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .



1.8 Removing and installing battery cut-off relay/battery isolation igniter

Battery isolation igniter - N253- must be renewed if defective or if it has been triggered.

– Removing and installing battery isolation igniter - N253- ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Battery isolation igniter; Removing and installing battery isolation igniter

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Jump-start terminal

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - jump-start terminal”, page 34

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing jump-start terminal”, page 34

2.1 Exploded view - jump-start terminal

Note

The separate jump-start terminal in the engine compartment is only fitted on the Audi RS 3.

1 - Bolt
- ❑ 6 Nm

2 - Jump start socket - U6-
- ❑ With remote positive terminal
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 34

3 - Rivet
- ❑ 2x

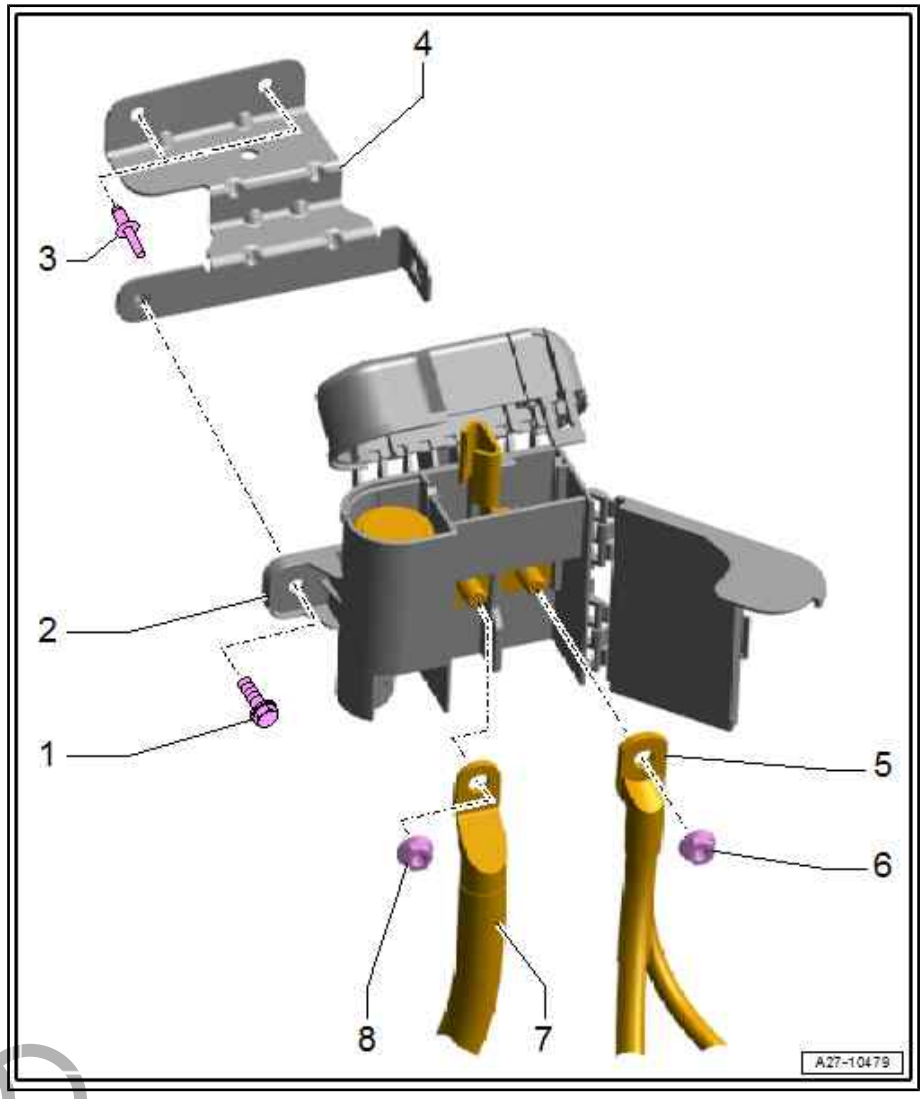
4 - Mounting
- ❑ For jump start socket - U6-

5 - Positive wire
- ❑ Electronics box

6 - Nut
- ❑ 15 Nm

7 - Positive wire
- ❑ Battery

8 - Nut
- ❑ 15 Nm



2.2 Removing and installing jump-start terminal

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

The separate jump-start terminal in the engine compartment is only fitted on the Audi RS 3.

Removing

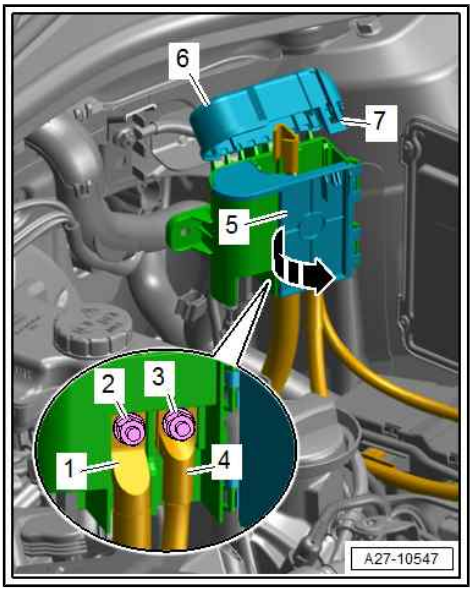
– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 13 .

– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Release catch -7- and open cover -6-.

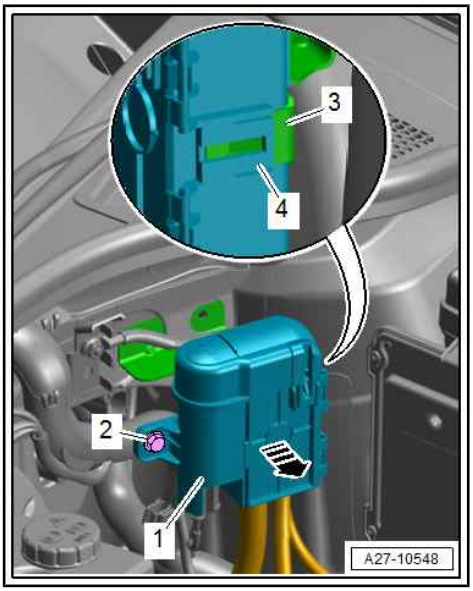
– Release flap -5- and swivel to the side -arrow-.

– Unscrew nuts -2, 3- and move electrical wiring -1, 4- to side.



– Remove bolt -2-.

– Release catch -4- and detach jump start terminal -1- from mounting -3- towards front -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - jump-start terminal”, page 34

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Alternator

⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - alternator”, page 36

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing alternator”, page 38

⇒ “3.3 Checking alternator”, page 45

3.1 Exploded view - alternator

⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes”, page 36

⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 37

3.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes

1 - Bolt

- ❑ 4x
- ❑ Different versions available ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

Steel bolt

- ❑ 23 Nm

Aluminium bolt

- ❑ Renew after removing
- ❑ 8 Nm +180°

2 - Alternator

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 38

3 - Electrical connector

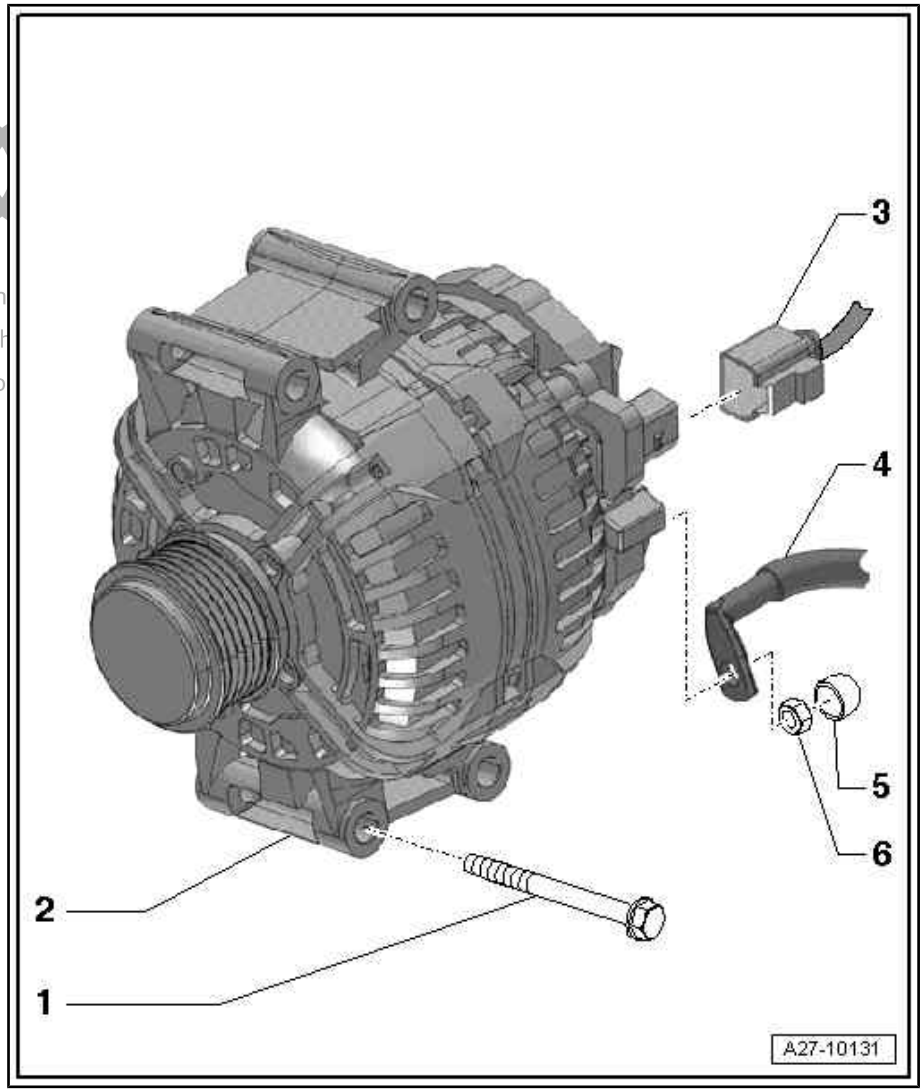
4 - Terminal 30/B+

5 - Cap

6 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

Protected by copyrigh
permitted unless auth
with respect to the co



3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Alternator
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 38

2 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 23 Nm

3 - Sliding bush
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ Ensure that bushes slide freely, as the clamping pressure of a stiff bush will be insufficient even when the correct tightening torque is applied

4 - Electrical connector

5 - Cap

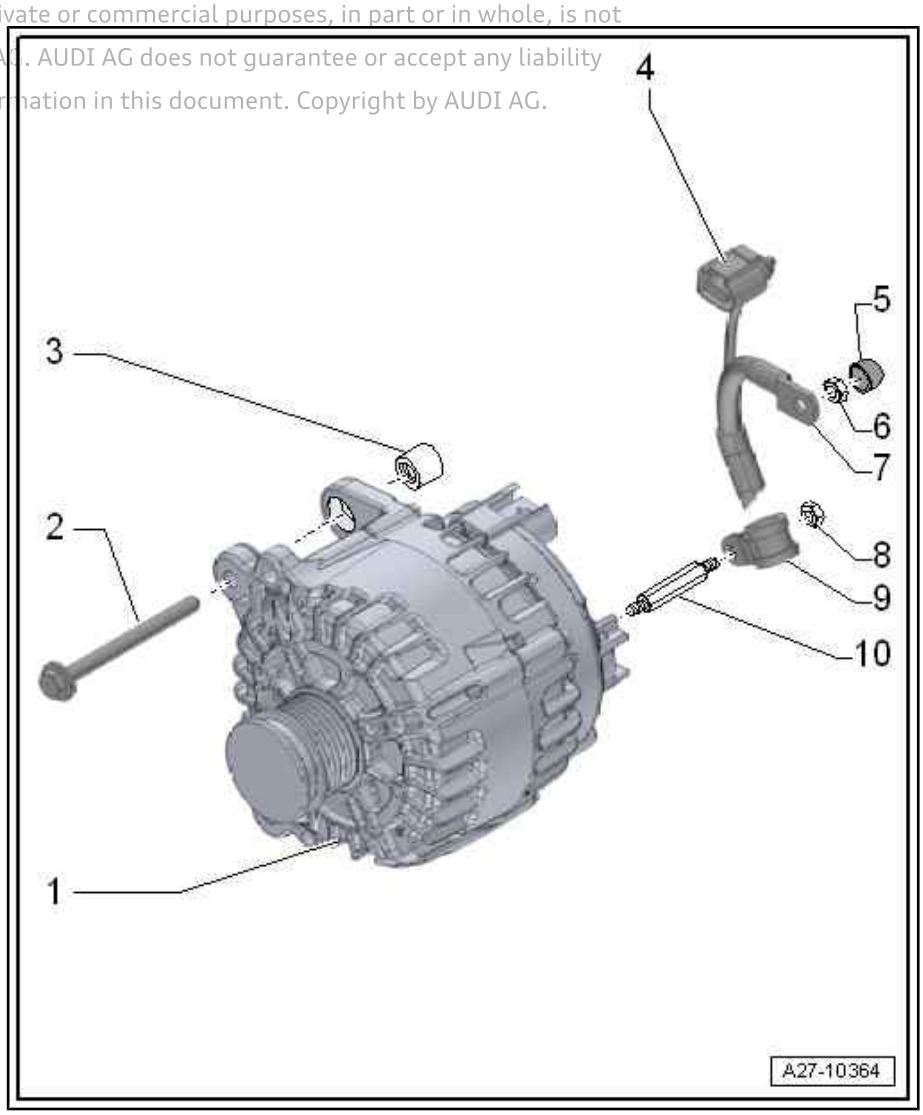
6 - Nut
- ❑ 20 Nm

7 - Terminal 30/B+

8 - Nut
- ❑ 3.2 Nm

9 - Clamp

10 - Threaded pin



3.2 Removing and installing alternator

⇒ “3.2.1 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.0 ltr., 1.2 ltr., 1.4 ltr. and 1.5 ltr. TFSI engine”, page 38

⇒ “3.2.2 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.8 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine”, page 39

⇒ “3.2.3 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine”, page 41

⇒ “3.2.4 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine Evo”, page 43

⇒ “3.2.5 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.6 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TDI engine”, page 44

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2.1 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.0 ltr., 1.2 ltr., 1.4 ltr. and 1.5 ltr. TFSI engine

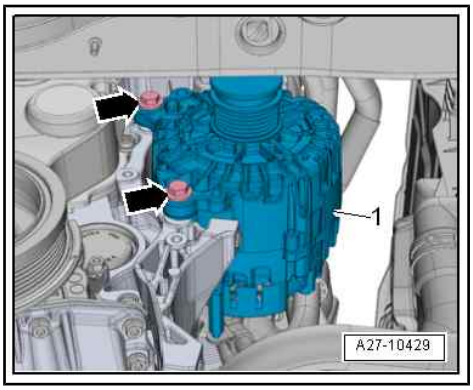
Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .

– Remove tensioner for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .

– Remove air conditioner compressor from bracket ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air conditioner compressor; Detaching and attaching air conditioner compressor at bracket .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.



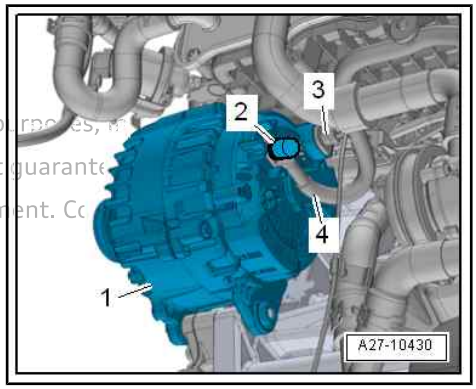
Note

- *If alternator sticks in its bracket, screw bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*

– Remove alternator -1- from mounting with electrical wiring still connected.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Pry off cap -2-.
– Unscrew nut and remove terminal 30/B+ -item 4-.
– Remove alternator -1- downwards and to the right.



Caution

Risk of damage to air conditioner compressor and refrigerant lines/hoses.

- ***Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.***

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .
– Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

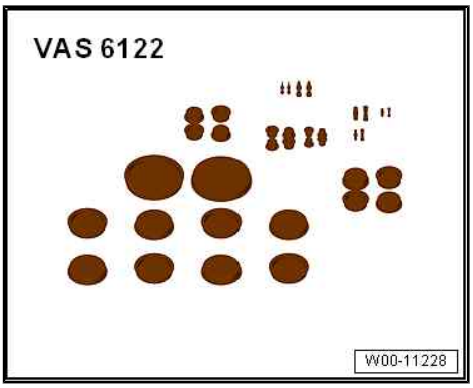
Tightening torques

- ⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 37

3.2.2 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.8 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine

Special tools and workshop equipment required

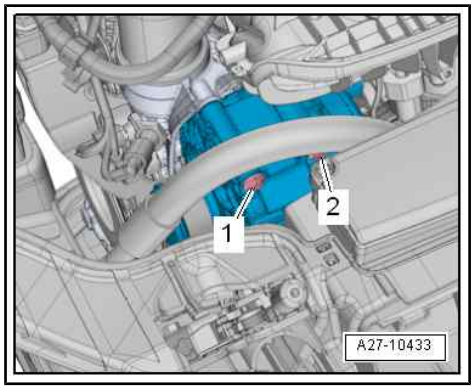
- Engine bung set - VAS 6122-



Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .

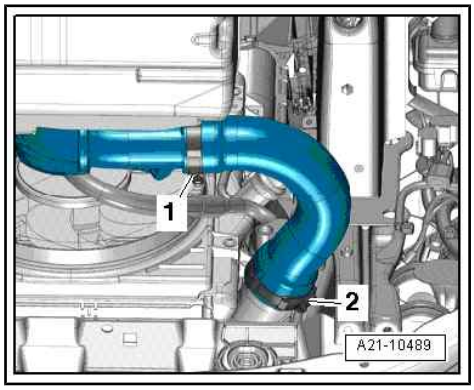
– Remove bolts -1, 2-.



– Remove radiator cowl ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiators/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator cowl .

– Release hose clips -1, 2- and remove air hose.

– Seal off open pipes and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .



– Move coolant hose -3- clear.

– Release hose clip -2-.

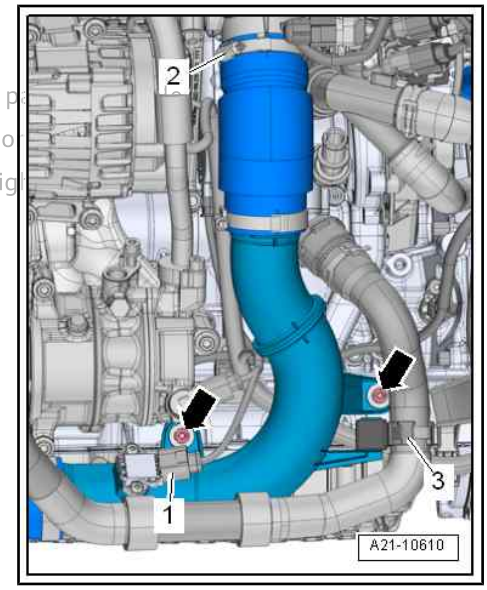
– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Detach air pipe (right-side).

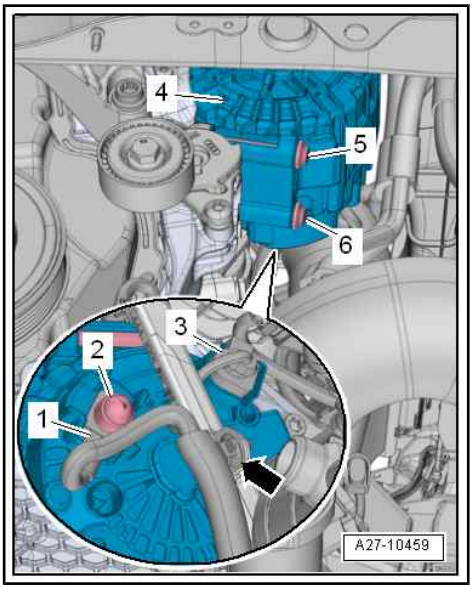
– Vehicles with auxiliary heater: Remove silencer ⇒ Auxiliary heater, supplementary heater; Rep. gr. 82 ; Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Removing and installing exhaust system .

– Remove air conditioner compressor from bracket ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air conditioner compressor; Detaching and attaching air conditioner compressor at bracket .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig

– Move electrical wiring harness clear -arrow-.
– Remove bolts -5, 6- and move alternator -4- forwards.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Pry off cap -2-.
– Unscrew nut and remove terminal 30/B+ -item 1-.
– Remove alternator downwards and to the right.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .
– Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

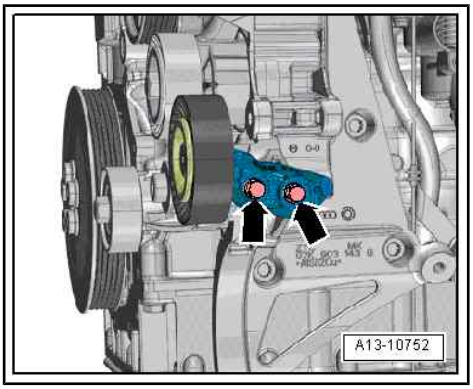
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - alternator”, page 36

3.2.3 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine

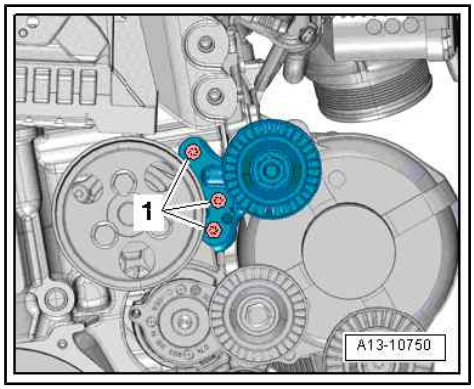
Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 13 .
– Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
– Remove radiator cowl ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiators/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator cowl .
– Remove tensioner for poly V-belt for air conditioner compressor ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .
– Remove air conditioner compressor ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air conditioner compressor; Removing and installing air conditioner compressor .
– Remove poly V-belt for alternator and coolant pump ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach idler roller.

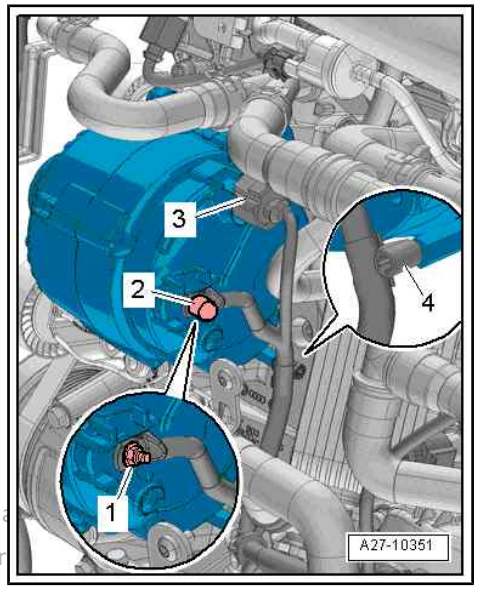


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bolts -1- and detach idler roller.

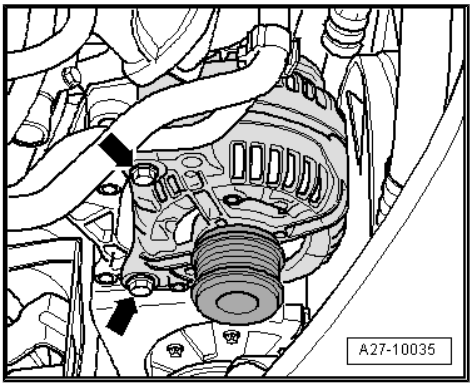


– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Pry off protective cap -2- and unscrew nut -1- for terminal 30/ B+.
– Pull off wiring retainer -4-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bolts -arrows-.



Note

- *If alternator sticks in bracket, screw bolt back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*

– Remove alternator -2- downwards and to the right.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

You must ensure that the bushes slide freely, as the clamping pressure of a stiff bush will be insufficient even when the correct tightening torque is applied.

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back sliding bushes for securing bolts slightly.

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 14 .

– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

Tightening torques

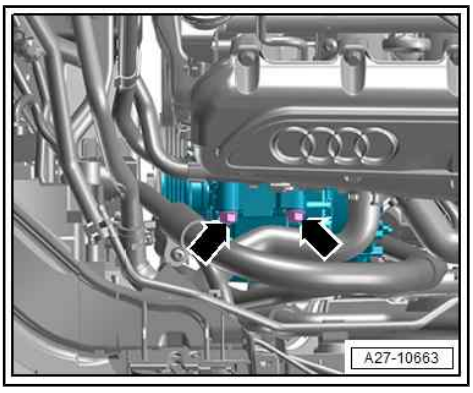
- ⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 37

3.2.4 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine Evo

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 13 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

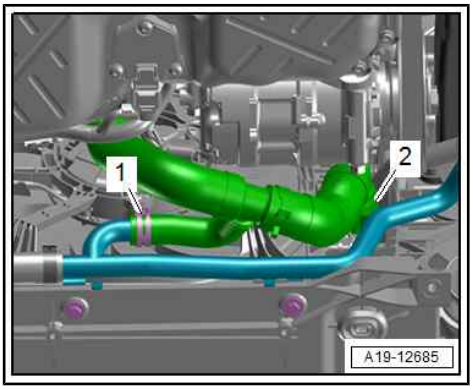


– Remove air conditioner compressor ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air conditioner compressor; Removing and installing air conditioner compressor .

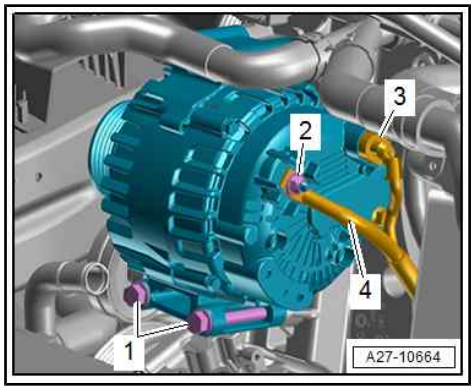
– Remove radiator cowl ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator cowl .

– Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose (bottom right) from radiator.

– Release hose clip -1-, disconnect coolant hose and move to left side.



– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Pry off cap.
– Unscrew nut -2- and detach terminal 30/B+ -item 4-.
– Remove bolts -1-.
– Remove alternator downwards.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

• Renew aluminium bolts.
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .
– Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - alternator”, page 36

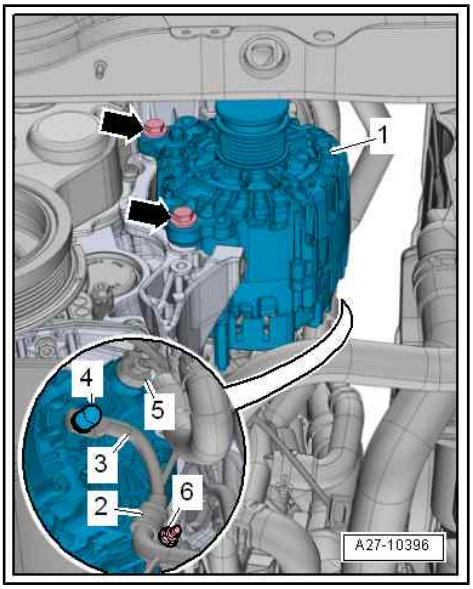
3.2.5 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.6 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TDI engine

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .
– Remove tensioner for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .
– Remove air conditioner compressor from bracket ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air conditioner compressor; Detaching and attaching air conditioner compressor at bracket .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bolts -arrows-.



Note

- *If alternator sticks in its bracket, screw bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*

– Remove alternator -1- from mounting with electrical wiring still connected.
– Unplug electrical connector -5-.
– Pry off cap -4-.
– Unscrew nut and remove terminal 30/B+ -item 3-.
– Unscrew nut -6- and pull off clamp -2-.
– Remove alternator downwards and to the right.

Caution

Risk of damage to air conditioner compressor and refrigerant lines/hoses.

- ***Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.***

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .
– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 37

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.3 Checking alternator

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Alternator

4 Starter

⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 46

⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing starter”, page 48

4.1 Exploded view - starter

⇒ “4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gearbox”, page 46

⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with dual clutch gearbox”, page 47

4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gearbox

1 - Starter
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 48

2 - Bolt
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ Gearbox; Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Installing gearbox

3 - Electrical connector

4 - Nut
- ❑ 20 Nm

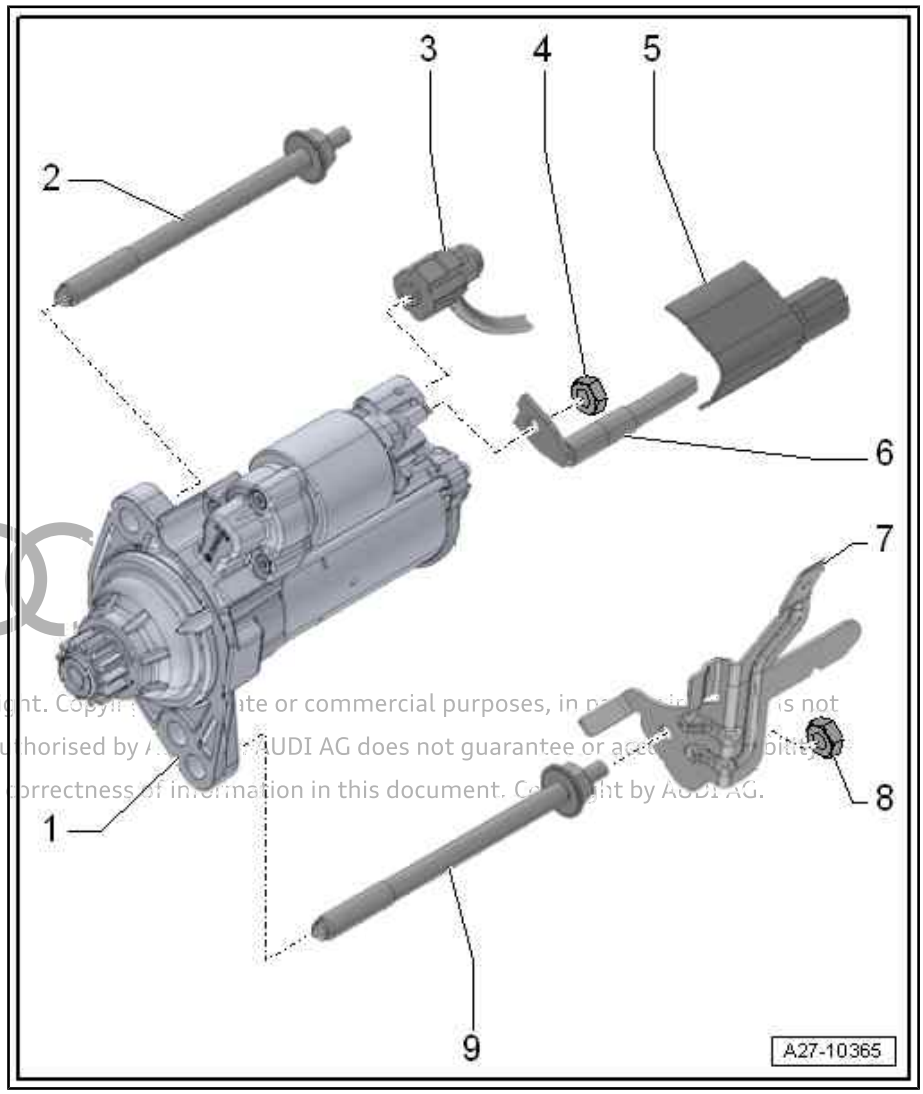
5 - Cap

6 - Terminal 30/B+

7 - Bracket
- ❑ For wiring harness

8 - Nut
- ❑ 20 Nm

9 - Bolt
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ Gearbox; Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Installing gearbox



Protected by copyright. Copyright for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.1.2 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with dual clutch gearbox

1 - Starter

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 48

2 - Bolt

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Tightening torque

- ♦ M10 bolt - 40 Nm
- ♦ M12 bolt - 80 Nm

3 - Electrical connector

4 - Nut

- ❑ 15 Nm

5 - Cap

6 - Terminal 30/B+

7 - Earth cable

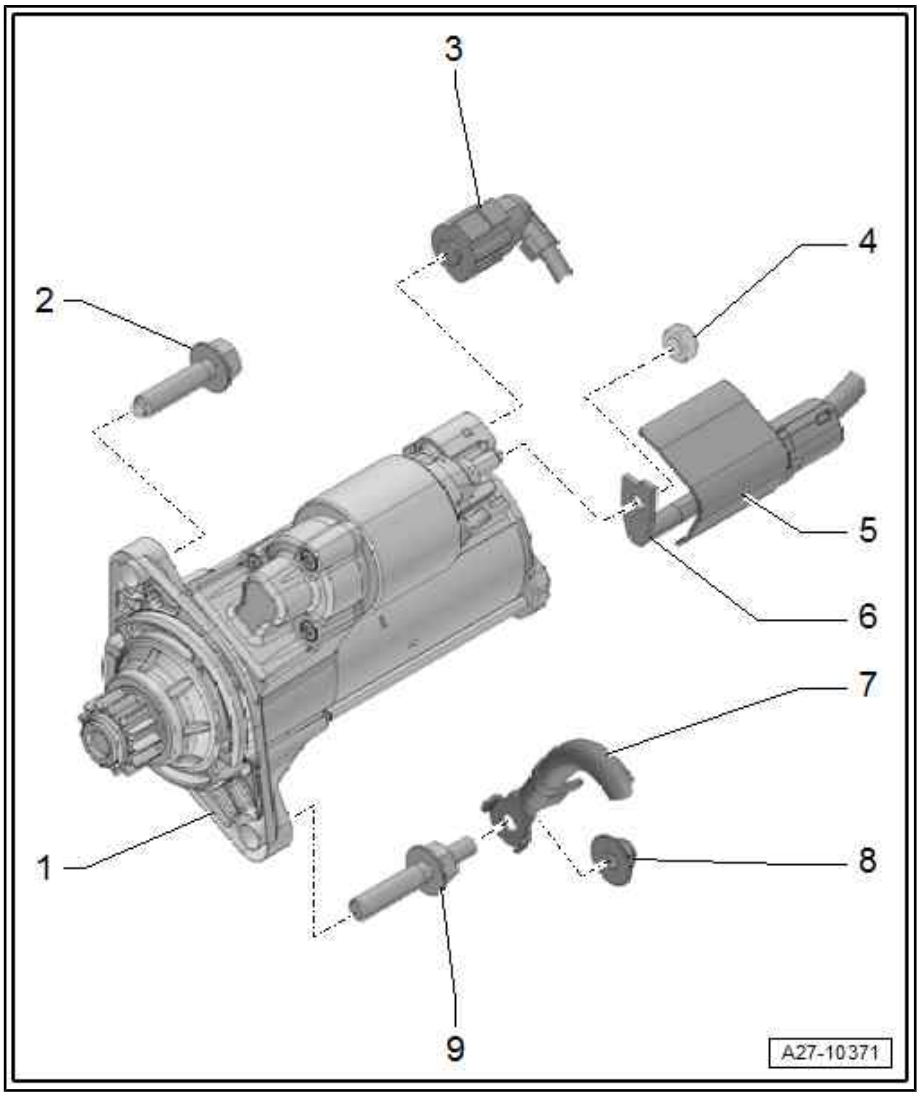
8 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

9 - Bolt

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Tightening torque

- ♦ M10 bolt - 40 Nm
- ♦ M12 bolt - 80 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.2 Removing and installing starter

⇒ “4.2.1 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.0 ltr., 1.2 ltr, 1.4 ltr., 1.5 ltr. and 1.8 ltr. TFSI engine and manual gearbox”, page 48

⇒ “4.2.2 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.4 ltr., 1.5 ltr., 1.8 ltr., 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine and 1.6 ltr., 2.0 ltr. TDI engine and dual clutch gearbox”, page 49

⇒ “4.2.3 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine”, page 50

⇒ “4.2.4 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine Evo”, page 51

⇒ “4.2.5 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.6 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TDI engine and manual gearbox”, page 52

4.2.1 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.0 ltr., 1.2 ltr, 1.4 ltr., 1.5 ltr. and 1.8 ltr. TFSI engine and manual gearbox

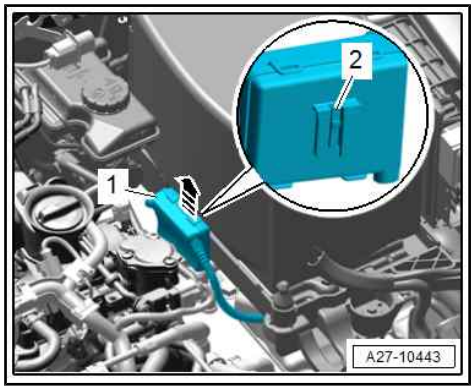
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .

– If fitted, detach gearbox breather -1- from battery tray and place to one side; to do so, release catch -2- and pull off gearbox breather upwards -arrow-.

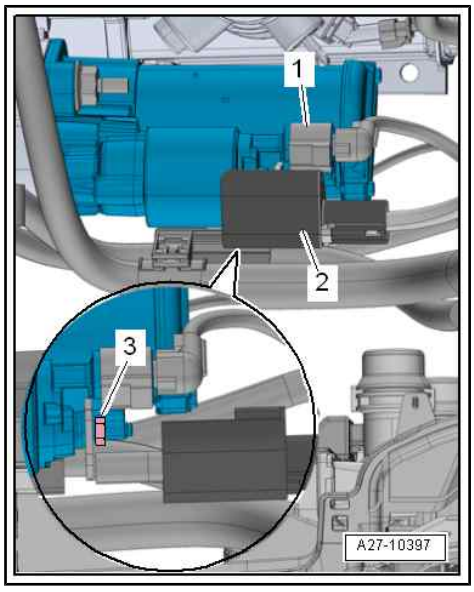
– Turn gearbox breather to the side in vicinity of starter.



– Unplug connector -1- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.

– Press off cap -2-.

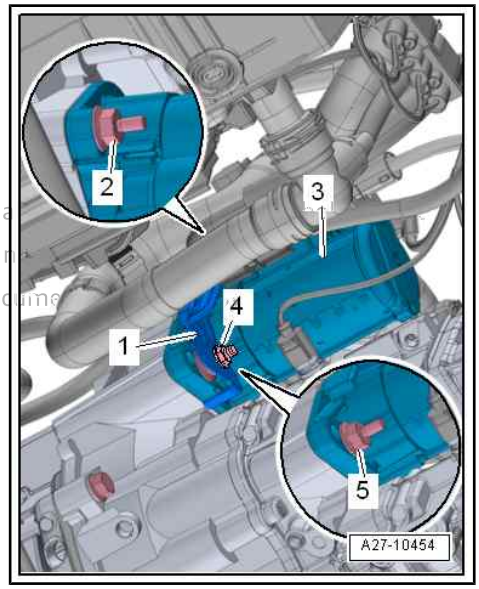
– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -3- from starter.



– Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .

– Remove nut -4- and detach bracket -1- for electrical wiring. Leave electrical wiring connected.

– Unscrew bolts -2, 5- and lift out starter -3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does n
with respect to the correctness of information in this docume

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 46

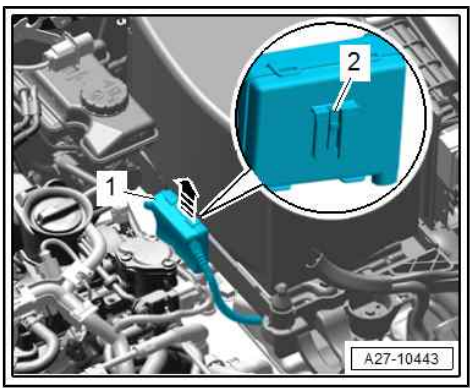
4.2.2 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.4 ltr., 1.5 ltr., 1.8 ltr., 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine and 1.6 ltr., 2.0 ltr. TDI engine and dual clutch gearbox

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .

– If fitted, detach gearbox breather -1- from battery tray and place to one side; to do so, release catch -2- and pull off gearbox breather upwards -arrow-.

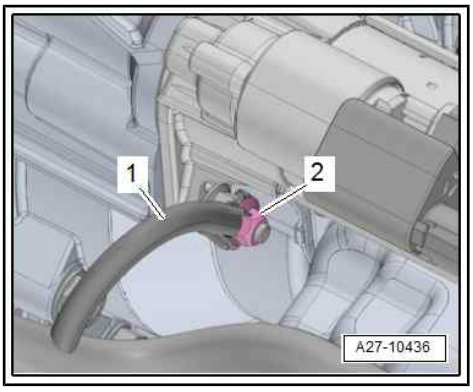
– Turn gearbox breather to the side in vicinity of starter.



– Vehicles with 1.5 ltr./1.8 ltr./2.0 ltr. TFSI engine or 1.6 ltr./2.0 ltr. TDI engine: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing , or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Remove nut -2-, if fitted.

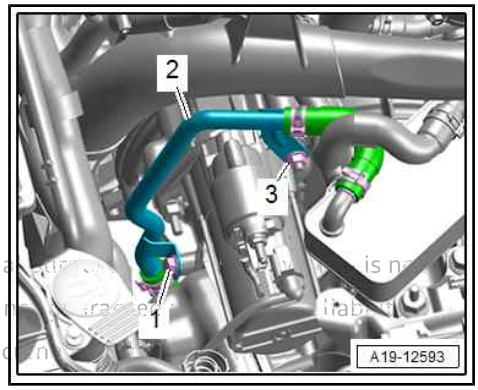
– Detach earth cable -1-.



Note

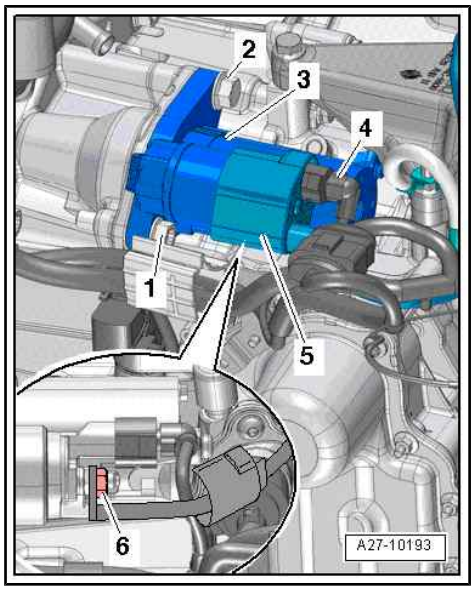
Depending on version, the earth cable may also be fitted at bolt at top.

– If fitted, remove nut -3- and bolt -1-.
– Move coolant pipe -2- clear.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

– Unplug connector -4- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Press off cap -5-.
– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -6- from starter.
– Unscrew bolts -1, 2- and detach starter upwards.



Note:

On some versions, bolt -2- can only be removed together with starter.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

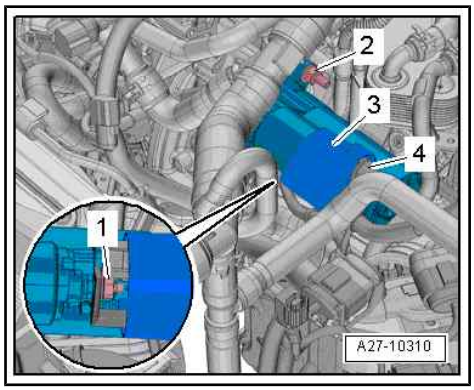
Tightening torques

- ⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 46
- ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing or ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing

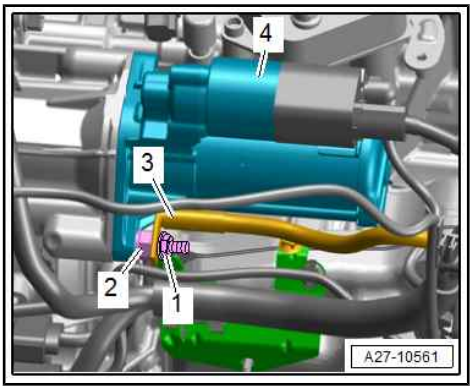
4.2.3 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 13 .
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Unplug connector -4- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Press off cap -3-.
– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -1- from starter.
– Remove bolt -2-.



– Remove nut -1- and move clear earth cable -3-.
– Remove centre hex stud -2- and lift out starter -4- to front.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 14 .

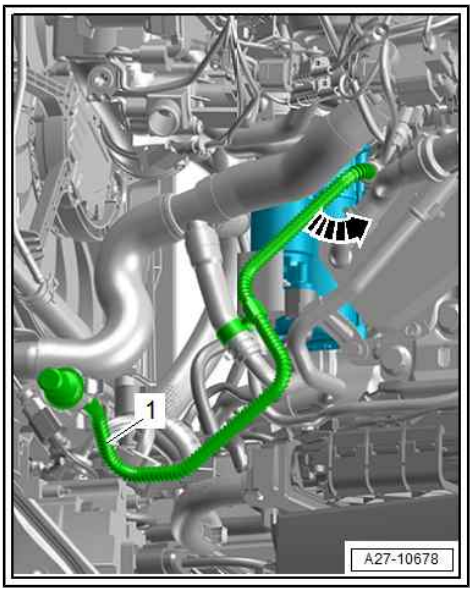
Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with dual clutch gearbox”, page 47

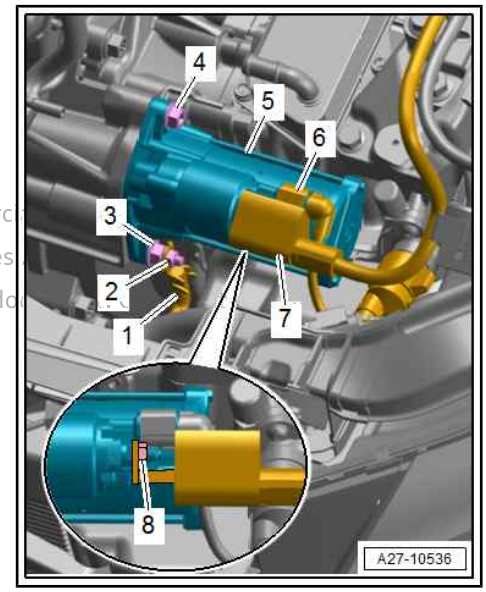
4.2.4 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine Evo

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 13 .
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Move gearbox breather -1- clear and pivot it to one side -arrow-.



– Unplug connector -6- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Press off cap -7-.
– Remove nut -8- and detach wire for terminal 30/B+.
– Remove bolt -4-.
– Remove nut -2- and move clear earth cable -1-.
– Remove centre hex stud -3-.
– Remove starter -5- upwards between coolant hoses.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerc
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
with respect to the correctness of information in this do

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 46

4.2.5 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.6 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TDI engine and manual gearbox

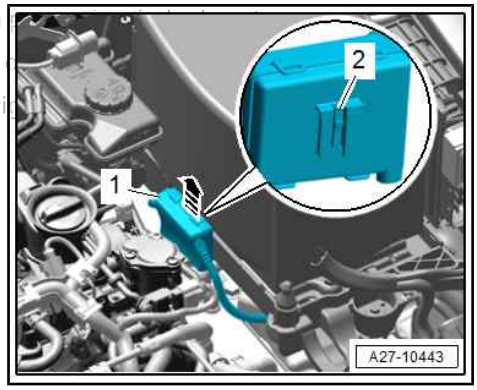
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

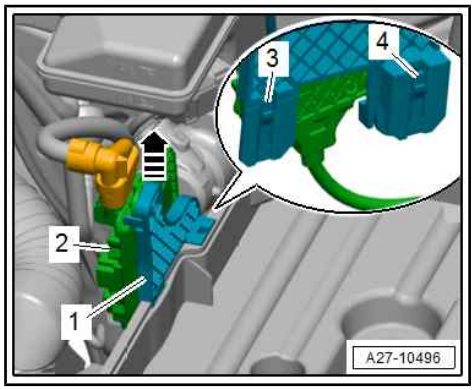
– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .

– Equipment version with gearbox breather: Detach gearbox breather -1- from battery tray and place to one side; to do so, release catch -2- and pull off gearbox breather upwards -arrow-.

– Turn gearbox breather to the side in vicinity of starter.



– Equipment version with control unit for NOx sender - J583- : Detach control unit for NOx sender -2- at battery tray and move to side; to do so release catches -3, 4- and pull bracket -1- off upwards -arrow-.

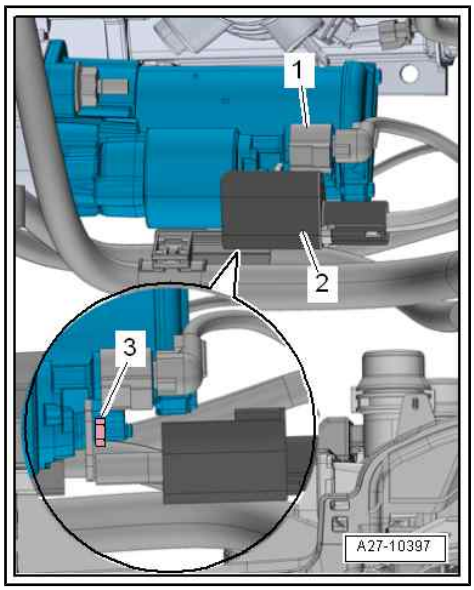


– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

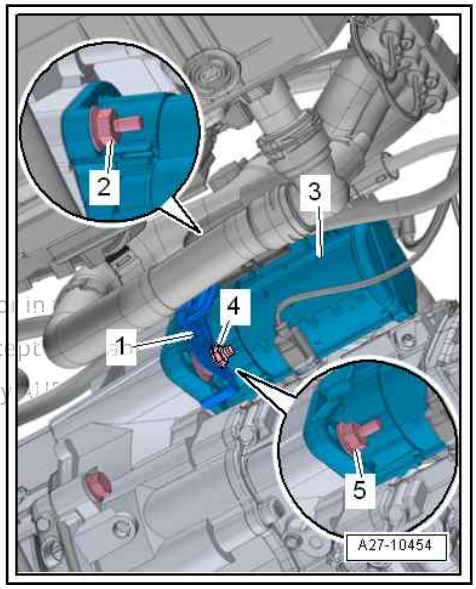
– Unplug connector -1- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.

– Press off cap -2-.

– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -3- from starter.



– Remove nut -4- and detach bracket -1- for electrical wiring. Leave electrical wiring connected.
– Unscrew bolts -2, 5- and lift out starter -3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - starter", page 46
♦ ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with regard to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI

5 Start/stop system

⇒ “5.1 Overview of fitting locations - start/stop system”, page 54

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.1 Overview of fitting locations - start/stop system

Note

Observe safety precautions ⇒ page 2 .

1 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 384

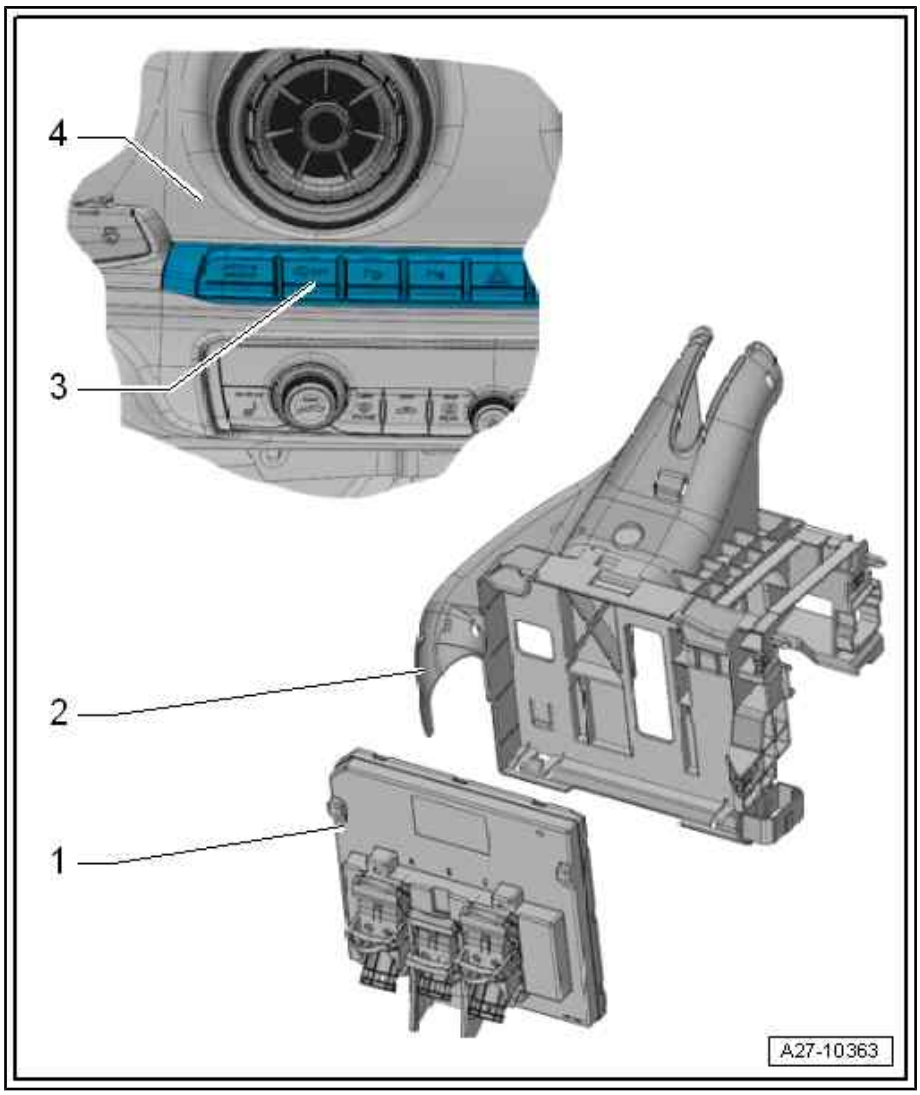
2 - Bracket

- ❑ For onboard supply control unit

3 - Start/stop operation button - E693-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 320

4 - Dash panel



6 Adaptive cruise control

⇒ “6.1 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control”, page 55

⇒ “6.2 Removing and installing adaptive cruise control unit”, page 59

⇒ “6.3 Calibrating adaptive cruise control”, page 71

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.1 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control

⇒ “6.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control, version 1”, page 55

⇒ “6.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control, version 2”, page 56

⇒ “6.1.3 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control, RS 3 up to model year 2016”, page 57

⇒ “6.1.4 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control, RS 3 from model year 2017 onwards”, page 58

6.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control, version 1

1 - Cover

2 - Adaptive cruise control unit - J428-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 59

3 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 8 Nm

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 5.5 Nm

5 - Operating lever for adaptive cruise control

- ❑ Combined as one component with steering column switch module. Cannot be renewed separately
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “10.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch”, page 269

6 - Dash panel insert

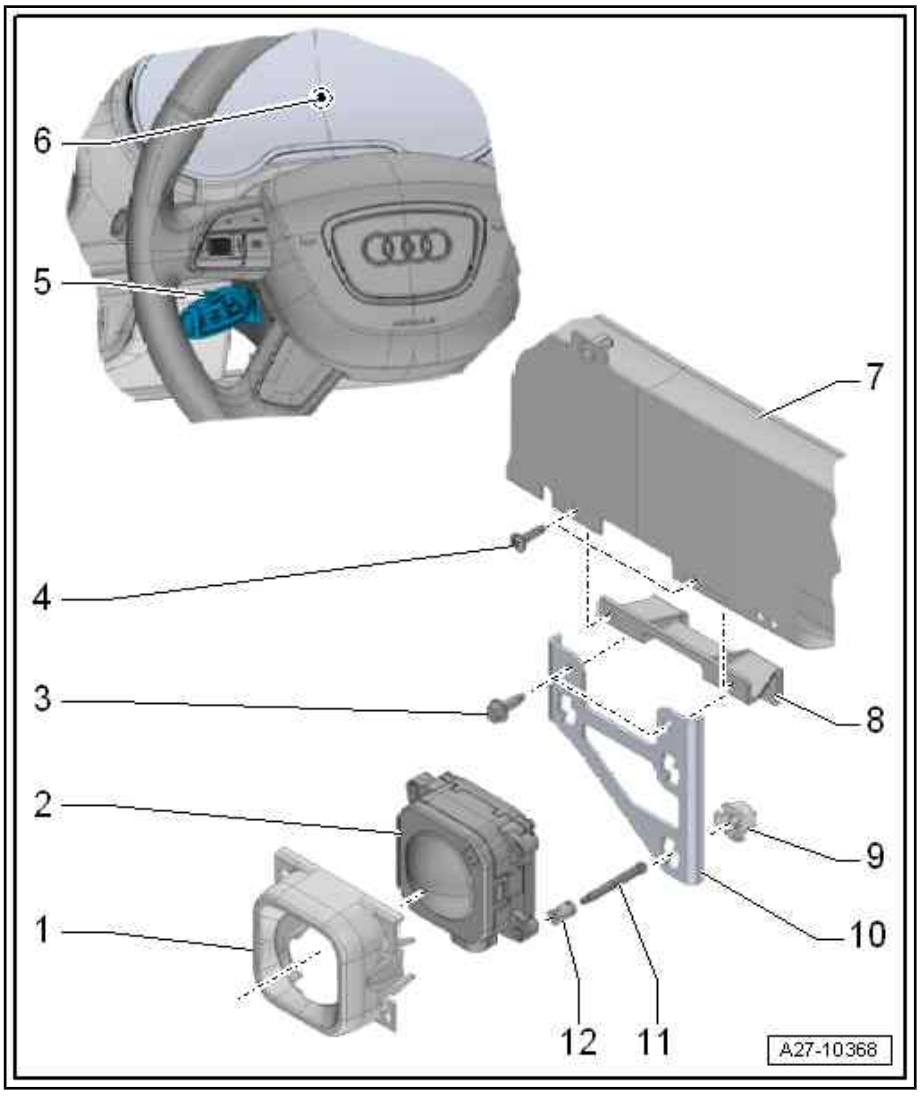
- ❑ With control unit in dash panel insert - J285-

7 - Impact bar

8 - Bracket

9 - Quick-release fastener

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Renew



10 - Bracket

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 60

11 - Stud

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Note setting dimension ⇒ page 61

12 - Clip

- ❑ Must always be renewed if stud -item 11- was removed
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 67

6.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control, version 2

1 - Cover

2 - Adaptive cruise control unit - J428-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 59

3 - Adapter frame with stud

- ❑ For adaptive cruise control unit - J428-
- ❑ Renewing:

- ◆ Up to model year 2016 ⇒ page 68
- ◆ From model year 2017 onwards ⇒ page 69

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 8 Nm

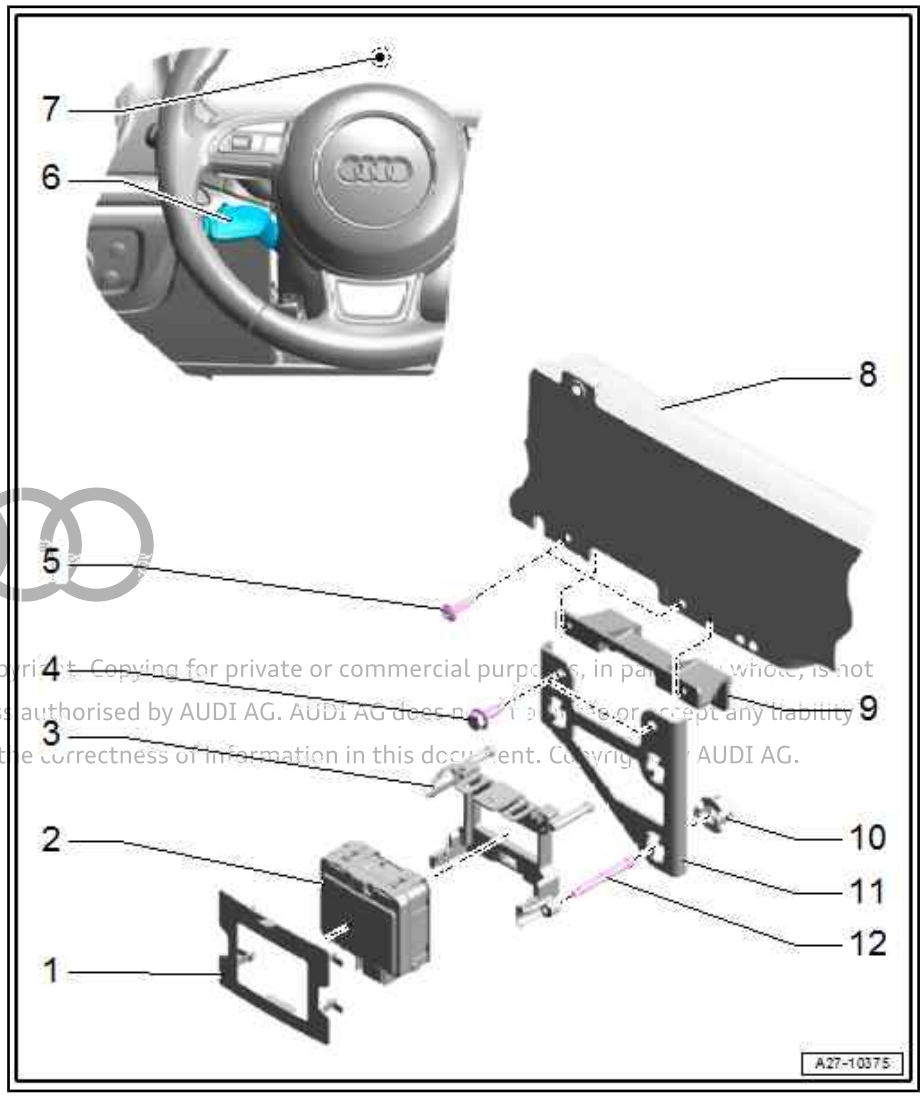
5 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 5.5 Nm

6 - Impact bar

7 - Operating lever for adaptive cruise control

- ❑ Combined as one component with steering column switch module. Cannot be renewed separately
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “10.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch”, page 269



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 - Dash panel insert

- ❑ With control unit in dash panel insert - J285-

9 - Bracket

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

10 - Quick-release fastener

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Renew

11 - Bracket

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ♦ Removing and installing (up to model year 2016) ⇒ page 62
- ♦ Removing and installing (from model year 2017 onwards) ⇒ page 63

12 - Stud

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ Note setting dimension for vehicles up to model year 2016 ⇒ page 63
- ❑ Note setting dimensions for vehicles from model year 2017 onwards ⇒ page 65

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.1.3 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control, RS 3 up to model year 2016

1 - Cover

2 - Sealing plug

3 - Bracket

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 65

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 5.5 Nm

5 - Operating lever for adaptive cruise control

- ❑ Combined as one component with steering column switch module. Cannot be renewed separately
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “10.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch”, page 269

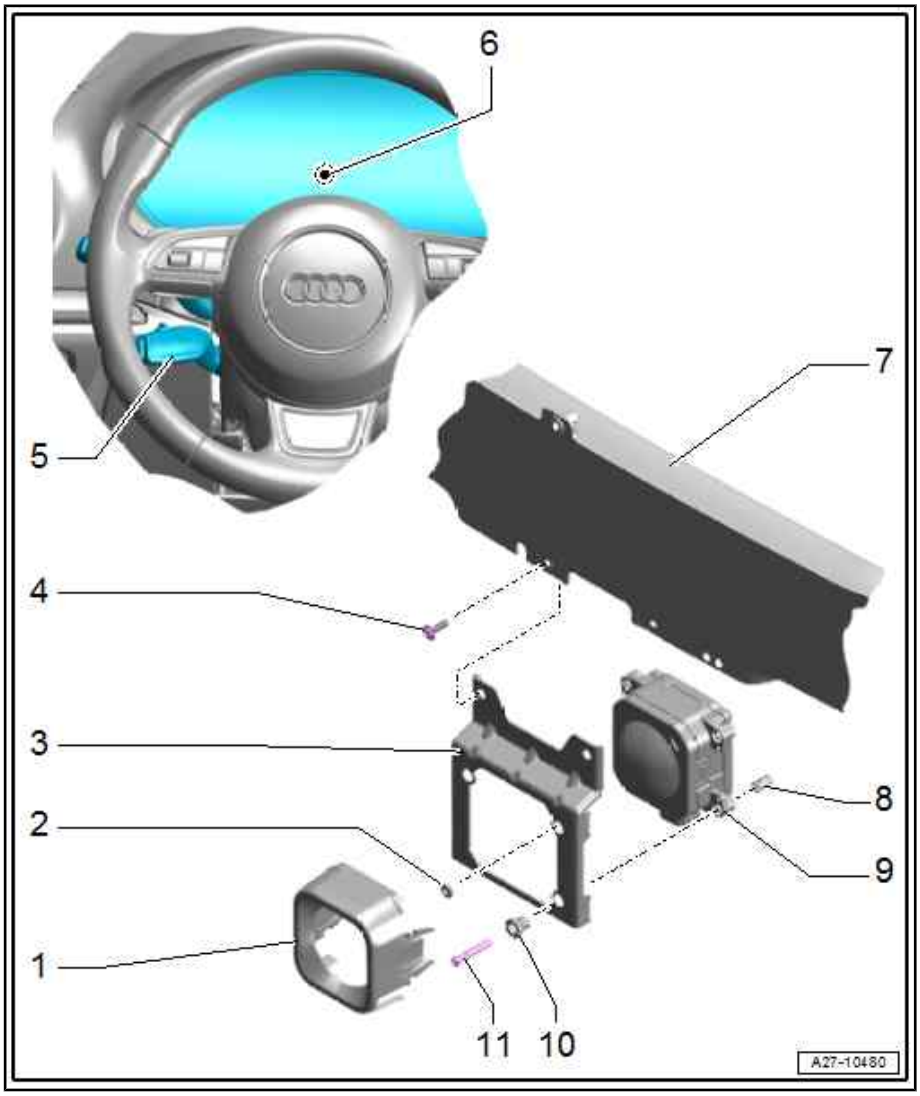
6 - Dash panel insert

- ❑ With control unit in dash panel insert - J285-

7 - Impact bar

8 - Clip

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Must only be renewed if the same adaptive cruise control unit is re-installed
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 70



9 - Adaptive cruise control unit - J428-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 59

10 - Clip

- ❑ 3x

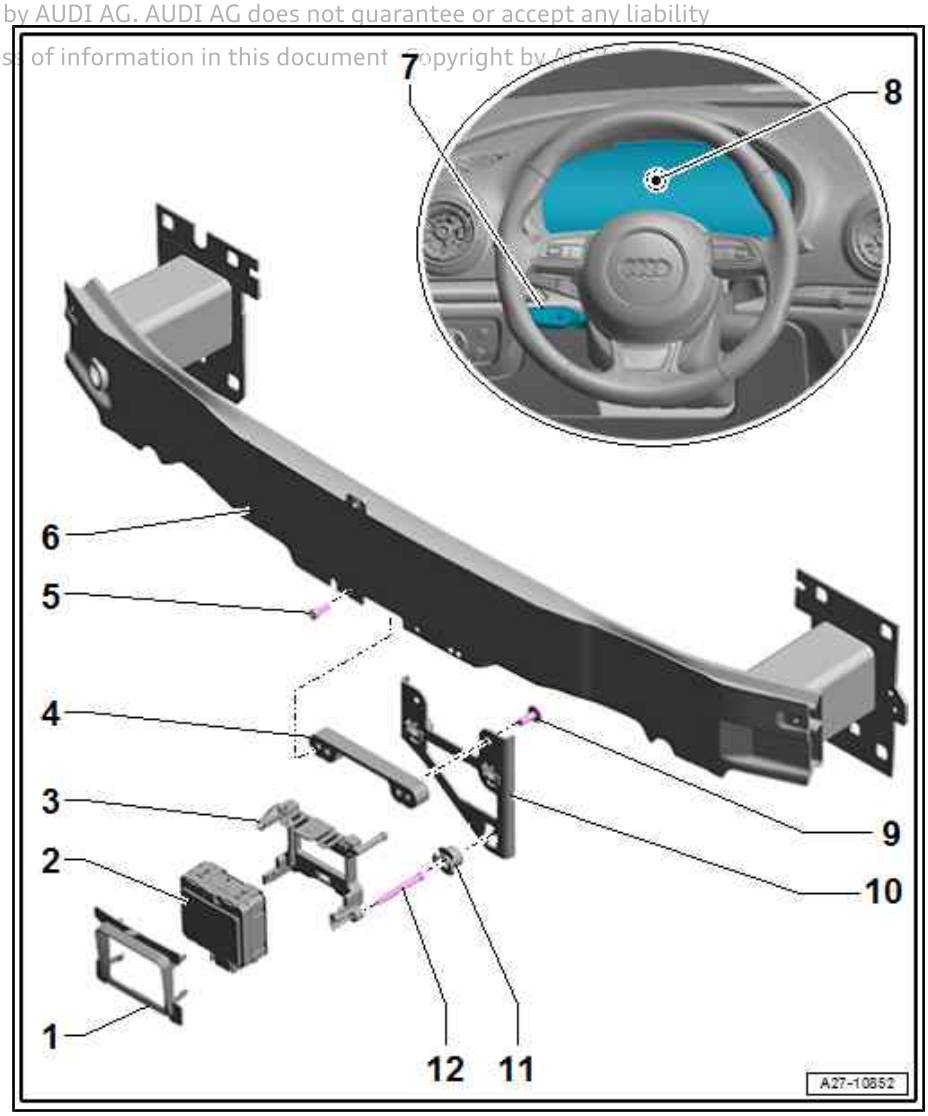
11 - Stud

- ❑ 3x

- ❑ Note setting dimension ⇒ page 67

6.1.4 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control, RS 3 from model year 2017 onwards

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Cover

2 - Adaptive cruise control unit - J428-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 59

3 - Adapter frame with stud

- ❑ For adaptive cruise control unit - J428-
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 69

4 - Bracket

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 5.5 Nm

6 - Impact bar

7 - Operating lever for adaptive cruise control

- ❑ Combined as one component with steering column switch module. Cannot be renewed separately
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “10.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch”, page 269

8 - Dash panel insert

- ❑ With control unit in dash panel insert - J285-

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - impact bar

10 - Bracket

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 63

11 - Quick-release fastener

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Renew

12 - Stud

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ Note setting dimensions ⇒ page 65

6.2 Removing and installing adaptive cruise control unit

⇒ “6.2.1 Removing and installing adaptive cruise control unit J428 ”, page 59

⇒ “6.2.2 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - version 1”, page 60

⇒ “6.2.3 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - version 2 (up to model year 2016)”, page 62

⇒ “6.2.4 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - version 2 and RS 3 from model year 2017 onwards”, page 63

⇒ “6.2.5 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - RS 3 up to model year 2016”, page 65

⇒ “6.2.6 Renewing clip on adaptive cruise control unit J428 - version 1”, page 67

⇒ “6.2.7 Renewing adapter frame for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - version 2 up to model year 2016”, page 68

⇒ “6.2.8 Renewing adapter frame for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - version 2 and RS 3 from model year 2017 onwards”, page 69

⇒ “6.2.9 Renewing clip on adaptive cruise control unit J428 - RS 3 up to model year 2016”, page 70

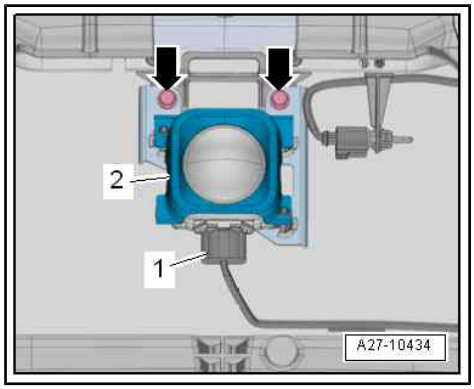
6.2.1 Removing and installing adaptive cruise control unit - J428-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing



– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Audi RS 3: Move wiring harness clear.
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach adaptive cruise control unit -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Check electrical connector for damage, contact corrosion and water ingress and repair if necessary ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors .

– Calibrate adaptive cruise control ⇒ page 71 .

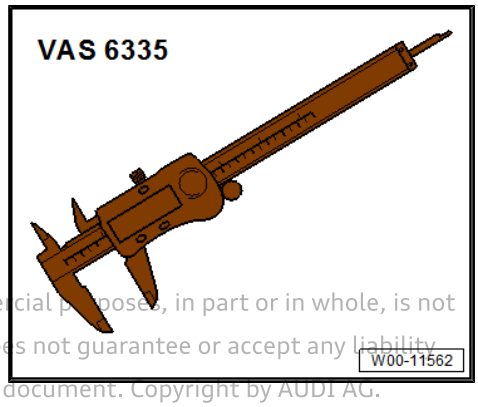
Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “6.1 Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control”, page 55

6.2.2 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit - J428- - version 1

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Digital caliper, 150 mm - VAS 6335-



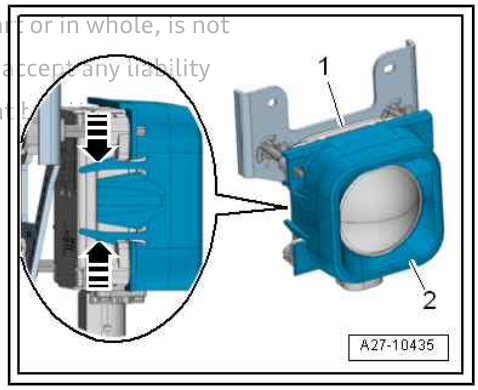
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Remove adaptive cruise control unit ⇒ page 59 .

– Release retaining tabs -arrows-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

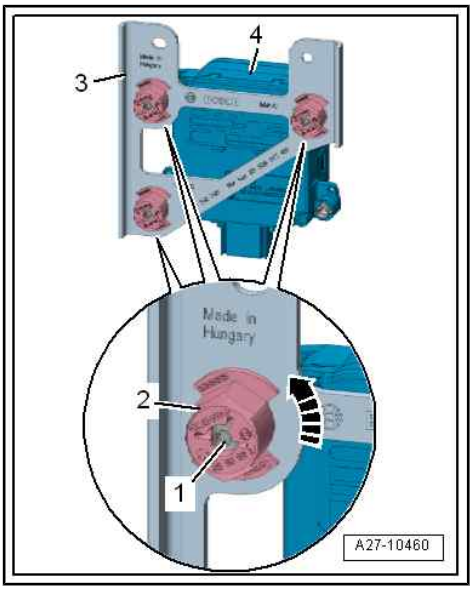


– Pull cover -2- off adaptive cruise control unit - J428- -item 1-.

– Release quick-release fastener -2- in anti-clockwise direction -arrow-.

– Remove quick-release fastener from studs -1-.

– Remove bracket -3- from adaptive cruise control unit - J428- -item 4-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

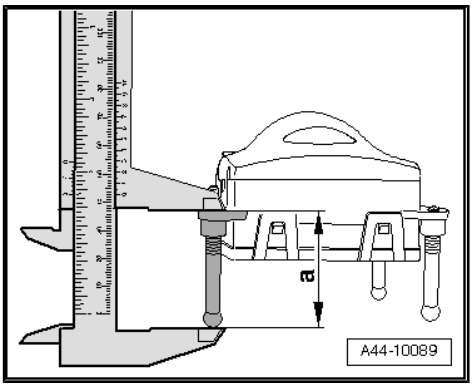
Note

- *Renew quick-release fastener.*
- *Studs in bracket are pre-set and should be adjusted if necessary.*
- *If studs were removed, clips on adaptive cruise control unit must be renewed ⇒ page 67 .*

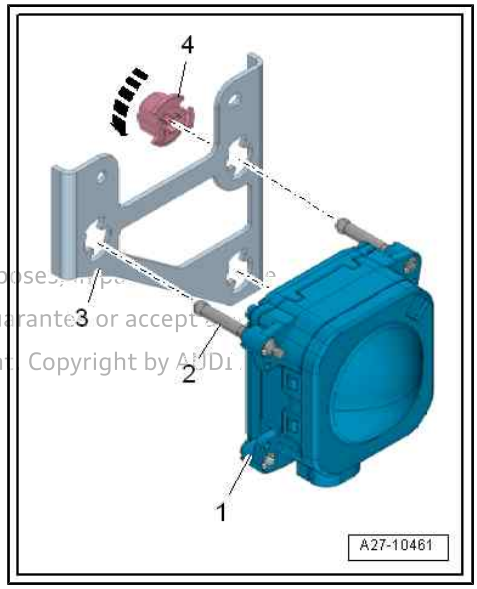
– Set control unit down on a soft and clean surface.

– Use digital caliper -VAS 6335- to measure dimension -a- on all studs and adjust if necessary.

• Dimension -a- = 44.3 mm



– Fit bracket -3- onto adaptive cruise control unit -item 1-.
– Carefully press a new quick-release fastener -4- onto the stud -2-.
– Lock quick-release fastener onto retaining plate by turning it clockwise as far as stop -arrow-.

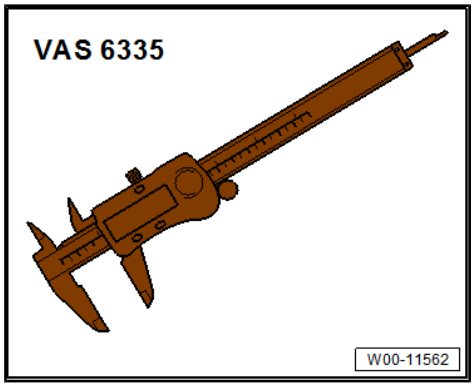


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, [illegible] permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept [illegible] with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI [illegible]

6.2.3 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit - J428- - version 2 (up to model year 2016)

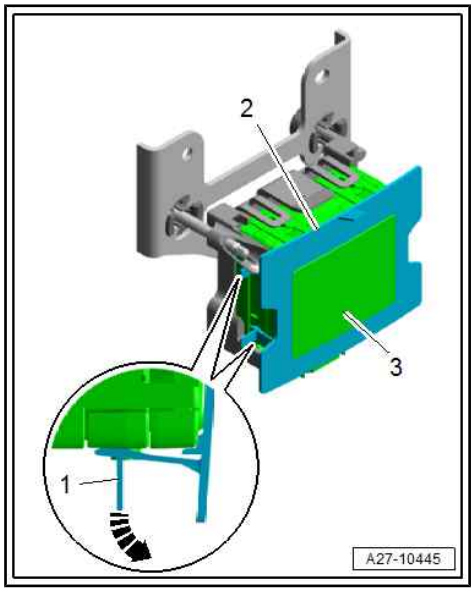
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Digital caliper, 150 mm - VAS 6335-

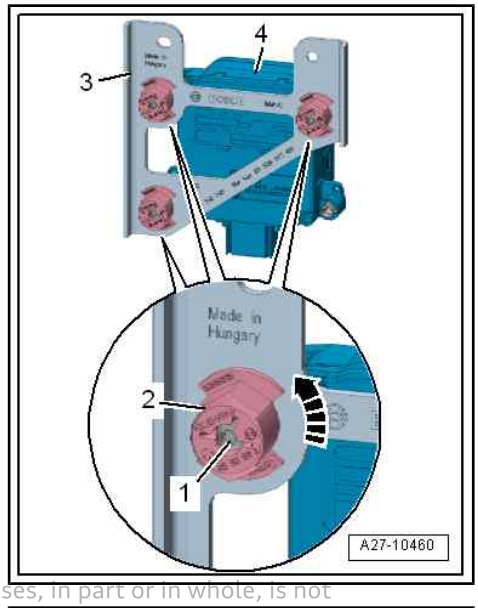


Removing

– Remove adaptive cruise control unit ⇒ page 59 .
– Release retaining tabs -1- -arrow-.
– Pull cover -2- off adaptive cruise control unit -3-.



– Release fasteners -2- -arrow-.
– Remove adaptive cruise control unit from studs -1-.
– Remove bracket -3- from adaptive cruise control unit - J428- -item 4-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

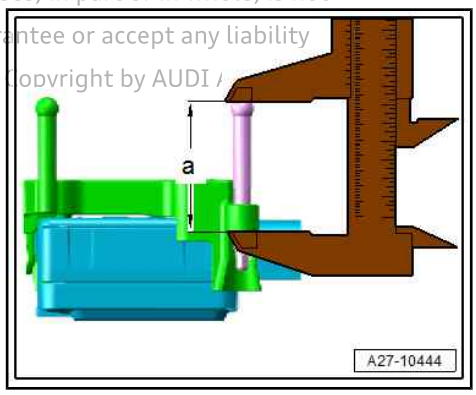
Note

- *Renew quick-release fastener.*
- *The studs in the adapter frame are pre-adjusted. Correct adjustment if necessary.*

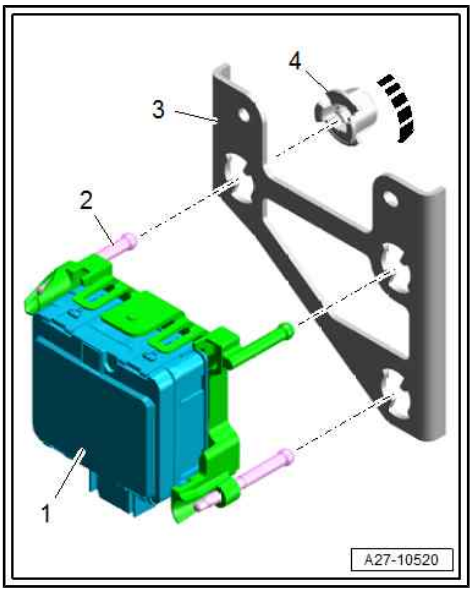
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI A

– Set control unit down on a soft and clean surface.
– Use digital caliper -VAS 6335- to measure dimension -a- on all studs and adjust if necessary.

• Dimension -a- = 40.3 ± 0.5 mm.



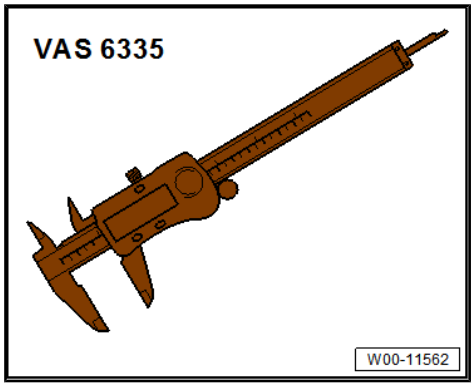
– Fit bracket -3- onto adaptive cruise control unit -item 1-.
– Carefully press a new quick-release fastener -4- onto the stud -2-.
– Lock quick-release fastener onto retaining plate by turning it clockwise as far as stop -arrow-.



6.2.4 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit - J428- - version 2 and RS 3 from model year 2017 onwards

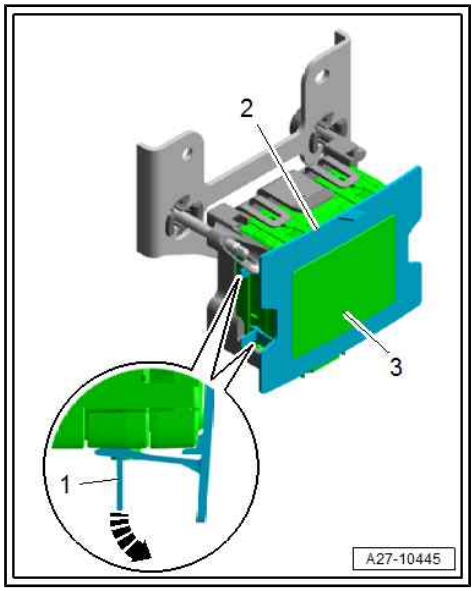
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Digital caliper, 150 mm - VAS 6335-

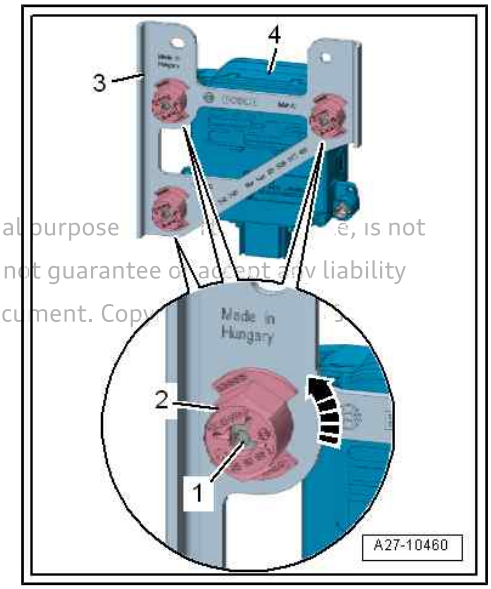


Removing

– Remove adaptive cruise control unit ⇒ page 59 .
– Release retaining tabs -1- -arrow-.
– Pull cover -2- off adaptive cruise control unit -3-.



– Release fasteners -2- -arrows-.
– Remove adaptive cruise control unit from studs -1-.
– Remove bracket -3- from adaptive cruise control unit - J428- -item 4-.



Installing

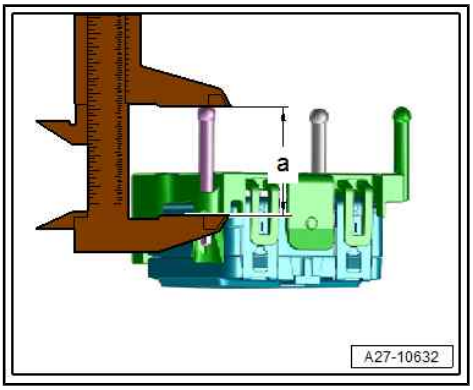
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for commercial purpose ... e, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy...

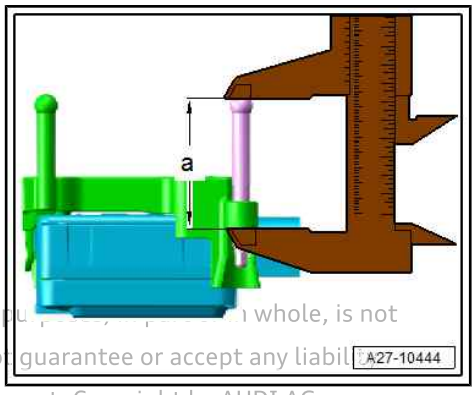
Note

♦ *Renew quick-release fastener.*
♦ *The studs in the adapter frame are pre-adjusted. Correct adjustment if necessary.*

– Set control unit down on a soft and clean surface.
– Use digital caliper -VAS 6335- to measure dimension -a- on top stud and adjust if necessary.
• Dimension -a- = 40.25 ± 0.5 mm.

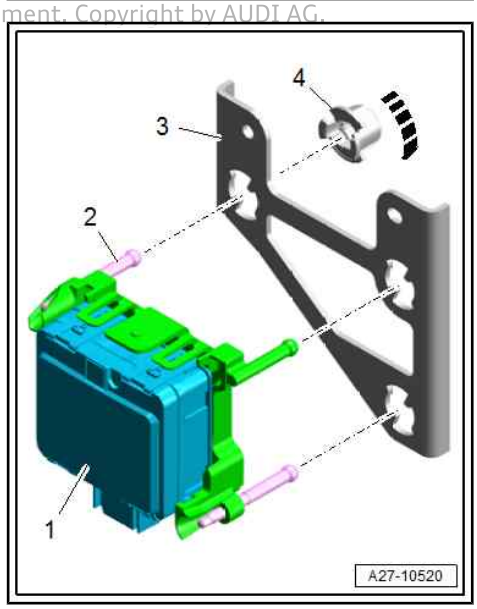


– Use digital caliper -VAS 6335- to measure dimension -a- on bottom stud and adjust if necessary.
• Dimension -a- = 38.2 ± 0.5 mm.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

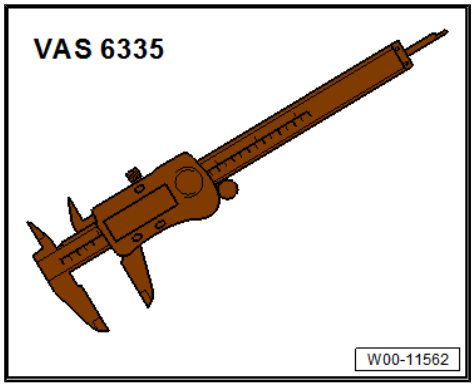
– Fit bracket -3- onto adaptive cruise control unit -item 1-.
– Carefully press a new quick-release fastener -4- onto the stud -2-.
– Lock quick-release fastener onto retaining plate by turning it clockwise as far as stop -arrow-.



6.2.5 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit - J428- - RS 3 up to model year 2016

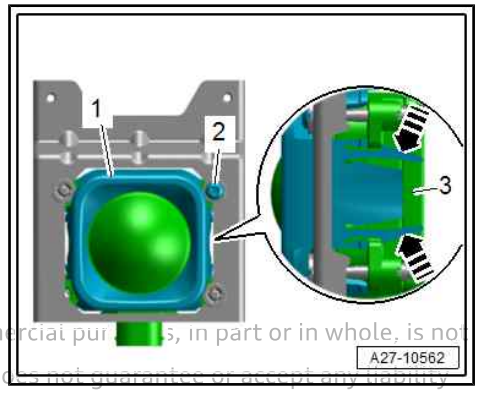
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Digital caliper, 150 mm - VAS 6335-



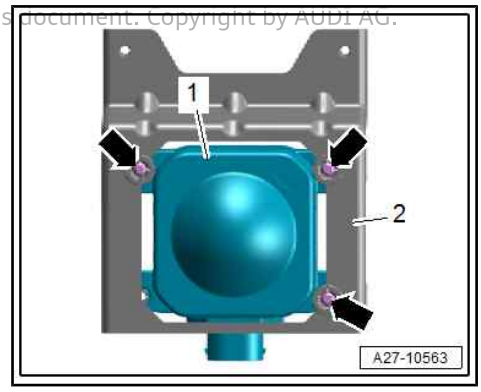
Removing

– Remove adaptive cruise control unit ⇒ page 59 .
– Remove sealing plug -2-.
– Release retaining tabs -arrows-.
– Pull cover -1- off adaptive cruise control unit - J428- -item 3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Set control unit down on a soft and clean surface.
– Remove studs -arrows- alternately.
– Remove bracket -2- from adaptive cruise control unit - J428- -item 1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

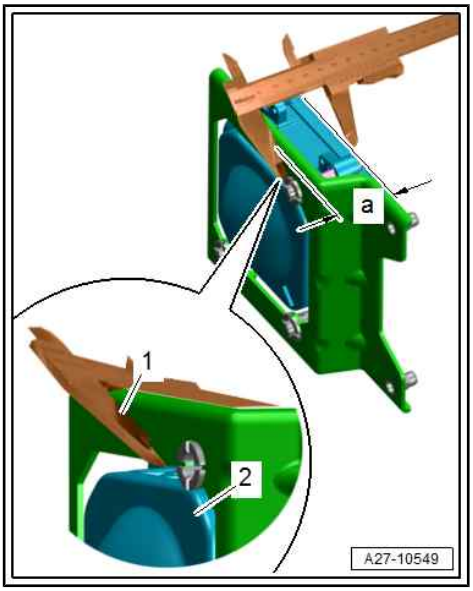
Note

If the same adaptive cruise control unit is being re-installed, the clips on the adaptive cruise control unit must be renewed ⇒ page 70 .

– Position bracket on control unit using stud.
• Stud must be correctly aligned with clip.

– Screw stud into adaptive cruise control unit as far as dimension -a-.
– Use digital caliper -VAS 6335- to measure dimension -a- on all studs and adjust if necessary.

• Dimension -a- = 41.8 mm
• Ensure that arm -1- of digital caliper does not contact radar sensor -2- during measurement.



6.2.6 Renewing clip on adaptive cruise control unit - J428- - version 1

Note

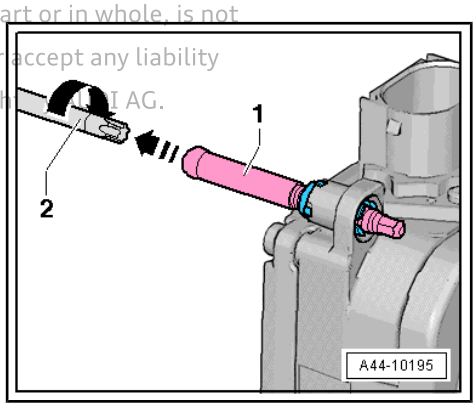
◆ *If the same adaptive cruise control unit is being re-installed, the clips on the adaptive cruise control unit must be renewed.*

◆ *It is not possible to remove the clips without irreparably damaging them.*

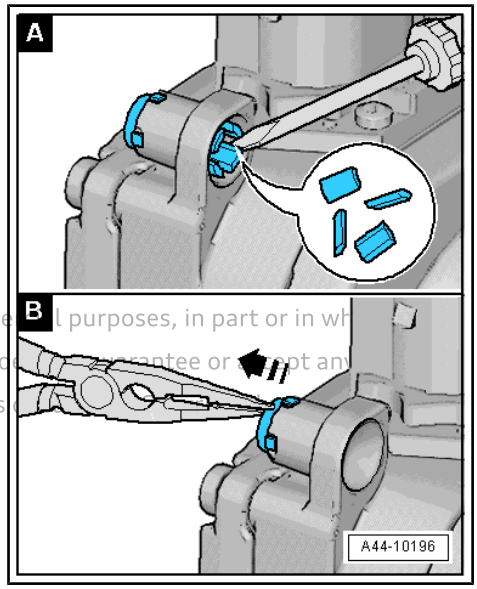
Procedure

– Remove bracket for adaptive cruise control unit ⇒ “6.2.2 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - version 1”, page 60 .
– Remove stud -1- using a suitable tool -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright AUDI AG.

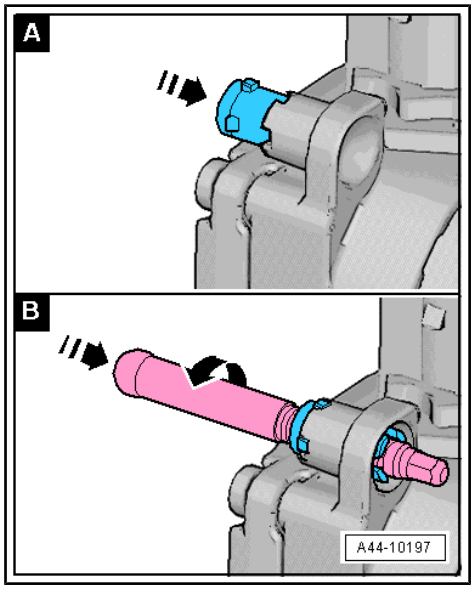


– Insert a screwdriver between hook and housing.
– Using the screwdriver, bend each hook outwards towards the centre until it audibly breaks off.
– To avoid broken hooks becoming caught in housing, remove hooks from inside clip with long-nose pliers.

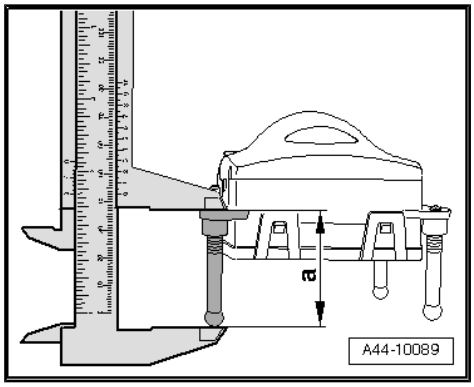


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme l purposes, in part or in wh
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do arantee or pt any
with respect to the correctness of information in this

– Insert new clip into bore in housing from left and press on by hand until it engages audibly.
• The lugs on the clip must sit correctly in the recesses.
– Insert stud.
• Stud must be parallel with bore and correctly aligned with clip.



– Screw stud into adaptive cruise control unit as far as dimension -a-.
– Use digital caliper to measure dimension -a- on all studs and adjust if necessary.
• Set dimension -a- at all studs ⇒ page 61 .



6.2.7 Renewing adapter frame for adaptive cruise control unit - J428- - version 2 up to model year 2016

Special tools and workshop equipment required

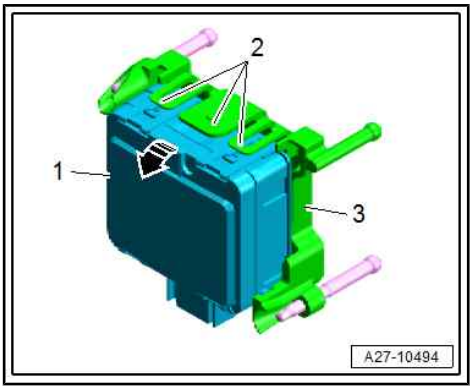
◆ Digital caliper, 150 mm - VAS 6335-

Removing

– Remove bracket for adaptive cruise control unit ⇒ “6.2.3 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - version 2 (up to model year 2016)”, page 62 .

– Release catches -2-.

– Swivel adaptive cruise control unit -1- out of mounting -3- -arrow- and remove.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

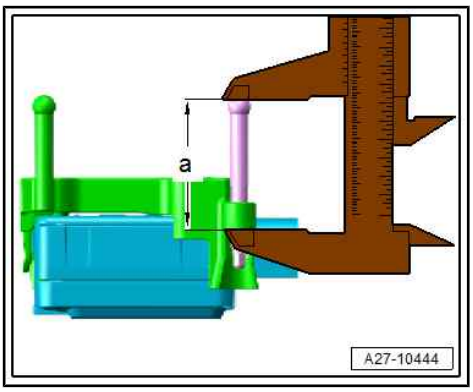
Note

- *Renew quick-release fastener.*
- *The studs in the adapter frame are pre-adjusted. Correct adjustment if necessary.*

– Set control unit down on a soft and clean surface.

– Use digital caliper to measure dimension -a- on all studs and adjust if necessary.

• Set dimension -a- at all studs ⇒ page 63 .



6.2.8 Renewing adapter frame for adaptive cruise control unit - J428- - version 2 and RS 3 from model year 2017 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Digital caliper, 150 mm - VAS 6335-

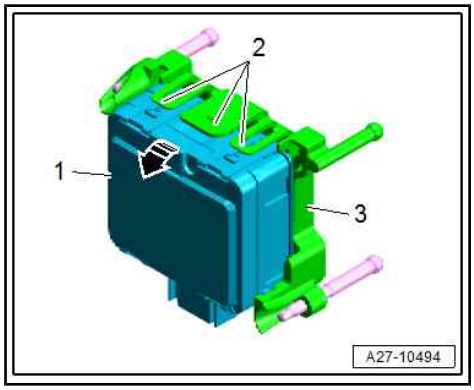
Removing

– Remove bracket for adaptive cruise control unit ⇒ “6.2.4 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - version 2 and RS 3 from model year 2017 onwards”, page 63 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Release catches -2-.

– Swivel adaptive cruise control unit -1- out of mounting -3- -arrow- and remove.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

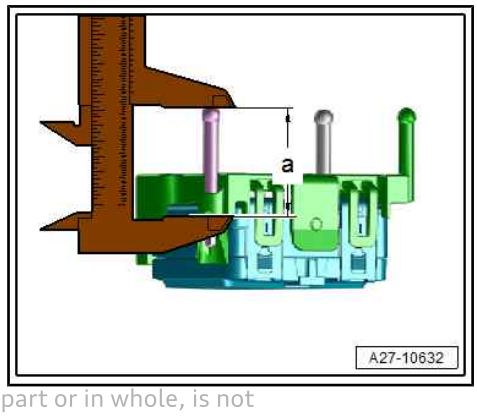
Note

- *Renew quick-release fastener.*
- *The studs in the adapter frame are pre-adjusted. Correct adjustment if necessary.*

– Set control unit down on a soft and clean surface.

– Use digital caliper to measure dimension -a- at top and bottom studs and adjust if necessary.

- Dimension -a- is different for top and bottom studs.
- Set dimension -a- at top and bottom studs ⇒ page 65 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.2.9 Renewing clip on adaptive cruise control unit - J428- - RS 3 up to model year 2016

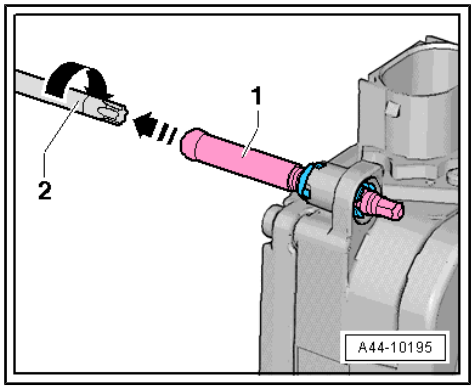
Note

- *If the same adaptive cruise control unit is being re-installed, the clips on the adaptive cruise control unit must be renewed.*
- *It is not possible to remove the clips without irreparably damaging them.*

Procedure

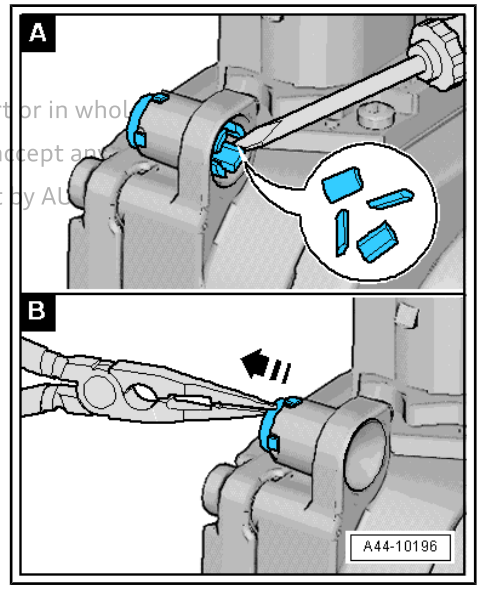
– Remove bracket for adaptive cruise control unit ⇒ “6.2.5 Removing and installing bracket for adaptive cruise control unit J428 - RS 3 up to model year 2016”, page 65 .

– Remove stud -1- using a suitable tool -2-.

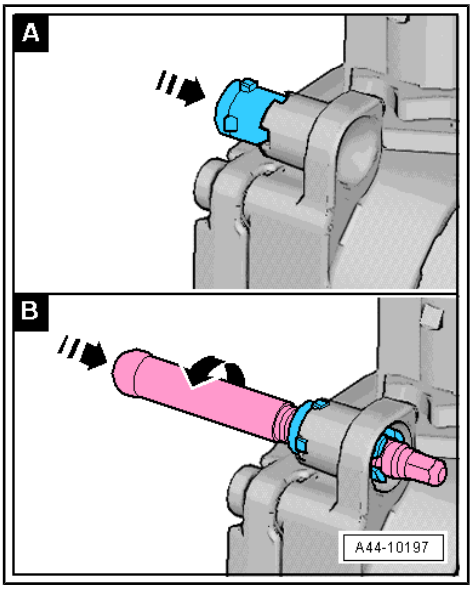


– Insert a screwdriver between hook and housing.
– Using the screwdriver, bend each hook outwards towards the centre until it audibly breaks off.
– To avoid broken hooks becoming caught in housing, remove hooks from inside clip with long-nose pliers.

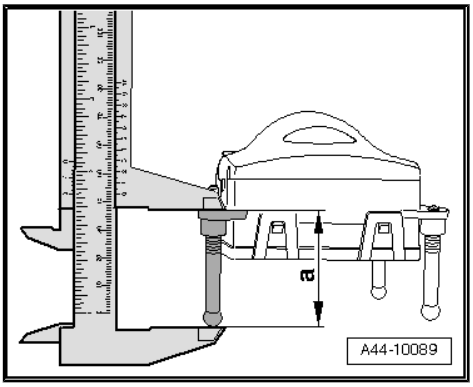
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Insert new clip into bore in housing from left and press on by hand until it engages audibly.
• The lugs on the clip must sit correctly in the recesses.
– Insert stud.
• Stud must be parallel with bore and correctly aligned with clip.



– Screw stud into adaptive cruise control unit as far as dimension -a-.
– Use digital caliper to measure dimension -a- on all studs and adjust if necessary.
• Set dimension -a- at all studs ⇒ page 67 .



6.3 Calibrating adaptive cruise control

Requirements

– The adaptive cruise control unit must be calibrated in the following situations:
• If adaptive cruise control unit - J428- has been renewed.

- If adaptive cruise control unit - J428- has been removed and installed.
- If the front bumper cover has been damaged, for instance when parking the car.
- If the rear axle toe setting has been adjusted.
- If alignment angle is greater than -0.8° to +0.8°.
- If there is excessive vertical alignment of adaptive cruise control unit (system is deactivated due to loss of sensor vision). System operation is impaired by a recurring sensor vision problem which cannot be attributed to a dirty sensor or adverse weather conditions (such as heavy rain, snow or ice, etc.).
- If the event memory contains the entry “no or incorrect basic setting/adaption”.

Further procedure ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Adaptive cruise control; Adjusting adaptive cruise control system .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

90 – Gauges, instruments

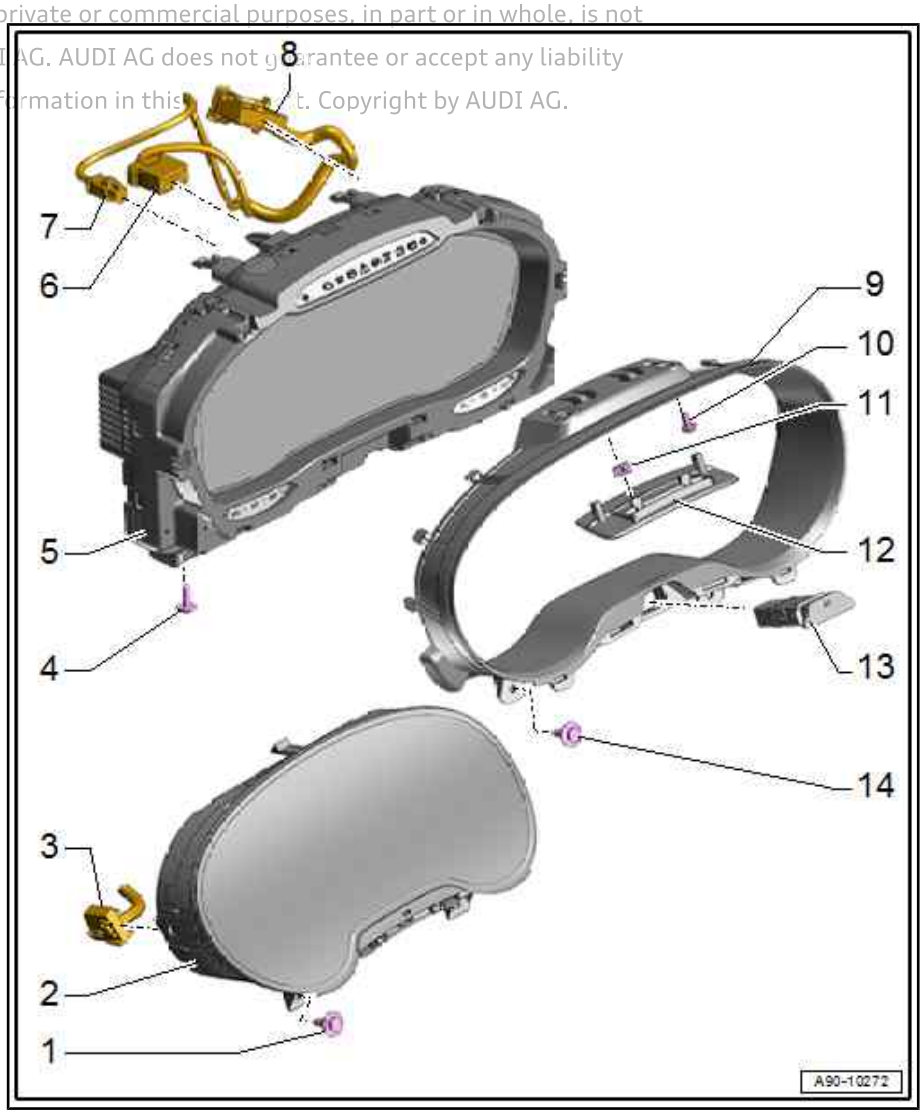
1 Dash panel insert

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 73

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert J285 ”, page 74

1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 2.5 Nm

2 - Dash panel insert - low
- ❑ With control unit in dash panel insert - J285-
- ❑ Do not dismantle
- ❑ In the event of a defect, the dash panel insert must be renewed
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

3 - Electrical connector
- ❑ For dash panel insert

4 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 2.5 Nm

5 - Dash panel insert - high
- ❑ With control unit in dash panel insert - J285-
- ❑ Do not dismantle
- ❑ In the event of a defect, the dash panel insert must be renewed
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 75

6 - Connector for fibre optic cable
- ❑ Cover with protective cap for wiring harness connector - VAS 6223/9- .

7 - Aerial wire

8 - Electrical connector
- ❑ For dash panel insert

9 - Trim for dash panel insert
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 77

10 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 2.5 Nm

11 - Clip

- ❑ 2x

12 - Cover

13 - Dash panel insert operating button - E493-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 312

14 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 2.5 Nm

1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert - J285-

⇒ “1.2.1 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert J285 - dash panel insert low”, page 74

⇒ “1.2.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert J285 - dash panel insert high”, page 75

⇒ “1.2.3 Removing and installing trim for dash panel insert”, page 77

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2.1 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert - J285- - dash panel insert low

– If the control unit (dash panel insert) is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for the appropriate control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, using full range of steering column adjuster.

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

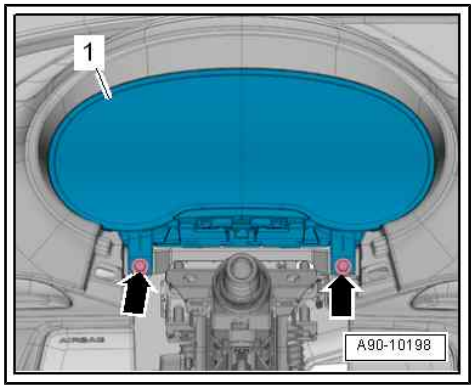
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.

– Remove steering column trim (top) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (top) .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

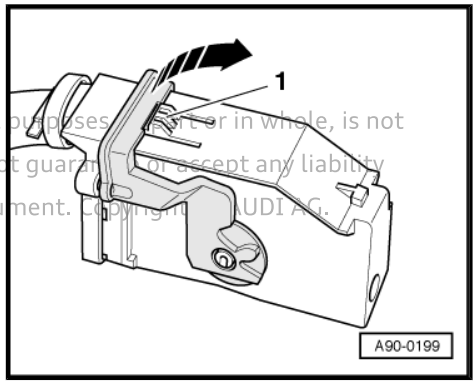
– Pull out dash panel insert -1- until it makes contact with steering wheel.

– Unplug electrical connector.



– Unplug electrical connector by releasing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-.

– Take out dash panel insert between steering wheel and dash panel.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

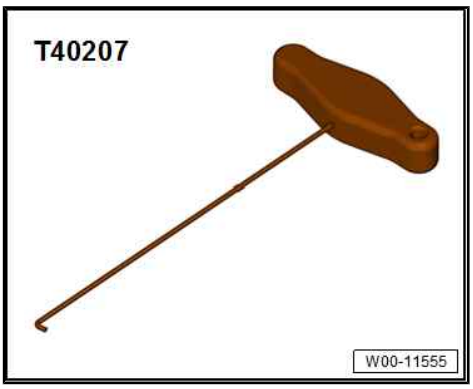
♦ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 73

1.2.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert - J285- - dash panel insert high

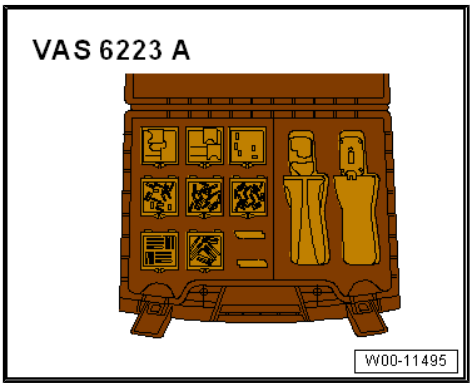
– If the control unit (dash panel insert) is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for the appropriate control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ 2 x hook - T40207-



♦ Protective cap for cable connector - VAS 6223/9- from fibre-optic conductor repair set - VAS 6223A-



♦ Medium hard clip release lever (narrow) from scraper set - VAS 6845- (not illustrated)

Removing

– Remove trim for dash panel insert ⇒ page 77 .

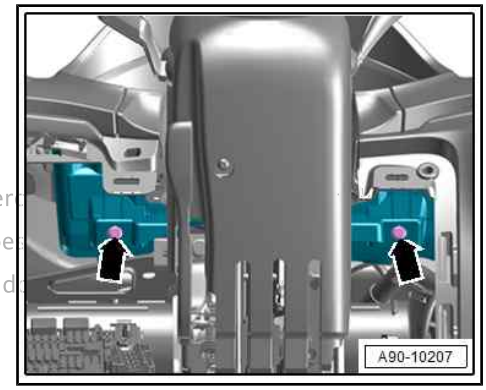
– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

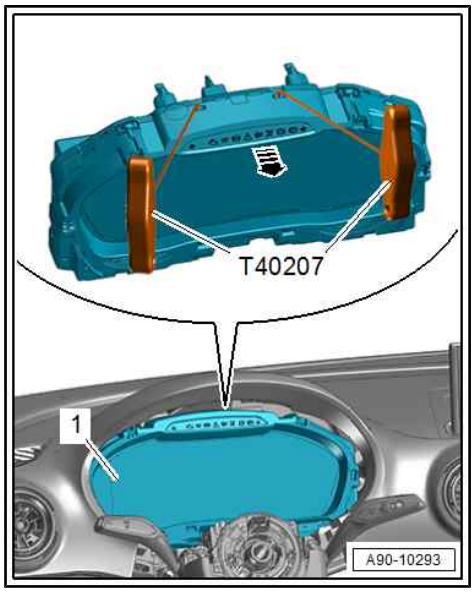
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.

– Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe
with respect to the correctness of information in this d

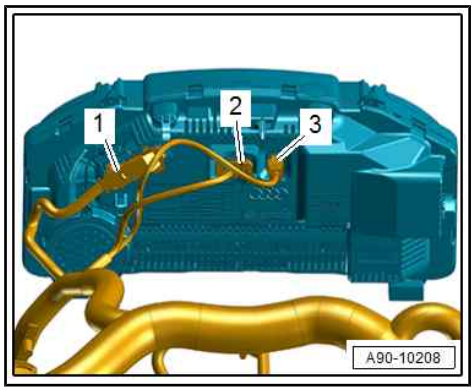


– Insert both hooks - T40207- between dash panel and dash panel insert and engage as shown at openings.
– Using both hooks - T40207- , carefully pull dash panel insert -1- out of catches -arrow- and swivel towards rear.

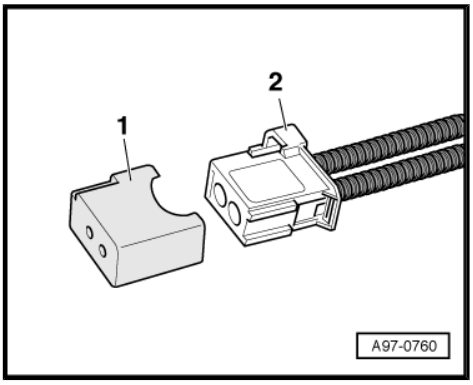


– Unplug connectors:

1 - For dash panel insert
2 - For fibre optic cable
3 - For aerial



– Seal open connector plug -2- of fibre optic cable with protective cap for cable connector - VAS 6223/9- -item 1-.



Note:

Protective cap prevents contamination of or mechanical damage to end face of fibre optic cable which would impair light transmission.

– Take out dash panel insert between steering wheel and dash panel.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Continue to follow instructions on display of vehicle diagnostic tester for new dash panel insert.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 73

1.2.3 Removing and installing trim for dash panel insert

Special tools and workshop equipment required

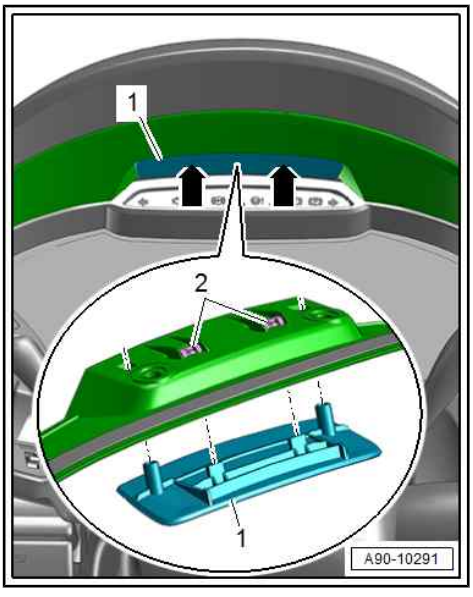
♦ Medium hard clip release lever (narrow) from scraper set - VAS 6845- (not illustrated)

Removing

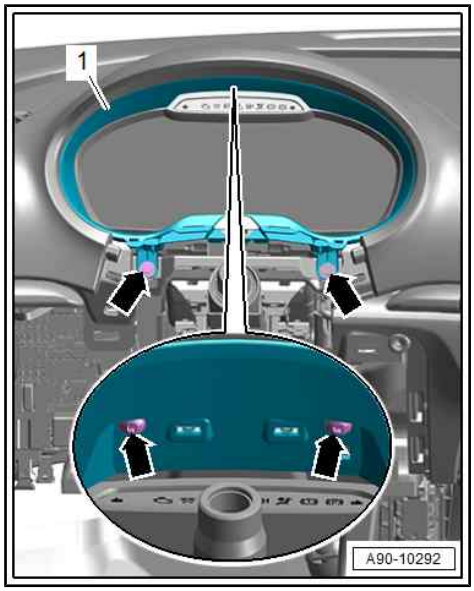
– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, using full range of steering column adjuster.

– Remove steering column trim (top) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (top) .

– Press cover -1- out of clips -2- using medium hard clip release lever (narrow); to do so, insert clip release lever carefully between trim for dash panel insert and cover -arrows-.



– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach trim for dash panel insert -1-.
– Unplug electrical connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 73

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Horn

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 79

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 ”, page 80

2.1 Exploded view - horn

1 - Bass horn - H7-
- ❑ Up to model year 2016: on left side of vehicle
- ❑ From model year 2017 onwards: on right side of vehicle
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 80

2 - Bolt
- ❑ 8 Nm

3 - Bolt
- ❑ 8 Nm

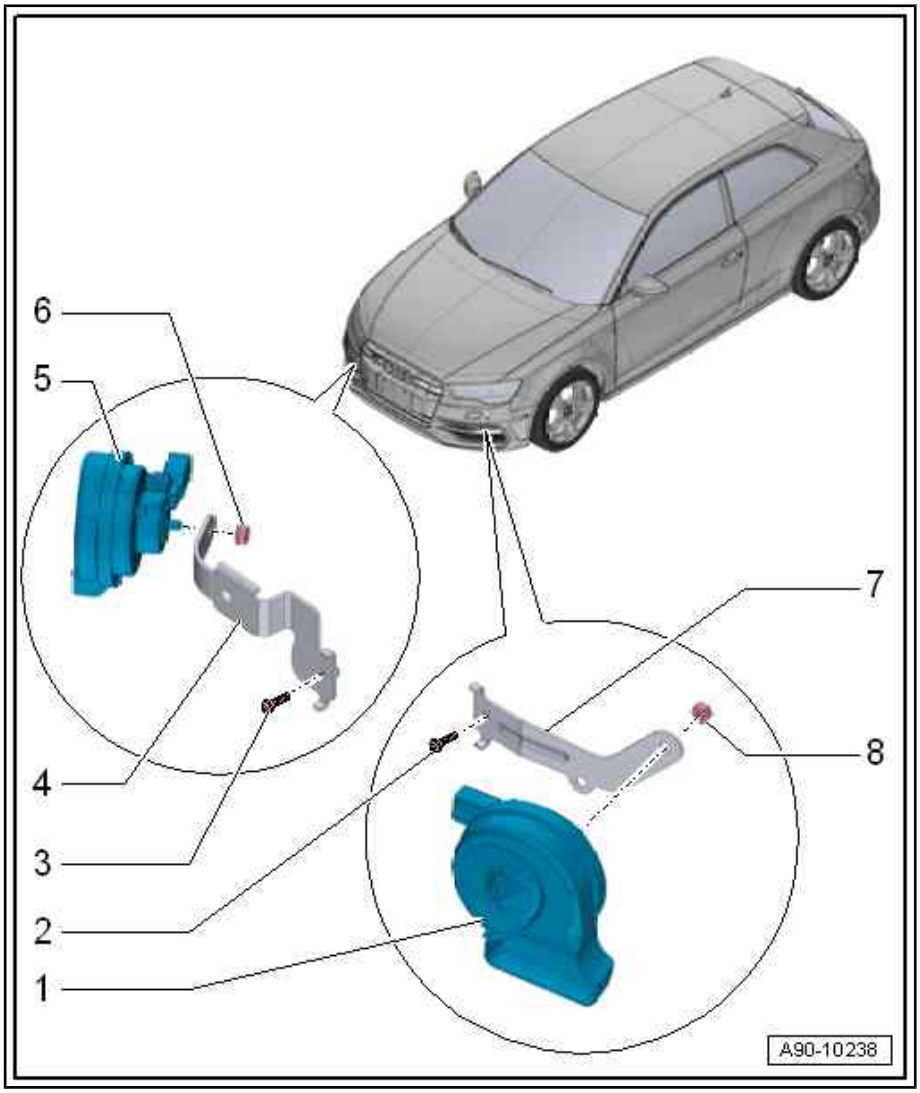
4 - Bracket
- ❑ For horn (right-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 80

5 - Treble horn - H2-
- ❑ Up to model year 2016: on right side of vehicle
- ❑ From model year 2017 onwards: on left side of vehicle
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 80

6 - Nut
- ❑ 9 Nm

7 - Bracket
- ❑ For horn (left-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 80

8 - Nut
- ❑ 9 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7-

⇒ “2.2.1 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 80

⇒ “2.2.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 81

⇒ “2.2.3 Removing and installing bracket for horns - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 81

⇒ “2.2.4 Removing and installing bracket for horns - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 82

2.2.1 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7- - vehicles up to model year 2016

Removing

– Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

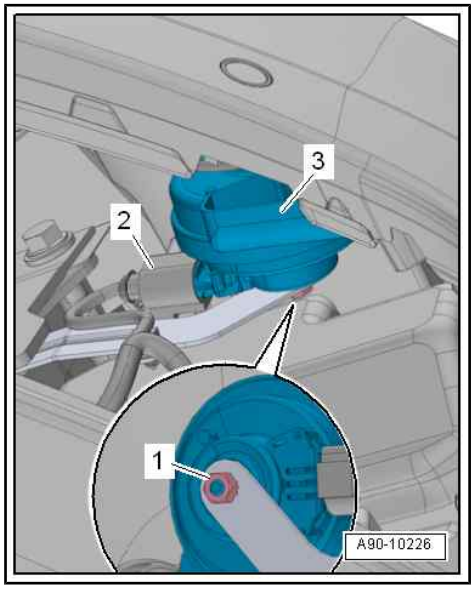
– Equipment version with auxiliary radiator: Remove front bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– If fitted, remove fog light ⇒ page 205 .

– Unscrew nut -1-.

– Detach horn -3- from bracket.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.



Installing

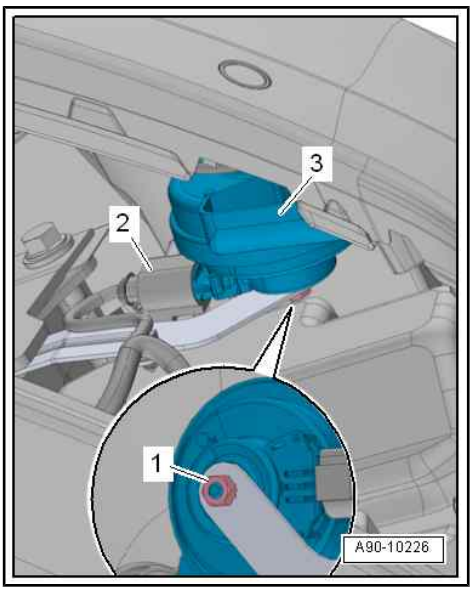
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 79

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2.2 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7- - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards



Removing

- Detach front section of wheel housing liner and push to one side ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Left-side: Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Equipment version with auxiliary radiator: Remove front bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
- Unscrew nut -1-.
- Detach horn -3- from bracket.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.

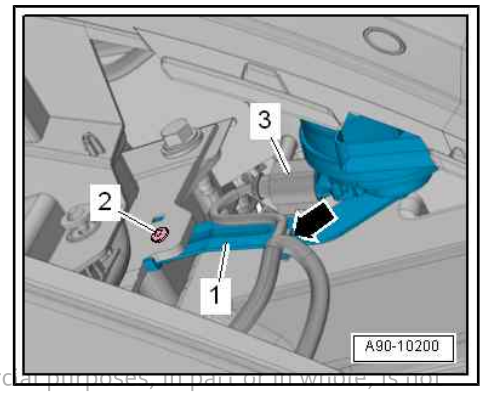
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 79

2.2.3 Removing and installing bracket for horns - vehicles up to model year 2016



Removing

- Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
- Equipment version with auxiliary radiator: Remove front bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
- If fitted, remove fog light ⇒ page 205 .
- Unplug electrical connector -3- and move clear -arrow-.
- Remove bolt -2-.
- Detach bracket -1- with horn.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

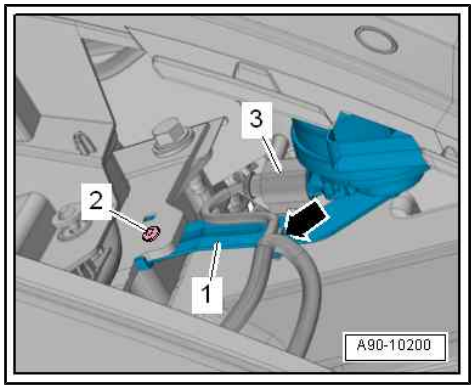
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 79

2.2.4 Removing and installing bracket for horns - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards



Removing

- Detach front section of wheel housing liner and push to one side ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Left-side: Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Equipment version with auxiliary radiator: Remove front bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
- Unplug electrical connector -3- and move clear -arrow-.
- Remove bolt -2-.
- Detach bracket -1- with horn.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 79

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

92 – Windscreen wash/wipe system

1 Windscreen wiper system

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 83
⇒ “1.2 Moving windscreen wipers to service position”, page 85
⇒ “1.3 Removing and installing wiper blade”, page 86
⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing wiper arms”, page 86
⇒ “1.5 Adjusting wiper arms”, page 88
⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing wiper motor V ”, page 89
⇒ “1.7 Removing and installing rain and light sensor”, page 90

1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 83
⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system, rain and light sensor”, page 85

1.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system

1 - Bolt
- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 84

2 - Wiper motor - V-
- ❑ With wiper motor control unit - J400-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 89

3 - Bolt
- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 84

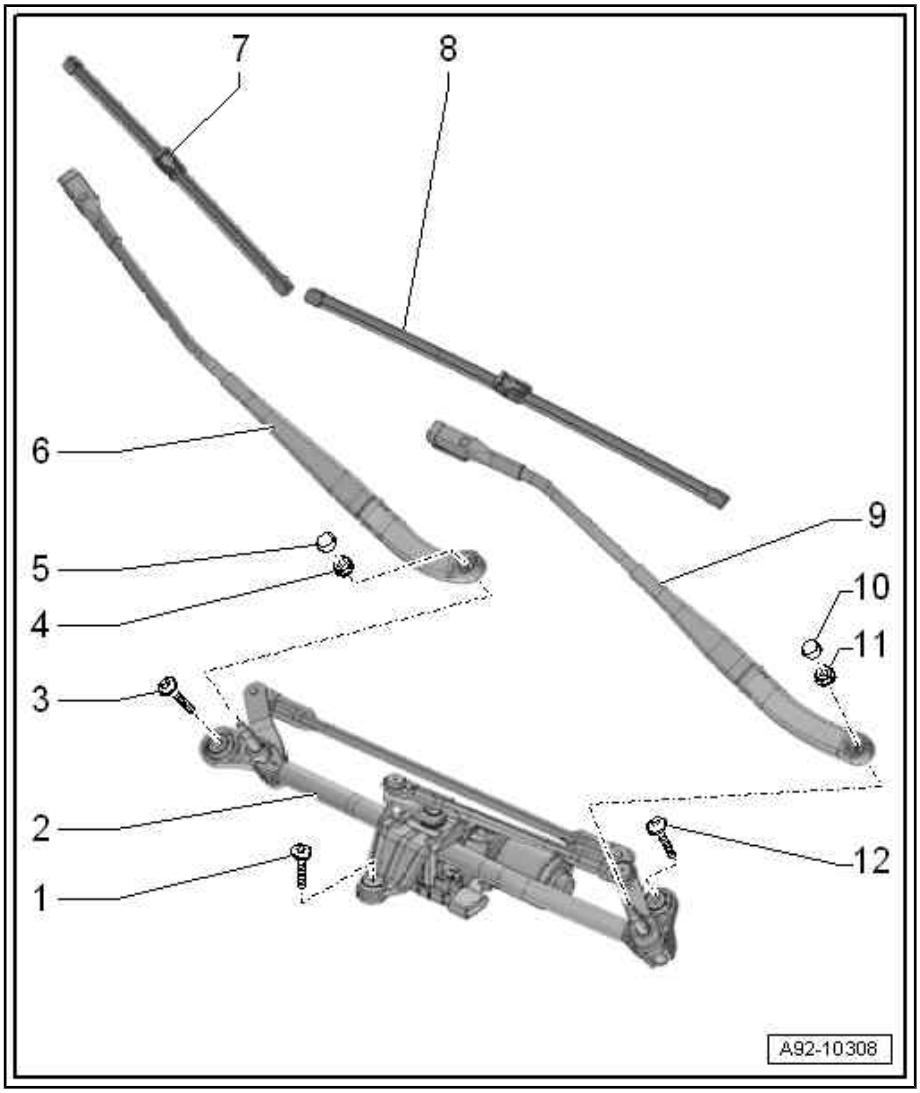
4 - Nut
- ❑ 21 Nm

5 - Cap

6 - Wiper arm, passenger side (LHD)
- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 86
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 88

7 - Wiper blade, passenger side (LHD)
- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 86

8 - Wiper blade, driver side (LHD)
- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue



- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 86

9 - Wiper arm, driver side (LHD)

- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 86
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 88

10 - Cap

11 - Nut

- ❑ 21 Nm

12 - Bolt

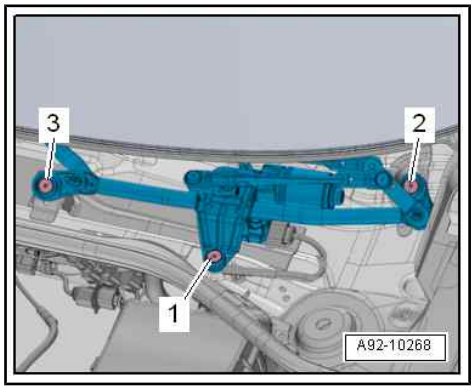
- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 84

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Wiper motor - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten bolts in stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.	-1 … 3-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	-1 … 3-	8 Nm



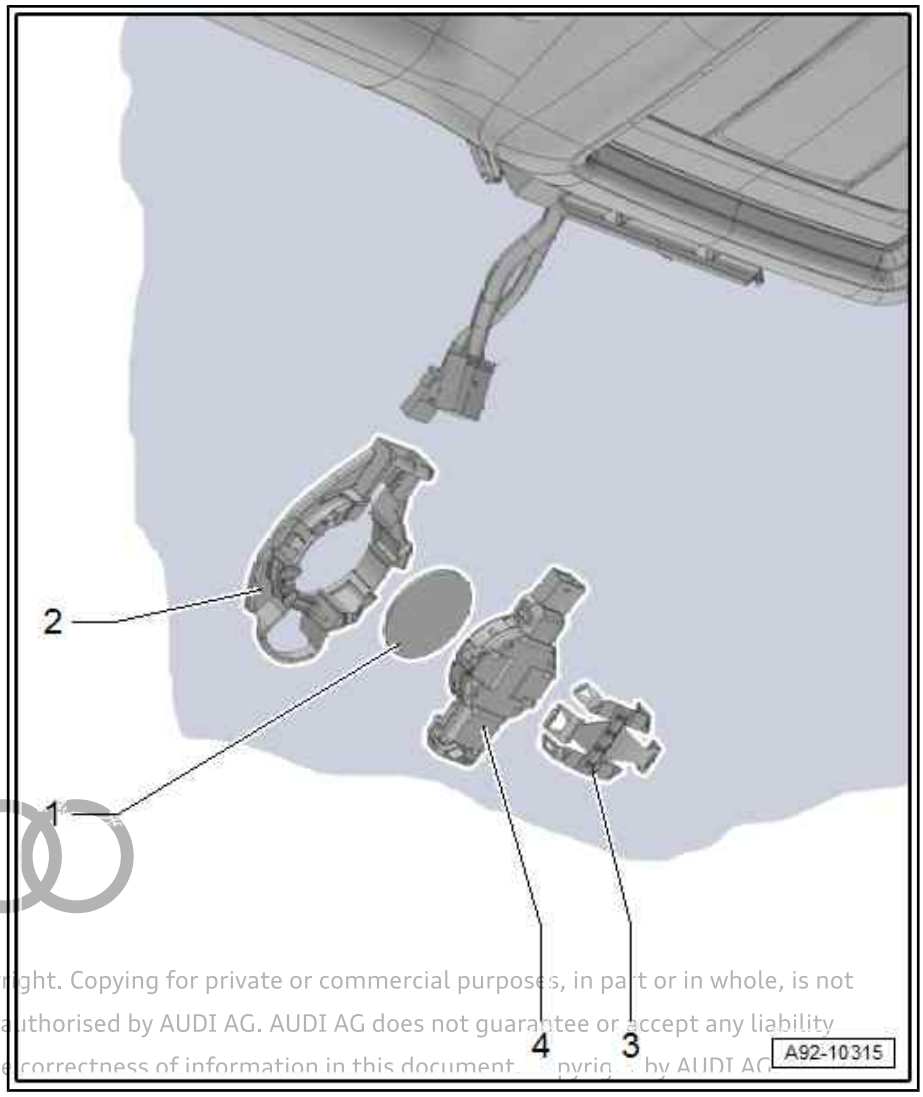
1.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system, rain and light sensor

1 - Silicone pad
- ❑ Renew after removing

2 - Retaining plate
- ❑ For rain and light sensor - G397-
- ❑ Bonded to windscreen

3 - Clip

4 - Rain and light sensor - G397-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 96



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

1.2 Moving windscreen wipers to service position

Note

The bonnet must be completely closed if the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work (the voltage supply to the wiper motor is cut off when the bonnet is open).

– At sub-zero temperatures, first check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass.

– Briefly switch ignition on and off again.

– Operate “touch wipe” function within 10 seconds.

• The wipers will run to the “service position”.

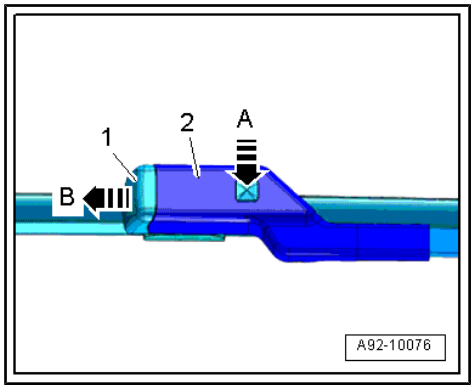
Caution

The bonnet can be damaged if the wipers are allowed to run back to the park position.

- *Do not move the vehicle when the wiper arms are lifted up off the windscreen.*
- *The wipers automatically run back to the park position when the wiper switch is operated or when road speed exceeds 6 km/h.*

1.3 Removing and installing wiper blade

Removing



– Move windscreen wipers to service position ⇒ page 85 .
– Lift wiper arm off windscreen.
– Press retaining clip -arrow A- and slide wiper blade -1- off wiper arm -2- -arrow B-.
– Detach wiper blade.

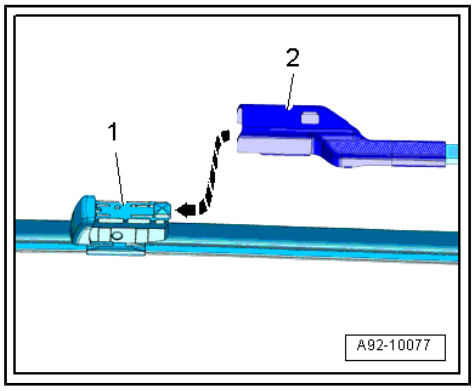
Installing

Caution

Risk of damage to body.

- *The wiper blades for driver's and front passenger's side have different lengths.*

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



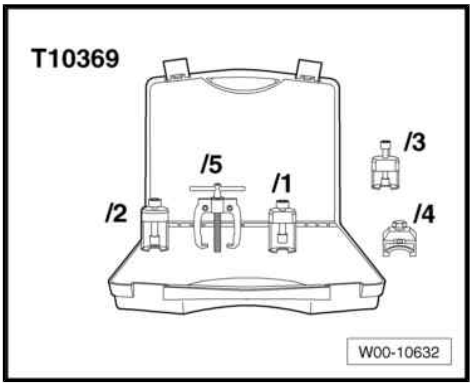
– Guide wiper blade -1- into wiper arm -2- in parallel position -arrow-. Make sure that retaining clip on wiper blade engages audibly in wiper arm when fitting wiper blade.
– The wipers will run back from the “service position” when the wiper switch is operated or when road speed exceeds 6 km/h.

1.4 Removing and installing wiper arms

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Tool kit for wiper arms - T10369-



Removing

Caution

Risk of damage to wiper shafts

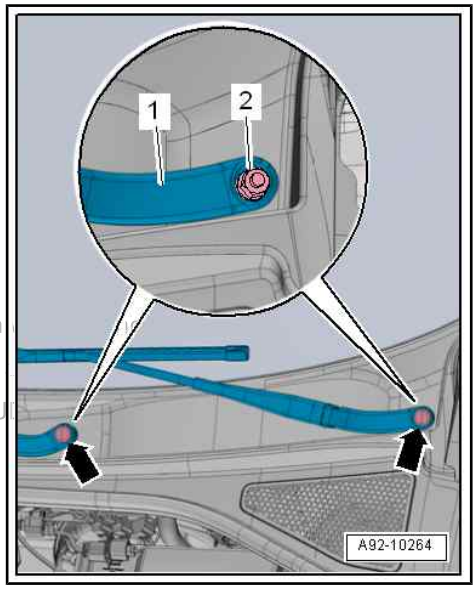
- ***The wiper shafts can be damaged if you attempt to detach the wiper arms without using the puller - T10369/1- .***

Note

The bonnet must be closed if the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work (the voltage supply to the wiper motor is cut off when the bonnet is open).

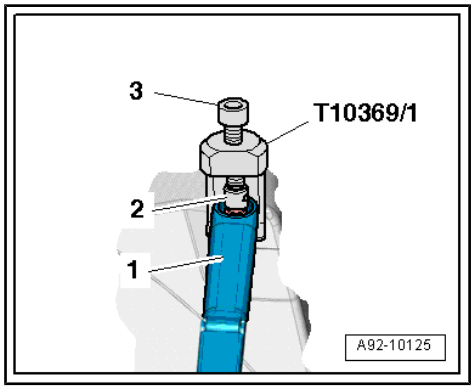
– Pry trim caps -arrows- off wiper arms -1- with a screwdriver.

– Slacken nuts -2- a few turns.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AU

– Apply puller - T10369/1- at wiper arm -1- as shown in illustration.
– Apply thrust piece -2- at wiper shaft.
– Turn bolt -3- clockwise until wiper arm is clear of wiper shaft.
– Remove nuts and detach wiper arms.



Installing

Caution

Risk of damage to body.

- *The wiper arms for driver's and front passenger's side have different lengths.*

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Adjust wiper arms ⇒ page 88 .

1.5 Adjusting wiper arms

Procedure

Note

The bonnet must be closed if the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work (the voltage supply to the wiper motor is cut off when the bonnet is open).

– Remove wiper arms ⇒ page 86 .
– Switch on ignition.
– Actuate “touch wipe” function and allow wiper motor to move to end position.

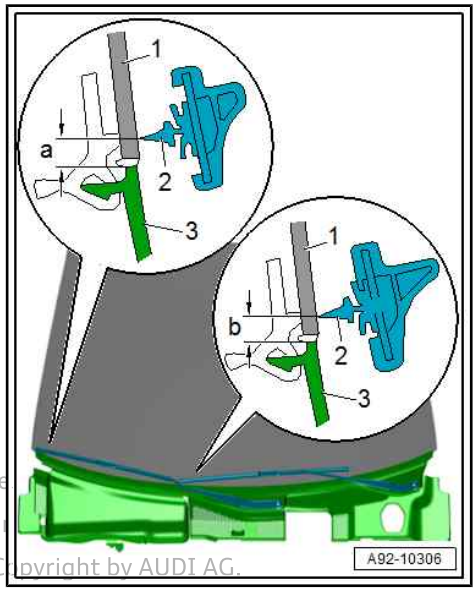
Note

- *Every 2nd time the wiper motor is switched off, it moves the wiper arms slightly past the end position, which ensures that the lip of the wiper blade is tipped the other way.*
- *The wiper motor moves the wiper arms down beyond their end position and then back up slightly to do this. Do not adjust the wiper crank while the wiper arms are in this raised position.*
- *Instead, carry out adjustment or checks only after the wiper motor has moved the wiper arms directly to their normal park position (not raised); if necessary let wipers carry out another “touch wipe”.*

– Switch off ignition.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Fit wiper arm with wiper blade attached to wiper shaft.
– Align tips of wiper blades -2- with cowl panel trim -3- at bottom edge of windscreen -1-:



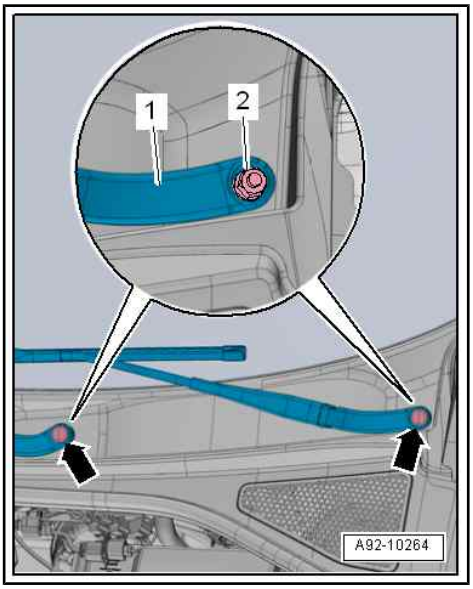
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. C
pyright by AUDI AG.

	A3	A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet
Dimension -a- in mm	26 +10)	24 +10)	24 +10)
Dimension -b- in mm	21 +10)	26 +10)	26 +10)

– Tighten nuts -2- for wiper arms -1-.
– Switch on ignition.
– Actuate “touch wipe” function and allow wiper arms to move to end position.
– Switch off ignition.
– Check setting for wiper arms once more and correct if necessary.
– Press trim caps -arrows- onto wiper arms.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 83

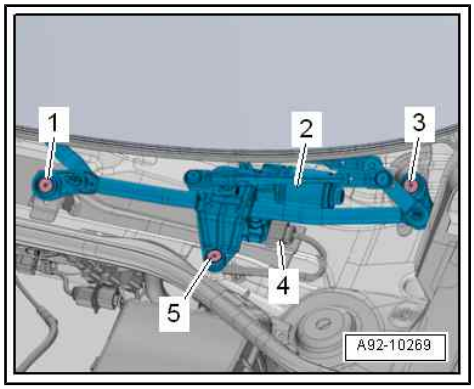


1.6 Removing and installing wiper motor - V-

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing



– Remove wiper arms ⇒ page 86 .
– Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .
– Remove bolts -1, 3, 5-.
– Take wiper frame -2- with linkage and wiper motor out of plenum chamber.
– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit wiper motor with wiper frame in vehicle.
– Tighten bolts ⇒ page 84 .
– Adjust wiper arms ⇒ page 88 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ Fig. ""Wiper motor - tightening torque and tightening sequence"" , page 84

1.7 Removing and installing rain and light sensor

⇒ "1.7.1 Removing and installing rain and light sensor G397 - vehicles without humidity sender G355 ", page 90

⇒ "1.7.2 Removing and installing rain and light sensor G397 - vehicles with humidity sender G355 ", page 92

⇒ "1.7.3 Renewing rain and light sensor G397 - vehicles without humidity sender G355 ", page 95

⇒ "1.7.4 Renewing rain and light sensor G397 - vehicles with humidity sender G355 ", page 96

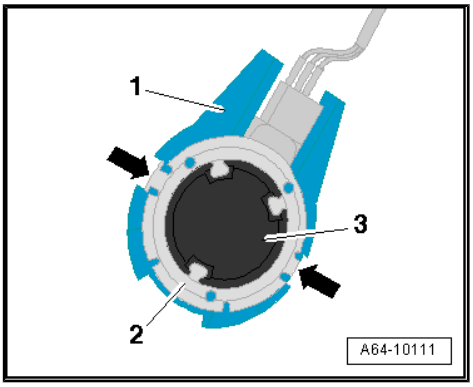
1.7.1 Removing and installing rain and light sensor - G397- - vehicles without humidity sender - G355-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing



– Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
– Unplug electrical connector.
– Release catches of retaining clip -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Detach retaining clip -2- from mounting -1-.
– Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.
– Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 3- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting.
– Remove silicone pad from windscreen, ensuring that no residue remains.
– Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

• Any silicone residue must be removed completely.

Installing

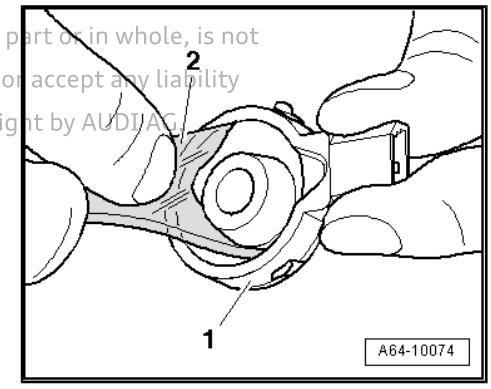
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

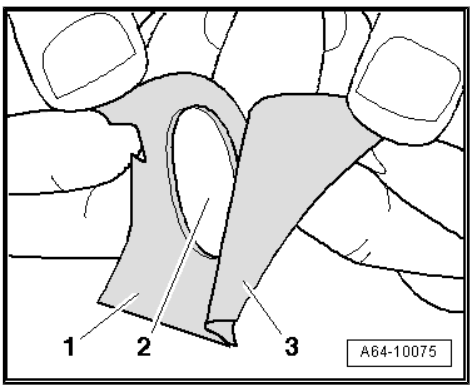
Renew silicone pad.

– Remove silicone pad -2- from sensor -1-, ensuring that no residue remains.
– Clean bonding surface on sensor with a lint-free cloth.

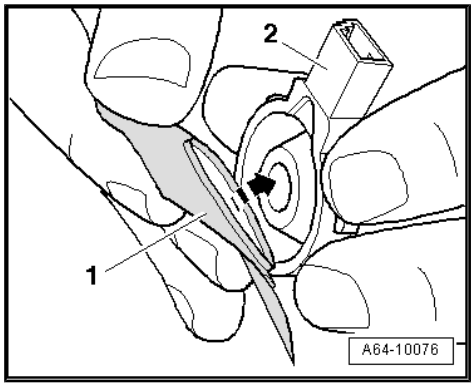
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



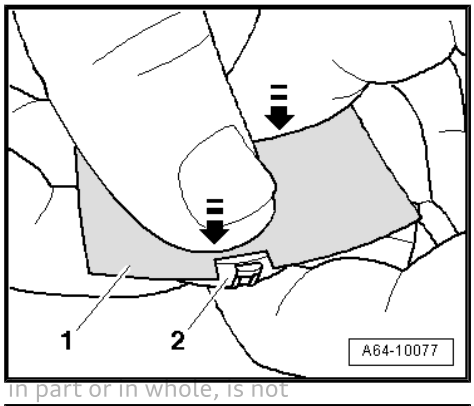
– Remove silicone paper -3- from silicone pad -2-.
– Transparent protective film -1- remains on silicone pad to assist with installation.



– Using transparent protective film -1- to help you, position silicone pad on sensor -2- so that it is centred.

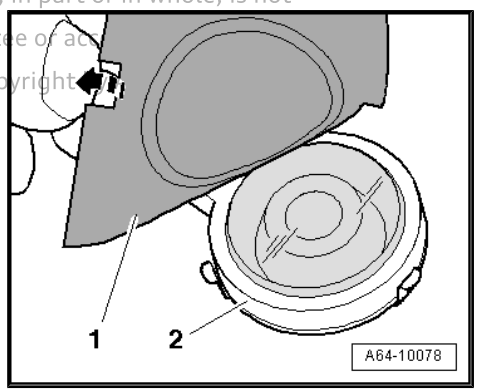


– Press silicone pad onto sensor -2- through protective film -1-, ensuring that no air bubbles are present.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove protective film -1- from silicone pad -2-.
– Apply a small amount of cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- to silicone pad.



Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective film until just before fitting the pad.

– Insert sensor into mounting.

Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.

– Press retaining clip onto mounting plate until it engages audibly.

1.7.2 Removing and installing rain and light sensor - G397- - vehicles with humidity sender - G355-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

– Switch off ignition.

– Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

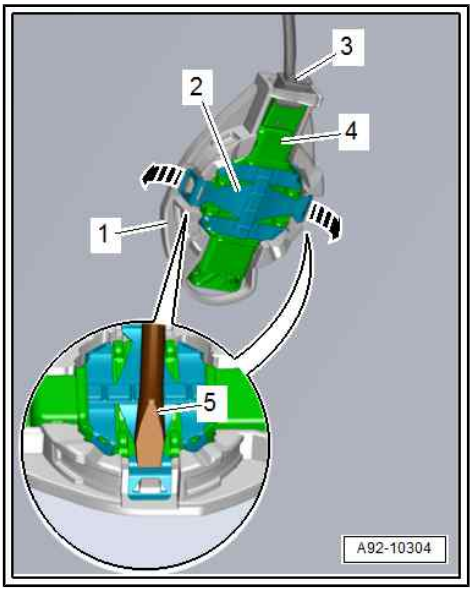
– Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Insert a narrow screwdriver -5- into opening and release catches of retaining clip -2- -arrows-, as shown in illustration.

– Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.

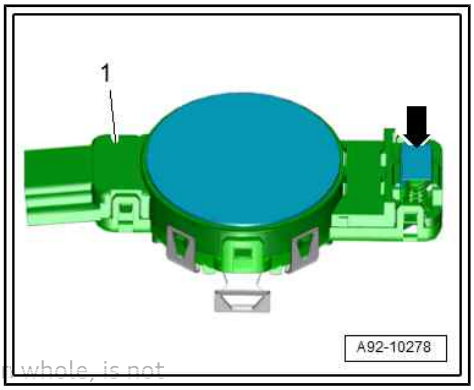
– Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 4- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting -1-.



Caution

Risk of damage to humidity sensor.

- ***The humidity sensor -arrow- is highly sensitive and must not be damaged.***



– Rain and light sensor -1- must be renewed if humidity sensor -arrow- is damaged.

– Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

- Any silicone residue must be removed completely.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

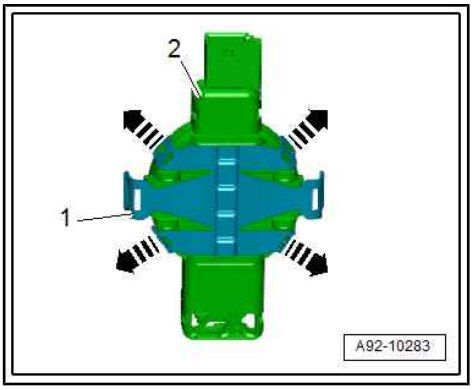
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Renew silicone pad and retaining clip.

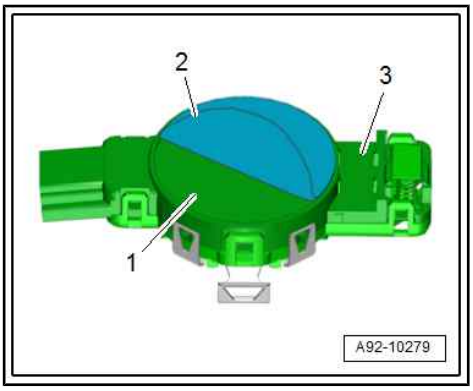
– Release catches on old retaining clip -1- -arrows- and detach it from sensor -2-.

– Press on new retaining clip until it engages audibly.

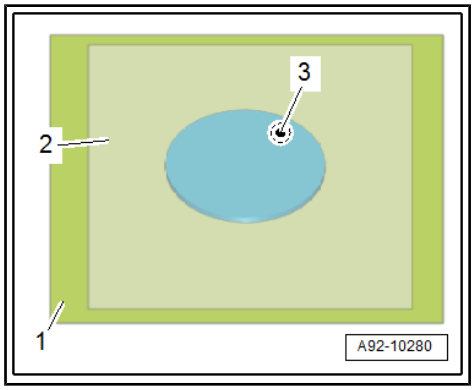


– Remove silicone pad -2- from sensor -3-, ensuring that no residue remains.

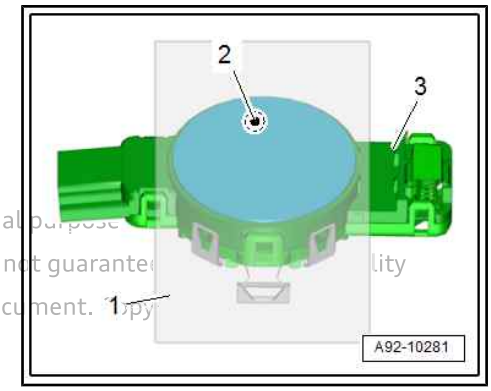
– Clean bonding surface -1- on sensor with a lint-free cloth.



– Remove silicone paper -1- from silicone pad -3-.
– Transparent protective film -2- remains on silicone pad to assist with installation.



– Using transparent protective film -1- to help you, position silicone pad -2- on sensor -3- so that it is centred.
– Press silicone pad onto sensor through protective film, ensuring that no air bubbles are present.



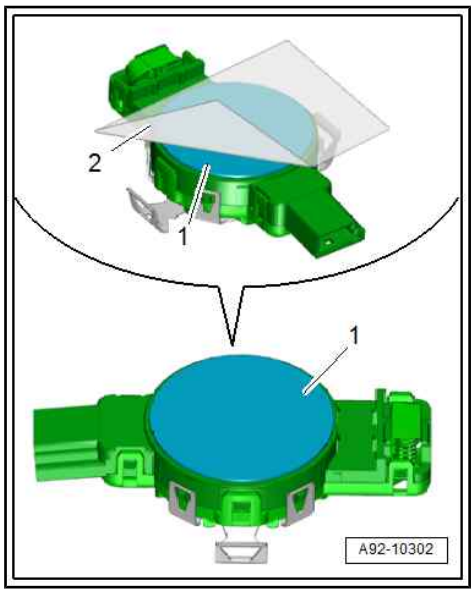
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee lity with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

– Remove protective film -2- from silicone pad -1-.

Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective film until just before fitting the pad.

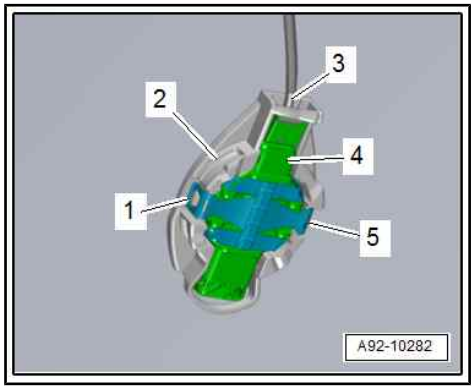
– Apply a small amount of cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- to complete surface of silicone pad.



– Insert sensor -4- into mounting -2-.

Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.



– Press on retaining clips -1, 5- until they engage audibly.
– Plug in electrical connector -3-.

1.7.3 Renewing rain and light sensor - G397- - vehicles without humidity sender - G355-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

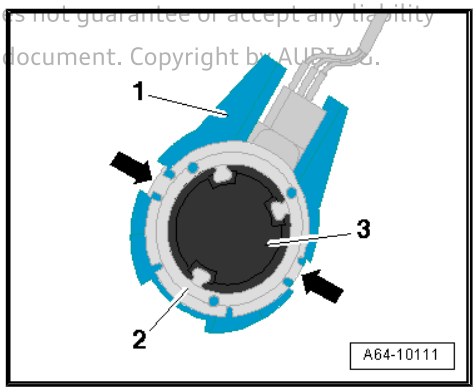
- Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

- Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
- Unplug electrical connector.
- Release catches of retaining clip -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
- Detach retaining clip -2- from mounting -1-.
- Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.
- Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 3- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting.
- Remove silicone pad from windscreen, ensuring that no residue remains.
- Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

• Any silicone residue must be removed completely.



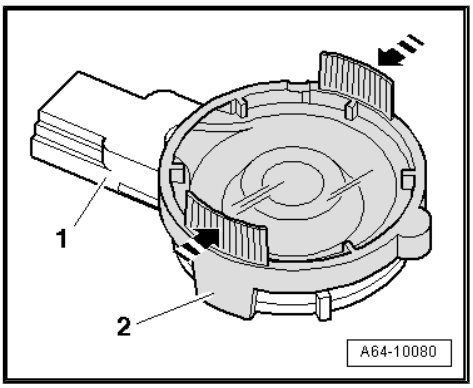
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Renew silicone pad.

- Press tabs -arrows- on protective cover -2- together gently and detach from sensor -1-.
- Apply a small amount of cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- to silicone pad.



Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective cover until just before fitting the pad.

- Insert sensor into mounting.
- Insert sensor into mounting.

Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.

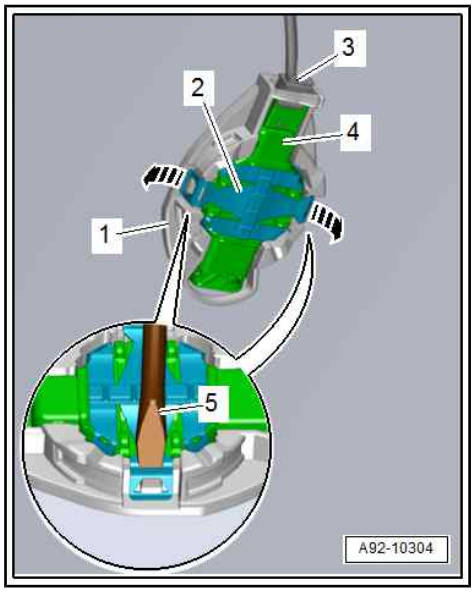
- Press retaining clip onto mounting plate until it engages audibly.

1.7.4 Renewing rain and light sensor - G397- - vehicles with humidity sender - G355-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing



– Switch off ignition.

– Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

– Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Insert a narrow screwdriver -5- into opening and release catches of retaining clip -2- -arrows-, as shown in illustration.

– Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.

– Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 4- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting -1-.

– Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

• Any silicone residue must be removed completely.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

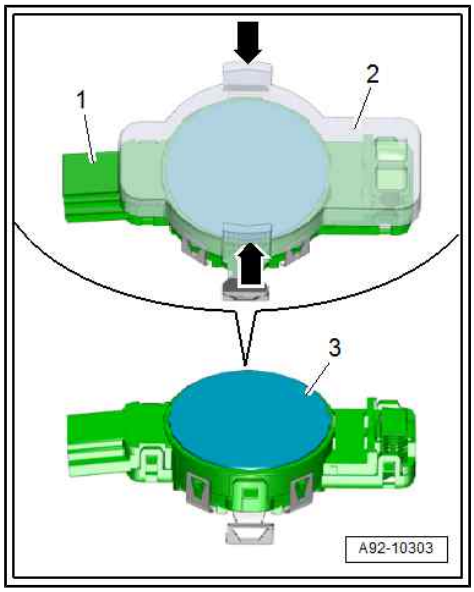
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Caution

Risk of damage to humidity sensor.

- *The humidity sensor is highly sensitive and must not be damaged.*

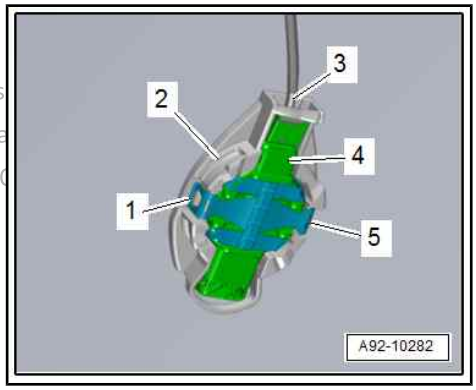
– Press tabs -arrows- on protective cover -2- together gently and detach from sensor -1-.



Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective cover until just before fitting the pad.

– Insert sensor -4- into mounting -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara
the display of the correctness of content.

Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397 - must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.

– Press on retaining clips -1, 5- until they engage audibly.
– Plug in electrical connector -3-.
– After it has been renewed, rain and light sensor must be re-encoded in “Guided Functions” mode of ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

2 Windscreen washer system

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system”, page 98

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir”, page 103

⇒ “2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender”, page 110

⇒ “2.4 Removing and installing washer pump”, page 111

⇒ “2.5 Removing and installing washer jets”, page 113

⇒ “2.6 Adjusting washer jets”, page 113

2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system

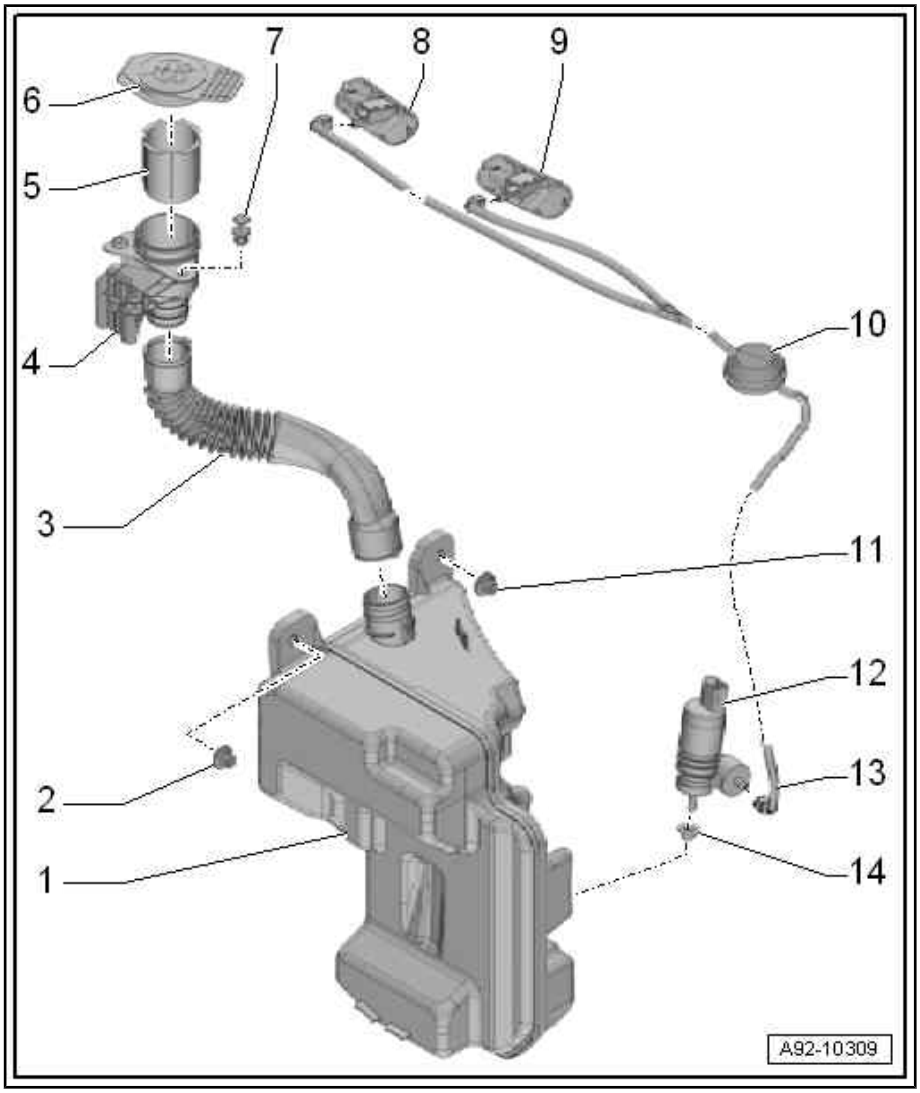
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
permitted without prior written consent of AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 98

⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 100

⇒ “2.1.3 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi RS 3”, page 101

2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator



1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- With windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- ; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

2 - Nut

- 8 Nm

3 - Filler pipe

- Removing and installing ⇒ “2.2.4 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 105

4 - Filler neck

- For washer fluid reservoir
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 103

5 - Strainer

6 - Filler cap

- For filler neck

7 - Fastener

8 - Right washer jet

- Version with right washer jet heater element - Z21-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 113
- Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821

9 - Left washer jet

- Version with left washer jet heater element - Z20-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 113
- Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821

10 - Grommet

- For washer fluid hose in bonnet

11 - Nut

- 2x
- 8 Nm

12 - Windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 111

13 - Washer fluid hose

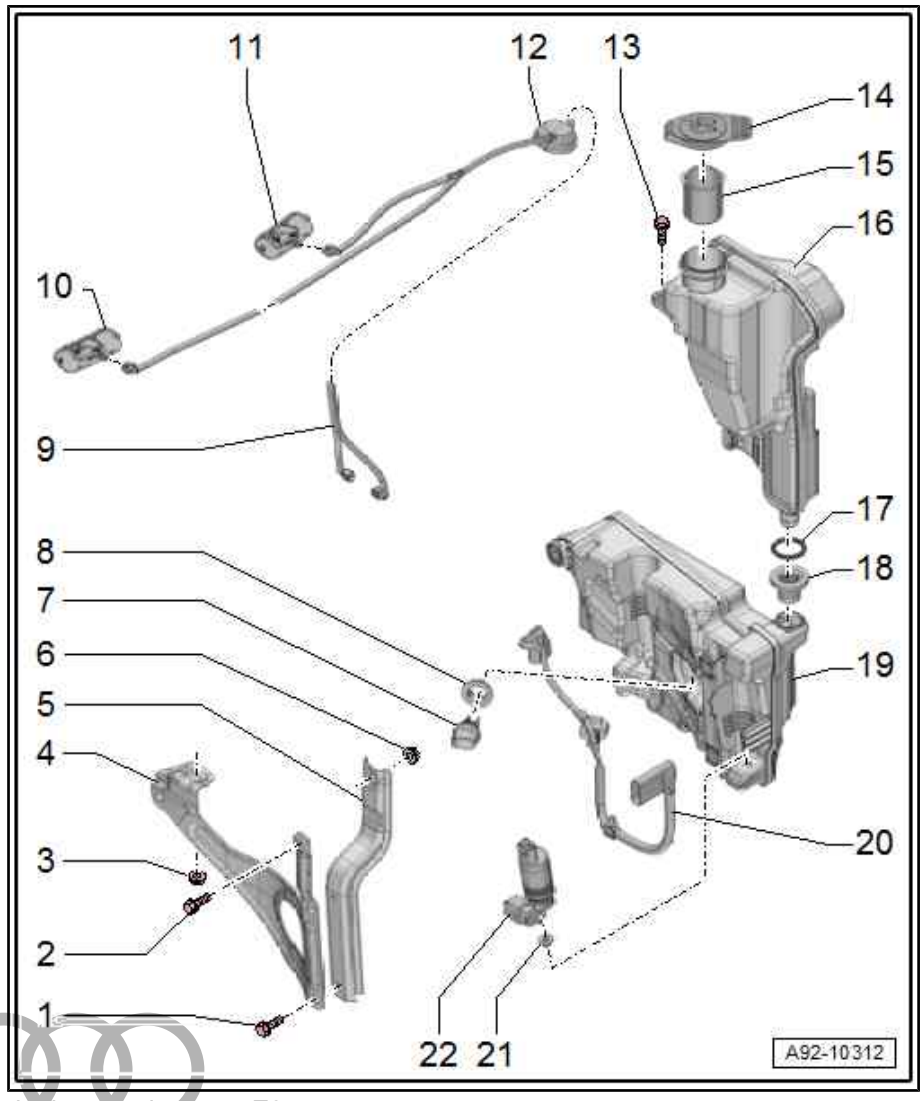
- For windscreen washer system

14 - Sealing grommet

- Renew if damaged

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator



1 - Bolt
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 8 Nm

2 - Bolt
- ❑ 8 Nm

3 - Nut
- ❑ 8 Nm

4 - Mounting
- ❑ For washer fluid reservoir
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 109

5 - Mounting
- ❑ For filler neck
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 109

6 - Nut
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 8 Nm

7 - Windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 110

8 - Sealing grommet
- ❑ Renew if damaged

9 - Washer fluid hose
- ❑ For windscreen washer system

10 - Right washer jet
- ❑ Version with right washer jet heater element - Z21-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 113
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821

11 - Left washer jet
- ❑ Version with left washer jet heater element - Z20-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 113
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821

12 - Grommet
- ❑ For washer fluid hose in bonnet

13 - Bolt
- ❑ 8 Nm

14 - Filler cap
- ❑ For filler neck

15 - Strainer

16 - Filler neck
- ❑ For washer fluid reservoir

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 104

17 - O-ring

❑ Renew if damaged

18 - Sealing grommet

❑ Renew if damaged

19 - Washer fluid reservoir

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 107

20 - Electrical wiring harness

21 - Sealing grommet

❑ Renew if damaged

22 - Windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 111

2.1.3 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi RS 3

1 - Washer fluid reservoir

❑ With windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- ; cannot be renewed separately if defective

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 108

2 - Bundled wires and lines

❑ With electrical wiring harness and washer fluid hoses for windscreen and rear window washer systems

3 - Sealing grommet

❑ Renew if damaged

4 - Filler neck with filler pipe

❑ For washer fluid reservoir

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

5 - Nut

❑ 8 Nm

6 - Strainer

7 - Filler cap

❑ For filler neck

8 - Right washer jet

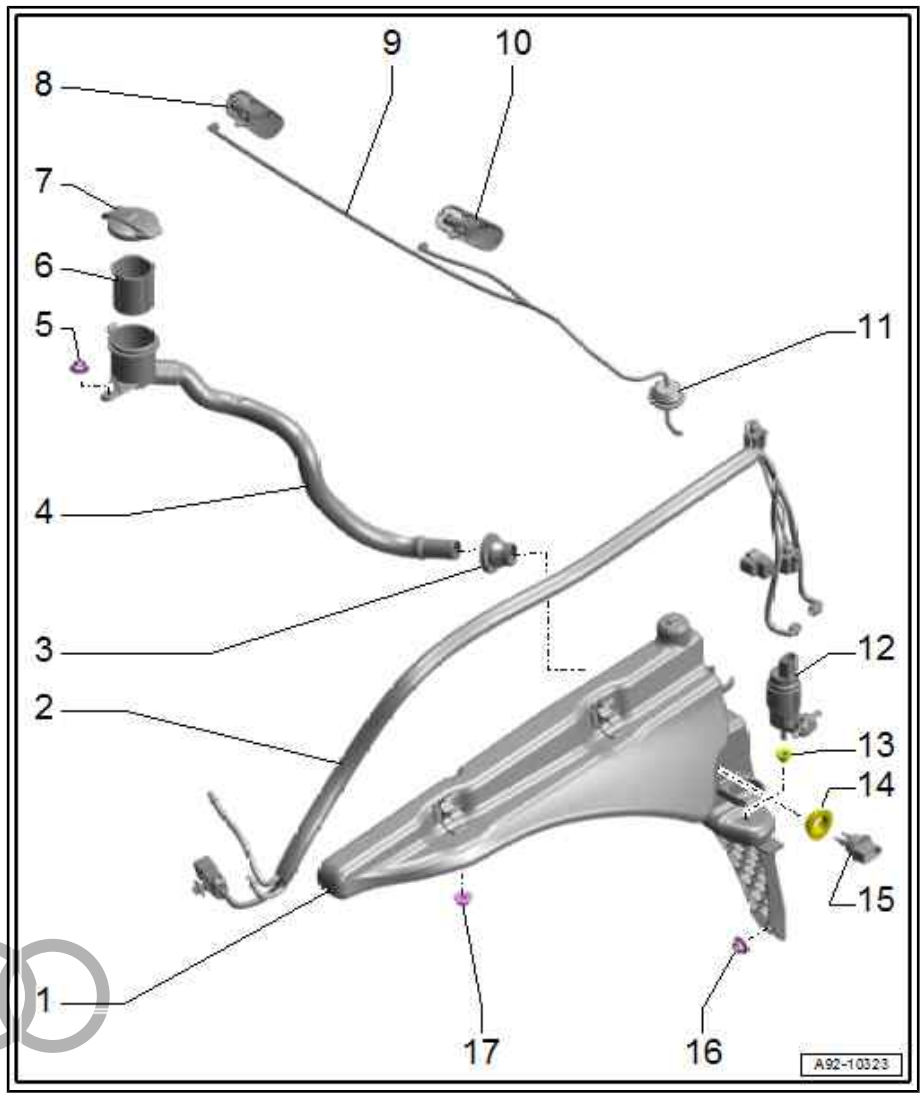
❑ Version with right washer jet heater element - Z21-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 113

❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821

9 - Washer fluid hose

❑ For windscreen washer system



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10 - Left washer jet

- ❑ Version with left washer jet heater element - Z20-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 113
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821

11 - Grommet

- ❑ For washer fluid hose in bonnet

12 - Windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 112

13 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged

14 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged

15 - Windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 110

16 - Nut

- ❑ 8 Nm

17 - Nut

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 8 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir

⇒ “2.2.1 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir - Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 103

⇒ “2.2.2 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 104

⇒ “2.2.3 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir - Audi RS 3”, page 105

⇒ “2.2.4 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 105

⇒ “2.2.5 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 107

⇒ “2.2.6 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi RS 3”, page 108

⇒ “2.2.7 Removing and installing mounting for filler neck for washer fluid reservoir”, page 109

⇒ “2.2.8 Removing and installing mounting for washer fluid reservoir”, page 109

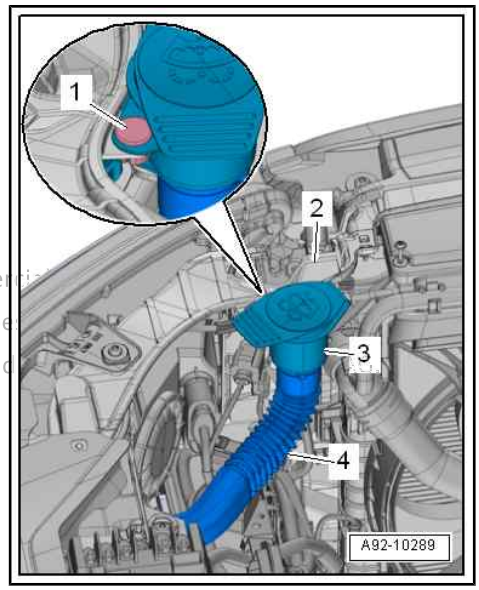
2.2.1 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir - Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator

Removing

– Detach fastener -1-.

– Pull filler neck -3- out of bracket on lock carrier -2-.

– Pull filler neck off filler pipe -4-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe
with respect to the correctness of information in this

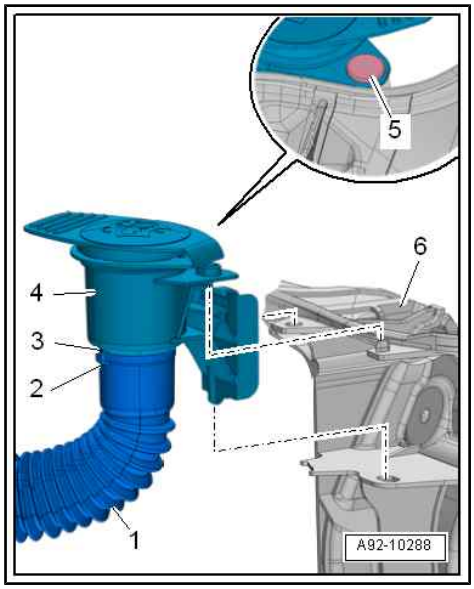
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Slide filler neck -4- onto filler pipe -1- as far as stop.

• Lug -3- must make contact in recess -2- on filler pipe.

– Fit filler neck onto lock carrier -6- and secure with fastener -5-.



2.2.2 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator

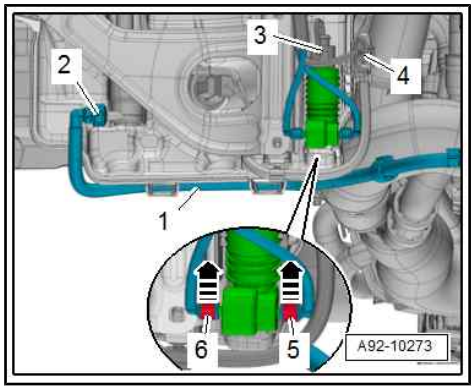
Removing

– If there is washer fluid in filler neck, drain washer fluid; to do so, remove front wheel housing liner (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Release retaining clips -5, 6- -arrows- and pull washer fluid hose off washer pump.

– Press release tab and pull washer fluid hose -2- off headlight washer system pump.

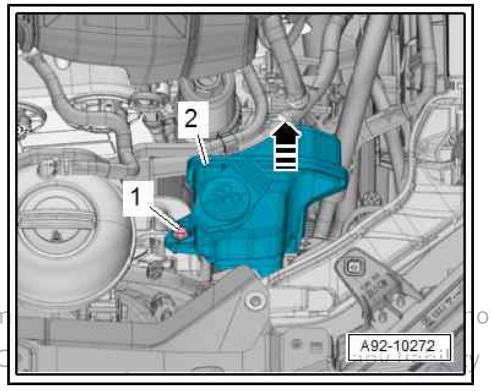


Note

Disregard -items 1, 3, 4-.

– Remove bolt -1-.

– Pull filler neck -2- upwards out of mounting and washer fluid reservoir -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or com ot permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG y with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check sealing grommet -1- is seated correctly.

– Slide O-ring -5- onto filler pipe for filler neck -4- as far as stop.

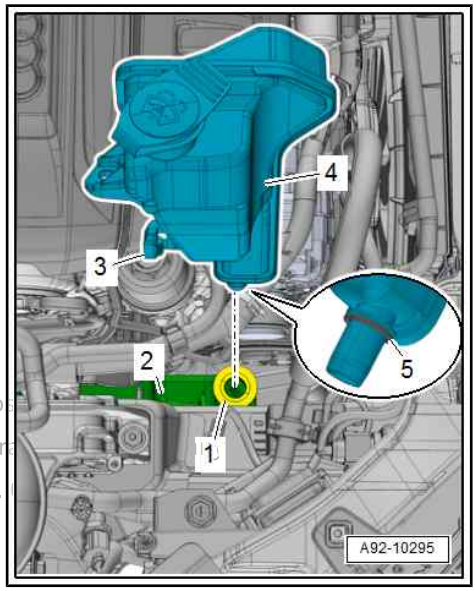
– Fit filler neck onto mounting -2- and washer fluid reservoir.

• Guide -3- must engage in mounting.

– Push filler neck into washer fluid reservoir.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi A3/ S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 100



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

2.2.3 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir - Audi RS 3

Removing

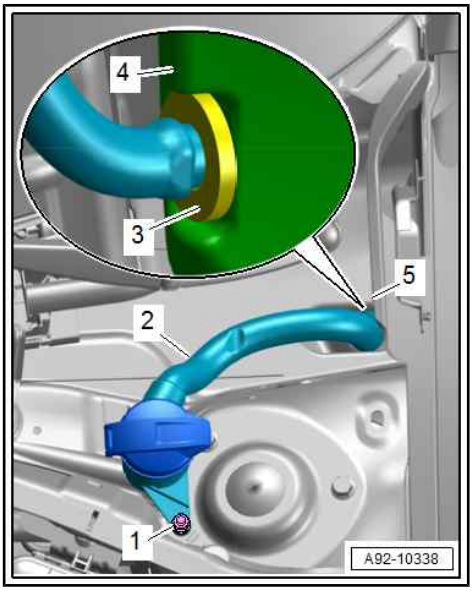
– If there is washer fluid in filler neck, drain washer fluid; to do so, remove front wheel housing liner (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .

– Remove nut -1- and pull filler neck -2- with filler pipe out of washer fluid reservoir -4-.

– Guide filler pipe with filler neck out through opening in body -5-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check sealing grommet -3- for damage and that it is seated correctly.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “2.1.3 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi RS 3”, page 101

2.2.4 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray

Removing

– Remove wheel housing liner (front left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

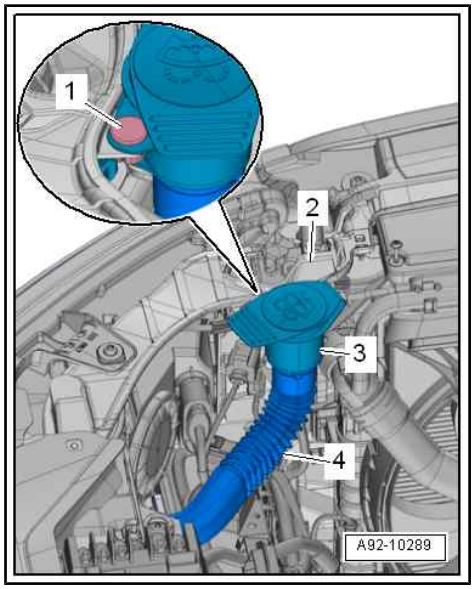
– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Air cleaner in front of battery: remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Detach fastener -1-.

– Pull filler neck -3- out of bracket on lock carrier -2-.

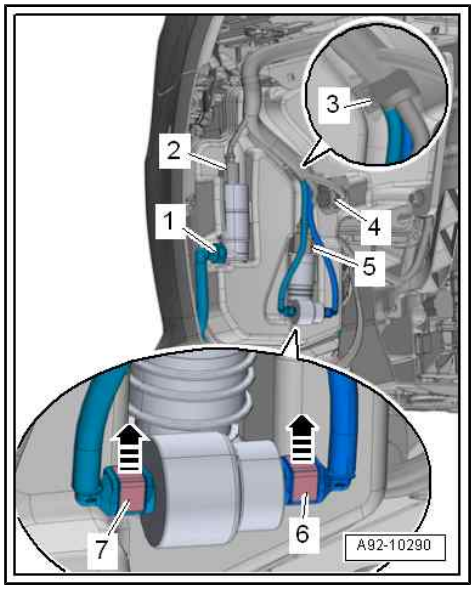
– Pull filler pipe off -4- washer fluid reservoir.



– Unplug electrical connectors -2, 4, 5- and detach wiring harness -3- from washer fluid reservoir.

– Release retaining clips -6, 7- -arrows- and pull washer fluid hose off washer pump.

– Press release tab and pull washer fluid hose -1- off headlight washer system pump.



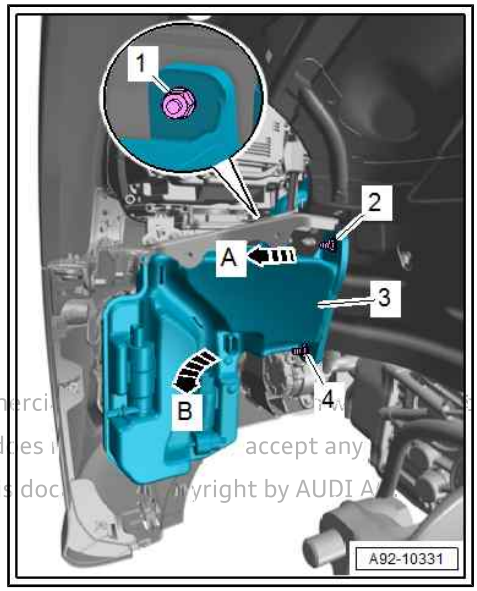
– Remove nut -1- with socket extension (commercially available).

• Length of socket extension = at least 260 mm

– Remove nuts -2, 4-.

– Pull washer fluid reservoir -3- out of front and bottom threaded pins -arrow A-.

– Swivel washer fluid reservoir to rear -arrow B- and remove.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 98

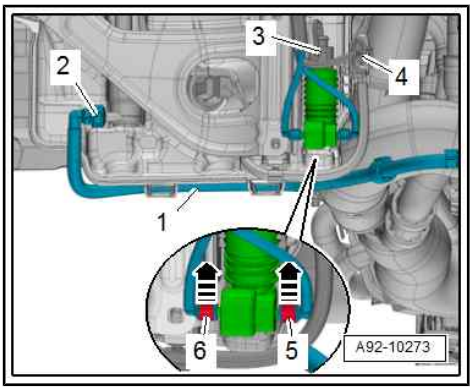
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerci... accept any ... with respect to the correctness of information in this doc... Copyright by AUDI A...

2.2.5 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator

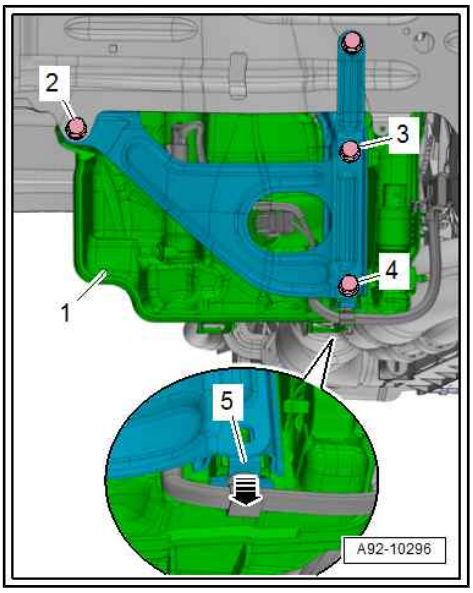
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Drip tray

Removing



- Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Move clear central connector -4- and unplug.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
- Release retaining clips -5, 6- -arrows- and pull washer fluid hose off washer pump.
- Press release tab and pull washer fluid hose -2- off headlight washer system pump.
- Move washer fluid hose -1- clear.



- Remove bolts -2, 3, 4-.
- Press washer fluid reservoir -1- off mounting -5- -arrow- and pull reservoir off filler neck downwards.
- Detach washer fluid reservoir.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

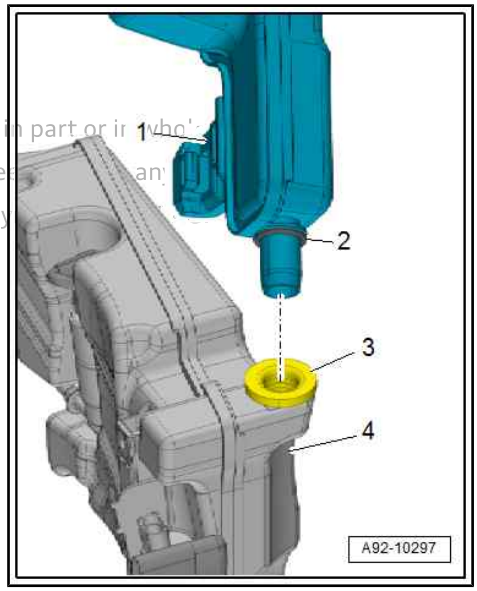
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check sealing grommet -3- on washer fluid reservoir -4- is seated correctly.
– Slide O-ring -2- onto filler pipe for filler neck -1- as far as stop.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi A3/ S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 100



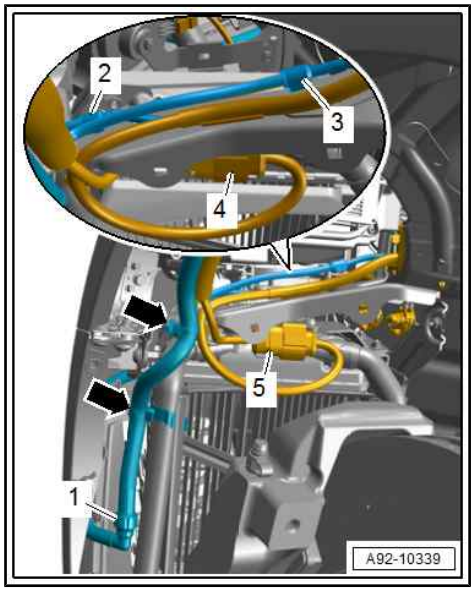
2.2.6 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi RS 3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray

Removing

– Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 105 .
– Remove front left wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Place drip tray under connectors.
– Unplug electrical connector -4- and move connector -5- clear.
– Release retaining clips and detach washer fluid hoses -2, 3-.
– Press release tab, disconnect washer fluid hose -1- for headlight washer system and move clear -arrows-.



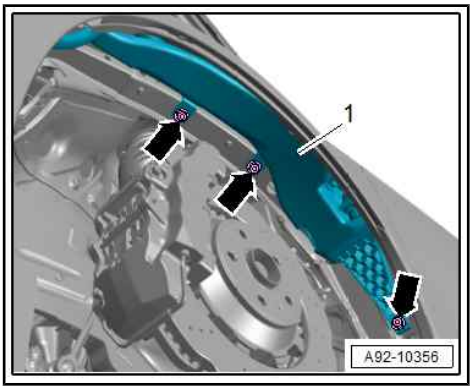
– Remove nuts -arrows-.
– Pull washer fluid reservoir -1- off studs and detach.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1.3 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi RS 3”, page 101



2.2.7 Removing and installing mounting for filler neck for washer fluid reservoir

Removing

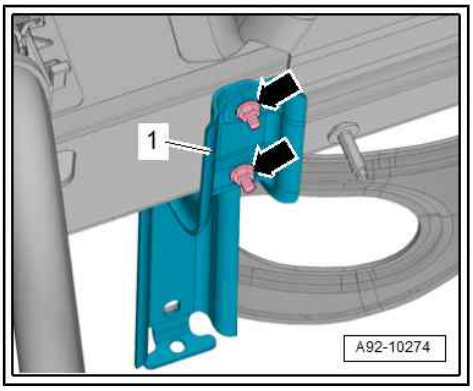
– Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 104 .
– Remove washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 107 .
– Unscrew nuts -arrows- and detach mounting -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi A3/ S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 100



2.2.8 Removing and installing mounting for washer fluid reservoir

Removing

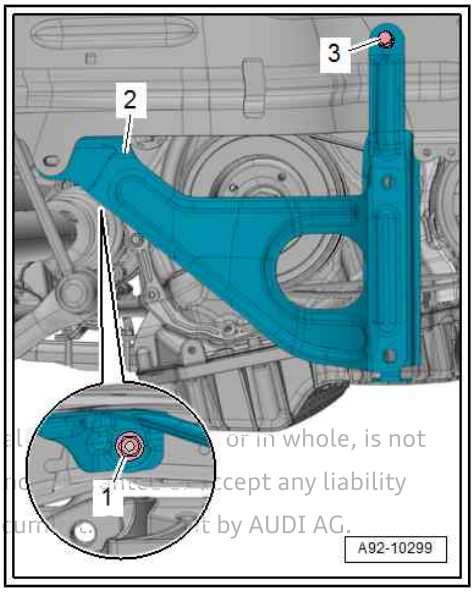
– Remove washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 107 .
– Remove nut -1- and bolt -3-.
– Detach mounting -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, Audi A3/ S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 100



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not make any representation or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document by AUDI AG.

2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender

⇒ “2.3.1 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 110

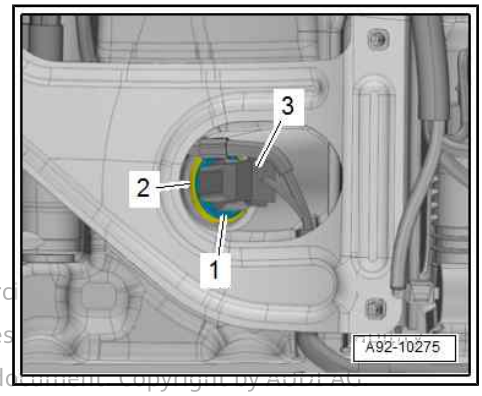
⇒ “2.3.2 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender - Audi RS 3”, page 110

2.3.1 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Drip tray

Removing



– Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Pull windscreen washer fluid level sender -1- out of washer fluid reservoir.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerc
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

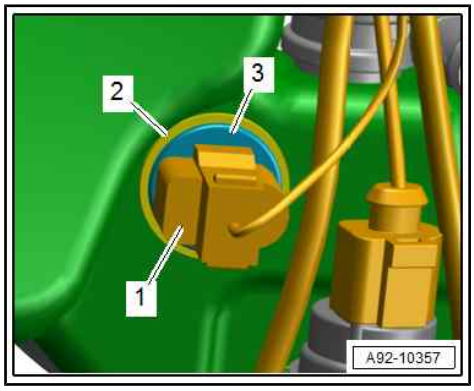
– Check sealing grommet -2- for damage.

2.3.2 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender - Audi RS 3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Drip tray

Removing



– Remove washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 108 .
– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Pull windscreen washer fluid level sender -3- out of washer fluid reservoir.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check sealing grommet -2- for damage.

2.4 Removing and installing washer pump

⇒ “2.4.1 Removing and installing windscreen and rear window washer pump V59 - Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 111

⇒ “2.4.2 Removing and installing windscreen and rear window washer pump V59 - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 111

⇒ “2.4.3 Removing and installing windscreen and rear window washer pump V59 - Audi RS 3”, page 112

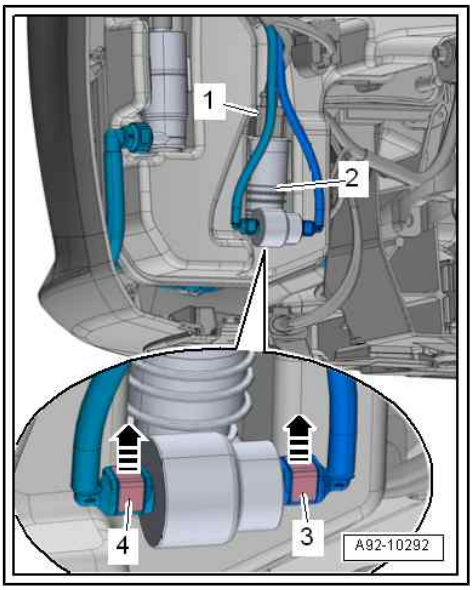
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.4.1 Removing and installing windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59- - Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Drip tray

Removing



– Remove wheel housing liner (front left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Release retaining clips -3, 4- -arrows- and pull washer fluid hose off washer pump -2-.

– Lift washer pump out of washer fluid reservoir.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check sealing grommet for damage.

2.4.2 Removing and installing windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59- - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Drip tray

Removing

– Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

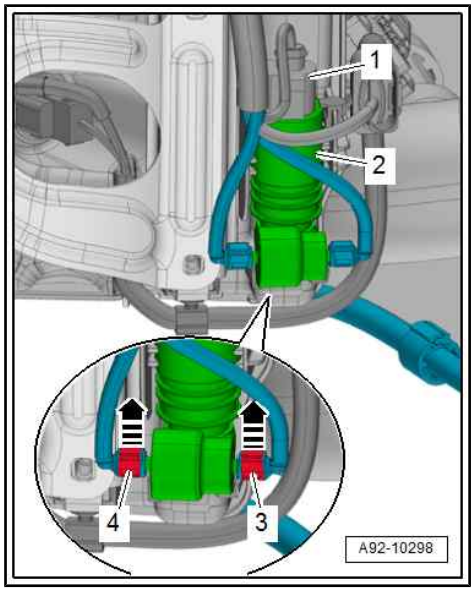
– Release retaining clips -3, 4- -arrows- and pull washer fluid hose off washer pump -2-.

– Lift washer pump out of washer fluid reservoir.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check sealing grommet for damage.



2.4.3 Removing and installing windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59- - Audi RS 3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray

Removing

– Remove washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 108 .

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

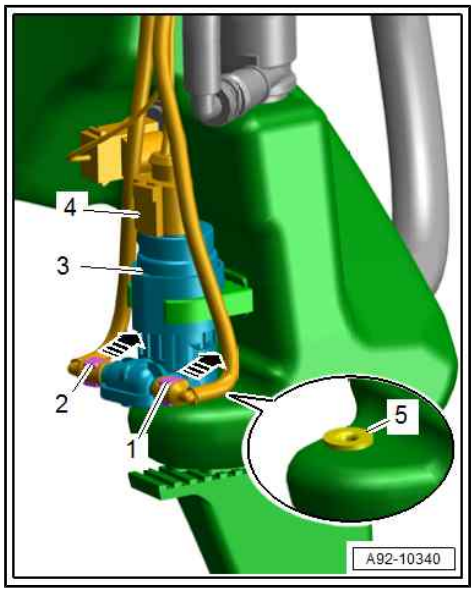
– Release retaining clips -1, 2- -arrows- and pull washer fluid hose off washer pump -3-.

– Lift washer pump out of washer fluid reservoir.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check sealing grommet -5- for damage.

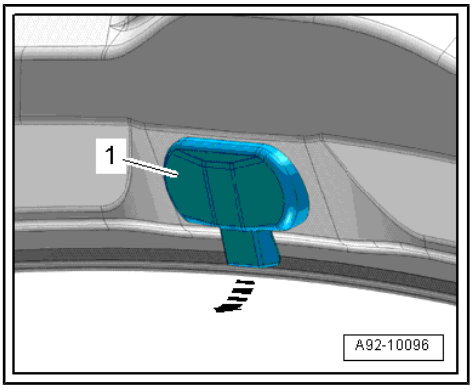


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.5 Removing and installing washer jets

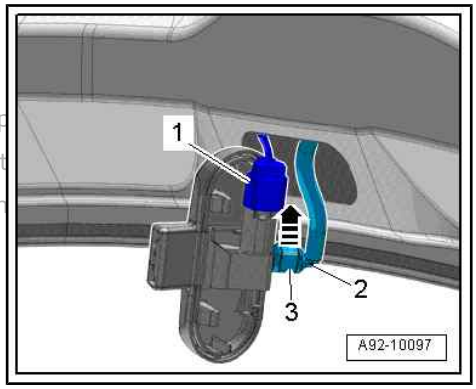
Removing

– Unclip windscreen washer jet -1- from bonnet in direction of -arrow-.



– Release retaining clip -3- in direction of -arrow- and pull washer fluid hose -2- off windscreen washer jet.

– If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not
with respect to the correctness of information in this docun

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– When fitting washer fluid hose, make sure that retaining clip engages audibly in connection on washer fluid hose.

2.6 Adjusting washer jets

– Adjust washer jets for windscreen washer system ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821 .

– If spray pattern does not match specifications, clean the contaminated washer jet.

Cleaning washer jet:

Caution

Risk of damage.

- *Do NOT use any tools or implements to clean the washer jets.*

– Remove washer jet ⇒ page 113 .

– Rinse washer jet with clean water in opposite direction to normal flow.

– To remove any remaining obstructions, blow out with compressed air only (in opposite direction to normal flow).

– If spray pattern still does not match specifications, renew washer jet.

3 Rear window wiper system

⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system”, page 114

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing wiper blade”, page 115

⇒ “3.3 Removing and installing wiper arm”, page 115

⇒ “3.4 Adjusting wiper arm”, page 117

⇒ “3.5 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12 ”, page 118

3.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system

⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system, vehicles up to 07.2013”, page 114

⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - rear window wiper system, vehicles from 07.2013 onwards”, page 115

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © AUDI AG.

3.1.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system, vehicles up to 07.2013

1 - Bolt
- ❑ 8 Nm

2 - Washer fluid hose
- ❑ For rear window washer system

3 - Nut
- ❑ 8 Nm

4 - Rear window wiper motor - V12-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 118

5 - Spacer sleeve

6 - Rubber seal
- ❑ Renew if damaged
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 119

7 - Wiper arm
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 115

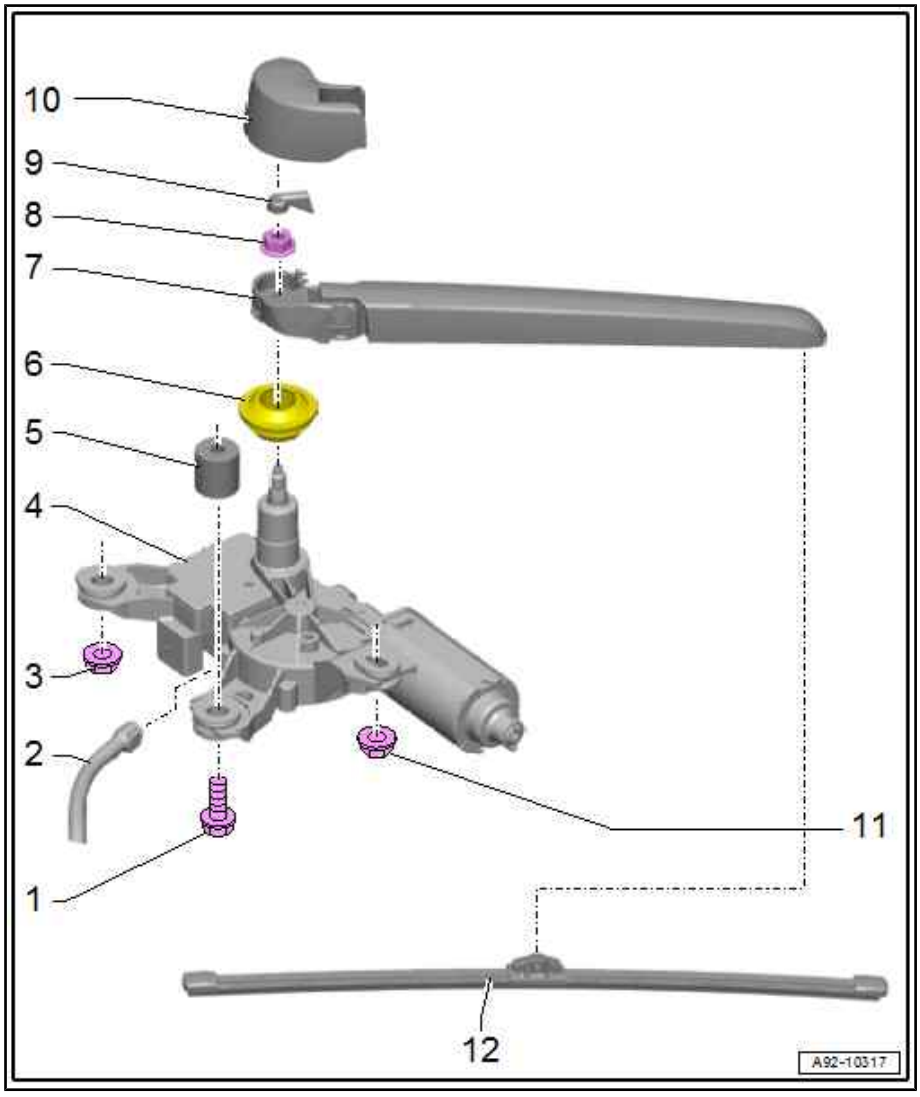
8 - Nut
- ❑ 13 Nm

9 - Washer jet

10 - Cover for rear window wiper

11 - Nut
- ❑ 8 Nm

12 - Wiper blade
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 115



3.1.2 Exploded view - rear window wiper system, vehicles from 07.2013 onwards

1 - Washer fluid hose
- ❑ For rear window washer system

2 - Nut
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 8 Nm

3 - Rear window wiper motor -V12-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 119

4 - Rubber seal
- ❑ Renew if damaged
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 119

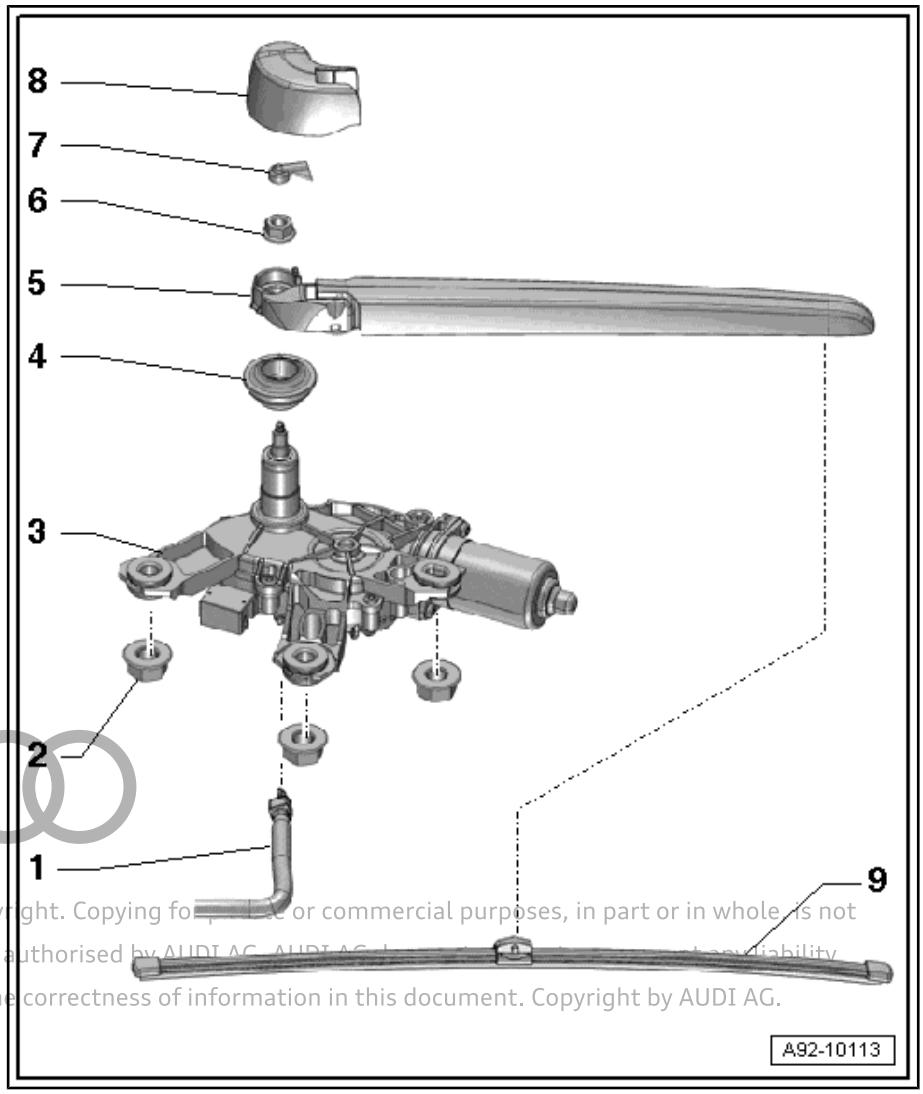
5 - Wiper arm
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 115

6 - Nut
- ❑ 13 Nm

7 - Washer jet

8 - Cover for rear window wiper

9 - Wiper blade
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 115



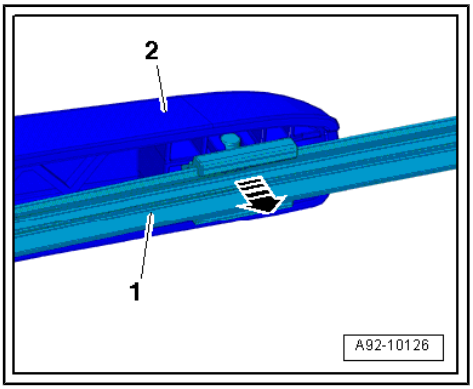
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2 Removing and installing wiper blade

Removing

– Lift wiper arm off rear window.

– Pull wiper blade -1- downwards off wiper arm -2- in direction of -arrow-.



Installing

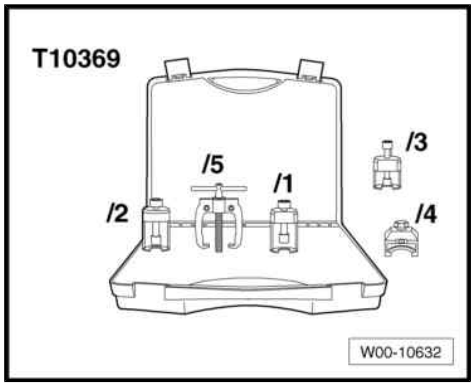
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- The wiper blade must engage audibly in the wiper arm.

3.3 Removing and installing wiper arm

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Tool kit for wiper arms - T10369-



Removing

– Switch on ignition.

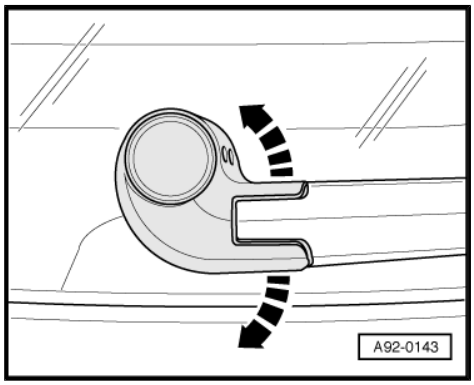
– Operate rear wiper and allow wiper arm to move to end position.

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

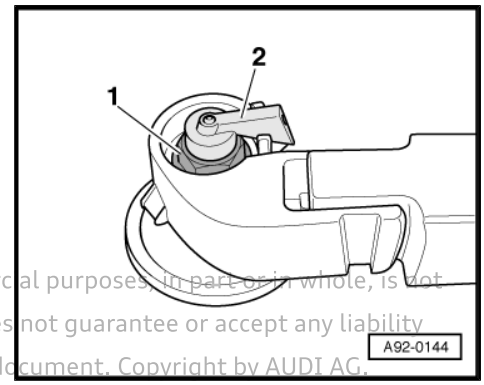
– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.

– Carefully pry cap apart slightly -arrows- and lift off.



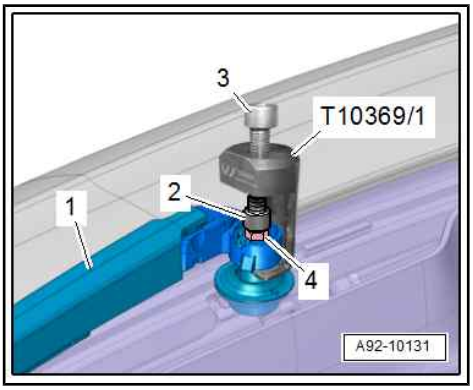
– Carefully pull off washer jet -2-.

– Slacken nut -1- one turn.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Place an M6 nut -4- on top of nut.
– Apply puller - T10369/1- at wiper arm -1- as shown in illustration.
– Apply thrust piece -2- at wiper shaft.
– Turn bolt -3- clockwise until wiper arm is clear of wiper shaft.
– Remove nut and detach wiper arm.



Installing

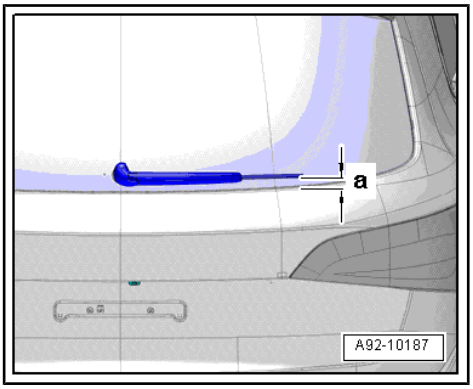
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Adjust wiper arm ⇒ page 117 .

3.4 Adjusting wiper arm

Procedure

– Remove wiper arm ⇒ page 115 .
– Switch on ignition.
– Operate rear wiper and allow wiper arm to move to end position.
– Switch off ignition.
– Apply wiper arm with wiper blade fitted at wiper shaft and align wiper blade on rear window as follows.



• Dimension -a- = 19^{+5} mm

Note

This figure specifies the distance between the tip of the wiper blade and the bottom edge of the rear window.

– Tighten nut for wiper arm.
– Switch on ignition.
– Operate rear wiper and allow wiper arm to move to end position.
– Check setting for wiper arm again and correct if necessary.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system”, page 114

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.5 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor - V12-

⇒ “3.5.1 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12 - vehicles up to 07.2013”, page 118

⇒ “3.5.2 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12 - vehicles from 07.2013 onwards”, page 119

⇒ “3.5.3 Removing and installing grommet for rear window wiper motor”, page 119

3.5.1 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor - V12- - vehicles up to 07.2013

Removing

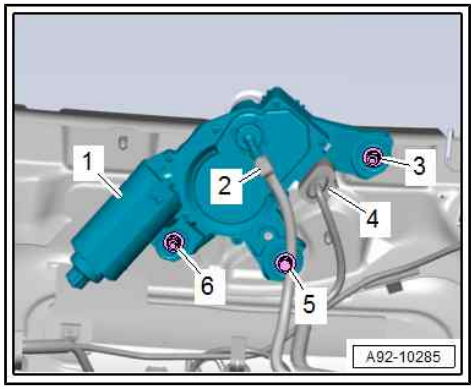
– Remove wiper arm ⇒ page 115 .

– Remove rear lid trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels .

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

– Pull retaining clip and disconnect washer fluid hose -2- from connecting pipe for washer jet.

– Unscrew nuts -3, 6- and bolt -5- and detach rear window wiper motor - V12- -item 1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

If renewing rear lid -1-, the old rear window wiper motor can still be used; proceed as follows:

– Position rear window wiper motor -2- on upper stud and hand-tighten nut -5- as far as stop.

– Push nut -8- behind body panel and hand-tighten bolt -3- as far as stop.

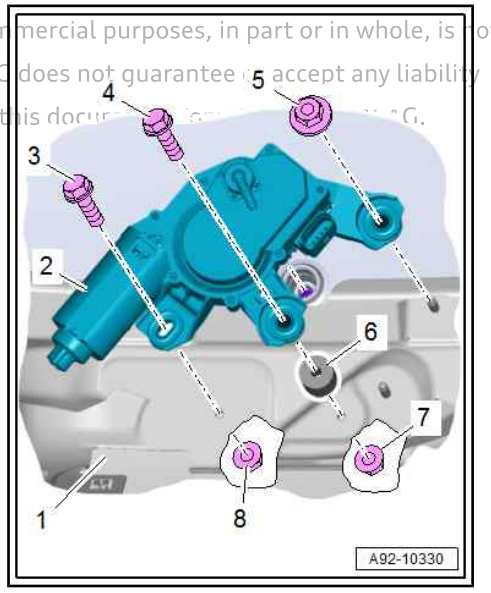
– Press in spacer sleeve -6- between rear window wiper motor and body.

– Push nut -7- behind body panel and hand-tighten bolt -4- as far as stop.

– Tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque.

• Fluid hose must audibly engage in washer jet connection.

– Adjust wiper arm ⇒ page 117 .



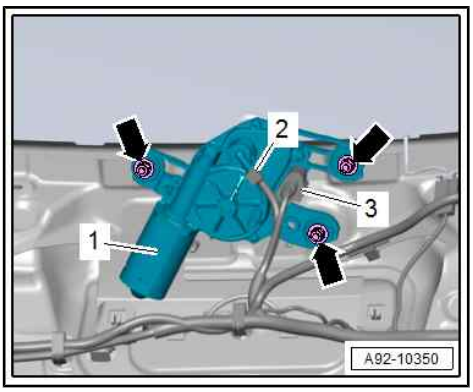
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system, vehicles up to 07.2013”, page 114

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. © AUDI AG.

3.5.2 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor - V12- - vehicles from 07.2013 onwards

Removing



– Remove wiper arm ⇒ page 115 .

– Remove rear lid trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Pull retaining clip and disconnect washer fluid hose -2- from connecting pipe for washer jet.

– Unscrew nuts -arrows- and detach rear window wiper motor -V12- -item 1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fluid hose must audibly engage in washer jet connection.

– Adjust wiper arm ⇒ page 117 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - rear window wiper system, vehicles from 07.2013 onwards”, page 115

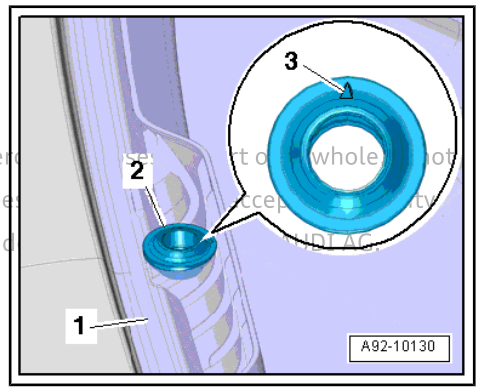
3.5.3 Removing and installing grommet for rear window wiper motor

Removing

– Remove rear window wiper motor ⇒ page 118 .

– Carefully pry grommet out of rear window.

Installing



Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert grommet -2- into rear window -1-.

- Marking -3- should point upwards.

Copyright. Copying for private or commer... whole ... not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe... with respect to the correctness of information in this d... AUDI AG.

4 Rear window washer system

⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system”, page 120

⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir”, page 123

⇒ “4.3 Removing and installing rear window washer pump”, page 124

⇒ “4.4 Removing and installing washer jet”, page 124

⇒ “4.5 Adjusting washer jet”, page 124

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system

⇒ “4.1.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system, Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 120

⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - rear window washer system, Audi A3/ S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 122

⇒ “4.1.3 Exploded view - rear window washer system, Audi RS 3”, page 123

4.1.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system, Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator

1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

2 - Rear window wiper motor - V12-

3 - Wiper arm

4 - Washer jet

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 124
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821

5 - Washer fluid hose

- ❑ For rear window washer system

6 - Connection for washer fluid hose

- ❑ In area of C-pillar (rear left)

7 - Connection for washer fluid hose

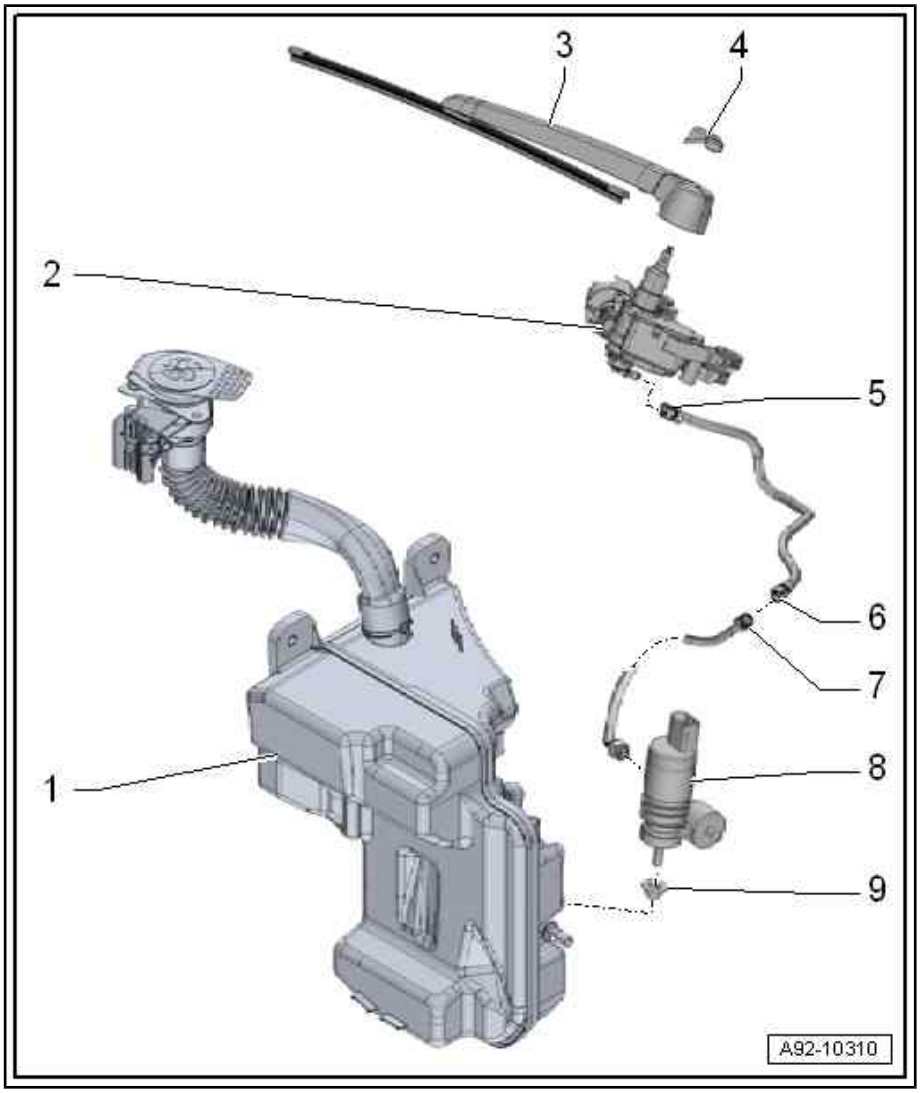
- ❑ In area of A-pillar (bottom left)

8 - Windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 111

9 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.1.2 Exploded view - rear window washer system, Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator

1 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged

2 - Windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 111

3 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 107

4 - Rear window wiper motor - V12-

5 - Washer jet

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 124
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821

6 - Wiper arm

7 - Washer fluid hose

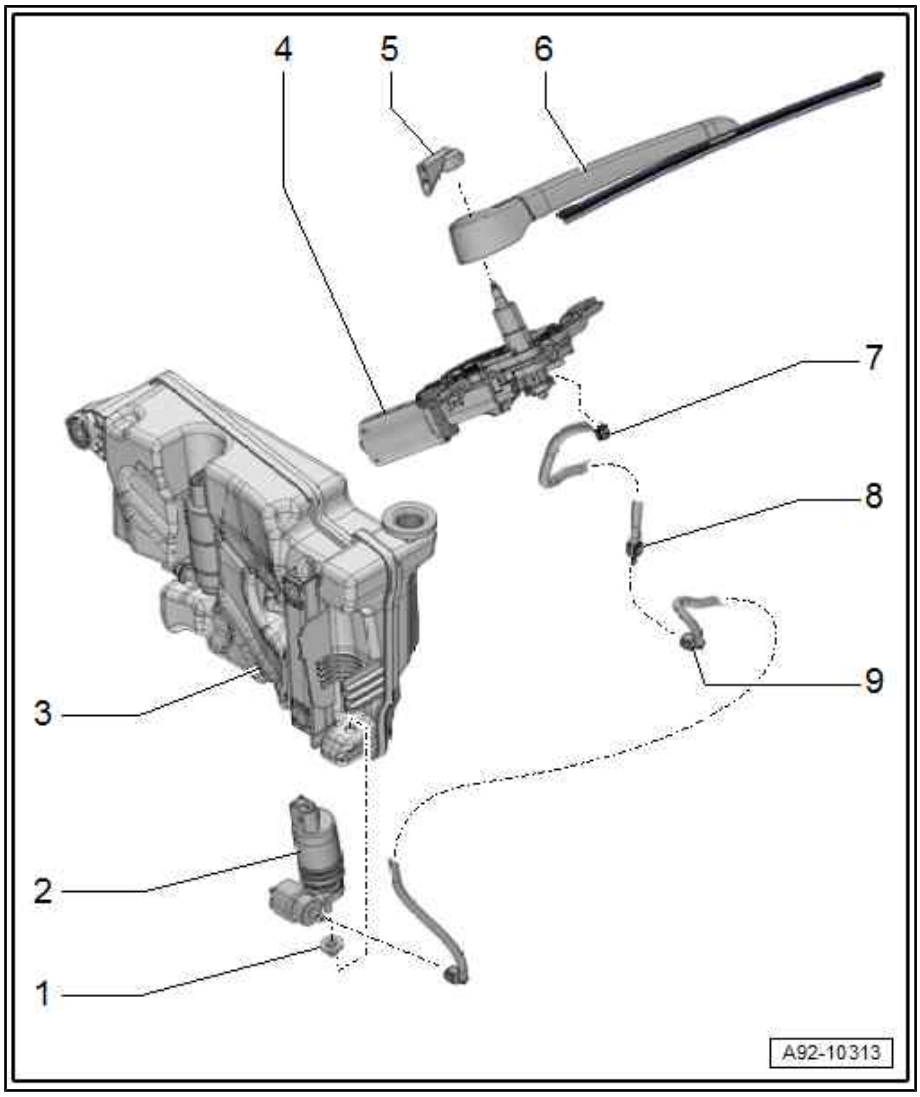
- ❑ For rear window washer system

8 - Connection for washer fluid hose

- ❑ In area of D-pillar (rear left)

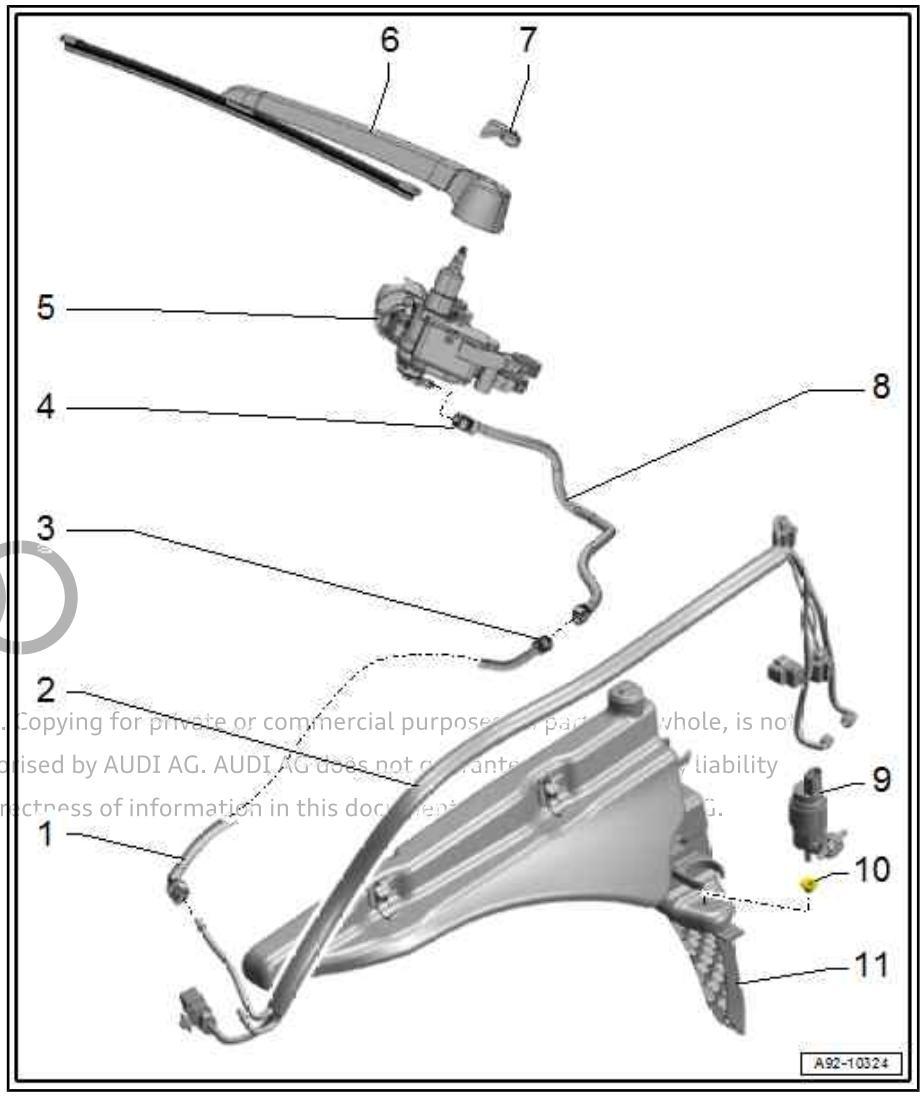
9 - Connection for washer fluid hose

- ❑ In area of A-pillar (bottom left)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.1.3 Exploded view - rear window washer system, Audi RS 3



1 - Connection for washer fluid hose

- ❑ Underneath headlight

2 - Bundled wires and lines

- ❑ With electrical wiring harness and washer fluid hoses for windscreen and rear window washer systems

3 - Connection for washer fluid hose

- ❑ In area of D-pillar (rear left)

4 - Connection for washer fluid hose

- ❑ On rear window wiper motor

5 - Rear window wiper motor - V12-

6 - Wiper arm

7 - Washer jet

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 124
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821

8 - Washer fluid hose

- ❑ For rear window washer system

9 - Windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 111

10 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged

11 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 108

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, part of the whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or assume liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir

Note

The washer fluid reservoir supplies both the windscreen and the rear window washer systems; it is located in the front left wheel housing.

– Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 103 .

4.3 Removing and installing rear window washer pump

Note

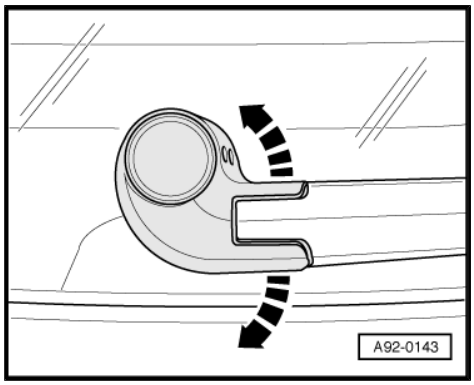
The washer pump supplies both the windscreen and the rear window washer systems; it is located in the washer fluid reservoir in the front left wheel housing.

– Removing and installing windscreen and rear window washer pump - V59- ⇒ page 111 .

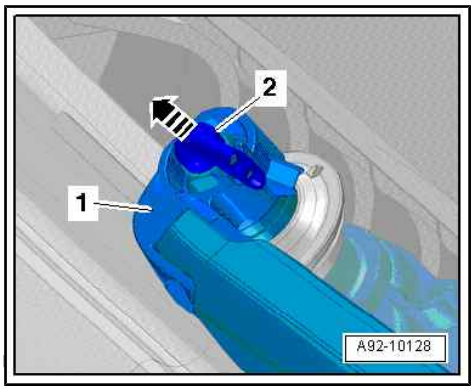
4.4 Removing and installing washer jet

Removing

– Carefully pry cap apart slightly -arrows- and lift off.



– Carefully pull washer jet -2- off connecting pipe in direction of -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert washer jet with spray opening pointing into recess on wiper arm -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.5 Adjusting washer jet

– Adjust washer jets for rear window wiper system ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 821 .

– If spray pattern does not match specifications, clean the contaminated washer jet.

Cleaning washer jet:

Caution

Risk of damage.

- ***Do NOT use any tools or implements to clean the washer jets.***

– Remove washer jet ⇒ page 113 .

– Rinse washer jet with clean water in opposite direction to normal flow.

– To remove any remaining obstructions, blow out with compressed air only (in opposite direction to normal flow).
– If spray pattern still does not match specifications, renew washer jet.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The copyright by AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5 Headlight washer system

⇒ “5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system”, page 126

⇒ “5.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir”, page 129

⇒ “5.3 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11 ”, page 130

⇒ “5.4 Removing and installing washer jets”, page 131

⇒ “5.5 Adjusting washer jets”, page 135

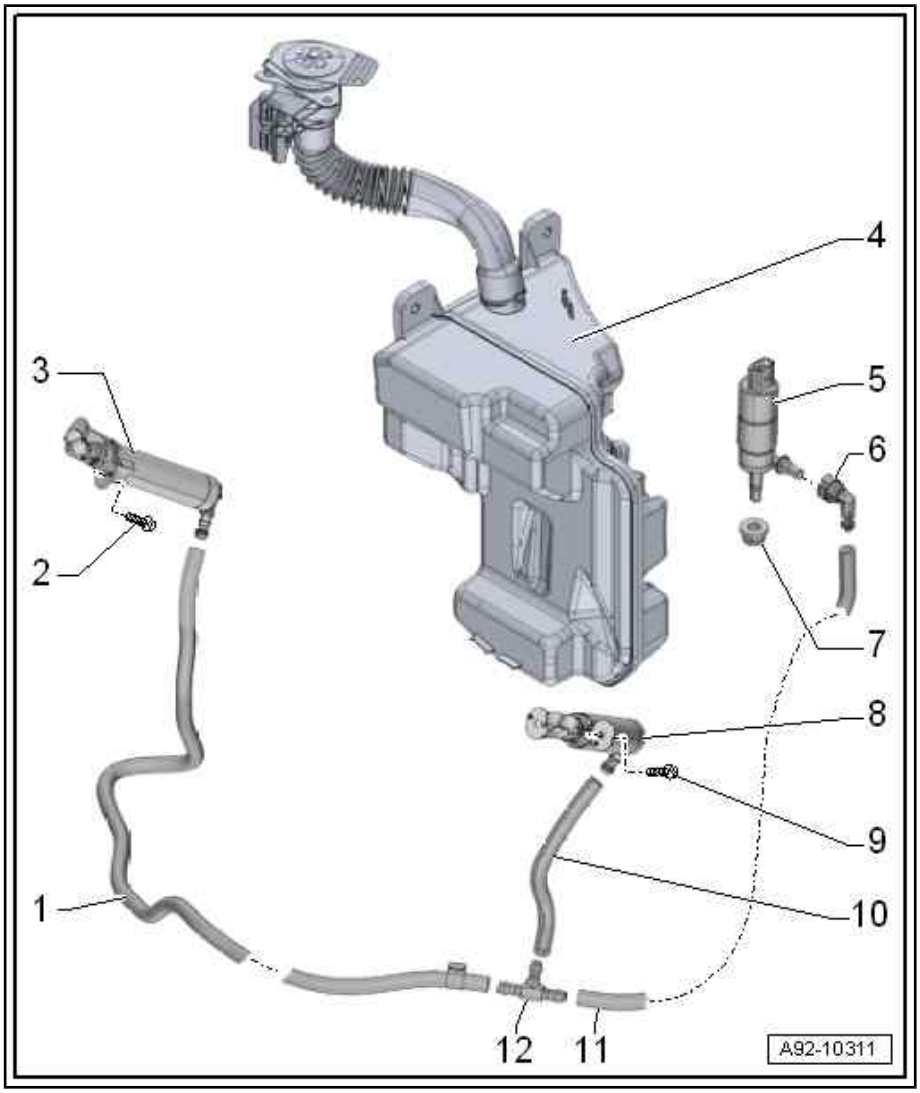
5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system

⇒ “5.1.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system, Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 126

⇒ “5.1.2 Exploded view - headlight washer system, Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 128

⇒ “5.1.3 Exploded view - headlight washer system, Audi RS 3”, page 129

5.1.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system, Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator



1 - Fluid hose
- ❑ For washer jet (right-side)

2 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 0.9 Nm

3 - Right washer jet
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 131

4 - Washer fluid reservoir
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

5 - Headlight washer system pump - V11-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 130

6 - Connection
- ❑ For fluid hose
- ❑ To renew, heat fluid hose and pull off

7 - Sealing grommet
- ❑ Renew if damaged

8 - Left washer jet
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 131

9 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 0.9 Nm

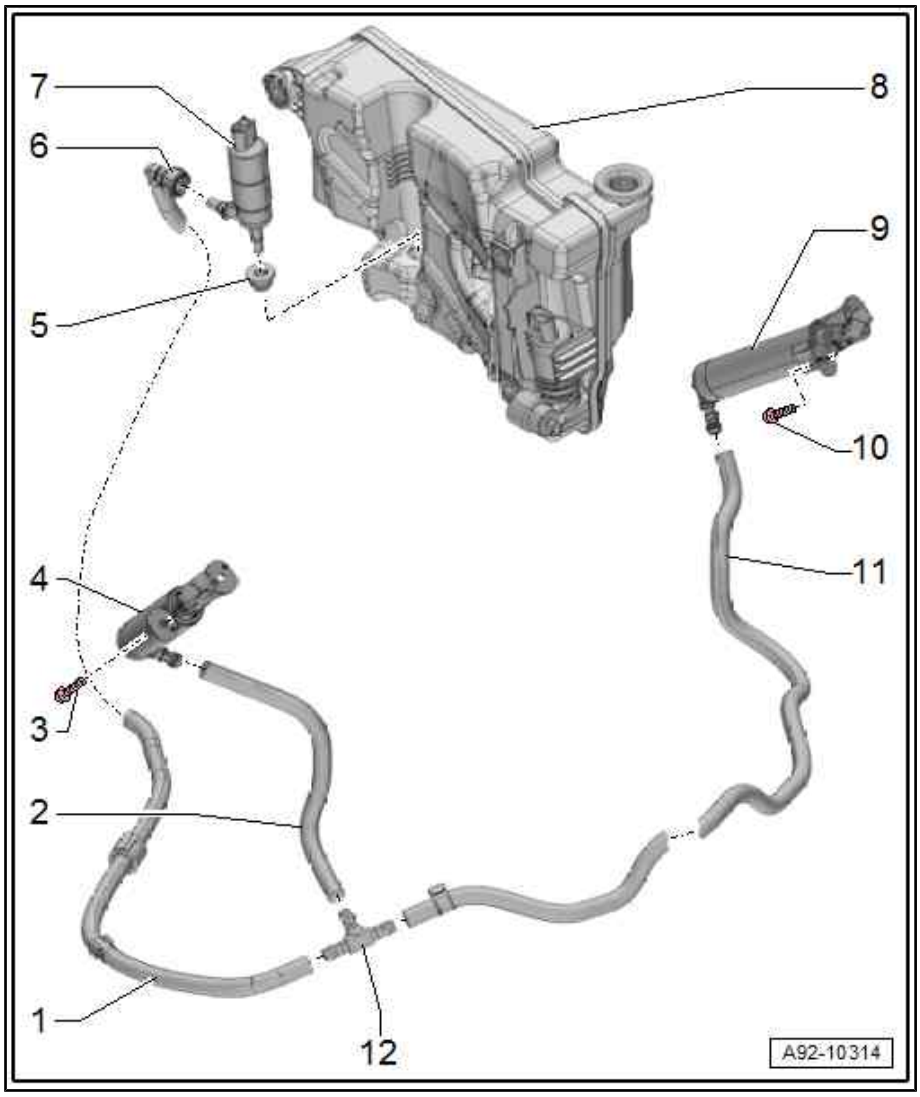
10 - Fluid hose
- ❑ For washer jet (left-side)

11 - Fluid hose
- ❑ From headlight washer system pump - V11-

12 - T-piece
- ❑ For fluid hose
- ❑ To renew, heat fluid hose and pull off

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.1.2 Exploded view - headlight washer system, Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator



1 - Fluid hose

- From headlight washer system pump - V11-

2 - Fluid hose

- For washer jet (right-side)

3 - Bolt

- 2x
- 0.9 Nm

4 - Right washer jet

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 133

5 - Sealing grommet

- Renew if damaged

6 - Connection

- For fluid hose
- To renew, heat fluid hose and pull off

7 - Headlight washer system pump - V11-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 130

8 - Washer fluid reservoir

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 107

9 - Left washer jet

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 133

10 - Bolt

- 2x
- 0.9 Nm

11 - Fluid hose

- For washer jet (left-side)

12 - T-piece

- For fluid hose
- To renew, heat fluid hose and pull off

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.1.3 Exploded view - headlight washer system, Audi RS 3

1 - Fluid hose
- ❑ For washer jet

2 - Washer jet
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 134

3 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 0.9 Nm

4 - Washer fluid reservoir
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 108

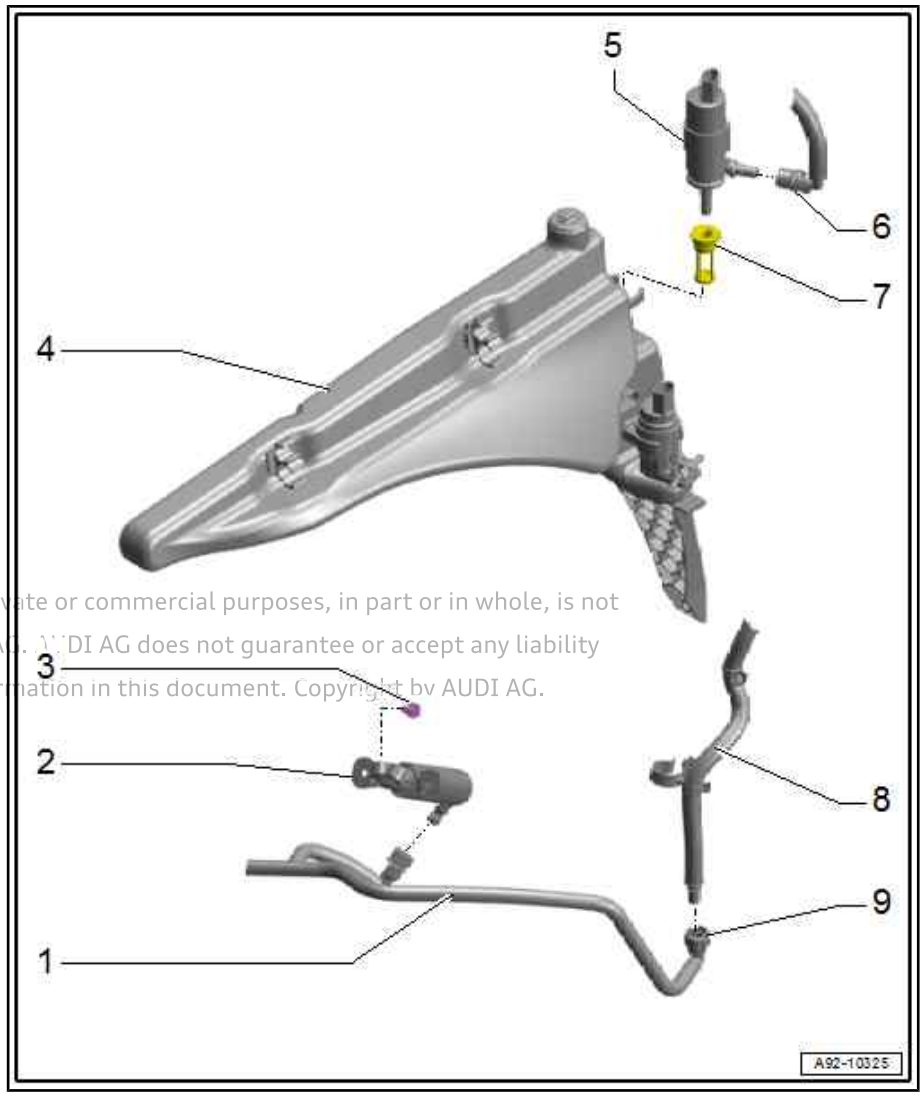
5 - Headlight washer system pump - V11-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 131

6 - Fluid hose
- ❑ From headlight washer system pump - V11-

7 - Sealing grommet
- ❑ Renew if damaged

8 - Fluid hose
- ❑ To washer jets

9 - Connection for washer fluid hose
- ❑ Underneath headlight



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the accuracy of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir

Note

The washer fluid reservoir supplies the windscreen, rear window and headlight washer systems and is located in the front left wheel housing.

– Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 103 .

5.3 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump - V11-

⇒ “5.3.1 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11 - Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 130

⇒ “5.3.2 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11 - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 130

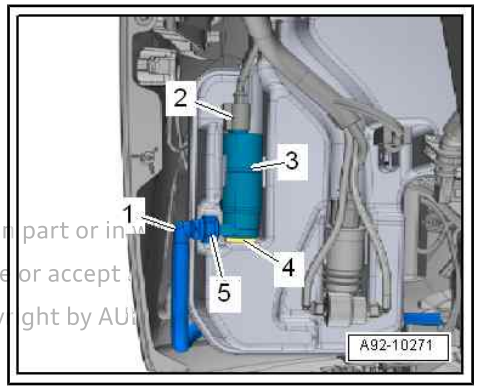
⇒ “5.3.3 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11 - Audi RS 3”, page 131

5.3.1 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump - V11- - Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Drip tray

Removing



– Remove wheel housing liner (front left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
– Press release tab -5- and disconnect washer fluid hose -1- from headlight washer system pump - V11- -item 3-.
– Lift headlight washer system pump out of washer fluid reservoir.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

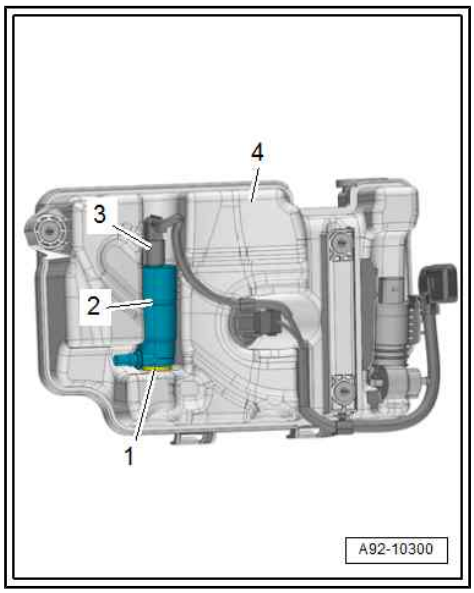
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check sealing grommet -4- for damage.

5.3.2 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump - V11- - Audi A3/S3 with side auxiliary radiator

Removing



– Remove washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 107 .
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Lift headlight washer system pump -2- out of washer fluid reservoir -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

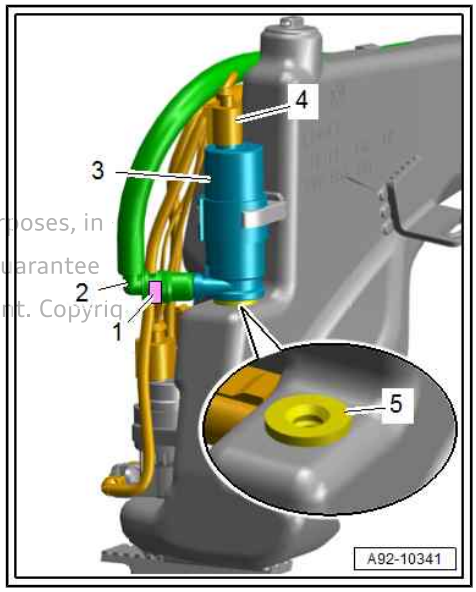
– Check sealing grommet -1- for damage.

5.3.3 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump - V11- - Audi RS 3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Drip tray

Removing



– Remove washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 108 .
– Unplug electrical connector -4-.
– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
– Press release tab -1- and disconnect washer fluid hose -2- from headlight washer system pump - V11- -item 3-.
– Lift headlight washer system pump out of washer fluid reservoir.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check sealing grommet -5- for damage.

5.4 Removing and installing washer jets

⇒ “5.4.1 Removing and installing washer jets - version without side auxiliary radiator”, page 131

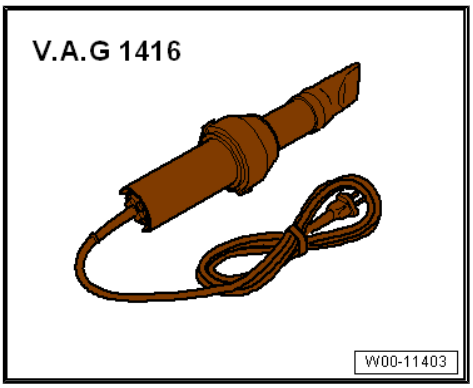
⇒ “5.4.2 Removing and installing washer jets - version with side auxiliary radiator”, page 133

⇒ “5.4.3 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi RS 3”, page 134

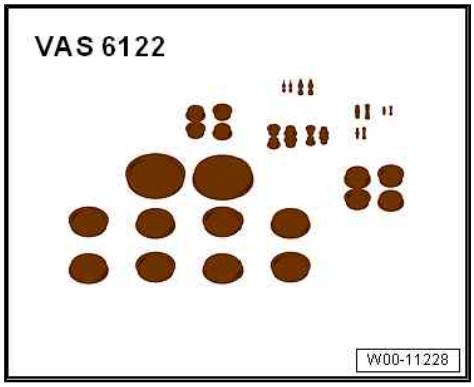
5.4.1 Removing and installing washer jets - version without side auxiliary radiator

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



♦ Engine bung set - VAS 6122-



♦ Drip tray

Removing

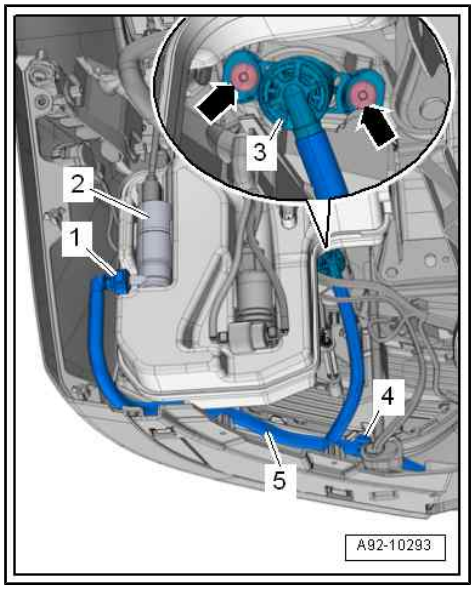
– Remove wheel housing liner (front left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Remove cover for headlight washer jet ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

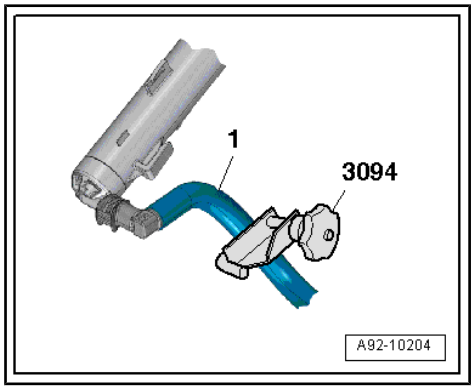
– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Move washer fluid hose -5- clear at retainers -4- clear and take off with washer jets -3-.

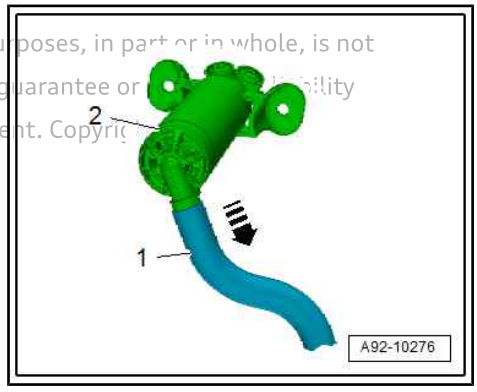


Vehicles up to model year 2016:

– Disconnect fluid hose -1- using hose clamp -3094- .

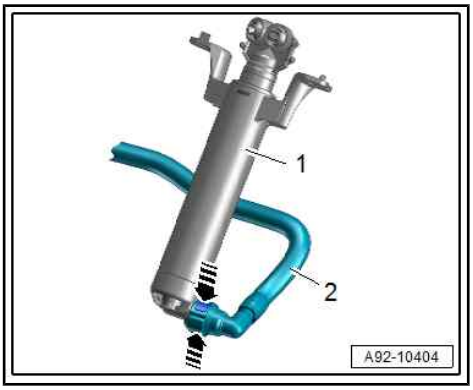


– Carefully heat washer fluid hose -1- with hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- and pull off washer jet -2- -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

Vehicles from model year 2017 onwards:



- Place drip tray under washer jet -1-.
- Disconnect washer fluid hose -2-; to do so, press release tabs -arrows-.
- Seal off hose connector with clean plug from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “5.1.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system, Audi A3 without side auxiliary radiator”, page 126

5.4.2 Removing and installing washer jets - version with side auxiliary radiator

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-

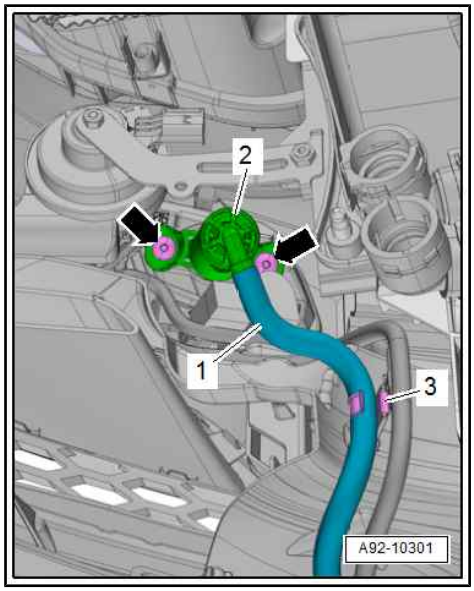


- Drip tray

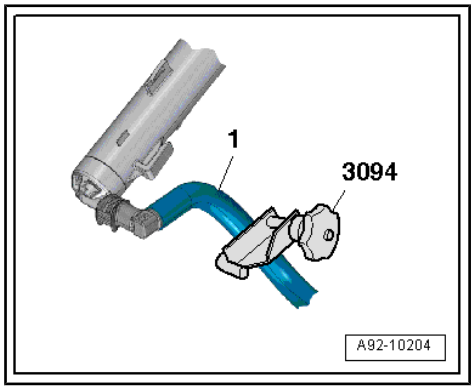
Removing

- Both sides: Remove auxiliary radiator and move it to one side with coolant hoses attached ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/ radiator fans; Removing and installing auxiliary radiator .
- Right side: Release lower section of wheel housing liner (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Remove cover for headlight washer jet ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

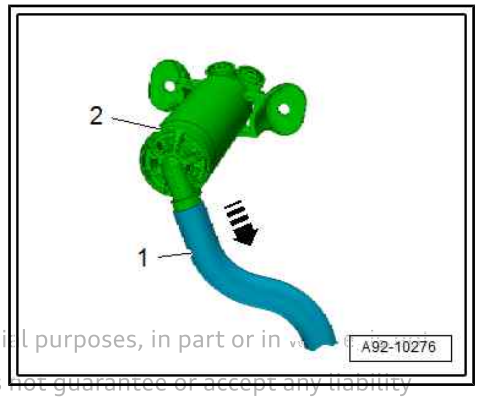
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Move washer fluid hose -1- clear at retainer -3-.
– Detach washer jet -2-.



– Disconnect fluid hose -1- using hose clamp -3094- .



– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
– Carefully heat washer fluid hose -1- with hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- and pull off washer jet -2- -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “5.1.2 Exploded view - headlight washer system, Audi A3/ S3 with side auxiliary radiator”, page 128

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

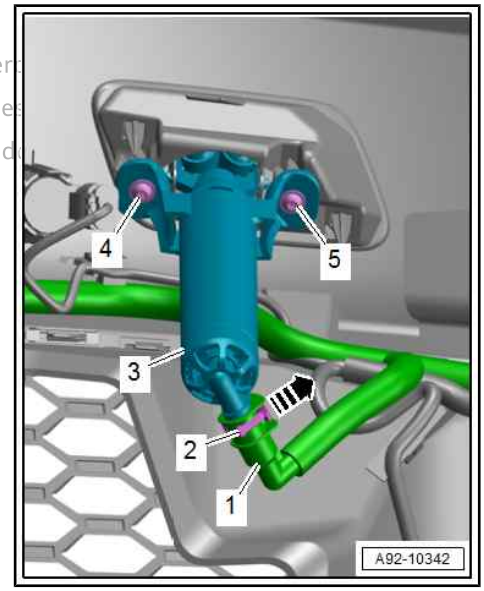
5.4.3 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi RS 3

Removing

– Remove cover for headlight washer jet ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer
published by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
with respect to the correctness of information in this d

– Remove bolts -4, 5-.
– Detach washer jet -3- towards rear.
– Place drip tray under washer jet.
– Release retaining clip -2- -arrow- and pull washer fluid hose -1- off washer jet.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “5.1.3 Exploded view - headlight washer system, Audi RS 3”, page 129

5.5 Adjusting washer jets

Note

The washer jets are pre-set at the factory and do not have to be adjusted following installation.

6 Washer fluid hoses

⇒ “6.1 Repairing washer fluid hoses”, page 136

6.1 Repairing washer fluid hoses

⇒ **Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 92 ; Washer fluid hoses**

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

94 – Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 Headlights

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 138

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing headlights”, page 151

⇒ “1.3 Adjusting headlights”, page 157

⇒ “1.4 Calibrating headlights”, page 169

⇒ “1.5 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 ”, page 178

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing side light bulb M1 / M3 ”, page 179

⇒ “1.7 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb”, page 180

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing daytime running light bulb L174 / L175 , headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 ”, page 180

⇒ “1.9 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 ”, page 181

⇒ “1.10 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 ”, page 185

⇒ “1.11 Removing and installing cornering light bulb L148 / L149 ”, page 186

⇒ “1.12 Removing and installing all-weather light bulb M109 / M110 ”, page 187

⇒ “1.13 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 ”, page 188

⇒ “1.14 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 ”, page 189

⇒ “1.15 Removing and installing output module for headlight”, page 191

⇒ “1.16 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 ”, page 192

⇒ “1.17 Removing and installing light control unit J1018 / J1023 ”, page 194

⇒ “1.18 Removing and installing headlight fan V407 / V408 ”, page 195

⇒ “1.19 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 ”, page 196

⇒ “1.20 Installing repair kit for headlight housing”, page 201

⇒ “1.21 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road”, page 202

⇒ “1.22 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road”, page 203

Reproduction or duplication of this document for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1 Exploded view - headlights

⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - headlights, headlight mounting”, page 139

⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, halogen headlight”, page 140

⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2016”, page 142

⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight from model year 2017 onwards”, page 144

⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight up to model year 2016”, page 146

⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight from model year 2017 onwards”, page 148

⇒ “1.1.7 Exploded view - headlights, repair kit for headlight housing”, page 150

1.1.1 Exploded view - headlights, headlight mounting

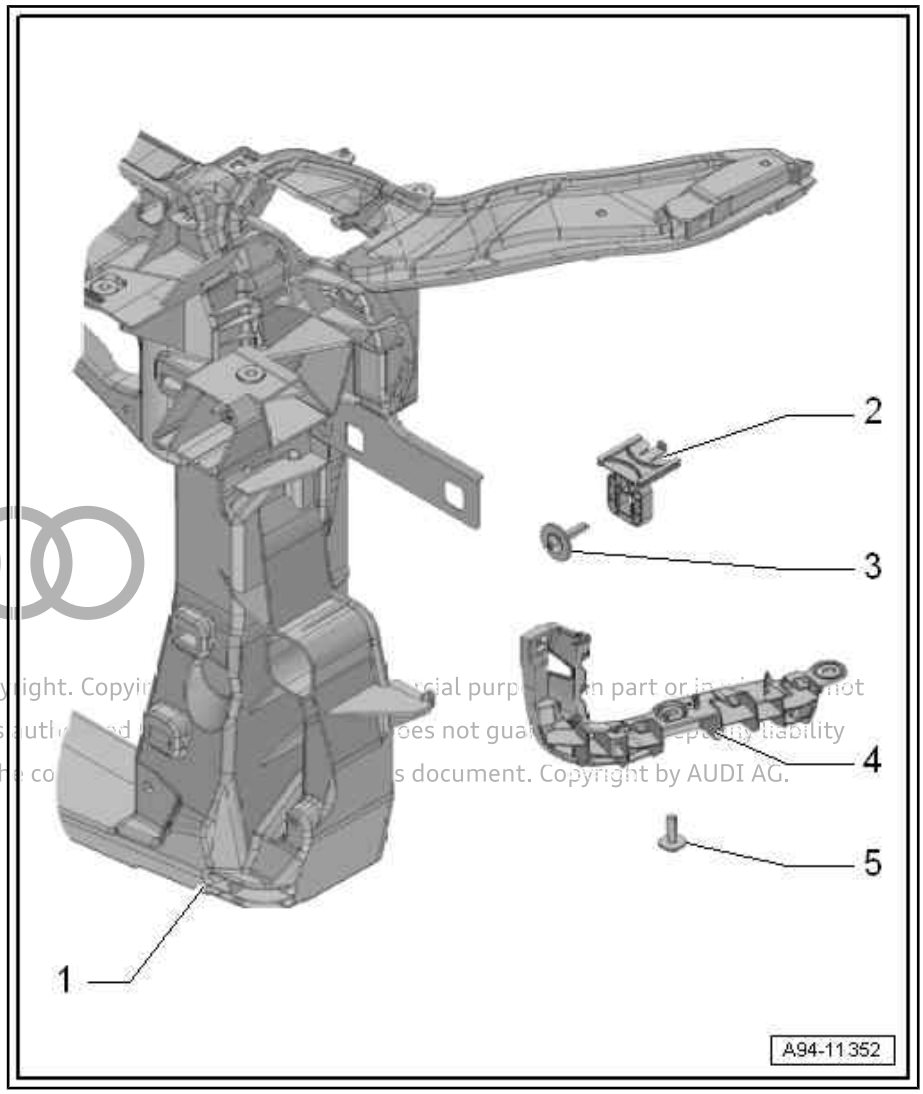
1 - Lock carrier
- ❑ For mounting headlight

2 - Mounting
- ❑ For headlight
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 155

3 - Bolt
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

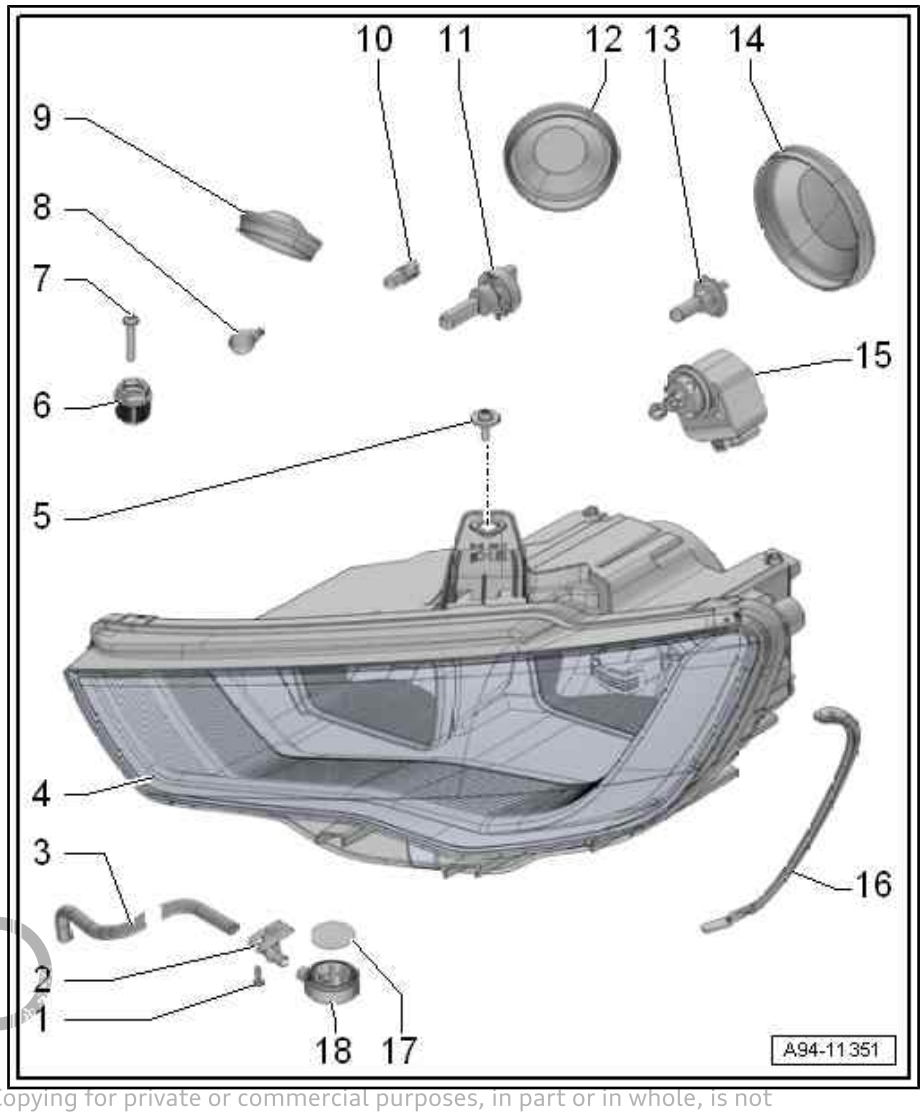
4 - Mounting
- ❑ For bumper cover
- ❑ To secure headlight

5 - Bolt
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Wing; Exploded view - wing .



Protected by copyright. Copyi ght. Copyi cial purp n part or in not permitted unless autl ed b oes not gua pecific liability with respect to the co s document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, halogen headlight



1 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 1 Nm

2 - Bracket
- ❑ For breather hose

3 - Breather hose
- ❑ For headlight

4 - Headlights
- ❑ NAR vehicles: The front left side marker bulb - M33- and front right side marker bulb - M34- (LEDs) are integrated in the headlight housing. The LED light cannot be renewed separately; the headlight must be renewed as a complete unit
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 151

5 - Bolt
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

6 - Adjuster nut
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ For adjusting height of headlight

7 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

8 - Front turn signal bulb
- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W (WY21W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 178

9 - Housing cover

10 - Side light bulb
- ❑ Left side light bulb - M1-
- ❑ Right side light bulb - M3-
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W (W5W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 179

11 - Bulb for daytime running light/headlight main beam
- ❑ Left daytime running light bulb - L174- , right daytime running light bulb - L175-
- ❑ Left headlight main beam bulb - M30- , right headlight main beam bulb - M32-
- ❑ 12 V, 15/55 W (H15)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 180

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12 - Housing cover

13 - Headlight dipped beam bulb

- ❑ Left headlight dipped beam bulb - M29-
- ❑ Right headlight dipped beam bulb - M31-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H7)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 180

14 - Housing cover

15 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

16 - Sealing frame

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 157

17 - Filter membrane

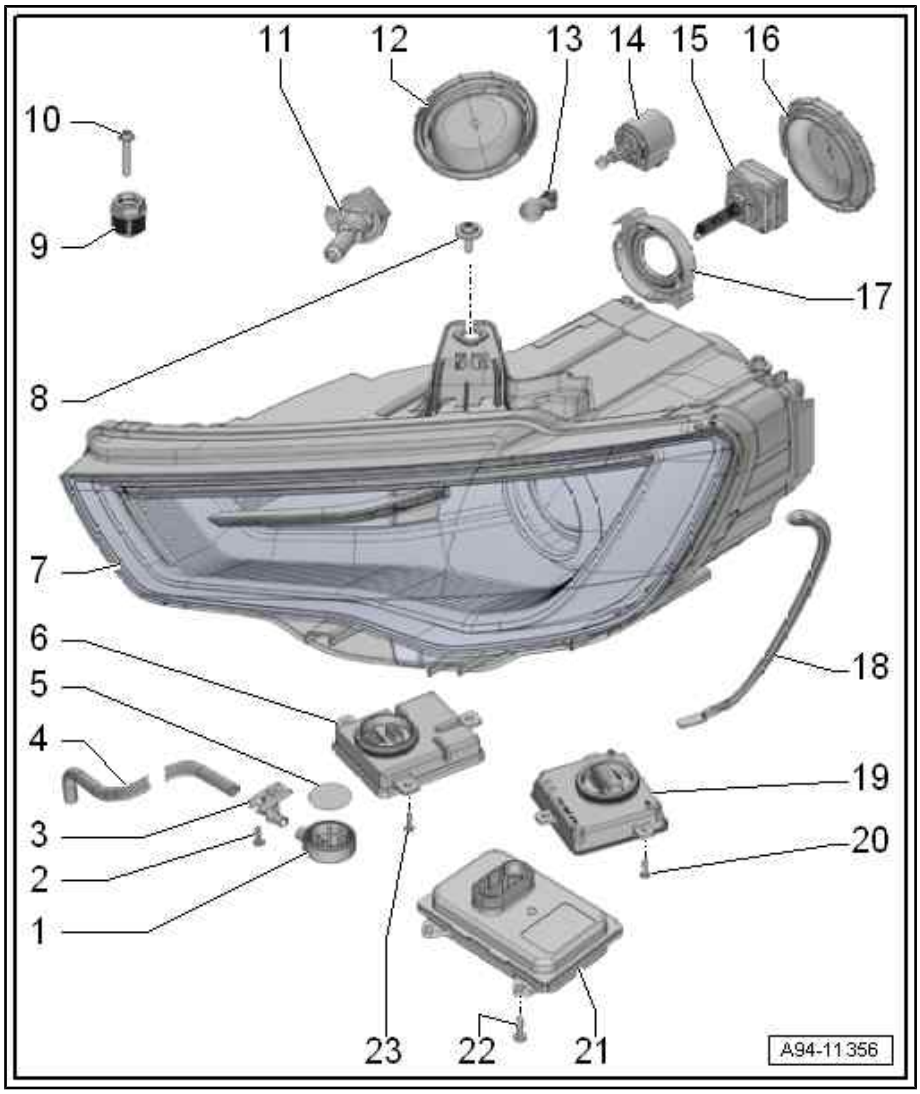
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 156

18 - Breather

- ❑ For headlight

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2016



1 - Breather

- For headlight

2 - Bolt

- 2x
- 1 Nm

3 - Bracket

- For breather hose

4 - Breather hose

- For headlight

5 - Filter membrane

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 156

6 - Gas discharge bulb control unit

- Left gas discharge bulb control unit - J343-
- Right gas discharge bulb control unit - J344-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 188

7 - Headlights

- The LED module for daytime running lights and side lights -L176- / -L177- cannot be renewed separately if defective; the complete headlight unit must renewed
- NAR vehicles: The front left side marker bulb - M33- and front right side marker bulb - M34- (LEDs) are integrated in the headlight housing. The LED light cannot be renewed separately; the headlight must be renewed as a complete unit
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 152

8 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

9 - Adjuster nut

- 2x
- For adjusting height of headlight

10 - Bolt

- 2x
- 4.5 Nm

11 - Cornering light bulb

- Left cornering light bulb - L148-
- Right cornering light bulb - L149-
- 12 V, 35 W (H8)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 186

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12 - Housing cover

13 - Front turn signal bulb

- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 24 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 178

14 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

15 - Gas discharge bulb

- ❑ With integrated starter unit
- ❑ Left gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L13-
- ❑ Right gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L14-
- ❑ 42 V, 35 W (D3S)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 181

16 - Housing cover

17 - Adapter ring

- ❑ For gas discharge bulb
- ❑ Only for versions with cornering light

18 - Sealing frame

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 157

19 - Control unit for daytime running light and side light

- ❑ Control unit for left daytime running light and side light - J860-
- ❑ Control unit for right daytime running light and side light - J861-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 192

20 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

21 - Output module for headlight

- ❑ For versions with cornering light
- ❑ Output module for left headlight - J667-
- ❑ Output module for right headlight - J668-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 189

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

22 - Bolt

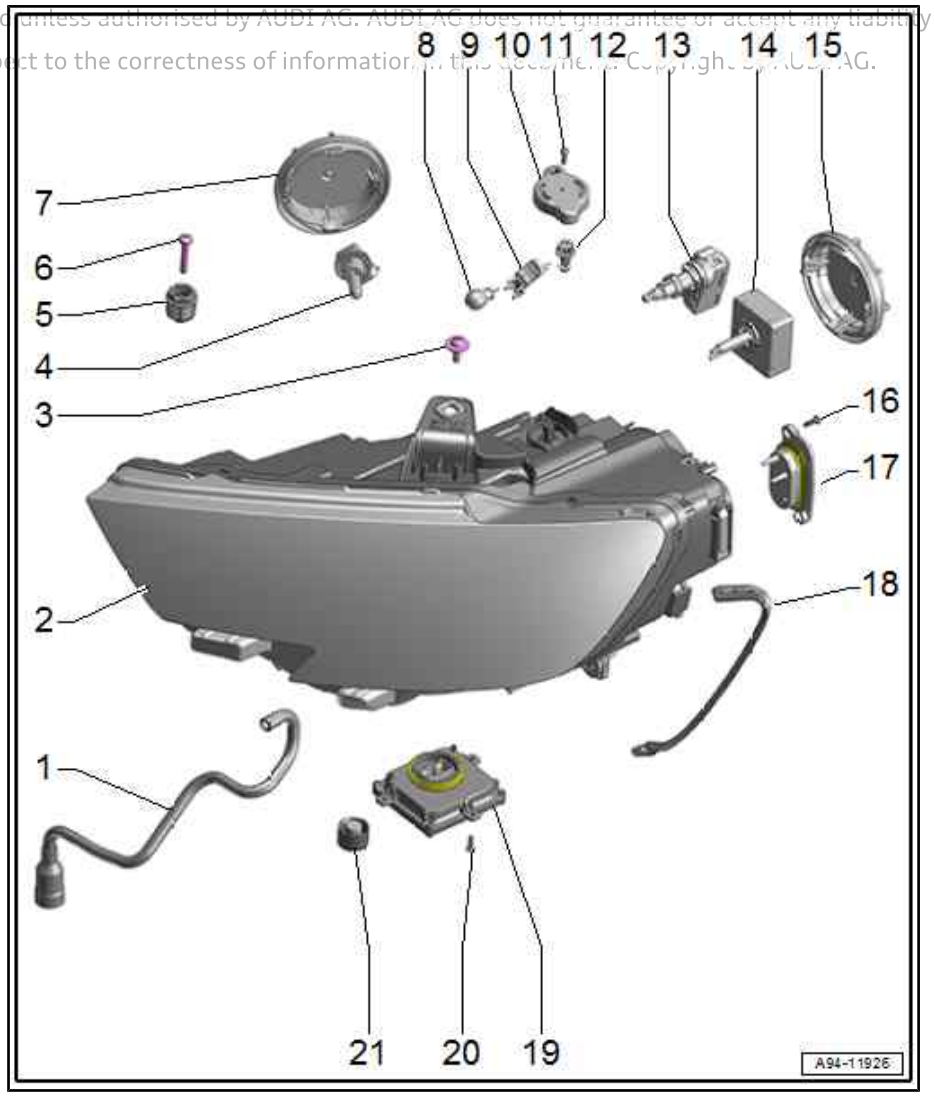
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

23 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight from model year 2017 onwards

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Breather hose
- ❑ For headlight

2 - Headlights
- ❑ NAR vehicles: The front left side marker bulb - M33- and front right side marker bulb - M34- (LEDs) are integrated in the headlight housing. The LED light cannot be renewed separately; the headlight must be renewed as a complete unit
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 154

3 - Bolt
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

4 - All-weather light bulb
- ❑ Left all-weather light bulb - M109-
- ❑ Right all-weather light bulb - M110-
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 187

5 - Adjuster nut
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ For adjusting height of headlight

6 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

7 - Housing cover

8 - Front turn signal bulb
- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 24 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 178

9 - Removal aid
- ❑ For turn signal bulb

10 - Adapter
- ❑ For height-adjusting screw

11 - Bolt
- ❑ 1 Nm

12 - Height-adjusting screw
- ❑ With seal

13 - Headlight range control motor
- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-

- Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 197

14 - Gas discharge bulb

- With integrated starter unit
- Left gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L13-
- Right gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L14-
- 42 V, 35 W (D3S)
- Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 184

15 - Housing cover

16 - Bolt

- 2x
- 1.5 Nm

17 - LED module for daytime running lights and side lights

- Not for e-tron
- Left LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176-
- Right LED module for daytime running light and side light - L177-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 185

18 - Sealing frame

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 157

19 - Control unit for daytime running light and side light

- Control unit for left daytime running light and side light - J860-
- Control unit for right daytime running light and side light - J861-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 193

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

20 - Bolt

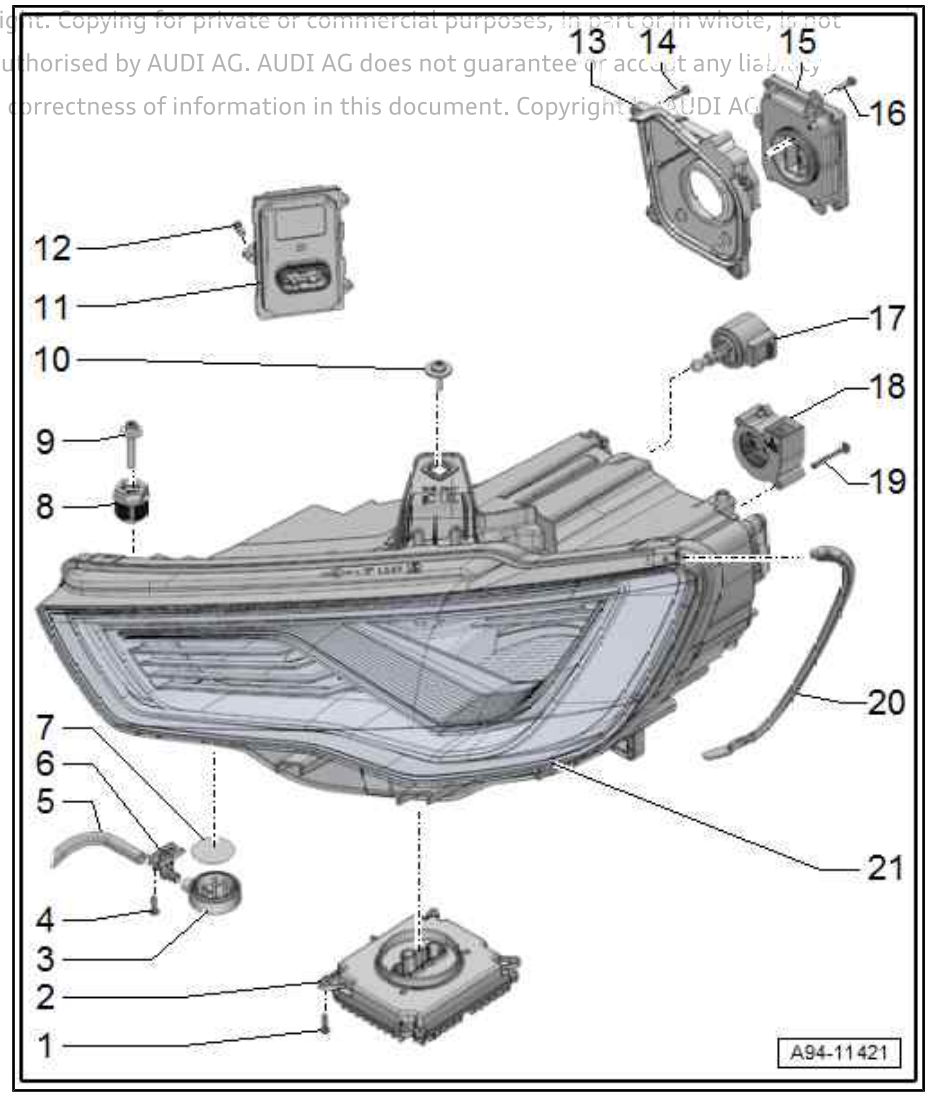
- 3x
- 1.5 Nm

21 - Filter membrane

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 157

1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight up to model year 2016

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Bolt
- ❑ 4x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

2 - Output module 1 for LED headlight
- ❑ For dipped beam headlights
- ❑ Output module 1 for left LED headlight - A31- , output module 1 for right LED headlight - A27-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 191

3 - Breather
- ❑ For headlight

4 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 1 Nm

5 - Breather hose
- ❑ For headlight

6 - Bracket
- ❑ For breather hose

7 - Filter membrane
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 156

8 - Adjuster nut
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ For adjusting height of headlight

9 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

10 - Bolt
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

11 - Output module for headlight
- ❑ Output module for left headlight - J667-
- ❑ Output module for right headlight - J668-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 190

12 - Bolt
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

13 - Housing cover

14 - Bolt
- ❑ 4x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

15 - Control unit for daytime running light and side light
- ❑ Control unit for left daytime running light and side light - J860-

- ❑ Control unit for right daytime running light and side light - J861-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 194

16 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

17 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 199

18 - Headlight fan

- ❑ Left headlight fan - V407- , right headlight fan - V408-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 195

19 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 2 Nm

20 - Sealing frame

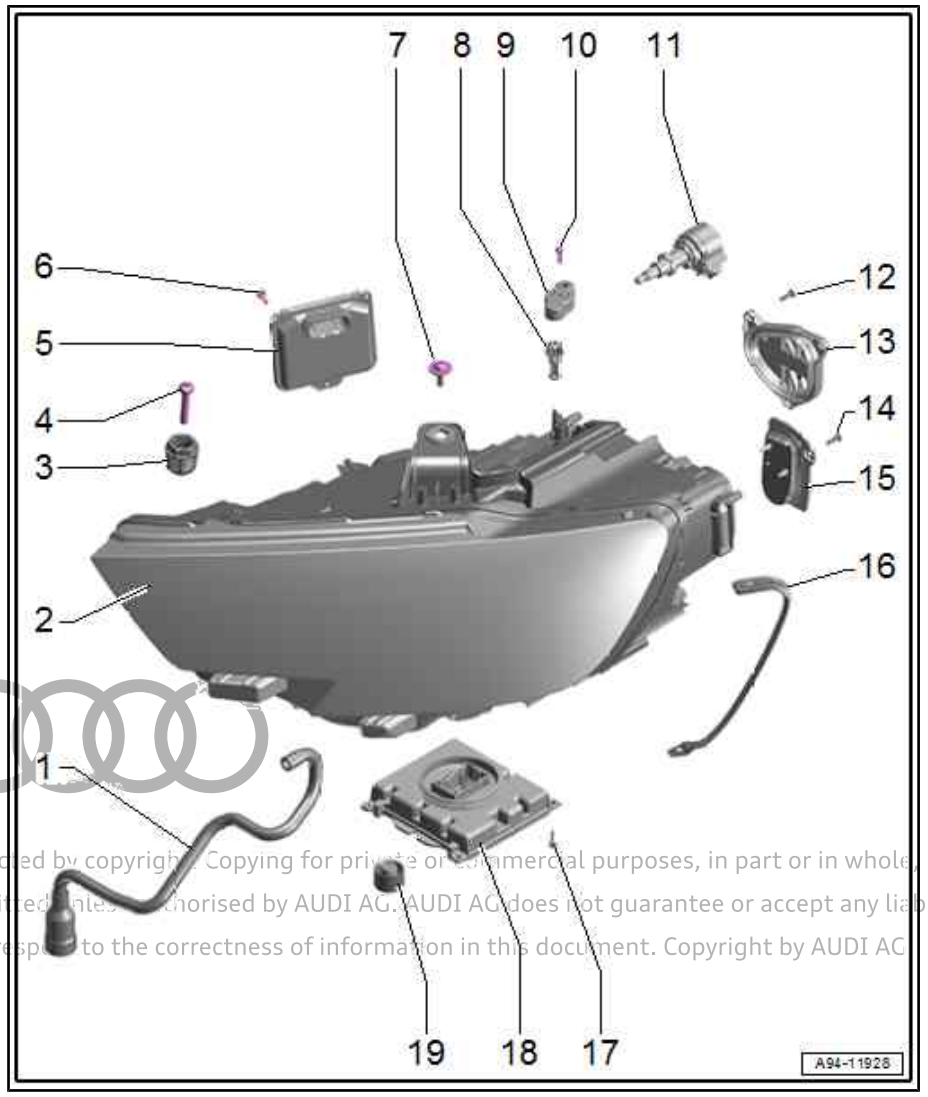
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 157

21 - Headlights

- ❑ NAR vehicles: The front left side marker bulb - M33- and front right side marker bulb - M34- (LEDs) are integrated in the headlight housing. The LED light cannot be renewed separately; the headlight must be renewed as a complete unit
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 152

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight from model year 2017 onwards



1 - Breather hose
- ❑ For headlight

2 - Headlights
- ❑ NAR vehicles: The front left side marker bulb - M33- and front right side marker bulb - M34- (LEDs) are integrated in the headlight housing. The LED light cannot be renewed separately; the headlight must be renewed as a complete unit
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 154

3 - Adjuster nut
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ For adjusting height of headlight

4 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

5 - Light control unit
- ❑ Left light control unit - J1018- , right light control unit - J1023-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 194

6 - Bolt
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

7 - Bolt
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

8 - Height-adjusting screw
- ❑ With seal

9 - Adapter
- ❑ For height-adjusting screw

10 - Bolt
- ❑ 1 Nm

11 - Headlight range control motor
- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 199

12 - Bolt
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

13 - Housing cover

14 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

15 - LED module for daytime running lights and side lights

- ❑ Left LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176-
- ❑ Right LED module for daytime running light and side light - L177-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 185

16 - Sealing frame

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 157

17 - Bolt

- ❑ 4x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

18 - Output module 1 for LED headlight

- ❑ Output module 1 for left LED headlight - A31- , output module 1 for right LED headlight - A27-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 191

19 - Filter membrane

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 157

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.7 Exploded view - headlights, repair kit for headlight housing

1 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 6 Nm

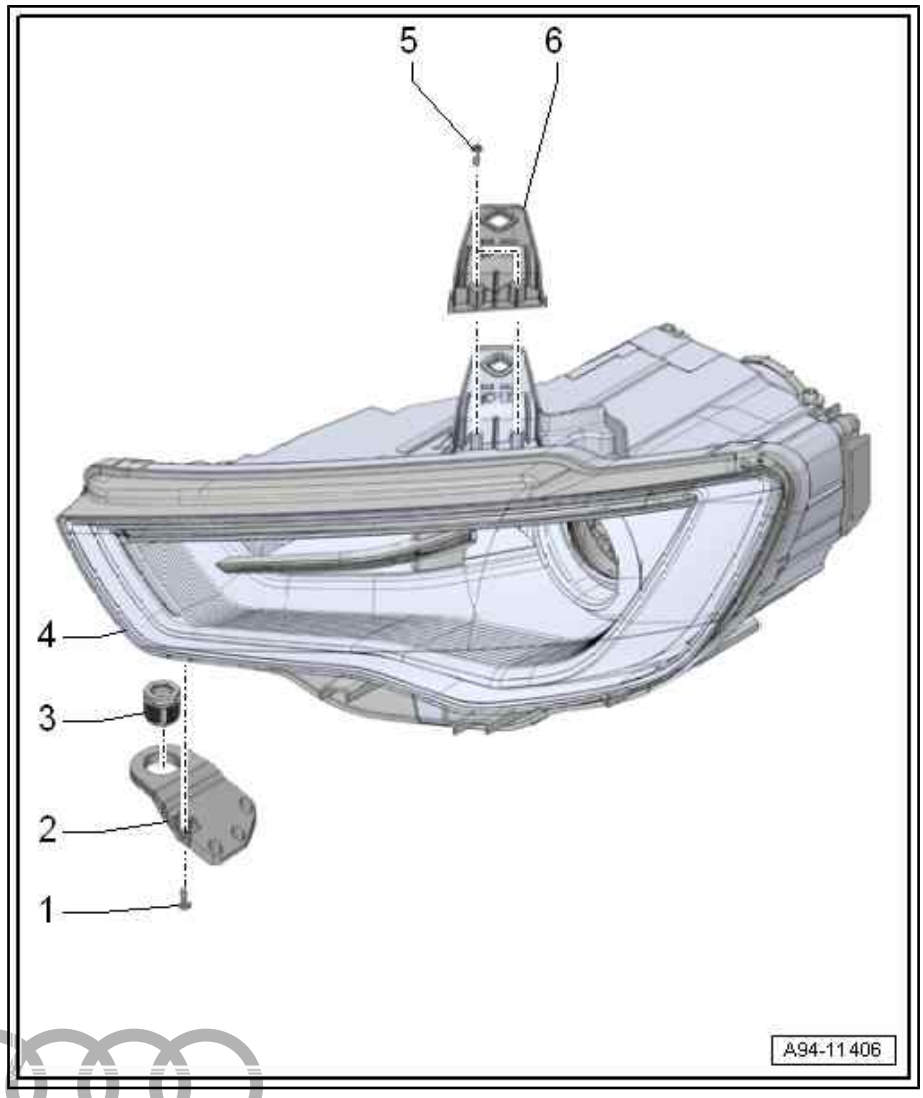
2 - Inner bracket
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 201

3 - Adjuster nut
- ❑ For adjusting height of headlight

4 - Headlights

5 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 6 Nm

6 - Top lug
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 201



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2 Removing and installing headlights

⇒ “1.2.1 Removing and installing halogen headlights”, page 151

⇒ “1.2.2 Removing and installing headlights - gas discharge headlights and LED headlights up to model year 2016”, page 152

⇒ “1.2.3 Removing and installing headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 154

⇒ “1.2.4 Removing and installing headlight mounting”, page 155

⇒ “1.2.5 Removing and installing filter membrane - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 156

⇒ “1.2.6 Removing and installing filter membrane - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 157

⇒ “1.2.7 Removing and installing sealing frame”, page 157

1.2.1 Removing and installing halogen headlights

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

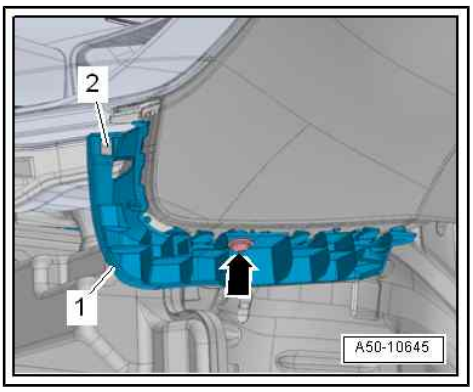
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

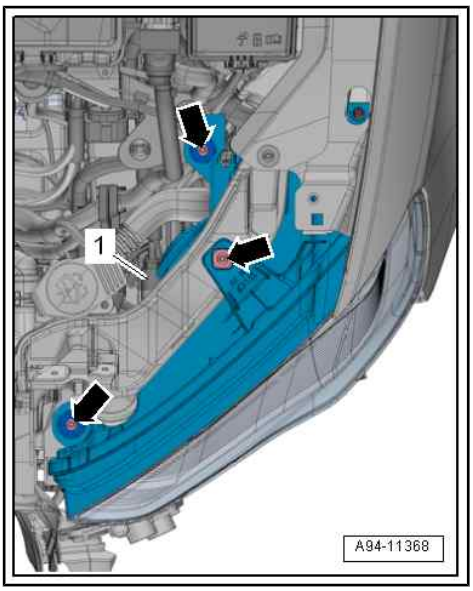
– Remove bolt -arrow-.

– Detach mounting -1- towards front making sure not to damage guide -2- for headlight.



– Remove bolts -arrows-.

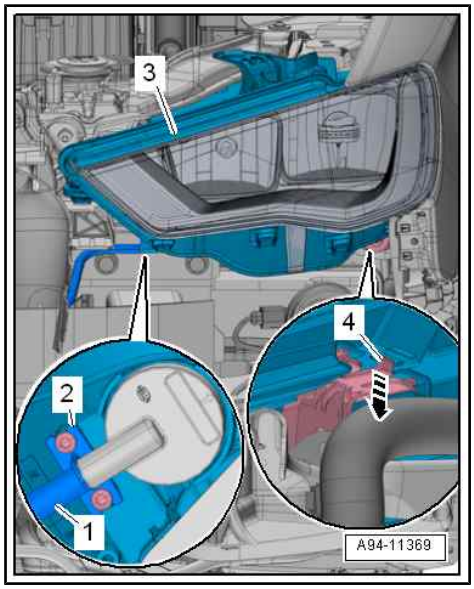
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Detach breather hose -1- from bracket -2-.

– Release retaining tab -4- -arrow- and remove headlight -3- towards front.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Breather hose must be pushed onto bracket.

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 157 .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, halogen headlight”, page 140
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Wing; Exploded view - wing

1.2.2 Removing and installing headlights - gas discharge headlights and LED headlights up to model year 2016

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

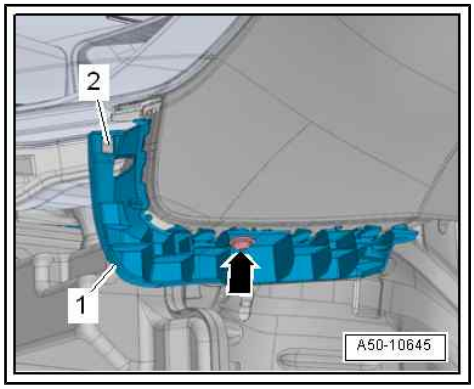
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Audi A3: Remove bolt -arrow-.

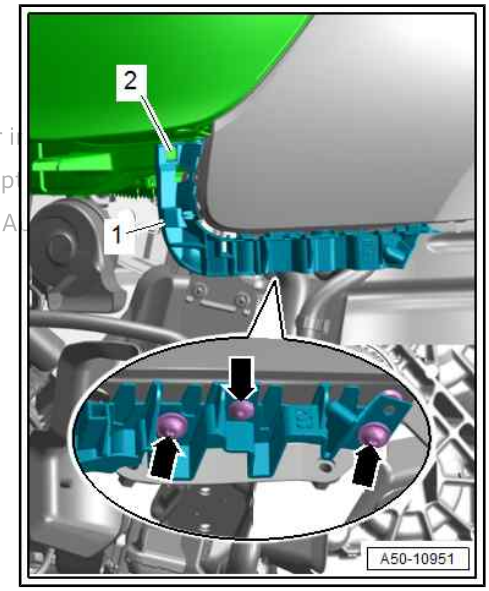
– Detach mounting -1- towards front making sure not to damage guide -2- for headlight.



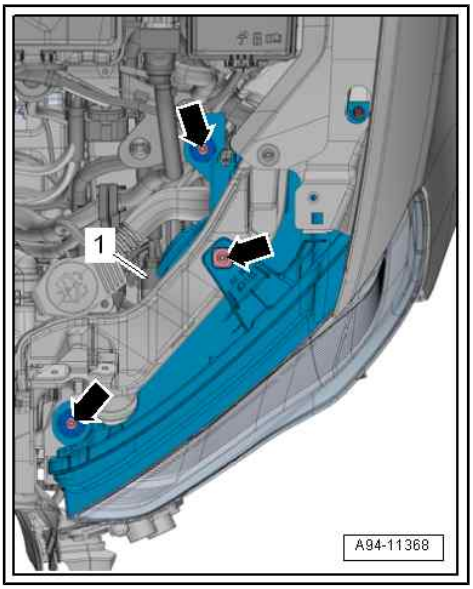
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Audi RS 3: Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach mounting -1- towards front making sure not to damage guide -2- for headlight.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or i
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A



– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Right-side: Move wiring harness clear.



– Detach breather hose -1- from bracket -2-.
– Release retaining tab -4- -arrow- and remove headlight -3- towards front.

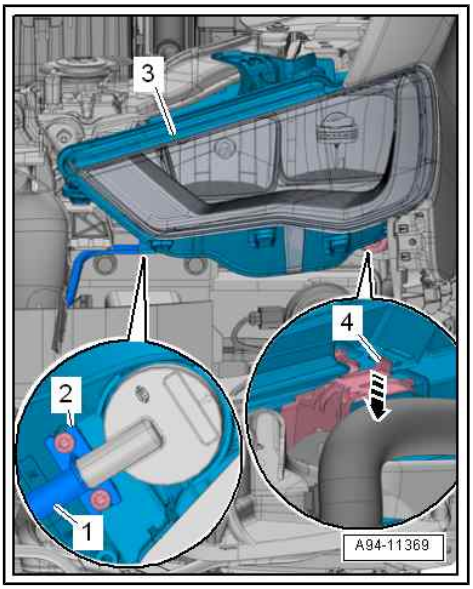
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Breather hose must be pushed onto bracket.
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 157 .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2016”, page 142
- ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight up to model year 2016”, page 146
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Wing; Exploded view - wing



1.2.3 Removing and installing headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover.

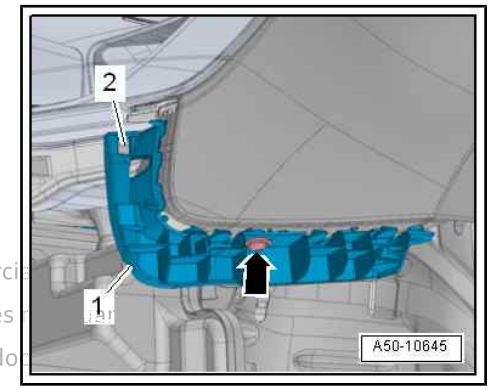
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

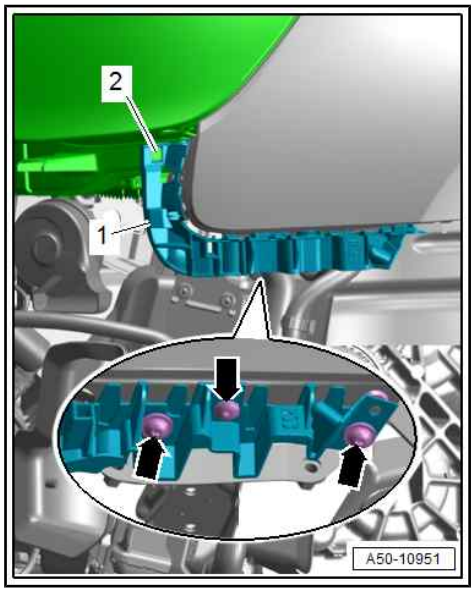
– Audi A3: Remove bolt -arrow-.

– Detach mounting -1- towards front making sure not to damage guide -2- for headlight.



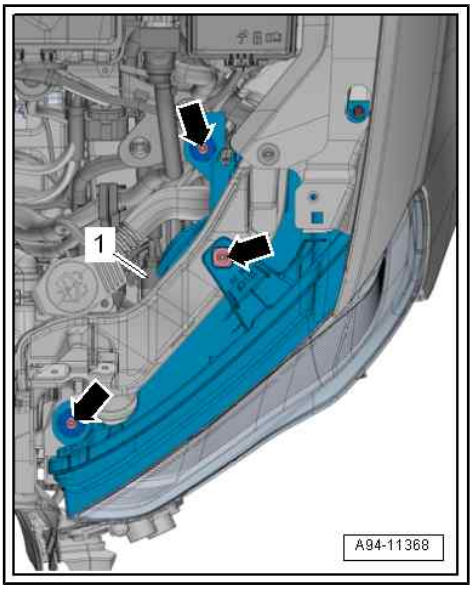
– Audi RS 3: Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach mounting -1- towards front making sure not to damage guide -2- for headlight.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Right-side: Move wiring harness clear.



– If fitted, open air duct -1- at separating point -arrow A-.
– Move breather hose -2- clear.
– Release retaining tab -4- -arrow B- and remove headlight -3- towards front.

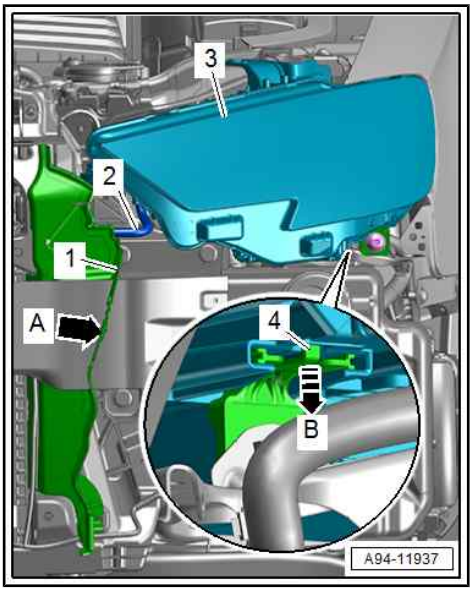
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Breather hose must be pushed onto mounting.
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 157 .

Tightening torques

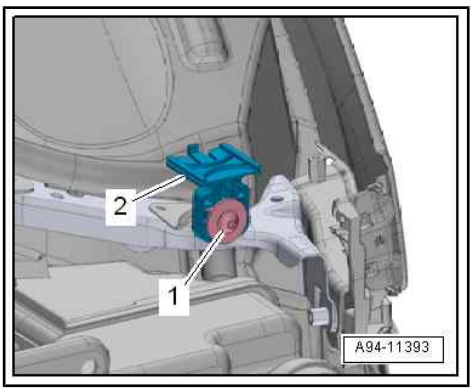
♦ ⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight from model year 2017 onwards”, page 144
♦ ⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight from model year 2017 onwards”, page 148
♦ ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Wing; Exploded view - wing



1.2.4 Removing and installing headlight mounting

Removing

– Remove headlight ⇒ page 151 .
– Remove bolt -1-.
– Detach mounting -2- for headlight.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit headlight mounting and hand-tighten bolt.

– Install headlight ⇒ page 151 .

– Align headlight -1- according to gap widths of body contours.

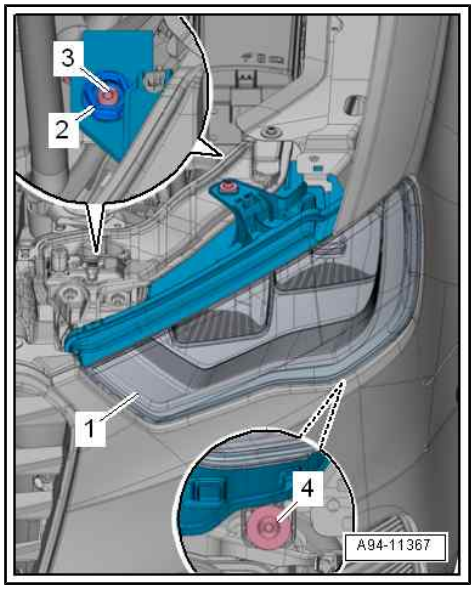
• Gap width = gaps must be uniform.

– If necessary, turn nut -2- to adjust height.

– Secure bolts -3, 4- and at the same time align headlight so that it is flush with outer edge of wing panel.

– Check gap widths again; if necessary repeat adjustment of gap widths as described above.

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 157 .



Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - headlights, headlight mounting”, page 139

1.2.5 Removing and installing filter membrane - vehicles up to model year 2016

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

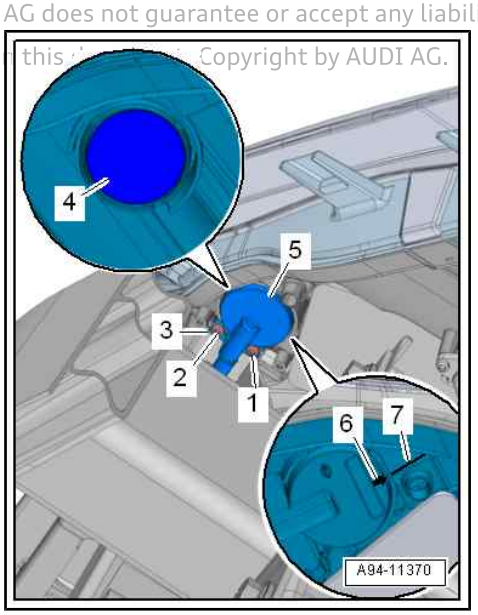
Removing

– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– Remove bolts -1, 2-.

– Detach breather -5- from headlight with bracket -3-.

– Take out filter membrane -4-.



Installing

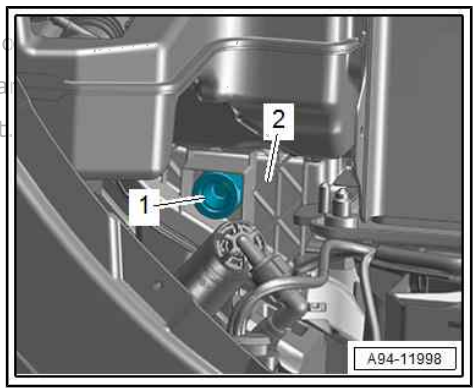
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Press breather into headlight as far as stop ensuring that arrow -6- and line -7- align.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 138

1.2.6 Removing and installing filter membrane - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards



Removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo
Translated version provided by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua
with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

– Audi RS 3: Remove bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
– Detach front section of wheel housing liner and push to one side ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Left-side: remove horn ⇒ page 81 .
– Detach filter membrane -1- from headlight housing -2-.

Note

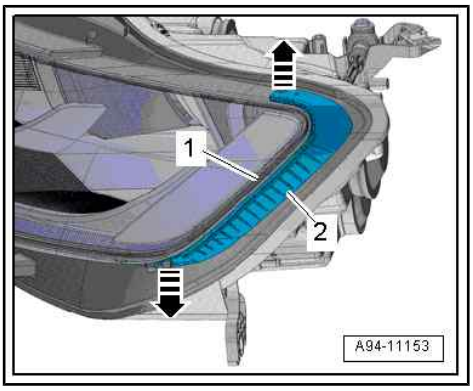
If the filter membrane cannot be removed as described, the bumper cover must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Press filter membrane onto headlight as far as stop.

1.2.7 Removing and installing sealing frame



Removing

– Remove headlight ⇒ page 151 .
– Unfasten sealing frame -2- at top and bottom of headlight -1- -arrows- and remove.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.3 Adjusting headlights

- The following checking and adjustment procedures apply to all countries.
- However, national legislation and guidelines for individual countries must be adhered to.

⇒ “1.3.1 Adjusting halogen headlights”, page 158
⇒ “1.3.2 Adjusting gas discharge headlights/LED headlights - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 160
⇒ “1.3.3 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 163
⇒ “1.3.4 Adjusting LED headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 166

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3.1 Adjusting halogen headlights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

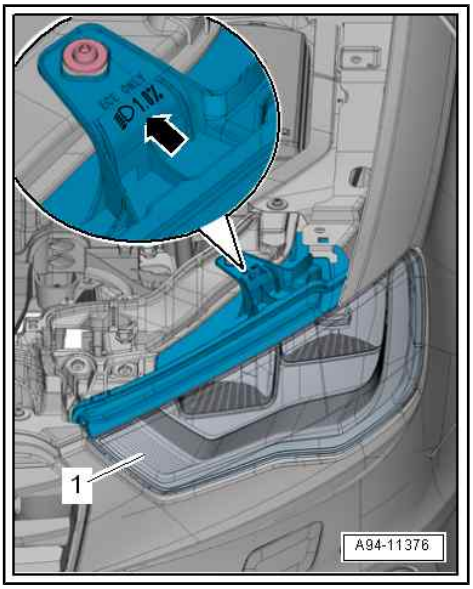
– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in dash panel insert, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	38
1/2	25
3/4	13
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 25 kg into luggage compartment.	

Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).

- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be aligned correctly with each other. To achieve this, place headlight adjustment unit the specified distance in front of the vehicle (centrally) and align it with the front of the vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Move the headlight adjustment unit in front of the appropriate headlight and check alignment again.
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is usually 0.7%.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Preparations

– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.

– Set knurled wheel for headlight range control to position “0”.

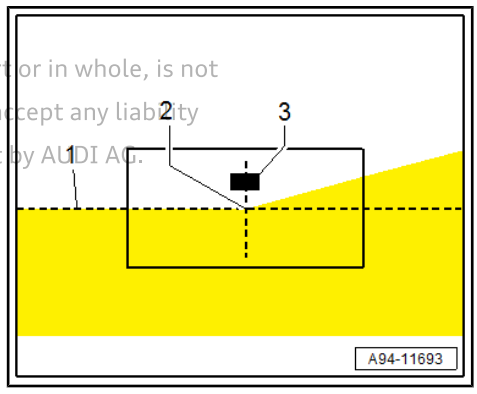
– Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

Headlight adjustment

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

The illustration and the following description refer to analogue headlight adjustment units. Please refer to the operating instructions for digital headlight adjustment units such as headlight adjustment unit - VAS 5209B- or headlight adjustment unit - VAS 621001- ⇒ Operating instructions of headlight adjustment unit .

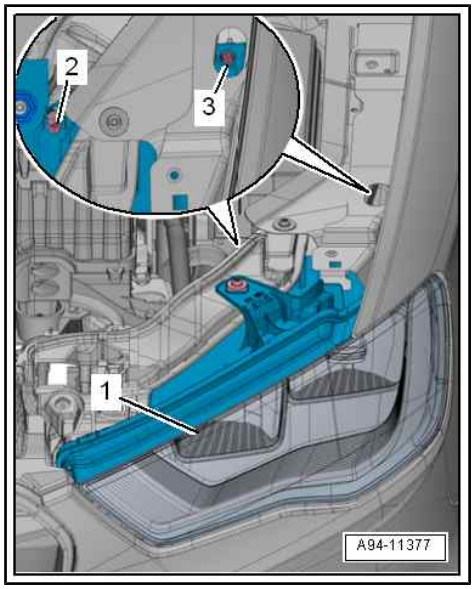


- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.

– To make it easier to find break-away point -2-, cover and uncover left half of headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check dipped beam again.

- If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.

– Turn adjuster screw -3- for lateral adjustment.



Note

Lateral adjuster screw -3- must be secured with a plug after adjustment on USA vehicles. For plug, refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

– Before adjusting height of headlight -1-, use adjuster screw -2- to position light-dark border below setting line.
– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.

Note

The arrangement of the adjuster screws on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

1.3.2 Adjusting gas discharge headlights/LED headlights - vehicles up to model year 2016

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in dash panel insert, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

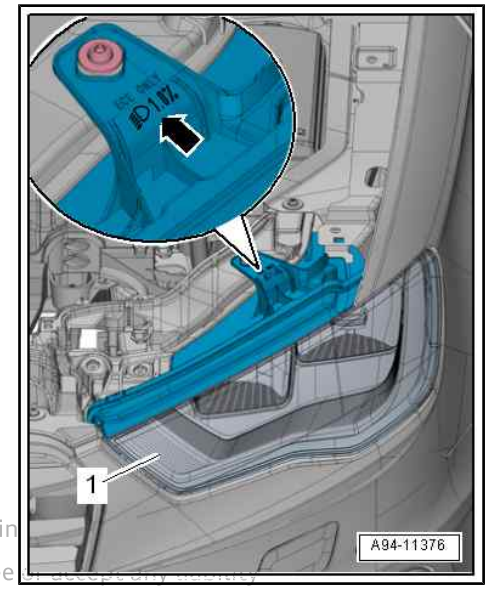
Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	38
1/2	25
3/4	13
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 25 kg into luggage compartment.	

Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be aligned correctly with each other. To achieve this, place headlight adjustment unit the specified distance in front of the vehicle (centrally) and align it with the front of the vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Move the headlight adjustment unit in front of the appropriate headlight and check alignment again.
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is usually 0.7%.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Preparations

– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.

– Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

Procedure

– Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and begin diagnosis.

– Select `Test plan` tab.

– Choose `Select own test` and select following options one after the other:

♦ Vehicle functionality

♦ 55 - Basic setting

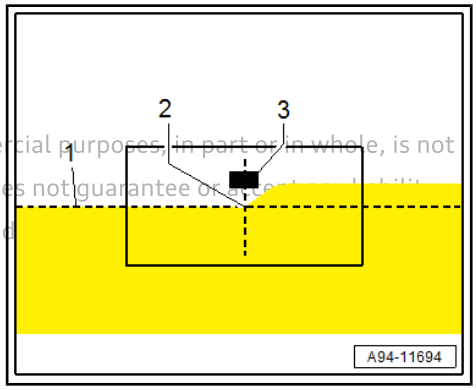
Note

With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

– You will be instructed to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .

Headlight adjustment



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this d

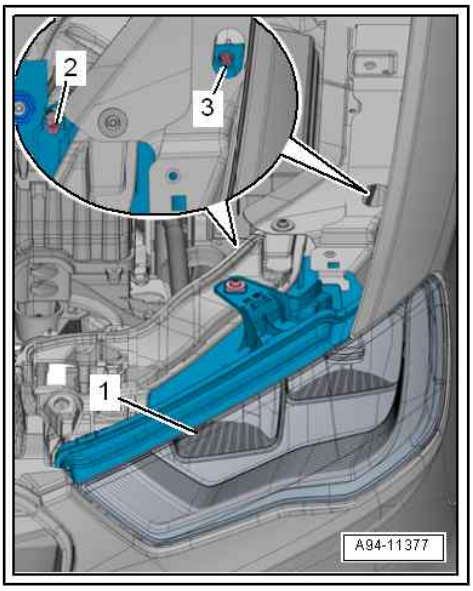
The illustration and the following description refer to analogue headlight adjustment units. Please refer to the operating instructions for digital headlight adjustment units such as headlight adjustment unit - VAS 5209B- or headlight adjustment unit - VAS 621001- ⇒ Operating instructions of headlight adjustment unit .

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.

– To make it easier to find break-away point -2-, cover and uncover left half of headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check dipped beam again.

- If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.

– Turn adjuster screw -3- for lateral adjustment.



Note

Lateral adjuster screw -3- must be secured with a plug after adjustment on USA vehicles. For plug, refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

– Before adjusting height of headlight -1-, use adjuster screw -2- to position light-dark border below setting line.

– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.

Note

The arrangement of the adjuster screws on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

– After completing headlight adjustment, end “Basic setting”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.

1.3.3 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in dash panel insert, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

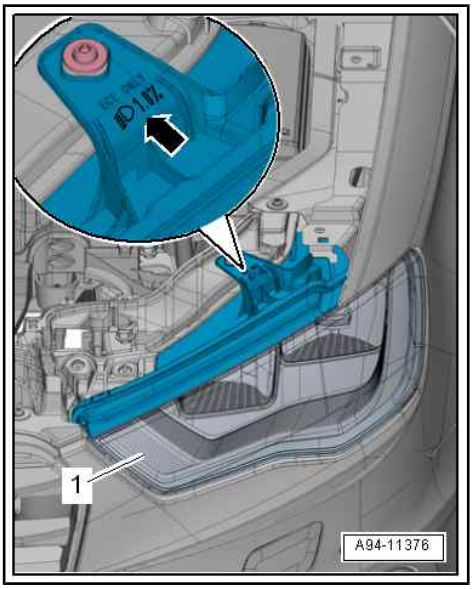
Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	38
1/2	25
3/4	13
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 25 kg into luggage compartment.	

This text is protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).

- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be aligned correctly with each other. To achieve this, place headlight adjustment unit the specified distance in front of the vehicle (centrally) and align it with the front of the vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Move the headlight adjustment unit in front of the appropriate headlight and check alignment again.
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is usually 0.7%.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Preparations

– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.

– Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

Procedure

– Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Select Diagnosis mode and begin diagnosis.

– Select Test plan tab.

– Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:

♦ Vehicle functionality

♦ 09 - Adjust headlight

Note

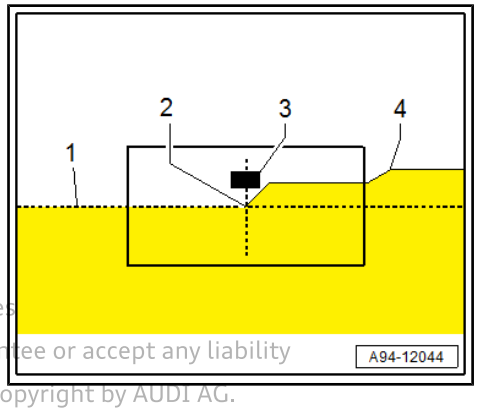
With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

– You will be instructed to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Headlight adjustment



Note

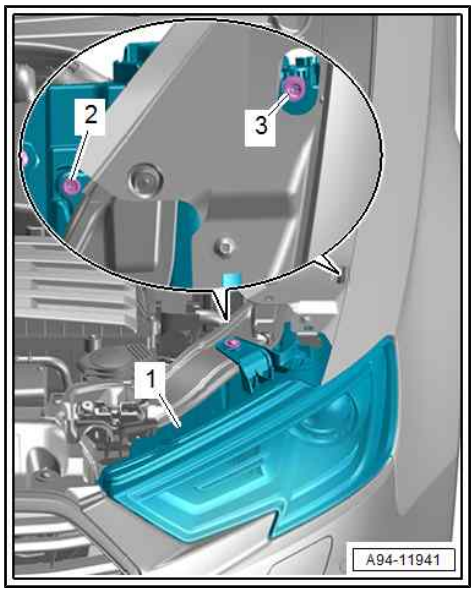
The illustration and the following description refer to analogue headlight adjustment units. Please refer to the operating instructions for digital headlight adjustment units such as headlight adjustment unit - VAS 5209B- or headlight adjustment unit - VAS 621001- ⇒ Operating instructions of headlight adjustment unit .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.
- The outer break-away point -4- should be ignored.

– To make it easier to find break-away point -2-, cover and uncover left half of headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check dipped beam again.

- If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.



– Turn adjuster screw -3- for lateral adjustment.

– Before adjusting height of headlight -1-, use adjuster screw -2- to position light-dark border below setting line.

– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.

Note

The arrangement of the adjuster screws on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

– After completing headlight adjustment, end “Basic setting”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.

1.3.4 Adjusting LED headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

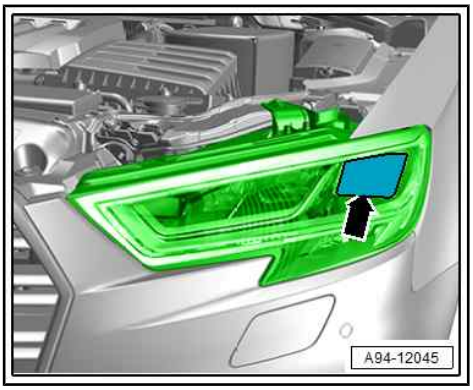
– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in dash panel insert, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	38
1/2	25
3/4	13
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 25 kg into luggage compartment.	

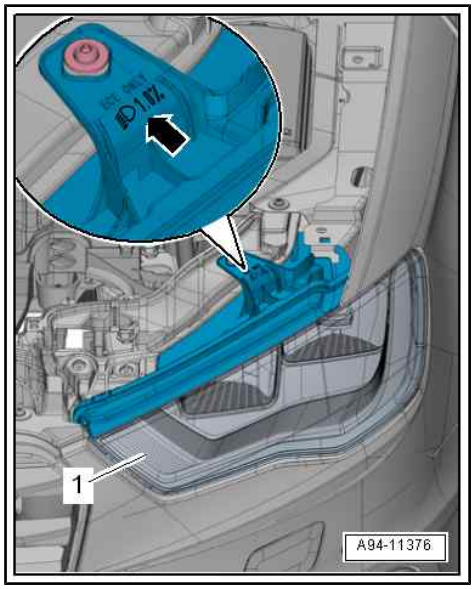
Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be aligned correctly with each other. To achieve this, place headlight adjustment unit 100 mm in front of the vehicle (centrally) and align it with the front of the vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Move the headlight adjustment unit in front of the appropriate headlight and check alignment again.
- LED and matrix LED headlights: Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned centrally with marked reflector segment -arrow-.
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is usually 0.7%.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Preparations

– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.

– Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Procedure

– Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and begin diagnosis.

– Select `Test plan` tab.

– Choose `Select own test` and select following options one after the other:

♦ Vehicle functionality

♦ 55 - Basic setting / 004B - Basic setting of headlight

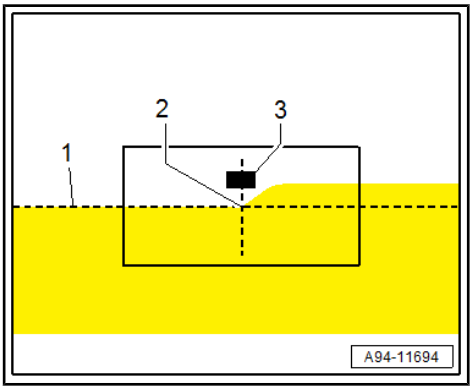
Note

With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

– You will be instructed to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .

Headlight adjustment



Note

The illustration and the following description refer to analogue headlight adjustment units. Please refer to the operating instructions for digital headlight adjustment units such as headlight adjustment unit - VAS 5209B- or headlight adjustment unit - VAS 621001- ⇒ Operating instructions of headlight adjustment unit .

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.

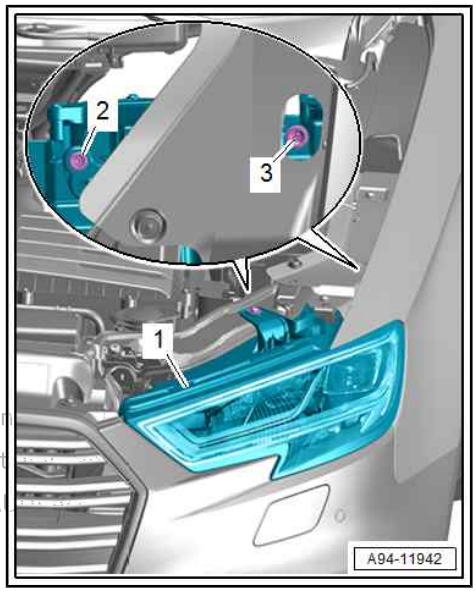
– To make it easier to find break-away point -2-, cover and uncover left half of headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check dipped beam again.

- If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.

– Turn adjuster screw -3- for lateral adjustment.

– Before adjusting height of headlight -1-, use adjuster screw -2- to position light-dark border below setting line.

– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.



Note

The arrangement of the adjuster screws on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

– After completing headlight adjustment, end “Basic setting”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AU

1.4 Calibrating headlights

- Calibration only needs to be performed for matrix LED headlights.

⇒ “1.4.1 Calibrating matrix LED headlights with headlight adjustment unit VAS 5209B ”, page 169

⇒ “1.4.2 Calibrating matrix LED headlights with headlight adjustment unit VAS 621 001 ”, page 173

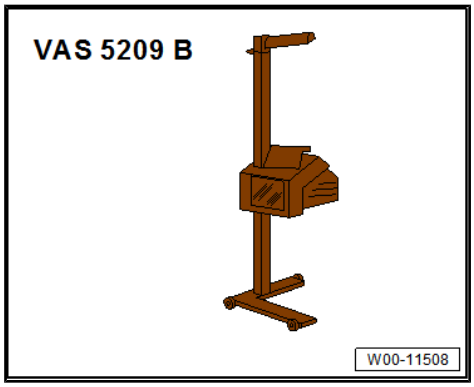
1.4.1 Calibrating matrix LED headlights with headlight adjustment unit - VAS 5209B-

– The matrix LED headlights are calibrated with the vehicle diagnostic tester ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– The dipped headlights are adjusted first in this procedure. Afterwards the matrix main beam function is calibrated.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Headlight adjustment unit - VAS 5209B-



Note:

The software version of the headlight adjustment unit - VAS 5209B- must be V 0.80 or above to calibrate the matrix main beam function.

The matrix headlights must be calibrated:

- If the position of the headlights has been adjusted (i.e. if they have been removed/installed or if securing bolts have been loosened).
- If the headlights have been adjusted.
- Running gear control unit - J775- has been re-calibrated or renewed.
- If rear left vehicle level sender - G76- , rear right vehicle level sender - G77- , front left vehicle level sender - G78- or front right vehicle level sender - G289- have been renewed.
- If there is an entry in the event memory indicating that the matrix headlights are not calibrated.
- If output module 1 for left LED headlight - A31- / output module 1 for right LED headlight - A27- has been renewed.

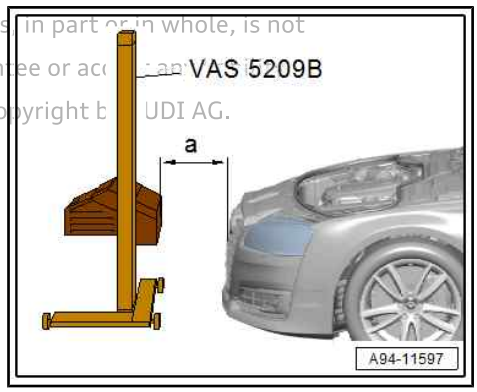
Requirements:

- Observe requirements for checking and adjusting ⇒ page 157 .

Procedure

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright b AUDI AG.

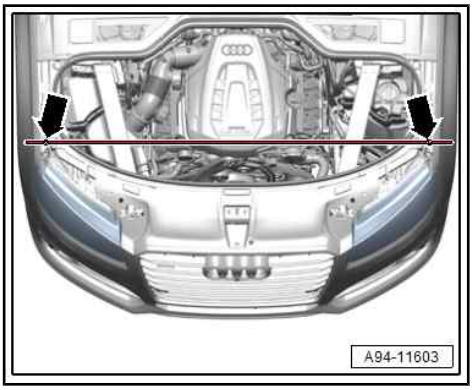
– Align -VAS 5209B- with centre of vehicle at a distance of -a- = 100 mm ⇒ Operating instructions of -VAS 5209B- .



– Ensure that -VAS 5209B- is parallel with transverse axis of vehicle. To do so, adjust laser beam of -VAS 5209B- so it hits securing bolts for wing at front left and front right -arrows-.

– Move -VAS 5209B- in front of left headlight and perform parallel check again.

• To avoid dazzling other road users, ensure that the headlight adjustment unit is aligned properly.



Performing calibration

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester must be connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start this mode.

– Select `Test plan` tab.

– Choose `Select own test` and select following options one after the other:

♦ Vehicle functionality

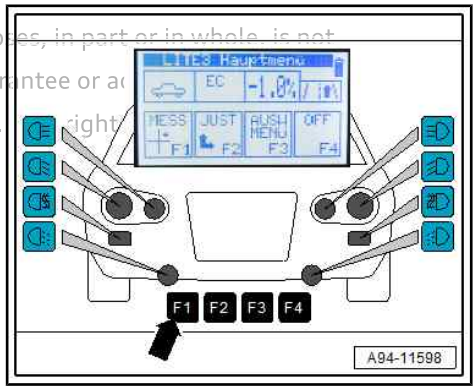
♦ 55 - Basic setting / 004B - Basic setting of headlight

Start the program selected and follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester. The dipped headlights must be adjusted first in this procedure
⇒ “1.3.4 Adjusting LED headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 166 .

During the program, you will be prompted to determine/read off the angle of the inner edge of the segment in the left headlight in the headlight adjustment unit and to enter this into the tester.

– Align light collector lens centrally with reference segment of headlight.

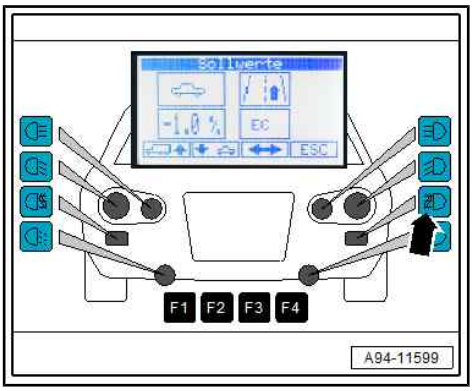
– Press the “F1” button -arrow- in the main menu of the -VAS 5209B- to measure the angle.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or ac... right with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Indicated on display:

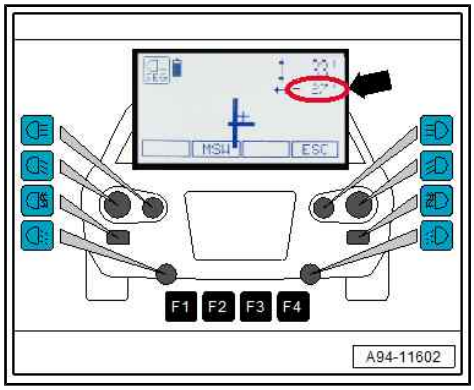
– Press and hold left fog light button -arrow- for at least 3 seconds.



Indicated on display:

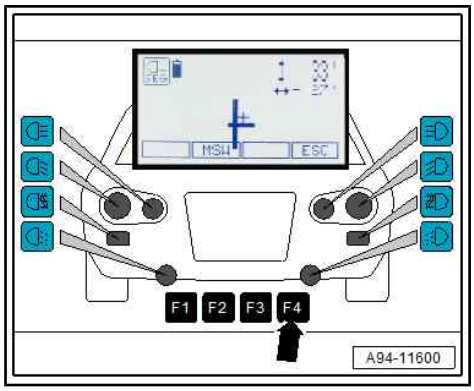
- Angles of inner reference segment edge are displayed.

– Enter angle -arrow- of inner edge of reference segment in vehicle diagnostic tester . If necessary, note "+/-" sign.

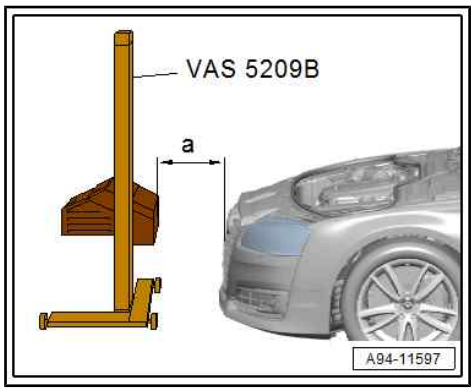


– Press “F4” button -arrow- on -VAS 5209B- .

During the program, you will be prompted to determine/read off the angle of the inner edge of the segment in the right headlight in the headlight adjustment unit and to enter this into the tester.



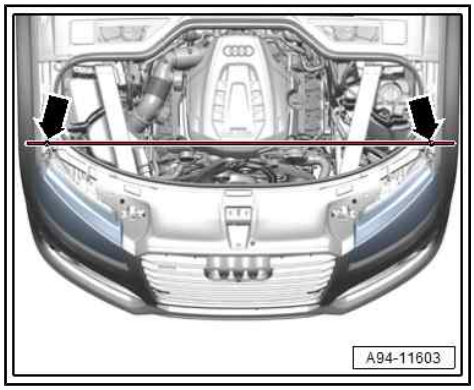
– Align -VAS 5209 B- with centre of vehicle at a distance of -a- = 100 mm ⇒ Operating instructions of -VAS 5209B- .



– Ensure that -VAS 5209 B- is parallel with transverse axis of vehicle. To do so, adjust laser beam of -VAS 5209 B- so it hits securing bolts for wing at front left and front right -arrows-.

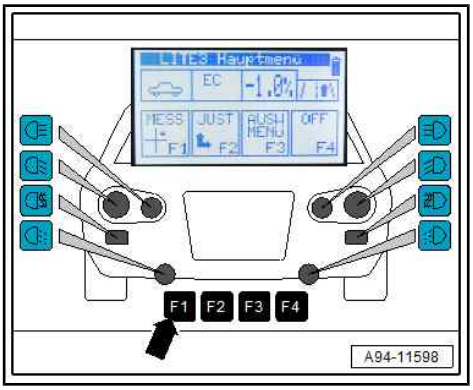
– Move -VAS 5209 B- in front of right headlight and perform parallel check again.

– Align light collector lens centrally with reference segment of headlight.



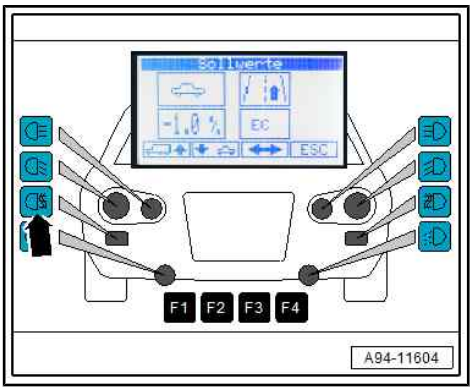
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Press the “F1” button -arrow- in the main menu of the -VAS 5209 B- to measure the angle.



Indicated on display:

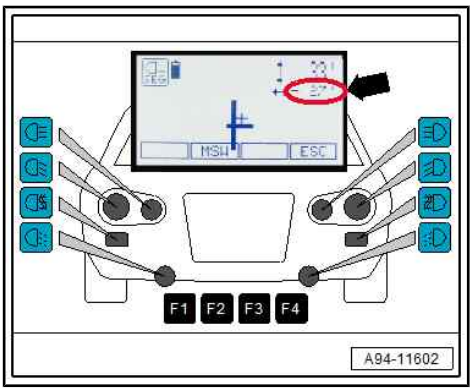
– Press and hold right fog light button -arrow- for at least 3 seconds.



Indicated on display:

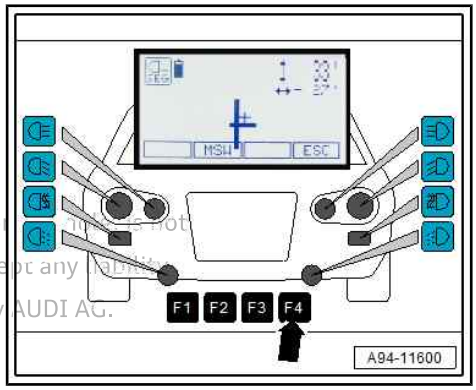
- Angles of inner reference segment edge are displayed.

– Enter angle -arrow- of inner edge of reference segment in vehicle diagnostic tester . If necessary, note "+/-" sign.



– Press “F4” button -arrow- on -VAS 5209 B- .

– After completing calibration, read out event memory and deal with any faults that are present.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

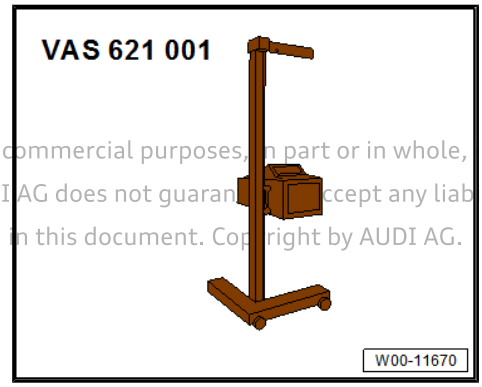
1.4.2 Calibrating matrix LED headlights with headlight adjustment unit - VAS 621 001-

– The matrix LED headlights are calibrated with the vehicle diagnostic tester ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– The dipped headlights are adjusted first in this procedure. Afterwards the matrix main beam function is calibrated.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Headlight adjustment unit - VAS 621 001- with software version 1.04.004 and above



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The matrix headlights must be calibrated:

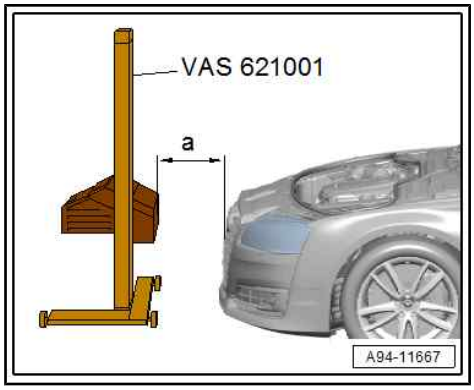
- If the position of the headlights has been adjusted (i.e. if they have been removed/installed or if securing bolts have been loosened).
- If the headlights have been adjusted.
- Running gear control unit - J775- has been re-calibrated or renewed.
- If rear left vehicle level sender - G76- , rear right vehicle level sender - G77- , front left vehicle level sender - G78- or front right vehicle level sender - G289- have been renewed.
- If there is an entry in the event memory indicating that the matrix headlights are not calibrated.
- If output module 1 for left LED headlight - A31- / output module 1 for right LED headlight - A27- has been renewed.

Requirements:

- Observe requirements for checking and adjusting ⇒ page 157 .

Procedure

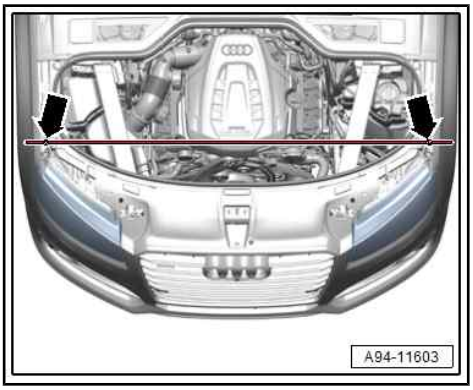
– Align -VAS 621 001- with centre of vehicle at a distance of -a- = 100 mm ⇒ Operating instructions of -VAS 621 001- .



– Ensure that -VAS 621 001- is parallel with transverse axis of vehicle. To do so, adjust laser beam of -VAS 621 001- so it hits securing bolts for wing at front left and front right -arrows-.

– Move -VAS 621 001- in front of left headlight and perform parallel check again.

• To avoid dazzling other road users, ensure that the headlight adjustment unit is aligned properly.



Performing calibration

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester must be connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start this mode.

– Select `Test plan` tab.

– Choose `Select own test` and select following options one after the other:

♦ Vehicle functionality

♦ 55 - Basic setting / 004B - Basic setting of headlight

Start the program selected and follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester. The dipped headlights must be adjusted first in this procedure ⇒ “1.3.4 Adjusting LED headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 166.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

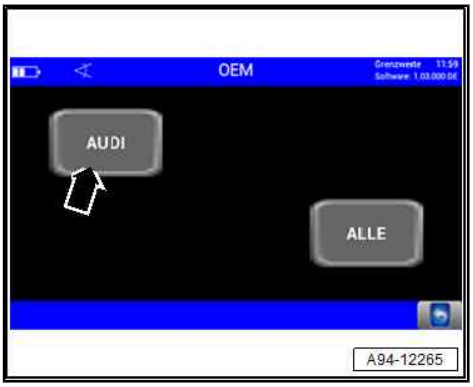
During the program, you will be prompted to determine/read off the angle of the inner edge of the segment in the left headlight in the headlight adjustment unit and to enter this into the tester.

– Align light collector lens centrally with reference segment of headlight.

– Press “OEM” button -arrow- in main menu of -VAS 621001- to start measurement procedure.

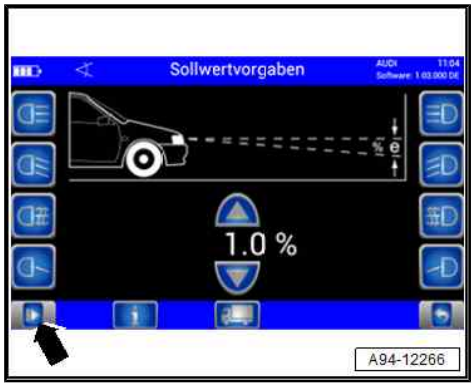


– Select “Audi” -arrow-.



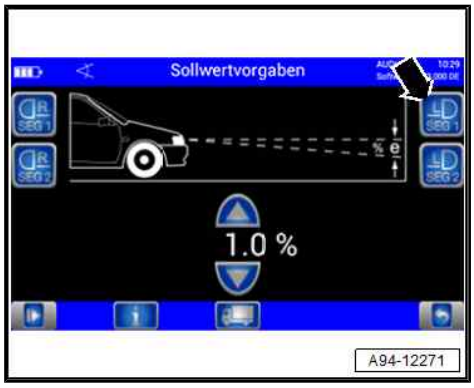
Indicated on display:

– Press button -arrow- and wait for a moment until light measurement is active.



Indicated on display:

– Press button -arrow-.
– Wait for a moment until light measurement has been performed.

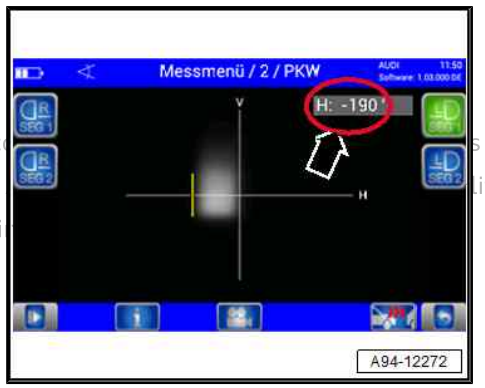


Indicated on display:

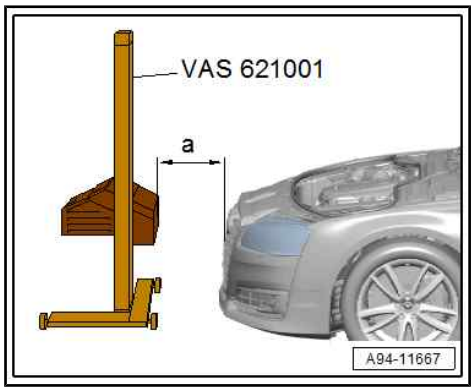
• Angle of inner reference segment edge is displayed.

– Enter angle -arrow- of inner edge of reference segment in vehicle diagnostic tester. If necessary, note "+/-" sign.

During the program, you will be prompted to determine/read off the angle of the inner edge of the segment in the right headlight in the headlight adjustment unit and to enter this into the tester.

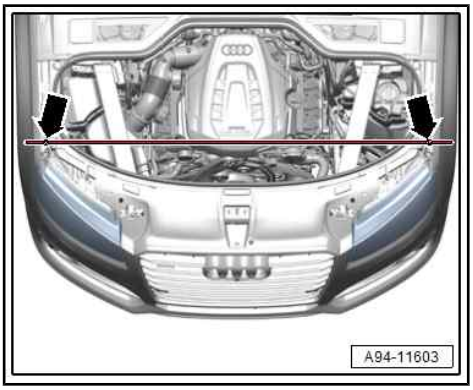


– Align -VAS 621001- with centre of vehicle at a distance of -a- = 100 mm ⇒ Operating instructions of -VAS 621 001- .



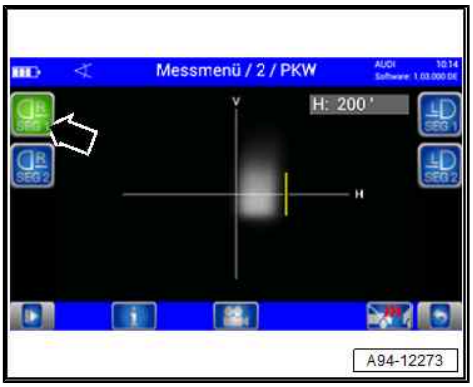
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or c... is not ... AUDI ... ity with respect to the correctness of information i...

– Ensure that -VAS 621 001- is parallel with transverse axis of vehicle. To do so, adjust laser beam of -VAS 621 001- so it hits securing bolts for wing at front left and front right -arrows-.
– Move -VAS 621001- in front of right headlight and perform parallel check again.
– Align light collector lens centrally with reference segment of headlight.



Indicated on display:

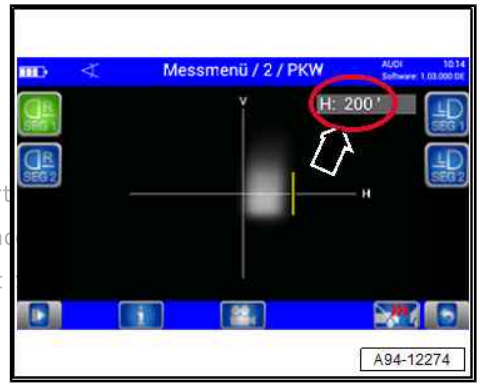
– Press button -arrow-.
– Wait for a moment until light measurement has been performed.



Indicated on display:

- Angle of inner reference segment edge is displayed.

– Enter angle -arrow- of inner edge of reference segment in vehicle diagnostic tester . If necessary, note "+/-" sign.
– After completing calibration, read out event memory and deal with any faults that are present.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or ac
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

1.5 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7-

⇒ “1.5.1 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 - halogen headlights”, page 178

⇒ “1.5.2 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 - gas discharge headlights”, page 178

1.5.1 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- - halogen headlights

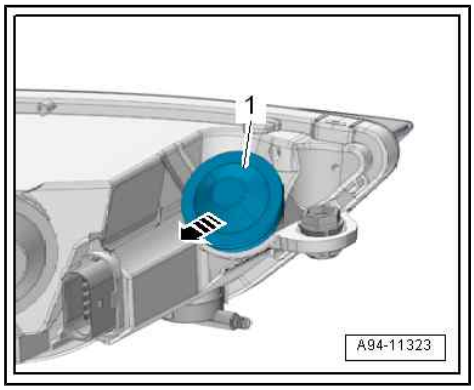
Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

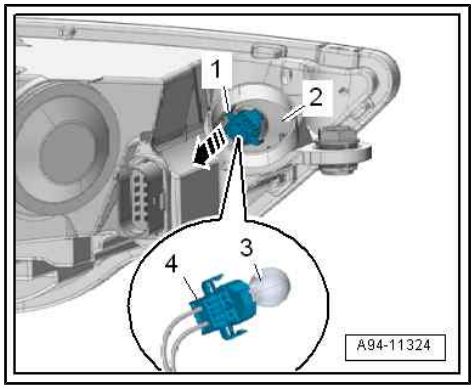
– Do not flash the headlights.

– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight -arrow-.



– Pull bulb holder -1- out of housing -2- -arrow-.

– Pull bulb -3- out of bulb holder -4-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

1.5.2 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- - gas discharge headlights

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

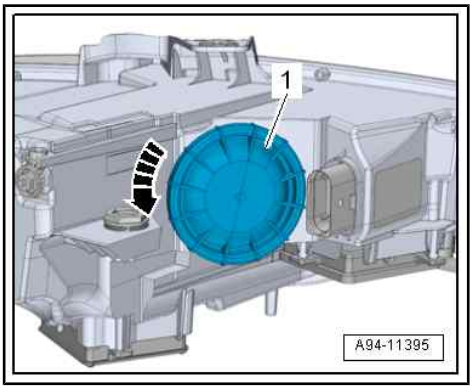
Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

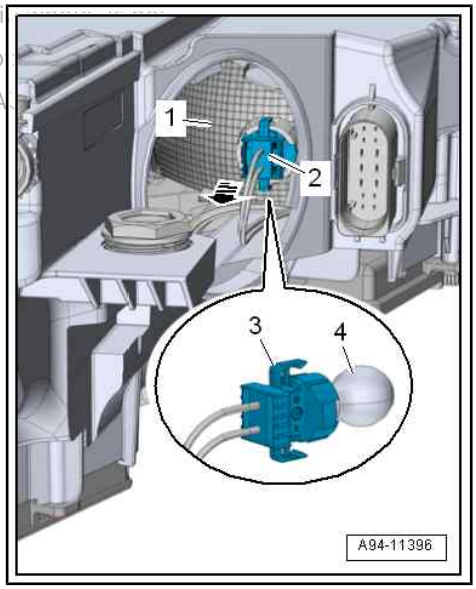
– Release housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Pull bulb holder -2- out of housing -1- -arrow-.

– Pull bulb -3- out of bulb holder -4-.



Note

If the turn signal bulb cannot be removed as described on vehicles with TDI engine, the fuel filter must be detached and moved to the side with lines connected ⇒ Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel filter; Removing and installing fuel filter .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

1.6 Removing and installing side light bulb - M1- / -M3-

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

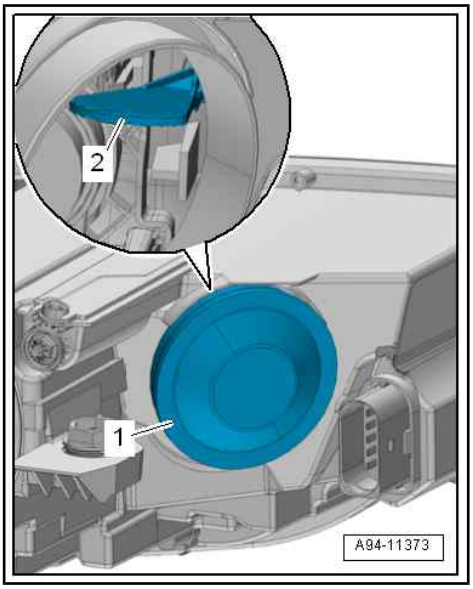
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight.

– Pull bulb holder -2- out of housing.

– Pull bulb out of bulb holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

1.7 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb

Note

Left headlight dipped beam bulb - M29- and right headlight dipped beam bulb - M31- are only fitted on halogen headlights.

Removing

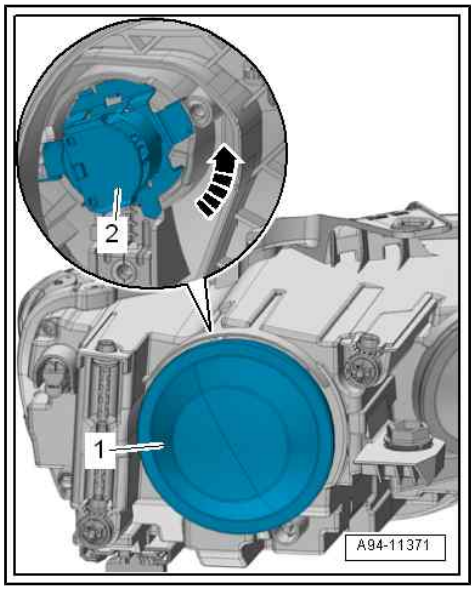
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

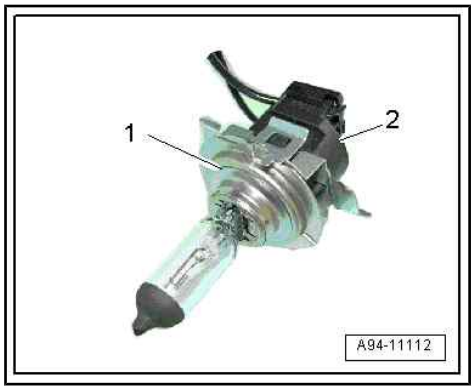
– Do not flash the headlights.

– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight.

– Turn bulb holder -2- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.



– Pull bulb -1- out of bulb holder -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

1.8 Removing and installing daytime running light bulb -L174- / -L175- , headlight main beam bulb -M30- / -M32-

Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Left daytime running light bulb - L174- , right daytime running light bulb - L175- , left headlight main beam bulb - M30- and right headlight main beam bulb - M32- are only fitted on halogen headlights.

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

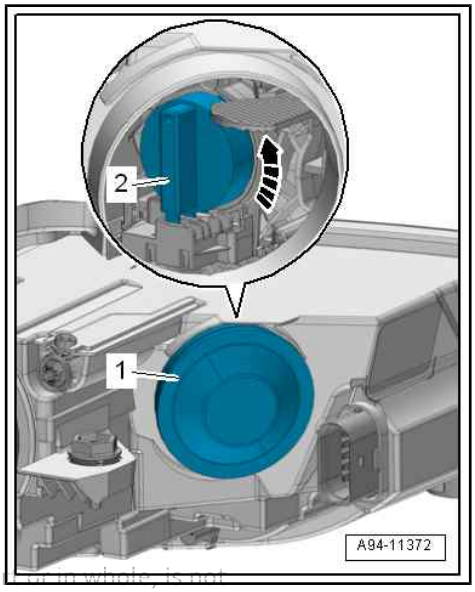
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight.

– Release bulb -2- by turning anti-clockwise on left headlight -arrow- or clockwise on right headlight.

– Pull bulb out of housing.



Note

If the bulb in the right headlight cannot be removed as described on vehicles with TDI engine, the fuel filter must be detached and moved to the side with lines connected ⇒ Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel filter; Removing and installing fuel filter .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

1.9 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14-

⇒ “1.9.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 , gas discharge headlights without cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 181

⇒ “1.9.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 183

⇒ “1.9.3 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 184

1.9.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- , gas discharge headlights without cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2016

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- ***Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs*** ***⇒ page 3*** ***.***

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

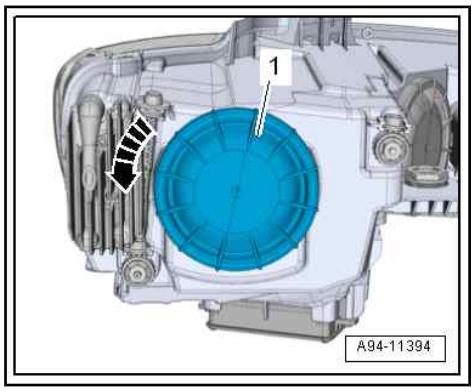
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

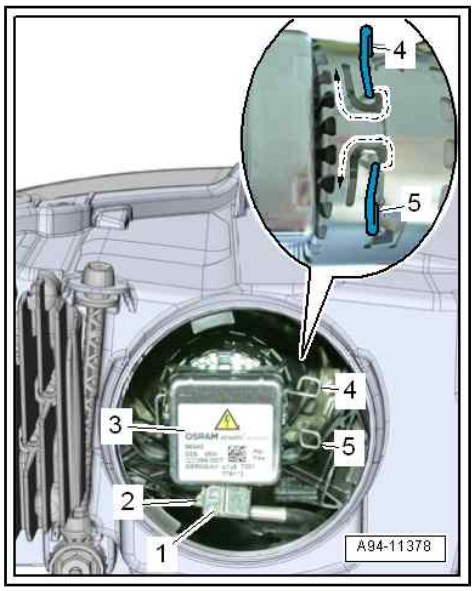
– Release housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight.



– Press retaining tab -2- to unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Disengage retaining clip -4, 5- -arrows-.

– Take gas discharge bulb -3- out of housing.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

- Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.

1.9.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2016

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- *Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs* *⇒ page 3* *.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

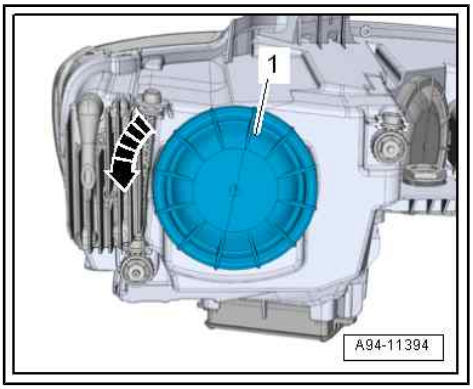
– Turn light switch to position "0".

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

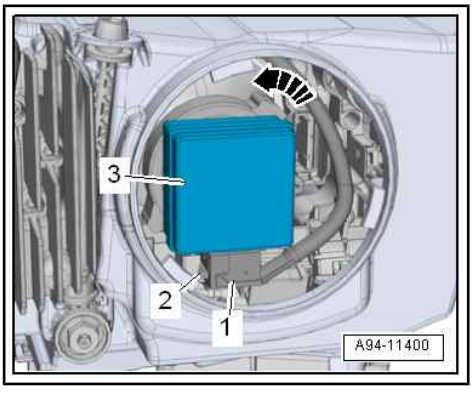
– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Release housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight.

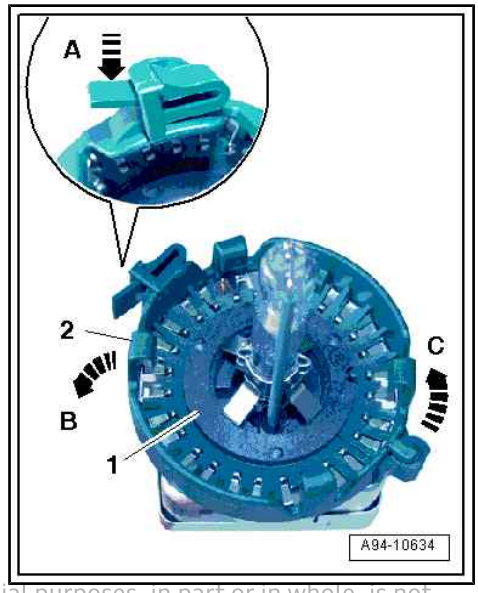


– Turn gas discharge bulb -3- anti-clockwise -arrow- and take out of housing.

– Press retaining tab -2- to unplug electrical connector -1-.



– Release retaining clip -arrow A- and open adapter ring -2- -arrow B-.
– Disengage adapter ring at gas discharge bulb -1- -arrow C-.

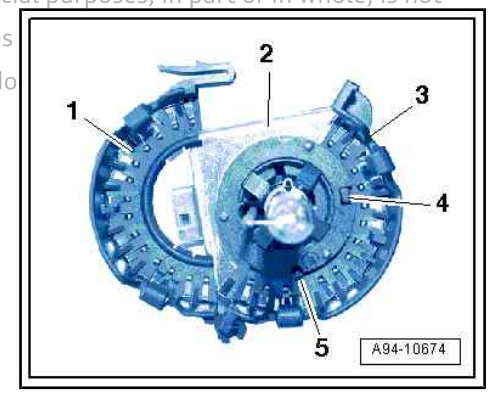


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this do

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Position one half of adapter ring -3- with locating element at gas discharge bulb -2-.
• Locating elements -4- and -5- must be inserted in mountings.
– Close second half -1- of adapter ring until it engages audibly.
– Plug connector in again and insert new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
• Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.



1.9.3 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards

WARNING

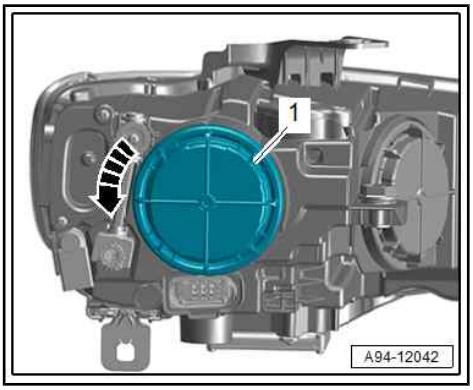
High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- ***Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs*** ***⇒ page 3*** ***.***

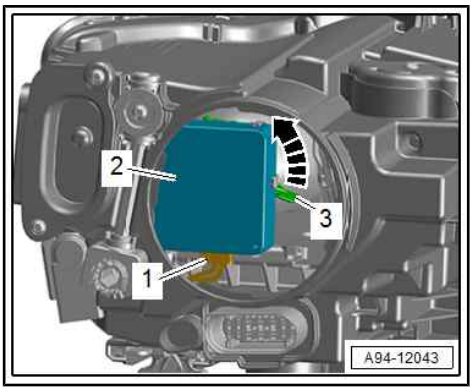
Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.
– Do not flash the headlights.
– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Release housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight.



– Turn retaining ring -3- in direction of -arrow- and take gas discharge bulb -2- out of housing.
– Press release tab and unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Plug connector in again and insert new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
• Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.
– Secure gas discharge lamp with retaining ring.

1.10 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177-

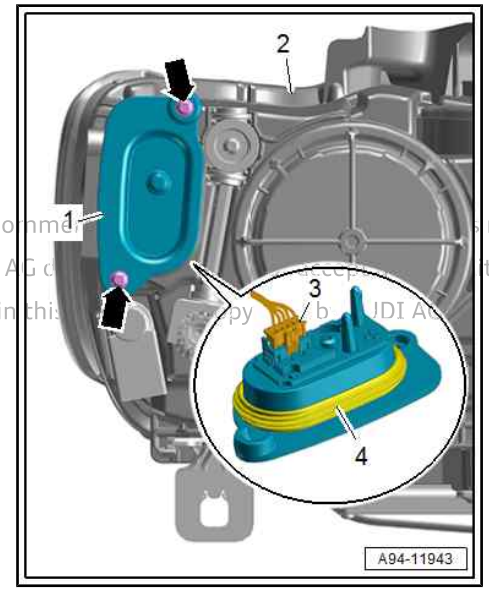
The following description is only relevant for headlights from model year 2017 onwards.

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.
– Do not flash the headlights.
– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach LED module -1- from headlight housing -2-.
– Press release tab to unplug electrical connector -3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -4- for damage.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 138

1.11 Removing and installing cornering light bulb -L148- / -L149-

The following description is only relevant for headlights up to model year 2016.

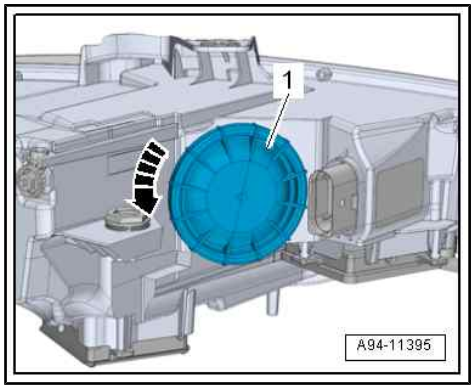
WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

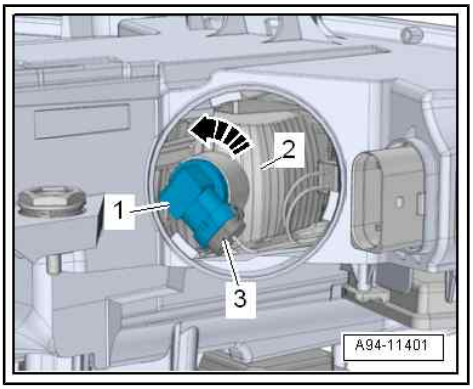
- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.
– Do not flash the headlights.
– Release housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight.



– Release bulb -1- by turning anti-clockwise on left headlight -arrow- or clockwise on right headlight.
– Pull bulb out of housing -2-.
– Release retaining tabs and unplug electrical connector -3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

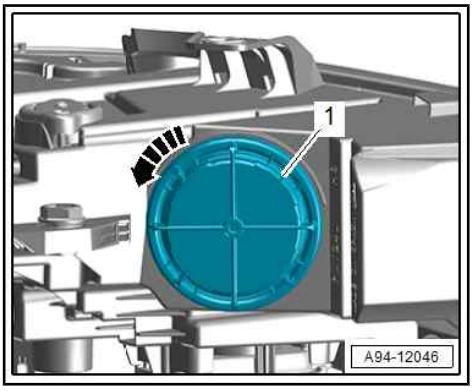
– Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

1.12 Removing and installing all-weather light bulb -M109- / -M110-

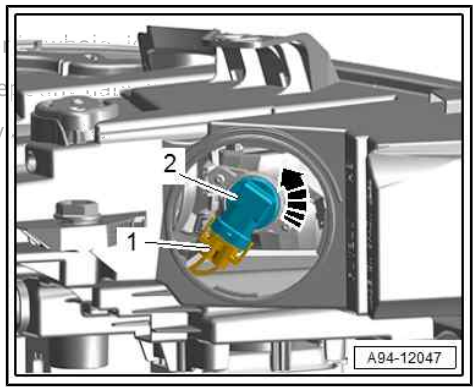
The following description is only relevant for gas discharge headlights from model year 2017 onwards.

Removing

– Turn housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight housing.



– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Release bulb holder -2- by turning anti-clockwise on left headlight -arrow- or clockwise on right headlight.
– Remove bulb holder.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Close housing cover (turn clockwise).

1.13 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344-

The following description is only relevant for headlights up to model year 2016.

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- ***Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.***
- ***Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.***
- ***Do not flash the headlights.***

Copyright by AUDI AG. Any use for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

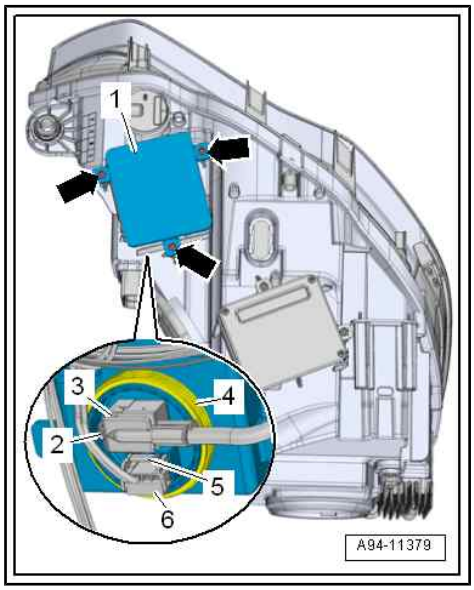
– Remove headlight ⇒ page 152 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach control unit -1- from headlight.

– Press retaining tabs -2, 5- and disconnect adapter cable -3- and electrical connector -6-.

– Detach control unit.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -4- between control unit and headlight for damage.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2016”, page 142

1.14 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668-

⇒ “1.14.1 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 189

⇒ “1.14.2 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 - LED headlights up to model year 2016”, page 190

1.14.1 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2016

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

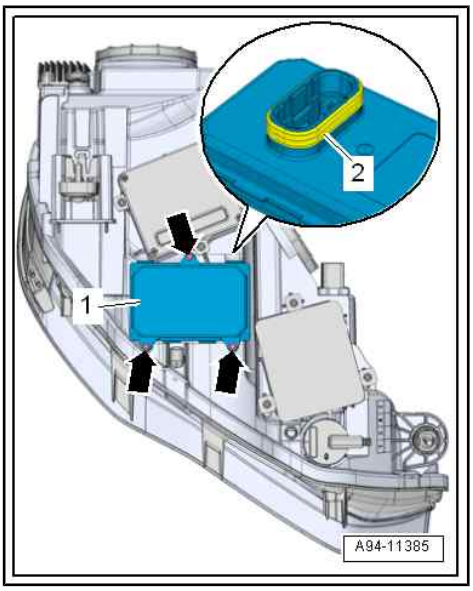
– Left side, equipment version without side auxiliary radiator: Remove headlight ⇒ page 152 .

– Equipment version with side auxiliary radiator: Remove auxiliary radiator and move it to one side with coolant hoses attached ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans .

– Right side: Release lower section of wheel housing liner (front) and press to side ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach output module -1- for headlight.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

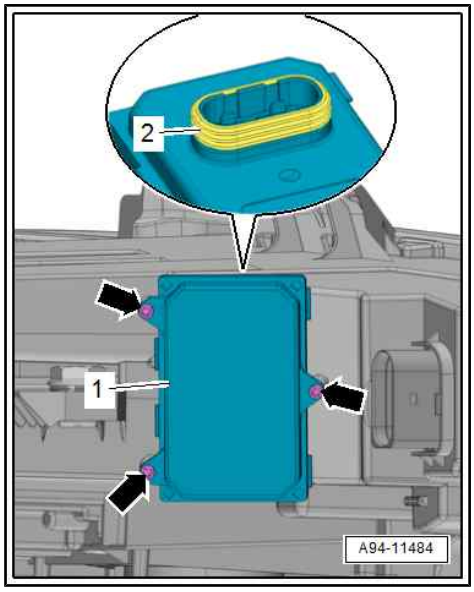
– Check seal -2- between output module and housing cover for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2016”, page 142

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.14.2 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668- - LED headlights up to model year 2016



Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Audi A3: Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 104 .

– Audi RS 3: Move wiring harness for engine control unit clear.

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach output module -1- for headlight.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -2- between output module and housing cover for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight up to model year 2016”, page 146

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

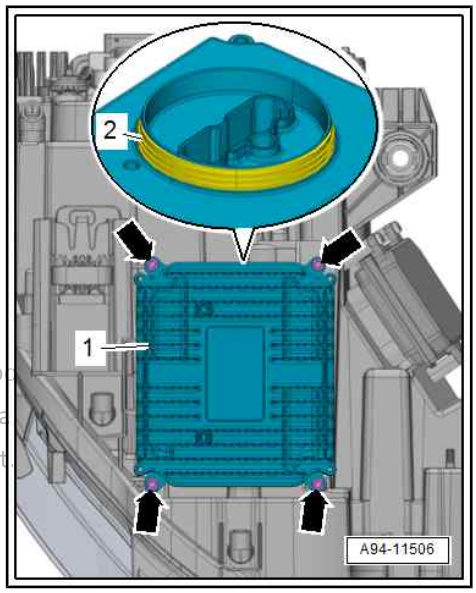
1.15 Removing and installing output module for headlight

⇒ “1.15.1 Removing and installing output module 1 for LED headlight A27 / A31 - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 191

⇒ “1.15.2 Removing and installing output module 1 for LED headlight A27 / A31 - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 191

1.15.1 Removing and installing output module 1 for LED headlight -A27- / -A31- - vehicles up to model year 2016

Removing



– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Left side, equipment version without side auxiliary radiator: Remove headlight ⇒ page 152 .

– Equipment version with side auxiliary radiator: Remove auxiliary radiator and move it to one side with coolant hoses attached ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp
Translated Unless Signed Read by Audi AG. Audi AG does not gua
With Respect To Any Correctness Of Information In This Document

– Right side: Release lower section of wheel housing liner (front) and press to side ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Pull off output module -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -2- for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight up to model year 2016”, page 146

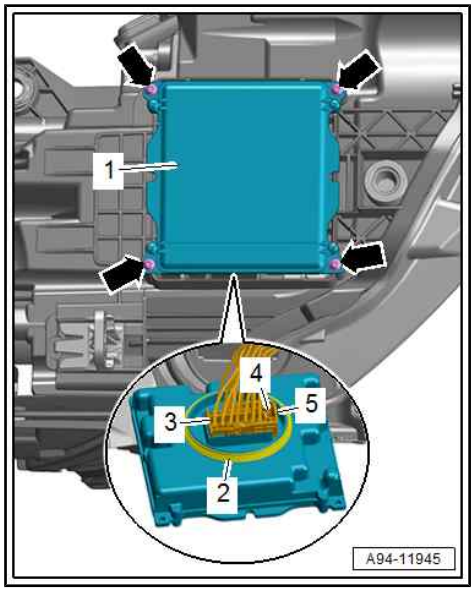
1.15.2 Removing and installing output module 1 for LED headlight -A27- / -A31- - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Remove headlight ⇒ page 154 .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Pull off output module -1-.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -4- and swivelling retainer -5- upwards.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -2- for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight from model year 2017 onwards”, page 148

1.16 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861-

⇒ “1.16.1 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 192

⇒ “1.16.2 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 193

⇒ “1.16.3 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 , LED headlights - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 194

Copyright by AUDI AG. Copies for private use or use with purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.16.1 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles up to model year 2016

WARNING

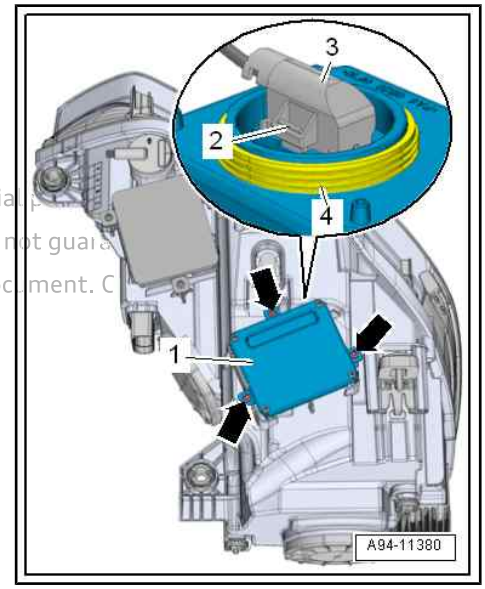
High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.
– Do not flash the headlights.
– Left side, equipment version without side auxiliary radiator: Remove headlight ⇒ page 152 .
– Equipment version with side auxiliary radiator: Remove auxiliary radiator and move it to one side with coolant hoses attached ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing auxiliary radiator .
– Right side: Release lower section of wheel housing liner (front) and press to side ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach control unit -1- from headlight.
– Press release tab -2- to unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Detach control unit.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -4- between control unit and headlight for damage.

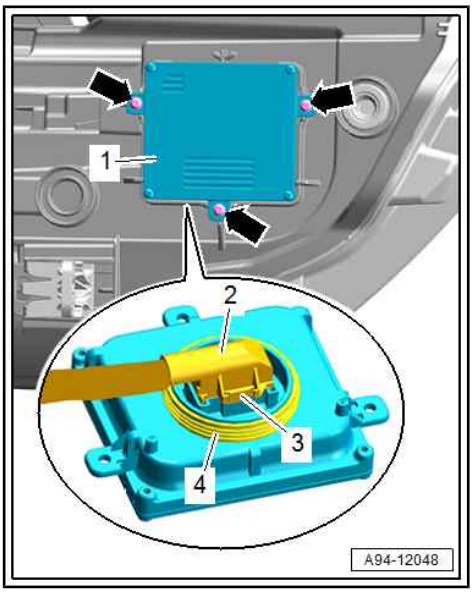
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2016”, page 142

1.16.2 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards

Removing

– Remove headlight ⇒ page 154 .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach control unit -1- from headlight.
– Press release tab -3- to unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Detach control unit.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -4- between control unit and headlight for damage.

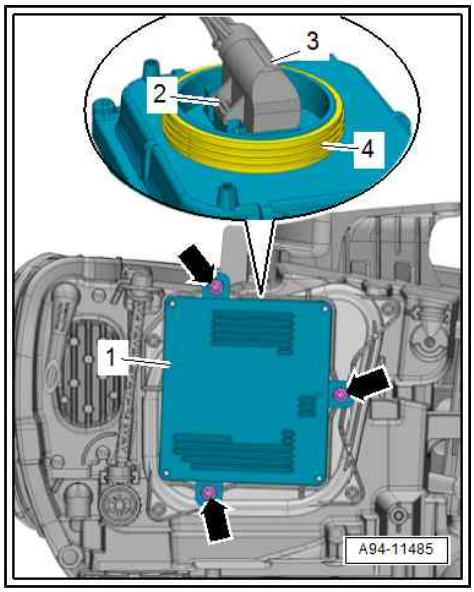
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight from model year 2017 onwards”, page 144

1.16.3 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861-, LED headlights - vehicles up to model year 2016

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing



- Turn light switch to position “0”.
- Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.
- Do not flash the headlights.
- Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach control unit -1- from headlight.
- Press release tab -2- to unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Detach control unit.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check seal -4- between control unit and headlight for damage.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight up to model year 2016”, page 146

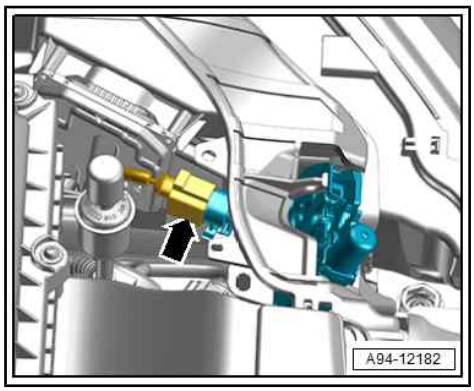
1.17 Removing and installing light control unit -J1018- / -J1023-

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

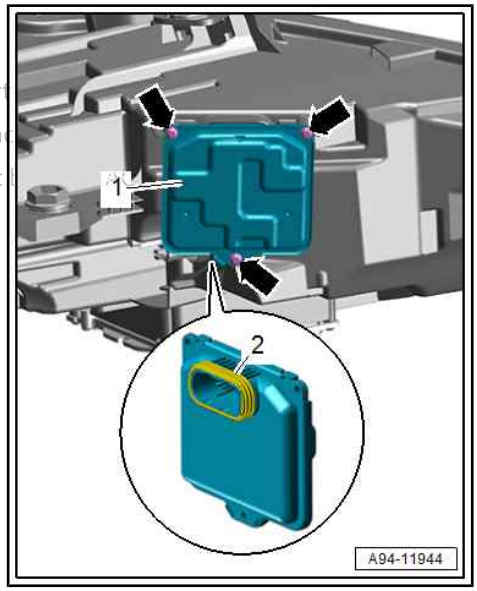
Removing

Audi RS 3, left side of vehicle: Unplug electrical connector -arrow-.



– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Pull off output module -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -2- for damage.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 138

1.18 Removing and installing headlight fan - V407- / -V408-

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

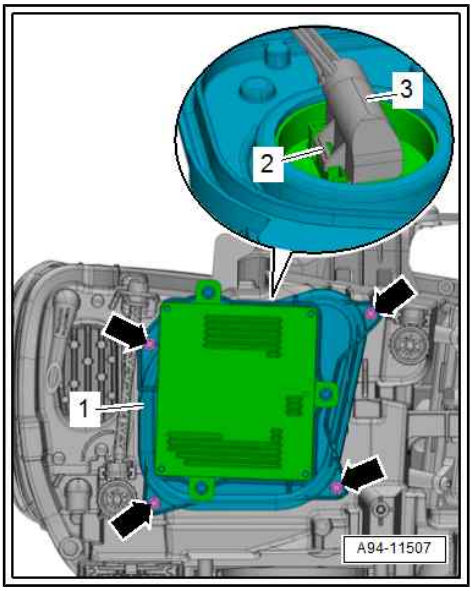
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

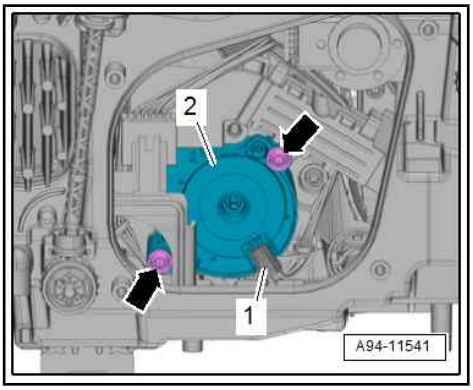
– Take off housing cover -1-, press release tab -2- and unplug electrical connector -3-.



– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Take fan -2- out of headlight housing.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Close housing cover and tighten bolts.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight up to model year 2016”, page 146

1.19 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49-

⇒ “1.19.1 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - halogen headlights”, page 196

⇒ “1.19.2 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - gas discharge headlights up to model year 2016”, page 196

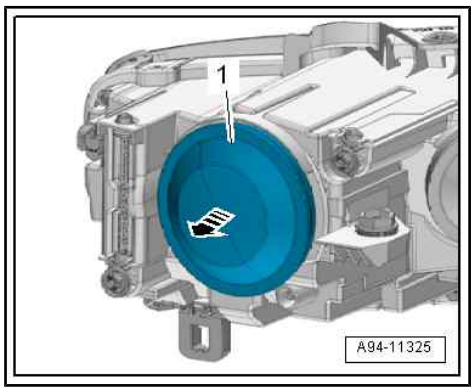
⇒ “1.19.3 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - gas discharge headlights from model year 2017 onwards”, page 197

⇒ “1.19.4 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - LED headlights up to model year 2016”, page 199

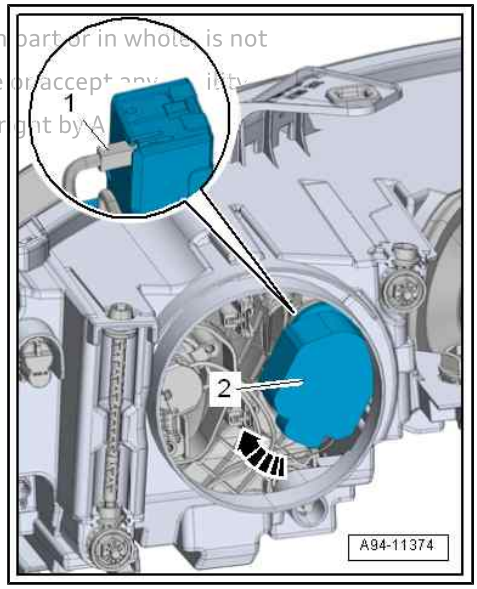
⇒ “1.19.5 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - LED headlights from model year 2017 onwards”, page 199

1.19.1 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - halogen headlights

Removing



– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.
– Do not flash the headlights.
– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight -arrow-.



– Release headlight range control motor -2- by turning clockwise on left headlight -arrow- or anti-clockwise on right headlight.
– Press ball head of actuator shaft upwards out of its mounting by swivelling control motor, and take out headlight range control motor.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Note

If headlight range control motor cannot be removed as described, headlight must be removed ⇒ page 151 .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

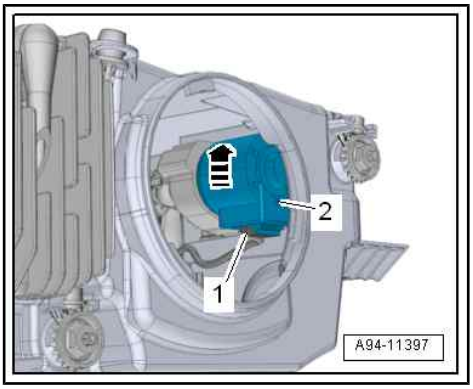
– When inserting, plug in electrical connector.
– Pull reflector towards rear and engage ball head on actuator shaft in ball head mounting of reflector.
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 158 .

1.19.2 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - gas dis-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

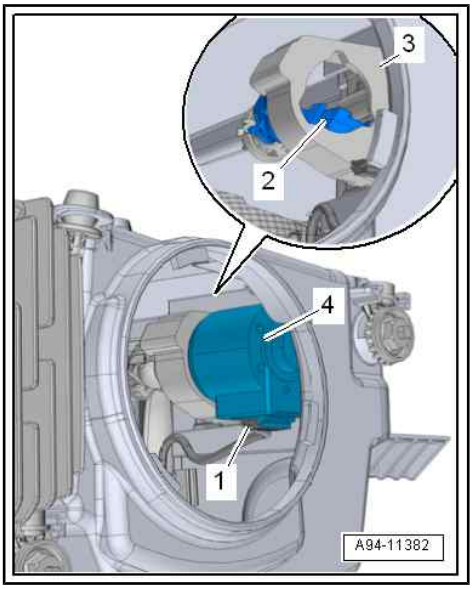
charge headlights up to model year 2016

Removing



- Remove headlight ⇒ page 152 .
- Remove gas discharge bulb ⇒ page 181 .
- Release headlight range control motor -2- by turning clockwise on left headlight -arrow- or anti-clockwise on right headlight.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Press ball head of actuator shaft out of its mounting by swivelling control motor downwards, and take out headlight range control motor.

Installing

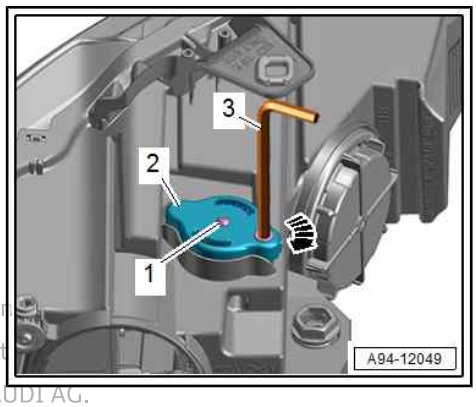


Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- When inserting, plug in electrical connector -1-.
- Pull reflector towards rear; ball head mounting -2- must sit in guide of housing -3-.
- Fit ball head on actuator shaft in ball head mounting of reflector and engage control motor -4-.
- Adjust headlights ⇒ page 160 .

1.19.3 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - gas discharge headlights from model year 2017 onwards

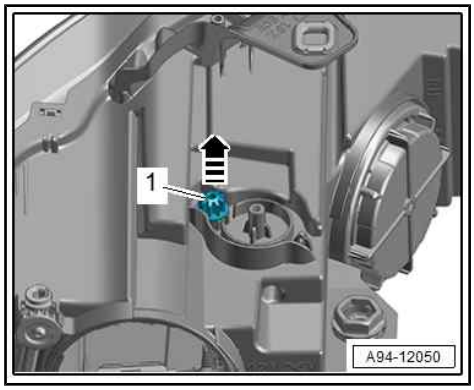
Removing



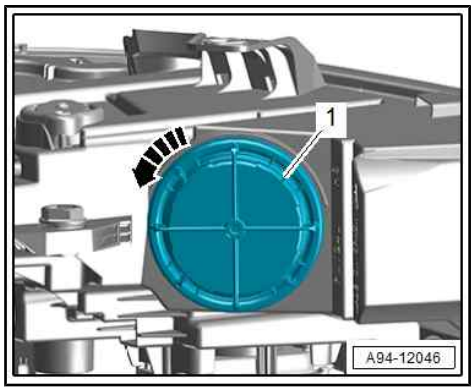
- Remove gas discharge bulb ⇒ page 184 .
- Screw in height-adjusting screw as far as stop -arrow- using hexagon key -3-.
- Remove bolt -1-.
- Remove adapter -2- for height-adjusting screw.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

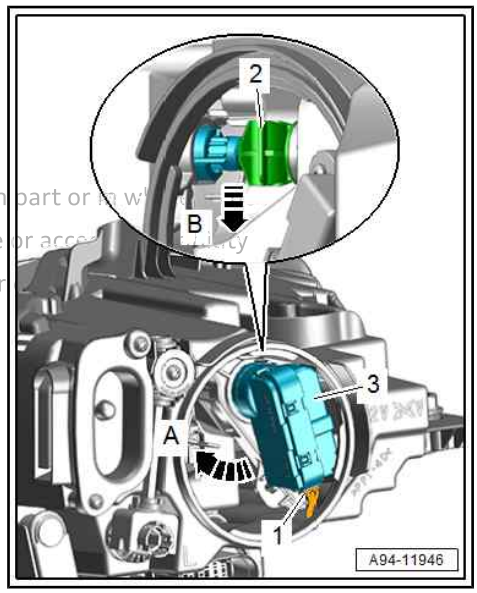
– Remove height-adjusting screw -1- from headlight housing -arrow-.



– Turn housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight housing.



– Release headlight range control motor -3- by turning clockwise on left headlight -arrow A- or anti-clockwise on right headlight.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Press ball head of actuator shaft downwards -arrow B- out of its mounting -2- by swivelling control motor, and take out headlight range control motor (use a screwdriver to aid removal).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 163 .

1.19.4 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - LED headlights up to model year 2016

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

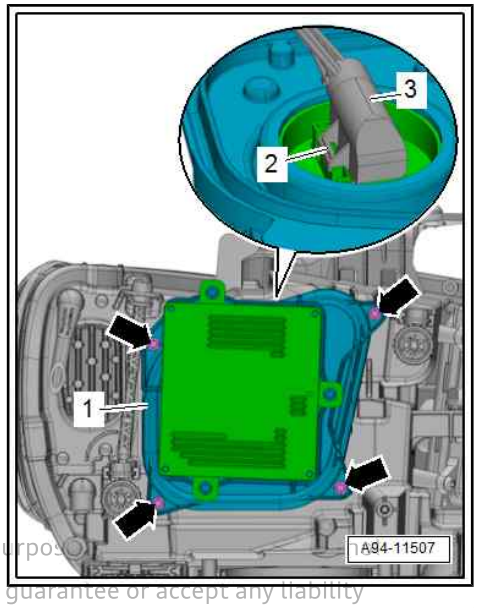
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Take off housing cover -1-, press release tab -2- and unplug electrical connector -3-.

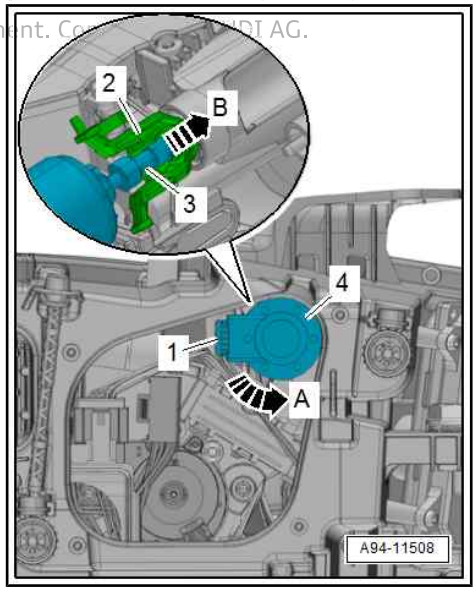


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Release headlight range control motor -4- by turning anti-clockwise on left headlight -arrow A- or clockwise on right headlight.

– Press ball head -3- of actuator shaft out of its mounting -2- -arrow B- by swivelling control motor downwards, and take out headlight range control motor.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting, plug in electrical connector.

– Engage ball head on actuator shaft in ball head mounting of reflector.

– Close housing cover and tighten bolts.

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 160 .

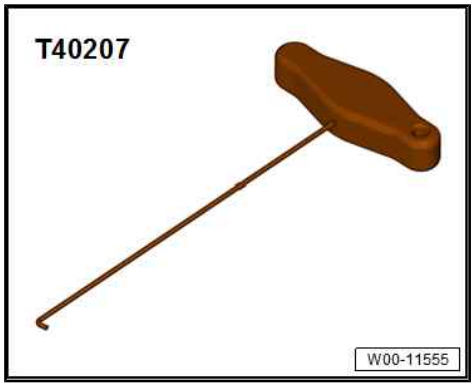
Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight up to model year 2016”, page 146

1.19.5 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - LED headlights from model year 2017 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hook - T40207-



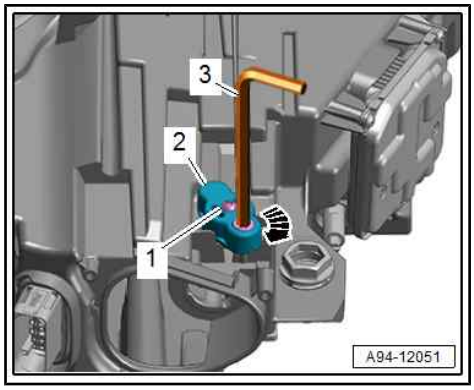
Removing

– Remove headlight ⇒ page 154 .

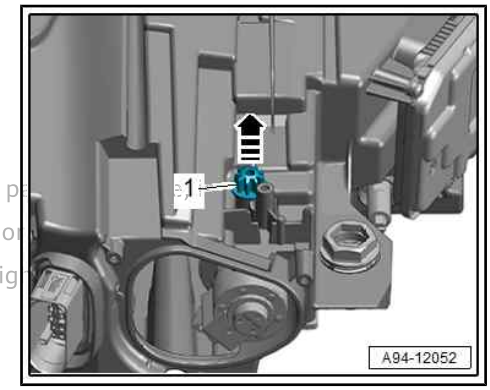
– Screw in height-adjusting screw as far as stop -arrow- using hexagon key -3-.

– Remove bolt -1-.

– Remove adapter -2- for height-adjusting screw.



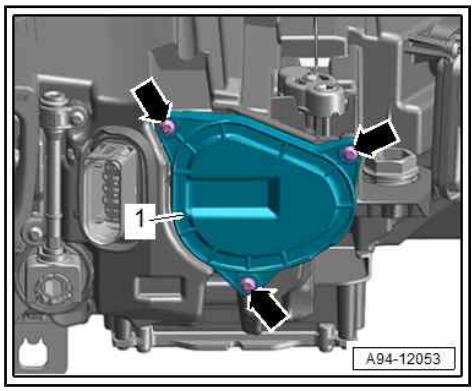
– Remove height-adjusting screw -1- from headlight housing -arrow-.



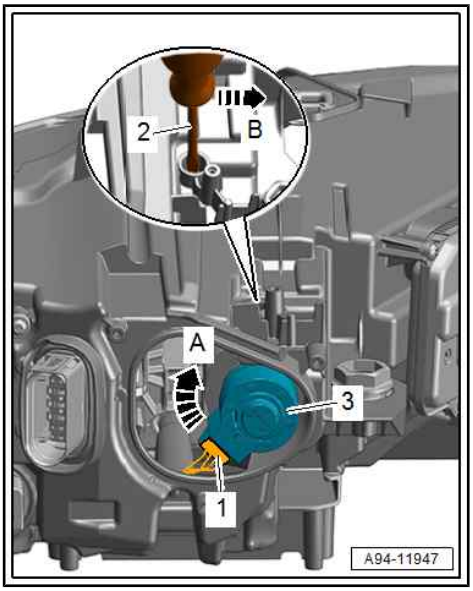
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach housing cover -1-.



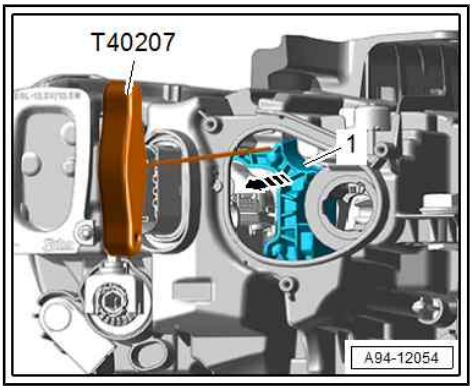
– Release headlight range control motor -3- by turning clockwise on left headlight -arrow A- or anti-clockwise on right headlight.
– Press ball head of actuator shaft sideways out of its mounting -arrow B- by swivelling control motor, and take out headlight range control motor (use a screwdriver -2- to aid removal).
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting, plug in electrical connector.
– Use hook - T40207- to pull reflector mounting -1- towards rear -arrow- and at the same time engage ball head on actuator shaft in ball head mounting on reflector.
– Close housing cover and tighten bolts.
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 166 .



Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight from model year 2017 onwards”, page 148

1.20 Installing repair kit for headlight housing

Note

♦ *Broken-off headlight retaining tabs can be renewed by installing repair kit. Renewing the entire headlight is then not necessary.*
♦ *Different repair kits are available for both headlights (left-side or right-side) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Procedure

– Remove headlight with broken retaining tab ⇒ page 151 .

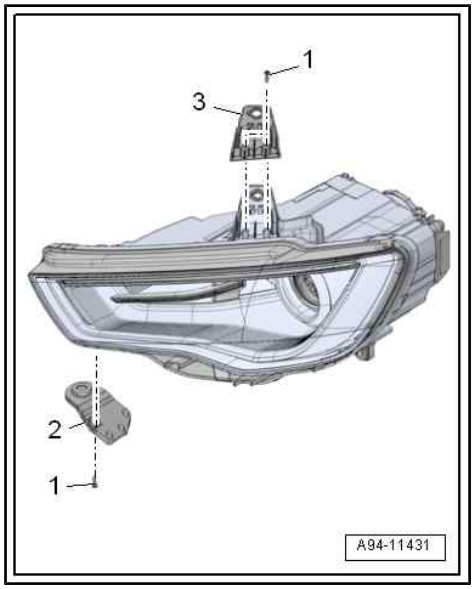
– Remove remaining parts of broken retaining tab from headlight housing.

– Fit retaining tab -2-/-3- from repair kit on headlight and secure with bolts -1-.

– Align headlight with body contour.
⇒ “1.2.4 Removing and installing headlight mounting”, page 155

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.7 Exploded view - headlights, repair kit for headlight housing”, page 150



1.21 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road

⇒ “1.21.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - halogen headlights”, page 202

⇒ “1.21.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - gas discharge headlights without cornering light”, page 202

⇒ “1.21.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - gas discharge headlights with cornering light”, page 202

⇒ “1.21.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - LED headlights”, page 203

1.21.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - halogen headlights

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

1.21.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - gas discharge headlights without cornering light

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.21.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - gas discharge headlights with cornering light

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

– The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the multimedia system operating unit ⇒ Vehicle Owner's Manual .

1.21.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - LED headlights

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

– The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the multimedia system operating unit ⇒ Vehicle Owner's Manual .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.22 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road

⇒ “1.22.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - halogen headlights”, page 203

⇒ “1.22.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - gas discharge headlights without cornering light”, page 203

⇒ “1.22.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - gas discharge headlights with cornering light”, page 203

⇒ “1.22.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - LED headlights”, page 203

1.22.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - halogen headlights

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

1.22.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - gas discharge headlights without cornering light

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

1.22.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - gas discharge headlights with cornering light

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

– The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the multimedia system operating unit ⇒ Vehicle Owner's Manual .

1.22.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - LED headlights

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

– The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the multimedia system operating unit ⇒ Vehicle Owner's Manual .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Fog lights

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - fog light”, page 205

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing fog lights”, page 205

⇒ “2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 ”, page 206

⇒ “2.4 Adjusting fog lights”, page 206

2.1 Exploded view - fog light

1 - Air intake grille

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

3 - Fog lights

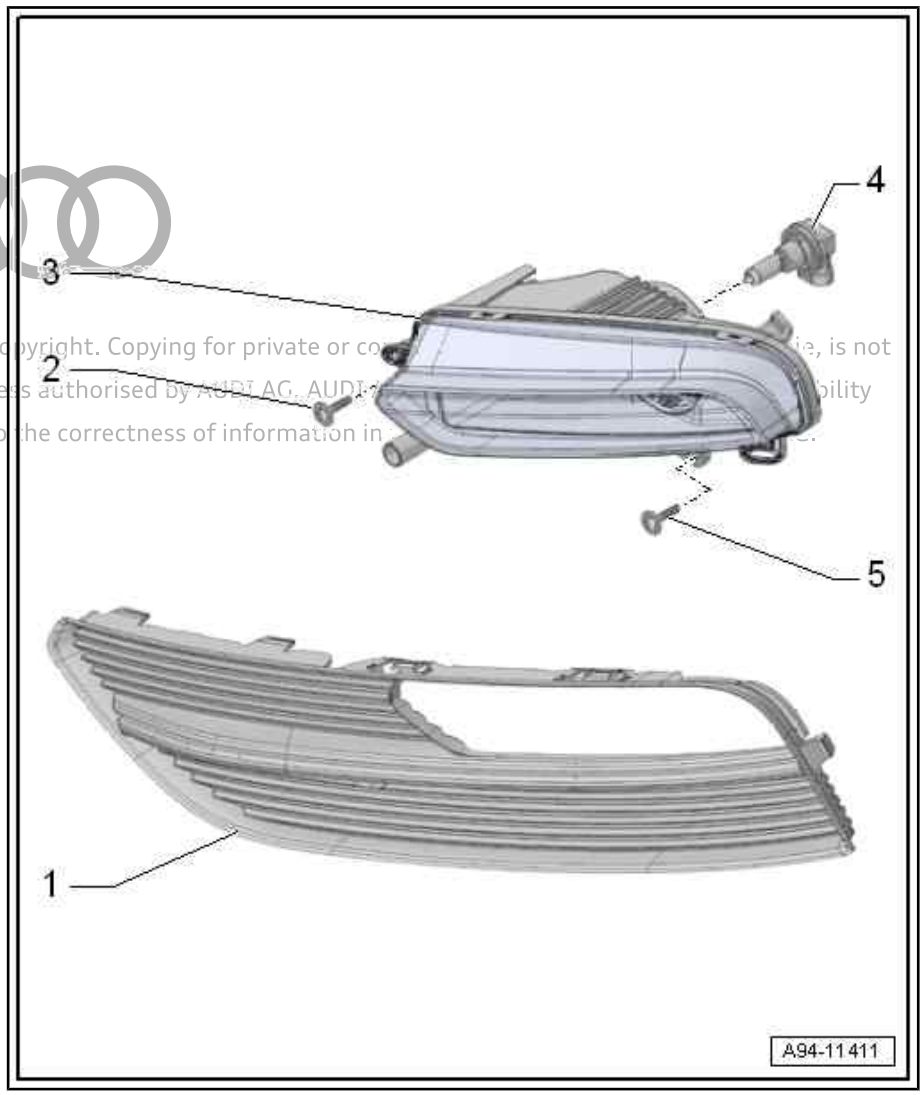
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 205

4 - Fog light bulb

- ❑ Left fog light bulb - L22-
- ❑ Right fog light bulb - L23-
- ❑ 12 V, 35 W (H8)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 206

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co... is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI ... bility with respect to the correctness of information in ...

2.2 Removing and installing fog lights

Removing

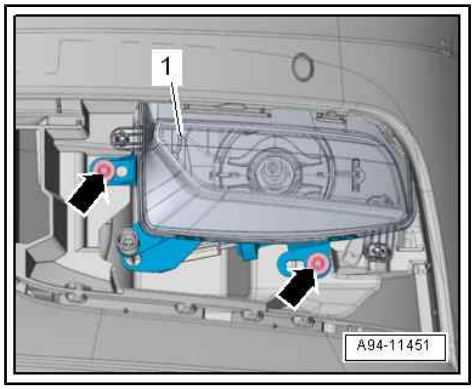
– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with mechanical ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

– Versions equipped with electronic ignition lock: Deposit ignition key outside of vehicle.

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Remove fog light -1- from bumper cover.
– Unplug electrical connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– If the same fog light is being reinstalled, it does not need to be adjusted again.
– If the fog light is being renewed, it must be adjusted ⇒ page 206 .

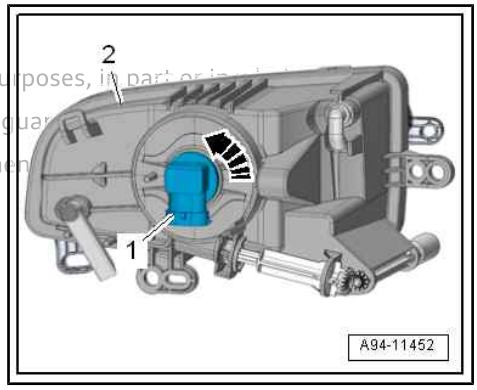
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - fog light”, page 205

2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb - L22- / -L23-

Removing

– Remove fog light ⇒ page 205 .
– Turn bulb -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of fog light housing -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Secure bulb by turning clockwise.

2.4 Adjusting fog lights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressures OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK
- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.

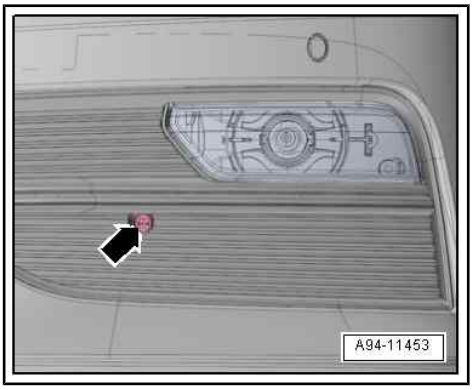
– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.

– Press fog light button.

Headlight adjustment

– Turn adjuster screw -arrow- to adjust fog light range.

• Dip setting: 2%



Note

♦ *The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 2.0% = 20 cm.*

♦ *Lateral adjustment is not possible.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Daytime running lights

⇒ “3.1 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 ”, page 208

⇒ “3.2 Exploded view - signature lighting”, page 208

⇒ “3.3 Removing and installing signature lighting”, page 209

⇒ “3.4 Removing and installing light for signature lighting L275 / L276 ”, page 209

3.1 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177-

⇒ “1.10 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 ”, page 185

3.2 Exploded view - signature lighting

1 - Signature lighting

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 209

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 5x
- ❑ 3.5 Nm

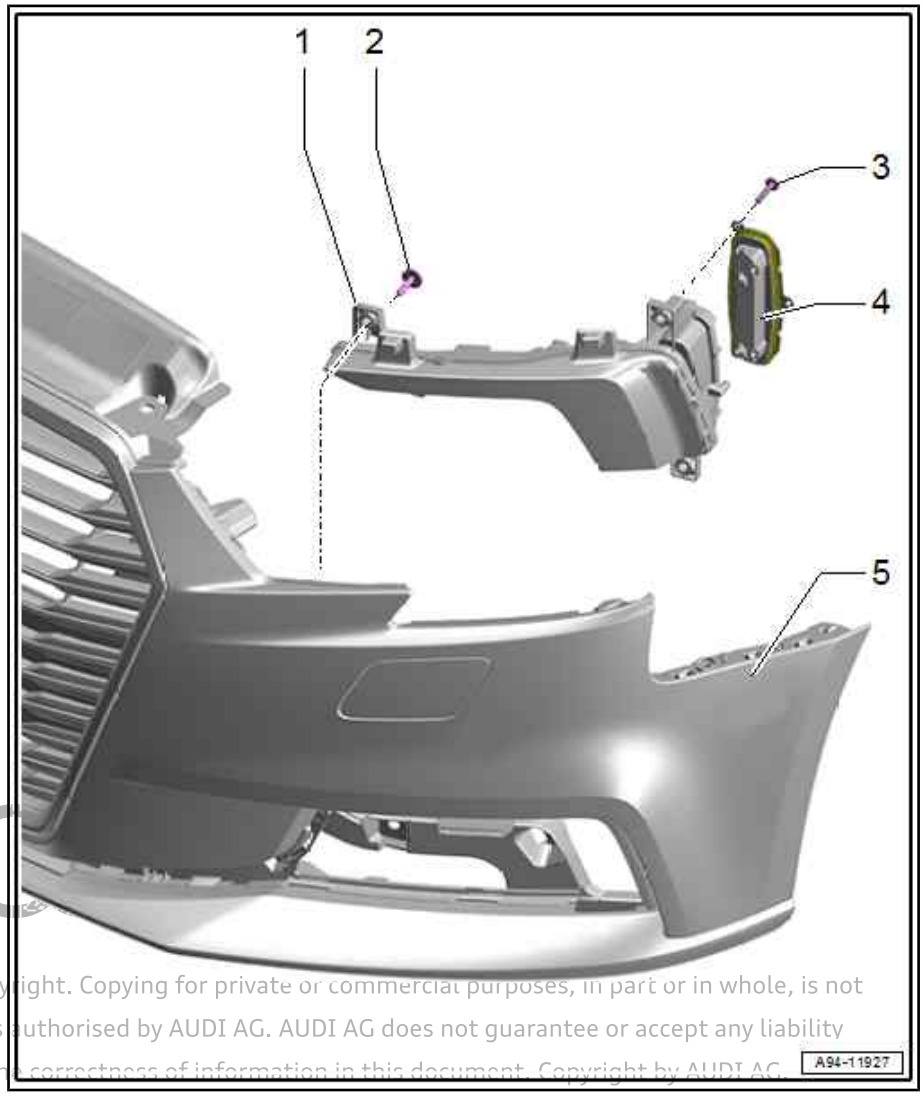
3 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

4 - Light for signature lighting

- ❑ Light for left signature lighting - L275- , light for right signature lighting - L276-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 209

5 - Bumper cover



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.3 Removing and installing signature lighting

Removing

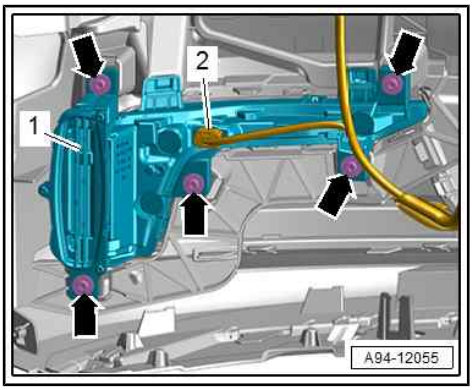
– Left-side: Remove bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– Right side: Remove wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Take out signature lighting -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.2 Exploded view - signature lighting”, page 208

3.4 Removing and installing light for signature lighting -L275- / -L276-

Removing

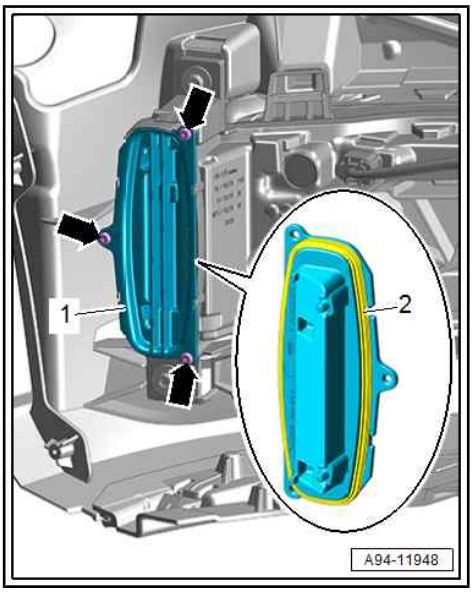
– Left-side: Remove bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– Right side: Remove wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Pull off light for signature lighting -1-.

– Press release tab and unplug electrical connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -2- for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.2 Exploded view - signature lighting”, page 208

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 Lights in exterior mirror

⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror”, page 210

⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132 ”, page 211

4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror

1 - Mirror glass

2 - Mirror trim

3 - Bolt

- ❑ 0.9 Nm

4 - Exterior mirror turn signal bulb

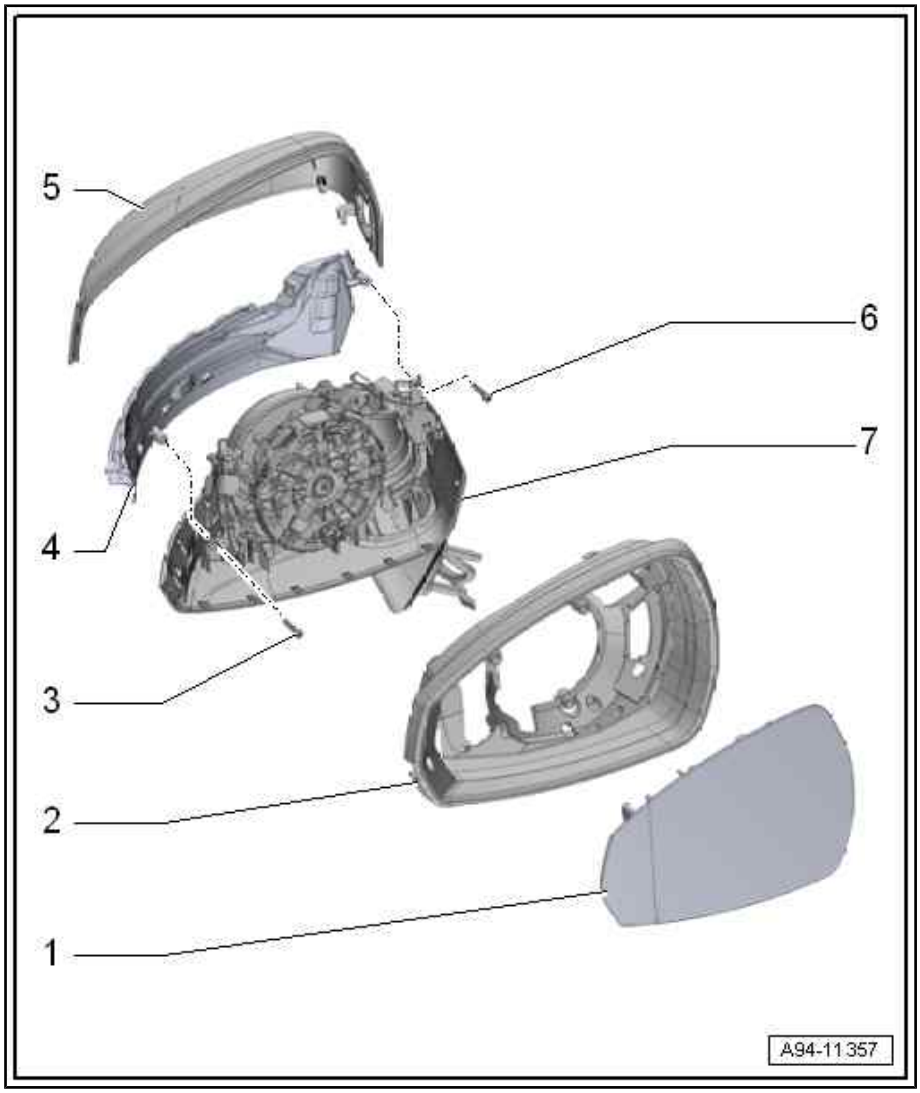
- ❑ Driver side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L131-
- ❑ Front passenger side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L132-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 211

5 - Cover for mirror

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 0.9 Nm

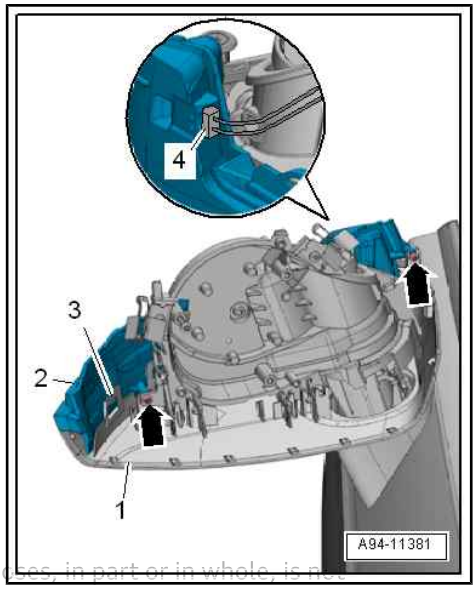
7 - Exterior mirror



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb -L131- / -L132-

Removing



– Remove cover for mirror ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Removing and installing cover for mirror .

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Release retaining tabs -3- and take turn signal bulb -2- upwards out of mounting -1- for mirror adjustment unit.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Entire turn signal in exterior mirror must be renewed as a complete unit if an LED is defective.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

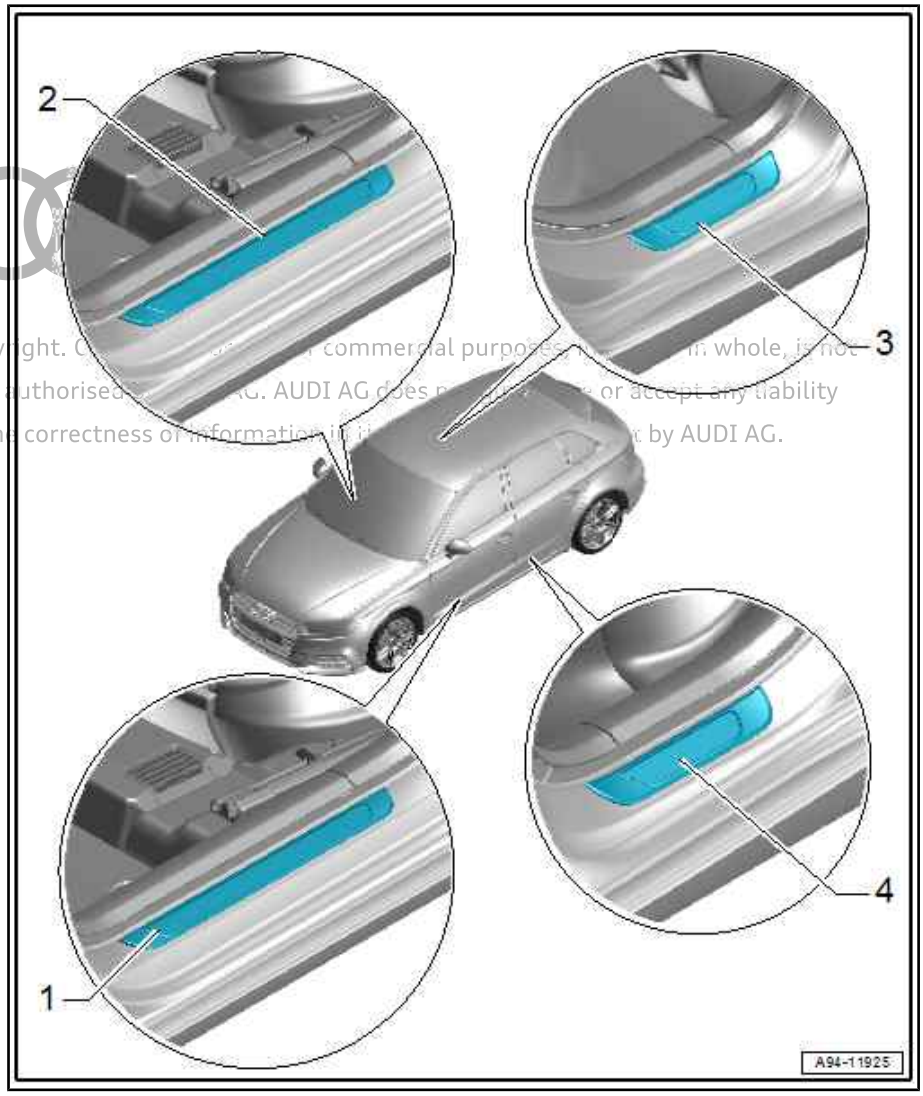
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror”, page 210

5 Lights in sill panel trim

⇒ “5.1 Overview - entry lights”, page 212

5.1 Overview - entry lights



1 - Light conductor for front left sill panel moulding ambient lighting - W67-

- ❑ Integrated in sill panel trim; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Renew sill panel trim ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Strips / trim panels / extensions; Exploded view - sill panel trim

2 - Light conductor for front right sill panel moulding ambient lighting - W68-

- ❑ Integrated in sill panel trim; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Renew sill panel trim ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Strips / trim panels / extensions; Exploded view - sill panel trim

3 - Rear passenger side entry light - W84-

- ❑ Integrated in sill panel trim; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Renew sill panel trim ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Strips / trim panels / extensions; Exploded view - sill panel trim

4 - Rear driver side entry light - W83-

- ❑ Integrated in sill panel trim; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Renew sill panel trim ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Strips / trim panels / extensions; Exploded view - sill panel trim

Protected by copyright. Copying for commercial purposes, in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability in respect to the correctness of information. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 Tail light cluster

⇒ “6.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body”, page 213

⇒ “6.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 218

⇒ “6.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster”, page 222

⇒ “6.4 Correcting installation position of tail light cluster”, page 224

⇒ “6.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 227

⇒ “6.6 Removing and installing turn signal bulb”, page 230

⇒ “6.7 Removing and installing brake and tail light bulb M21 / M22 ”, page 231

⇒ “6.8 Removing and installing tail light bulb M2 / M4 ”, page 232

⇒ “6.9 Removing and installing reversing light bulb”, page 235

⇒ “6.10 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb M41 / M42 ”, page 240

⇒ “6.11 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb L46 / L47 ”, page 243

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body

⇒ “6.1.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, tail light cluster with bulbs, 3-door and 5-door models”, page 213

⇒ “6.1.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, tail light cluster with bulbs, Saloon”, page 215

⇒ “6.1.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, tail light cluster with LEDs, 3-door and 5-door models”, page 216

⇒ “6.1.4 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, tail light cluster with LEDs, Saloon and Cabriolet”, page 217

6.1.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, tail light cluster with bulbs, 3-door and 5-door models

1 - Clip nut

- ❑ 2x

2 - Rear turn signal bulb

- ❑ Rear left turn signal bulb - M6-
- ❑ Rear right turn signal bulb - M8-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 230

3 - Brake and tail light bulb

- ❑ Left brake and tail light bulb - M21-
- ❑ Right brake and tail light bulb - M22-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 231

4 - Bulb carrier

5 - Stud

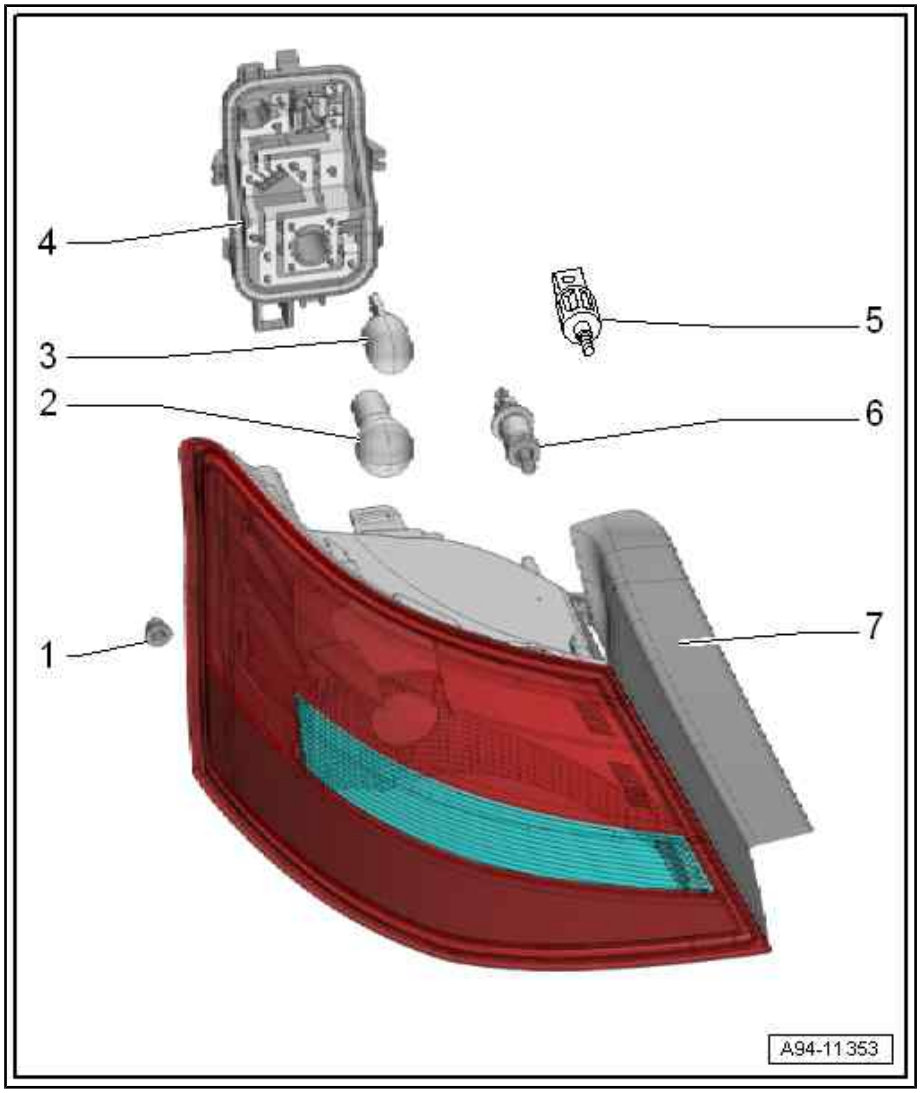
- ❑ 3.5 Nm

6 - Adjuster

- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 224

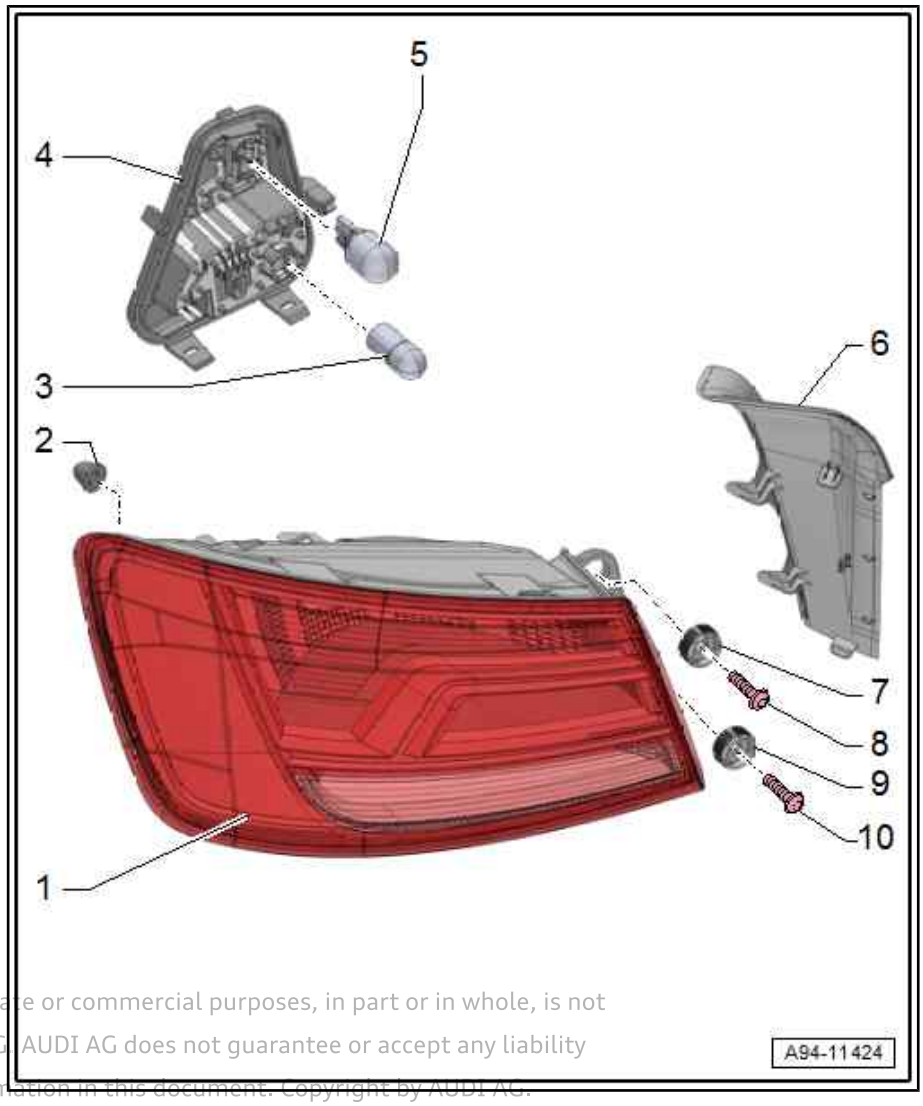
7 - Tail light on body

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 222



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.1.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, tail light cluster with bulbs, Saloon



1 - Tail light on body

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 224

2 - Clip nut

- ❑ 2x

3 - Rear turn signal bulb

- ❑ Rear left turn signal bulb - M6- , rear right turn signal bulb - M8-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 231

4 - Bulb carrier

5 - Brake and tail light bulb

- ❑ Left brake and tail light bulb - M21-
- ❑ Right brake and tail light bulb - M22-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 232

6 - Cover

- ❑ For tail light on body
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ "6.3.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet", page 224

7 - Adjuster nut

- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 226

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

9 - Adjuster nut

- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 226

10 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.1.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, tail light cluster with LEDs, 3-door and 5-door models

1 - Tail light on body

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 222

2 - Clip nut

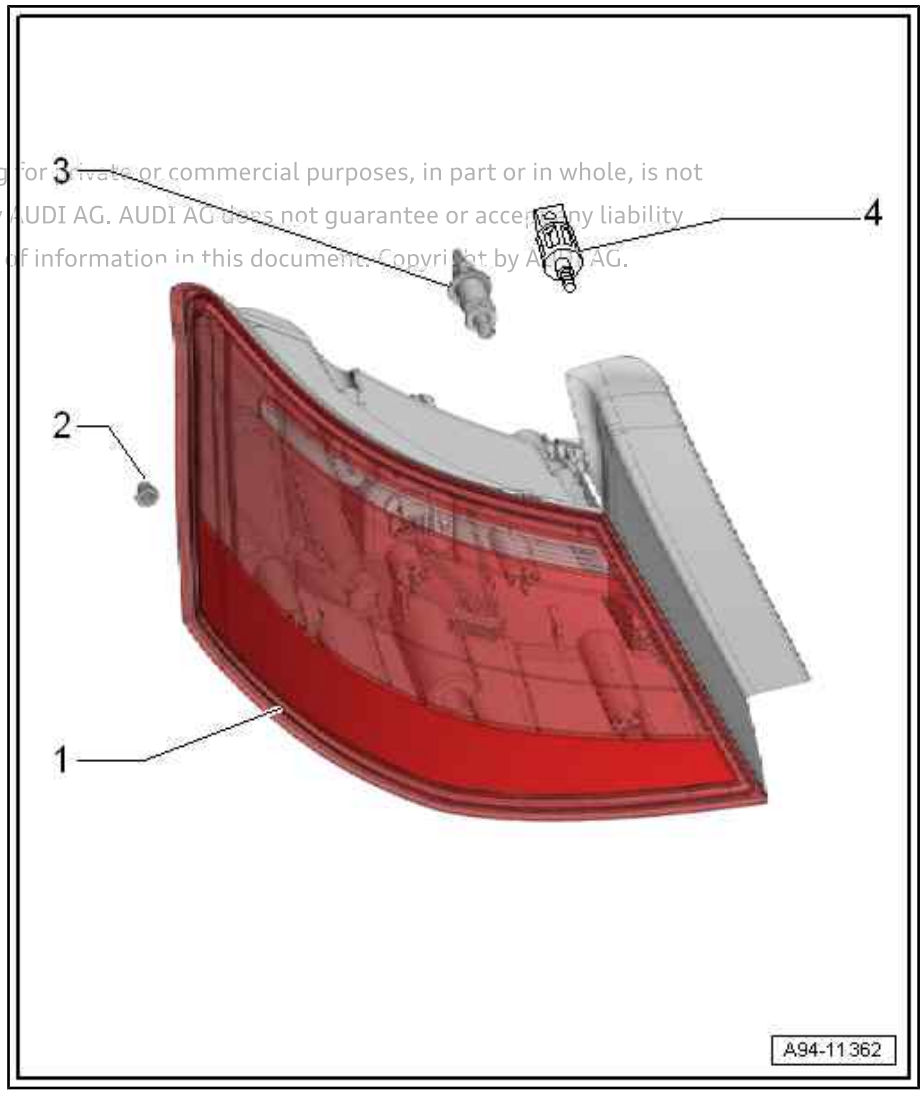
- ❑ 2x

3 - Adjuster

- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 224

4 - Stud

- ❑ 3.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.1.4 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, tail light cluster with LEDs, Saloon and Cabriolet

1 - Tail light on body

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 224

2 - Clip nut

- ❑ 2x

3 - Cover

- ❑ For tail light on body
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “6.3.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet”, page 224

4 - Adjuster nut

- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 226

5 - Bolt

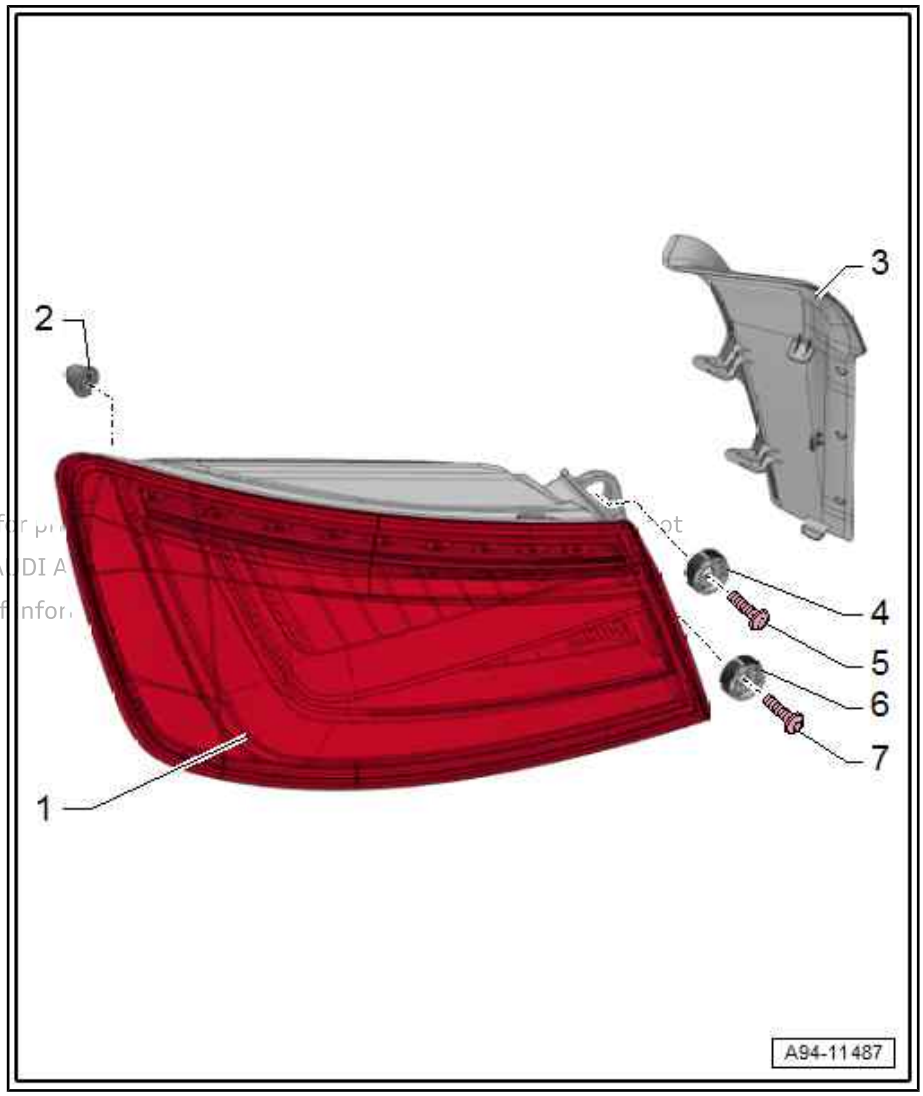
- ❑ 3.5 Nm

6 - Adjuster nut

- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 226

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm



...ed by copyright. Copying for pr... ...ot
permitted unless authorised by AUDI A...
...the correctness of infor...

6.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid

⇒ “6.2.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, tail light cluster with bulbs, 3-door and 5-door models”, page 218

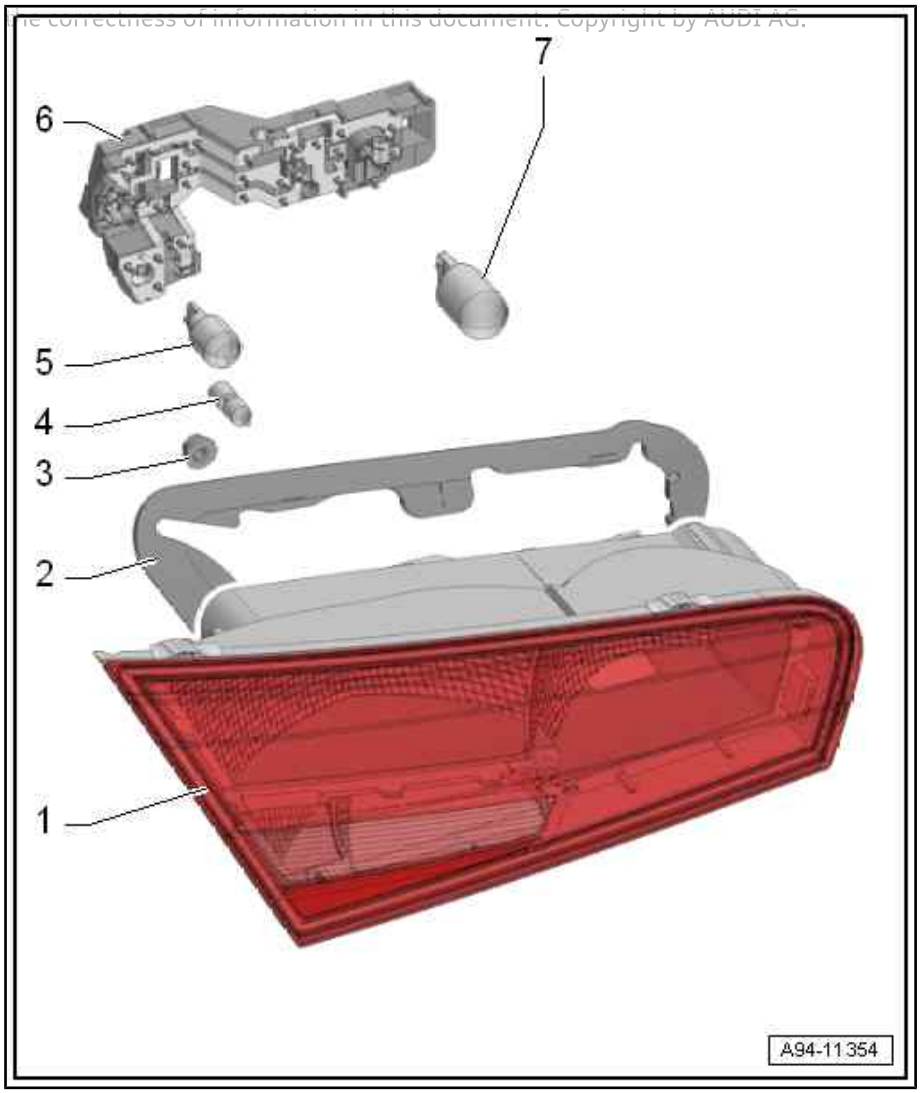
⇒ “6.2.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, tail light cluster with bulbs, Saloon”, page 219

⇒ “6.2.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, tail light cluster with LEDs, 3-door and 5-door models”, page 220

⇒ “6.2.4 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, tail light cluster with LEDs, Saloon and Cabriolet”, page 221

6.2.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, tail light cluster with bulbs, 3-door and 5-door models

Copyright by AUDI AG.
Passing on to third parties or using for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Tail light cluster on rear lid

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 227

2 - Seal

- ❑ Self-adhesive
- ❑ Renew if damaged

3 - Nut

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 219

4 - Reversing light bulb

- ❑ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ❑ 12 V, 6 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 235

5 - Tail light bulb

- ❑ Right tail light bulb - M2-
- ❑ Left tail light bulb - M4-
- ❑ 12 V, 16 W (W16W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 232

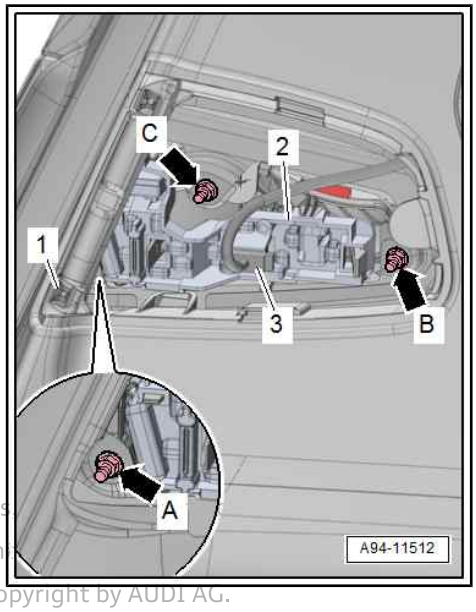
6 - Bulb carrier

7 - Tail light and rear fog light bulb

- ❑ Left tail light and rear fog light bulb - M41-
- ❑ Right tail light and rear fog light bulb - M42-
- ❑ 12 V, 18 W (W16W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 240

Tail light on rear lid - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten nuts -arrows- to 4 Nm in the sequence -A, B, C-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.2.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, tail light cluster with bulbs, Saloon

1 - Tail light cluster on rear lid

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 228

2 - Seal

- ❑ Self-adhesive
- ❑ Renew if damaged

3 - Nut

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 220

4 - Tail light bulb

- ❑ Right tail light bulb - M2-
- ❑ Left tail light bulb - M4-
- ❑ 12 V, 16 W (W16W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 234

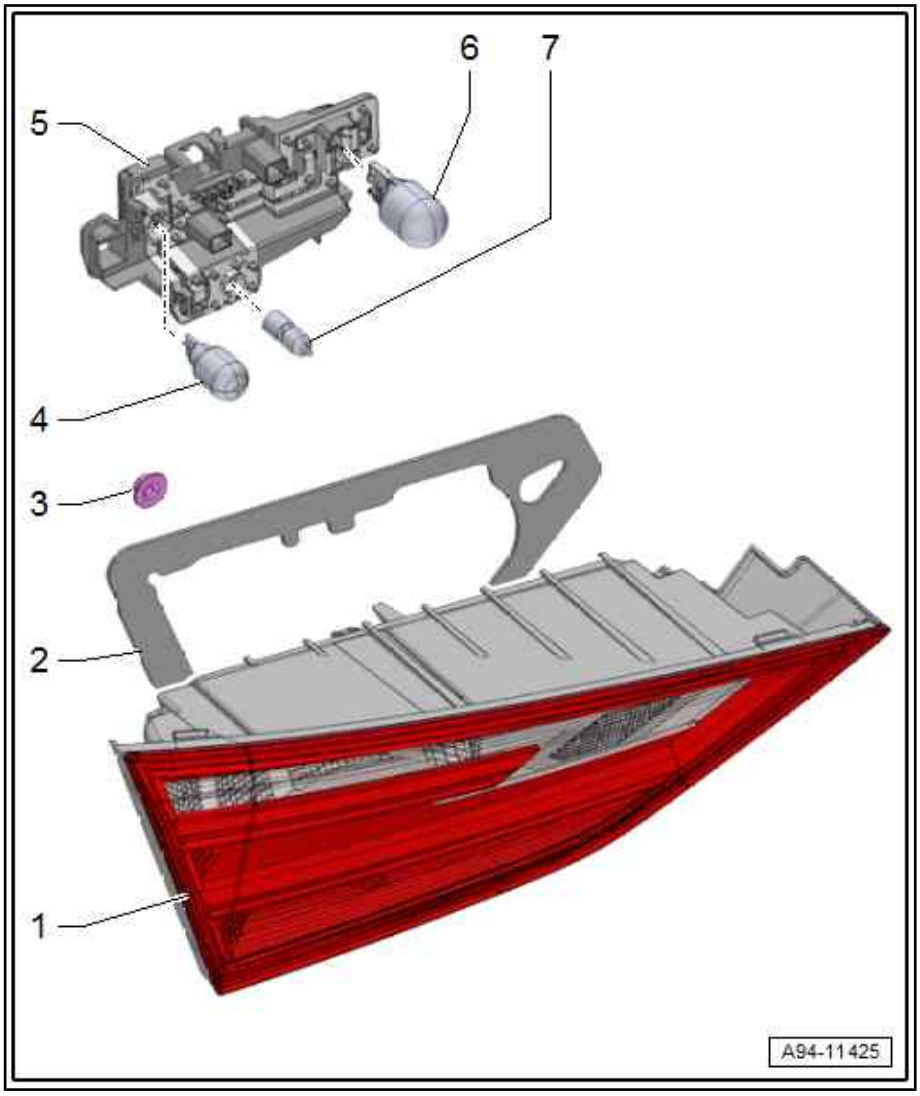
5 - Bulb carrier

6 - Tail light and rear fog light bulb

- ❑ Left tail light and rear fog light bulb - M41-
- ❑ Right tail light and rear fog light bulb - M42-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W (W21W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 242

7 - Reversing light bulb

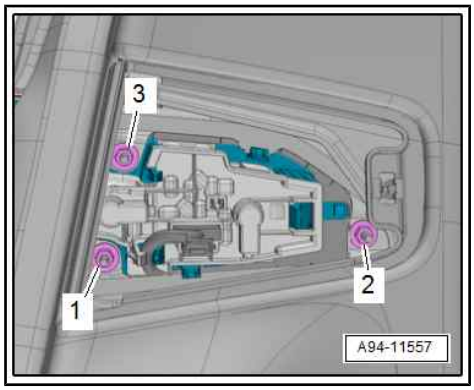
- ❑ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb - M17-



- ❑ 12 V, 6 W (W6W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 237

Tail light on rear lid - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten nuts in the sequence -1, 2, 3- to 4 Nm.



6.2.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, tail light cluster with LEDs, 3-door and 5-door models

1 - Tail light cluster on rear lid

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 227

2 - Seal

- ❑ Self-adhesive
- ❑ Renew if damaged

3 - Nut

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 221

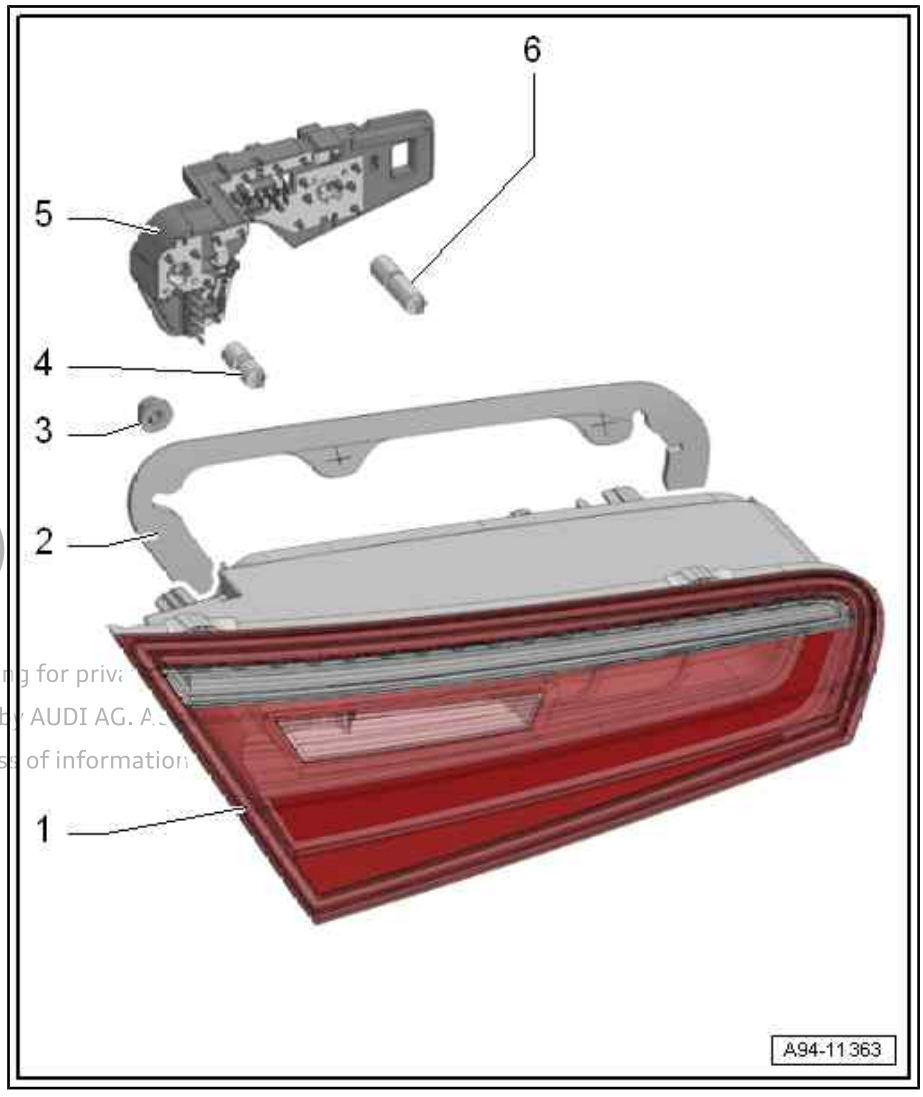
4 - Reversing light bulb

- ❑ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ❑ 12 V, 16 W
- ❑ W16W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 237

5 - Bulb carrier

6 - Rear fog light bulb

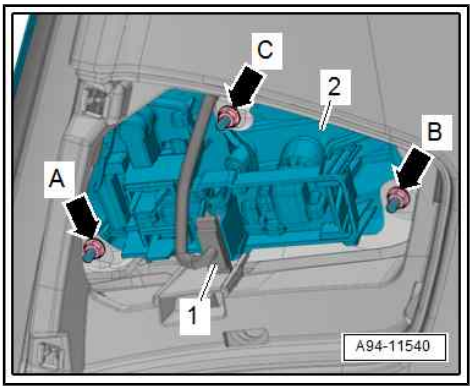
- ❑ Rear left fog light bulb - L46-
- ❑ Rear right fog light bulb - L47-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 243



Protected by copyright. Copying for priva
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. A
with respect to the correctness of information

Tail light on rear lid - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten nuts -arrows- to 4 Nm in the sequence -A, B, C-.



6.2.4 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, tail light cluster with LEDs, Saloon and Cabriolet

1 - Tail light cluster on rear lid
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 228

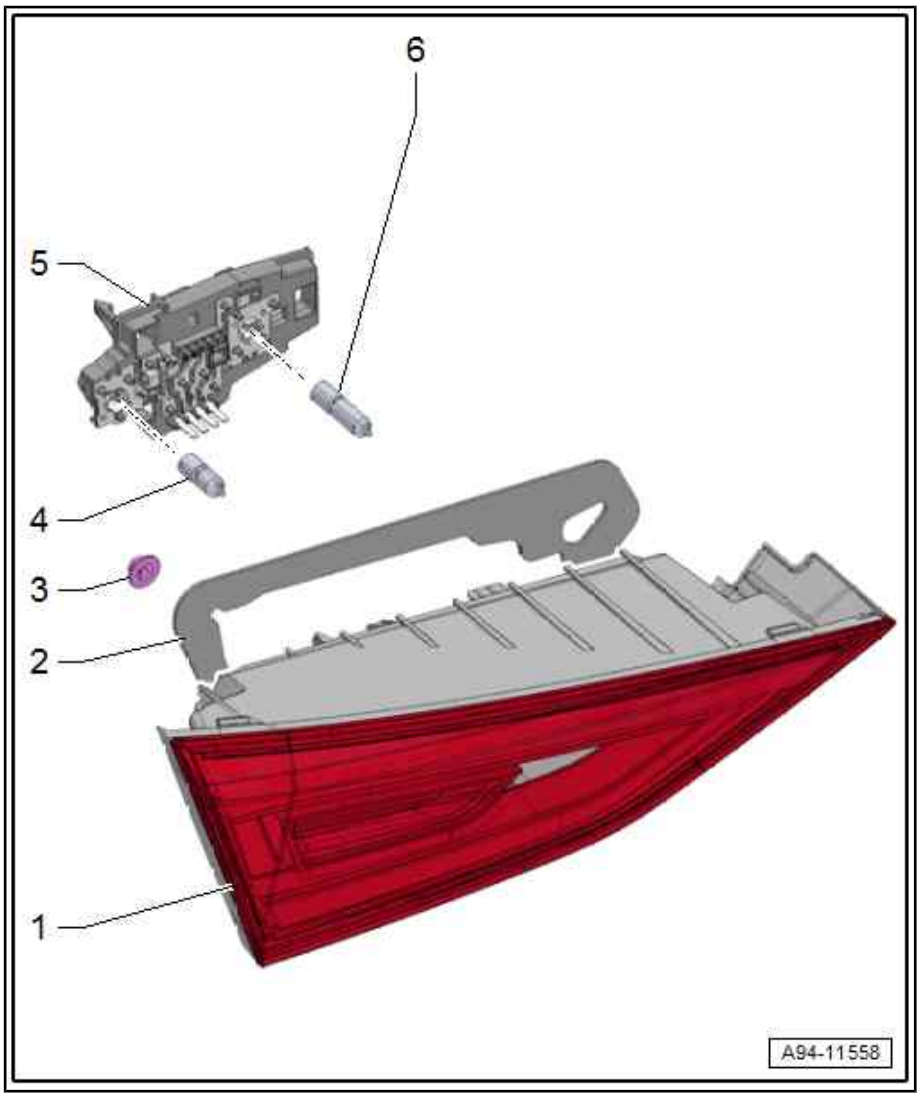
2 - Seal
- ❑ Self-adhesive
- ❑ Renew if damaged

3 - Nut
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 222

4 - Reversing light bulb
- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ❑ 12 V, 16 W
- ❑ W16W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 239

5 - Bulb carrier
- ❑ Different versions

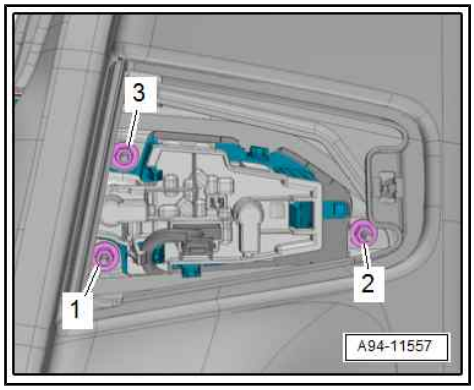
6 - Rear fog light bulb
- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Rear left fog light bulb - L46-
- ❑ Rear right fog light bulb - L47-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 244



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tail light on rear lid - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten nuts in the sequence -1, 2, 3- to 4 Nm.



6.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster

⇒ “6.3.1 Removing and installing tail light cluster - 3-door and 5-door models”, page 222

⇒ “6.3.2 Removing and installing tail light cluster - vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 223

⇒ “6.3.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet”, page 224

6.3.1 Removing and installing tail light cluster - 3-door and 5-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim.

– Remove stud -2-.

– Swivel tail light cluster -1- outwards -arrow- and at the same time release retaining pins from clip nuts.

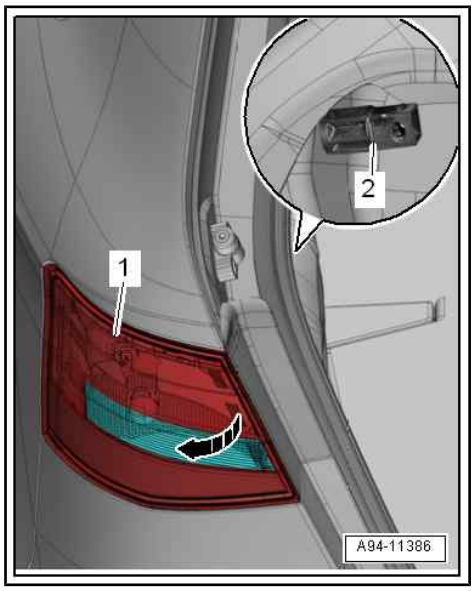
– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

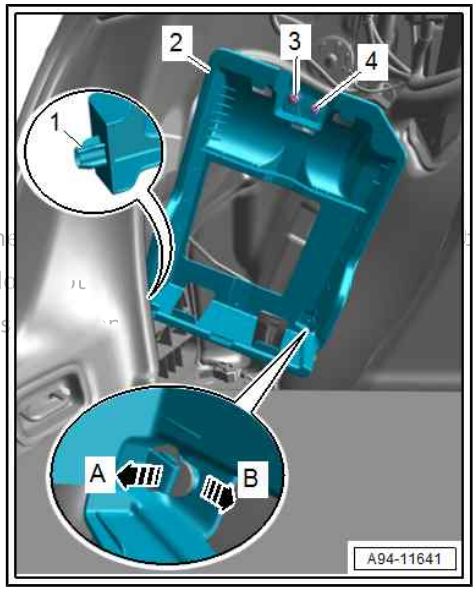
◆ ⇒ “6.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body”, page 213



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

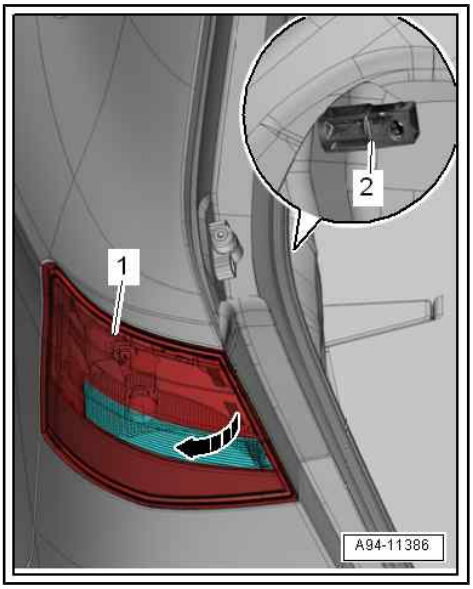
6.3.2 Removing and installing tail light cluster - vehicles with high-voltage system

Removing



– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim.
– Left-side: Take out vehicle tool kit.
– Remove bolt -3-.
– Slacken off bolt -4- three turns.
– Release catch -arrow A- and guide bracket out of guide -arrow B-.
– Swivel bracket out towards luggage compartment. This will guide retaining pin -1- out of body.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG d
with respect to the correctness of information in this



– Remove stud -2-.
– Swivel tail light cluster -1- outwards -arrow- and at the same time release retaining pins from clip nuts.
– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “6.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body”, page 213

6.3.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet

Removing

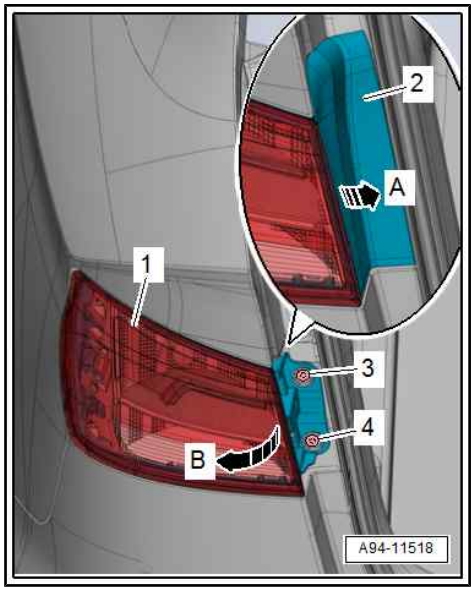
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Prise cover -2- off tail light cluster -arrow A- and detach.

– Remove bolts -3- and -4-.

– Swivel tail light cluster -1- outwards -arrow B- and at the same time release retaining pins from clip nuts.

– Unplug electrical connector.



Installing

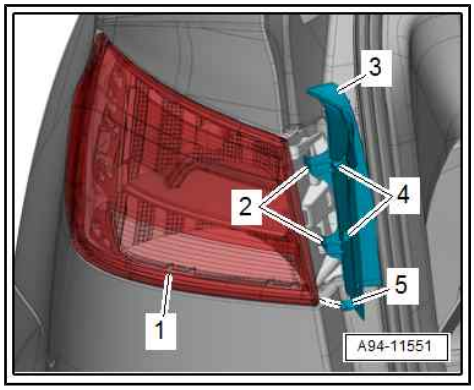
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Position tail light cluster -1- on body and press retaining pin into clip nut.

– Fit centring pin -2- and retaining tabs -4, 5- for cover -3- in mounting and at tail light cluster.

– Press cover onto tail light cluster.

• Retaining tabs must engage audibly on tail light cluster.



Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “6.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body”, page 213

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.4 Correcting installation position of tail light cluster

⇒ “6.4.1 Correcting installation position of tail light cluster - 3-door and 5-door models”, page 224

⇒ “6.4.2 Correcting installation position of tail light cluster - vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 225

⇒ “6.4.3 Correcting installation position of tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet”, page 226

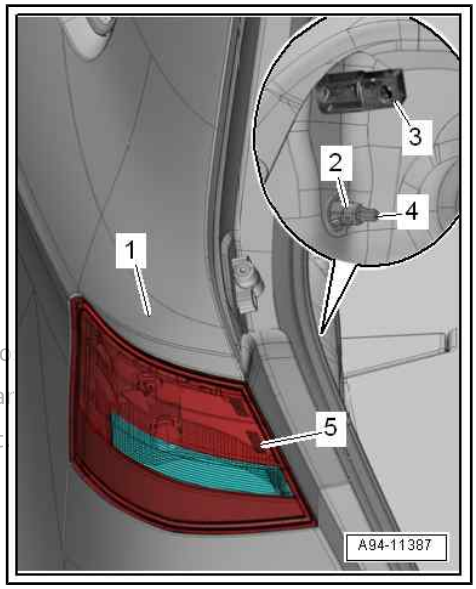
6.4.1 Correcting installation position of tail light cluster - 3-door and 5-door models

Note

Installation position can only be corrected on tail light cluster on body.

Procedure

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim.
– Loosen stud -3- two turns.
– Gradually screw bolt -4- at adjuster -2- in/out.
• Tail light cluster -5- must be flush with body -1-.

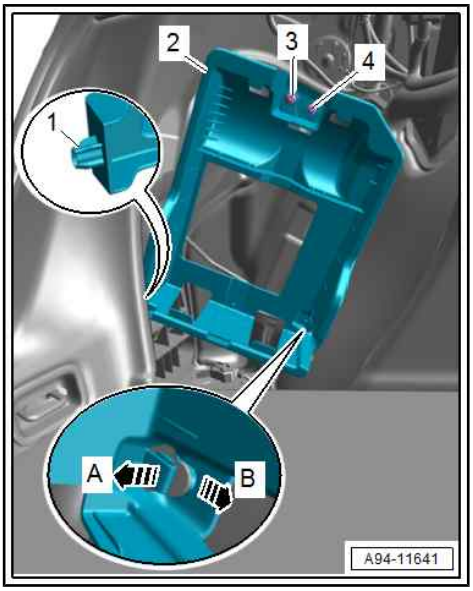


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua
with respect to the correctness of information in this document

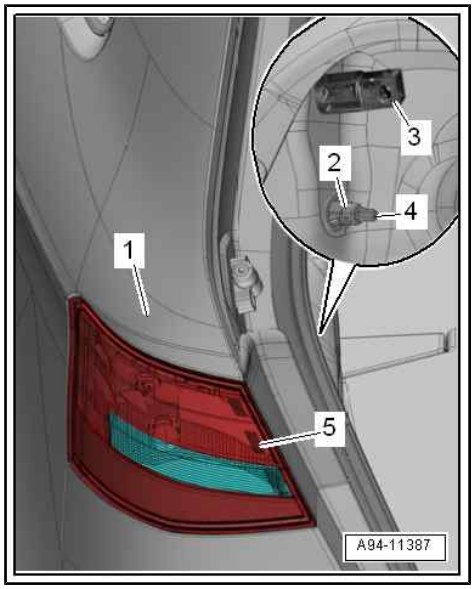
6.4.2 Correcting installation position of tail light cluster - vehicles with high-voltage system

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim.
– Left-side: Take out vehicle tool kit.
– Remove bolt -3-.
– Slacken off bolt -4- three turns.
– Release catch -arrow A- and guide bracket -2- out of guide -arrow B-.
– Swivel bracket out towards luggage compartment. This will guide retaining pin -1- out of body.



– Loosen stud -3- two turns.
– Gradually screw bolt -4- at adjuster -2- in/out.
• Tail light cluster -5- must be flush with body -1-.



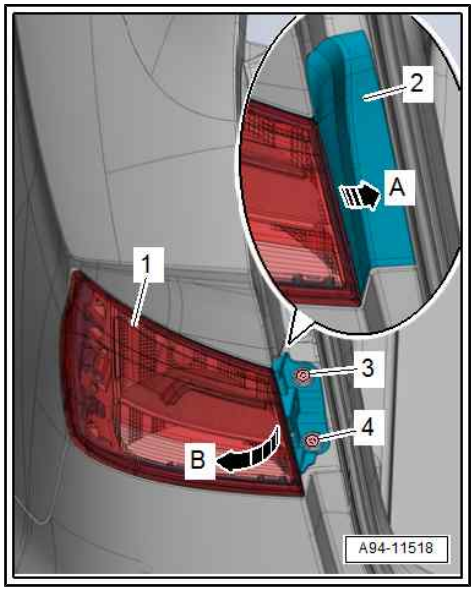
6.4.3 Correcting installation position of tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet

Procedure

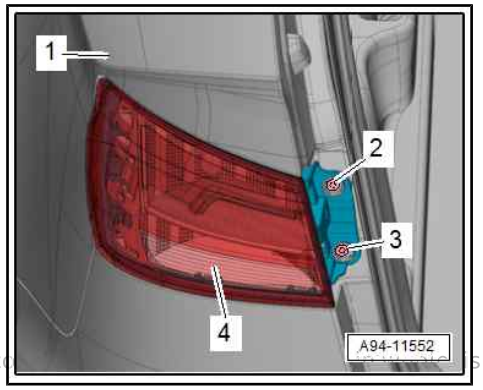
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Prise cover -2- off tail light cluster -item 1- -arrow A- and detach.
– Remove bolts -3- and -4-.

Note

Disregard -arrow B-.



– Gradually screw adjuster nuts -2, 3- in/out.
• Tail light cluster -4- must be flush with body -1-.
– Install tail light cluster ⇒ page 224 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or c... is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid

⇒ “6.5.1 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid - 3-door models”, page 227

⇒ “6.5.2 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid - 5-door models”, page 228

⇒ “6.5.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid - Saloon and Cabriolet”, page 228

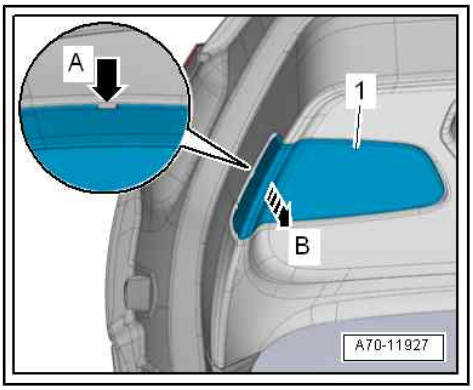
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.5.1 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid - 3-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.

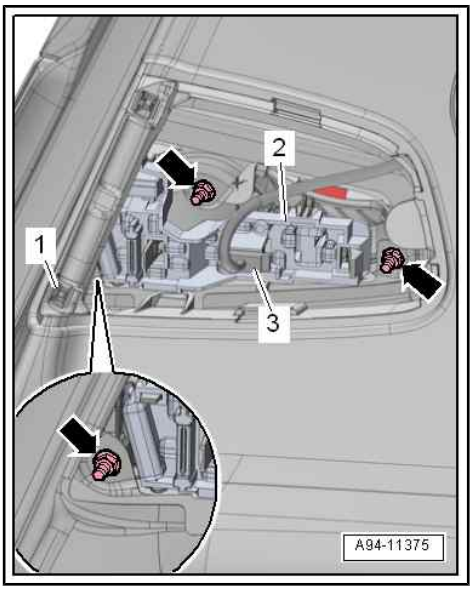


– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove retaining clip -1-.

– Remove nuts -arrows-.

– Detach tail light cluster on rear lid -2- towards outside.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Ensure that seal between body and tail light housing seals completely.

Tightening torques

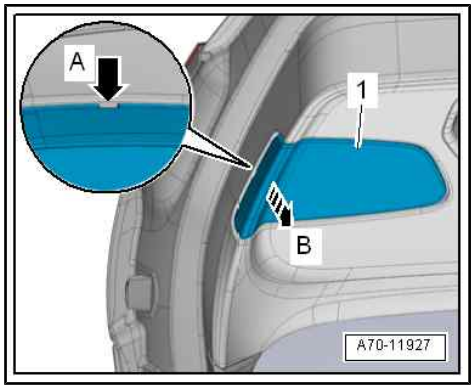
♦ ⇒ Fig. ““Tail light on rear lid - tightening torque and tightening sequence”“ , page 219

6.5.2 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid - 5-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

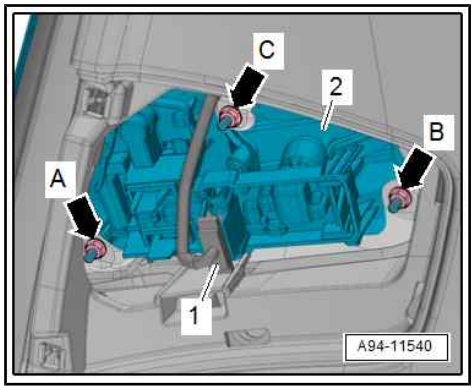
– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.



– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Remove nuts -arrows A, B, C-.

– Detach tail light cluster on rear lid -2- towards outside.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Ensure that seal between body and tail light housing seals completely.

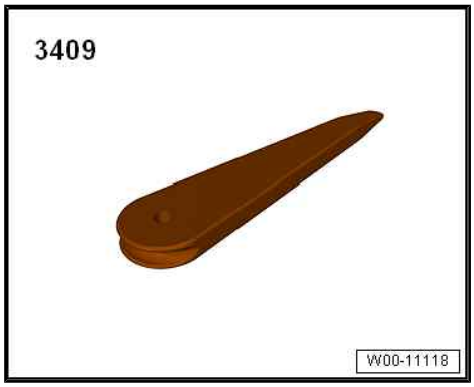
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ Fig. ““Tail light on rear lid - tightening torque and tightening sequence”“ , page 221

6.5.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid - Saloon and Cabriolet

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Removal wedge - 3409-

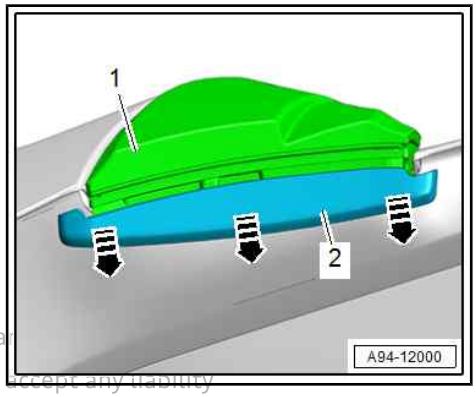


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

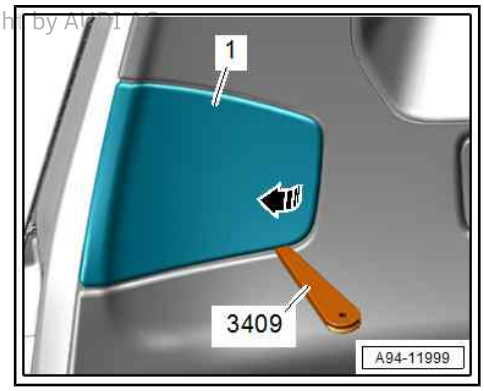
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Vehicles from model year 2017 onwards: Press cover -2- downwards off tail light -1- -arrows-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with

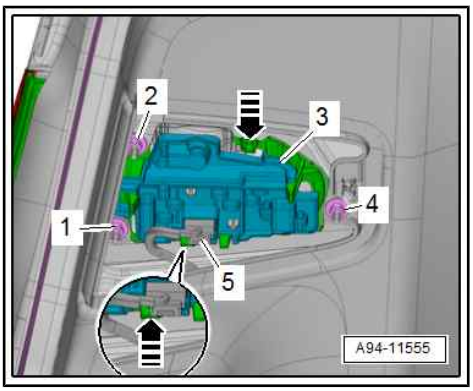
– Release cover -1- from retaining clip -arrow- using removal wedge - 3409- and fold to side.



– Remove fuse and unplug electrical connector -5-.

– Remove nuts -1, 2, 4-.

– Detach tail light cluster on rear lid -3- towards outside; to do so, release catches -arrows-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Ensure that seal between body and tail light housing seals completely.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ Fig. ““Tail light on rear lid - tightening torque and tightening sequence”“ , page 220

6.6 Removing and installing turn signal bulb

⇒ “6.6.1 Removing and installing rear turn signal bulb M6 / M8 - 3-door models”, page 230

⇒ “6.6.2 Removing and installing rear turn signal bulb M6 / M8 - 5-door models”, page 230

⇒ “6.6.3 Removing and installing rear turn signal bulb M6 / M8 - Saloon”, page 231

6.6.1 Removing and installing rear turn signal bulb -M6- / -M8- - 3-door models

Removing

– Remove tail light cluster ⇒ page 222 .

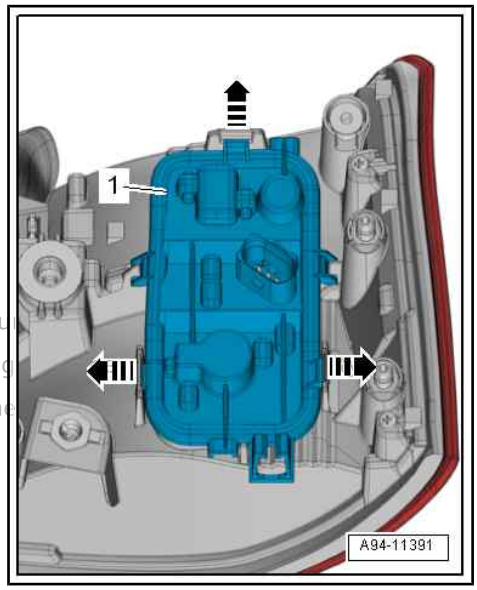
– Take bulb holder -1- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.

– Unscrew rear turn signal bulb and take out of bulb carrier.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.



Copyright by AUDI AG. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

6.6.2 Removing and installing rear turn signal bulb -M6- / -M8- - 5-door models

Removing

– Remove tail light cluster ⇒ page 222 .

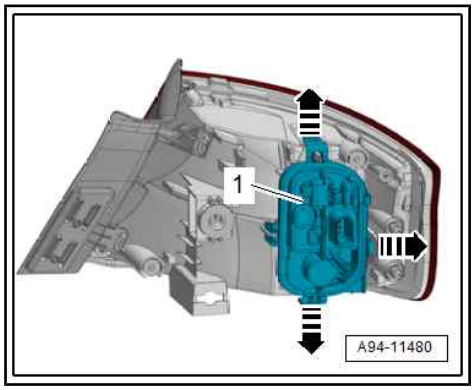
– Take bulb holder -1- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.

– Unscrew rear turn signal bulb and take out of bulb carrier.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.



6.6.3 Removing and installing rear turn signal bulb -M6- / -M8- - Saloon

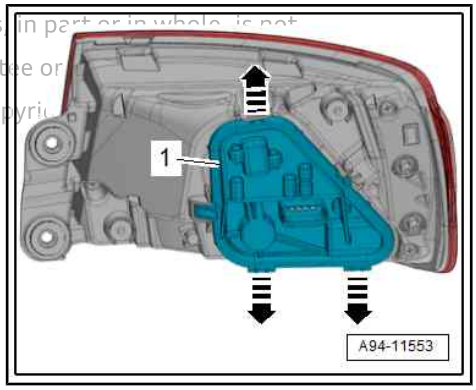
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Remove tail light cluster ⇒ page 224 .

– Take bulb holder -1- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.

– Unscrew rear turn signal bulb and take out of bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

6.7 Removing and installing brake and tail light bulb -M21- / -M22-

⇒ “6.7.1 Removing and installing brake and tail light bulb M21 / M22 - 3-door models”, page 231

⇒ “6.7.2 Removing and installing brake and tail light bulb M21 / M22 - 5-door models”, page 232

⇒ “6.7.3 Removing and installing brake and tail light bulb M21 / M22 - Saloon”, page 232

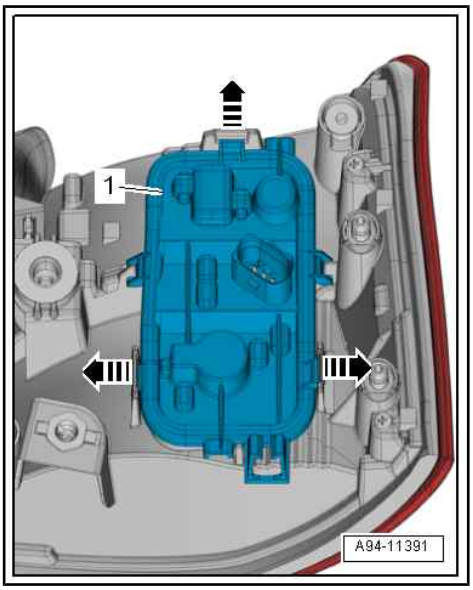
6.7.1 Removing and installing brake and tail light bulb -M21- / -M22- - 3-door models

Removing

– Remove tail light cluster ⇒ page 222 .

– Take bulb holder -1- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.

– Pull brake and tail light bulb out of bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in bulb holder; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

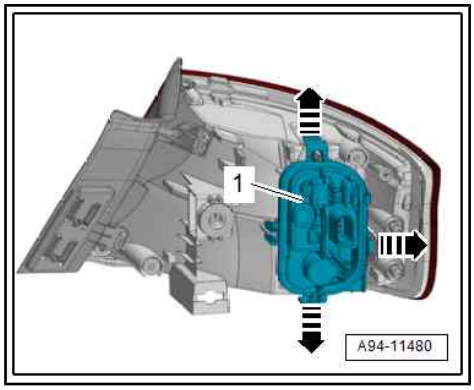
6.7.2 Removing and installing brake and tail light bulb -M21- / -M22- - 5-door models

Removing

– Remove tail light cluster ⇒ page 222 .

– Take bulb holder -1- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.

– Pull brake and tail light bulb out of bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in bulb holder; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

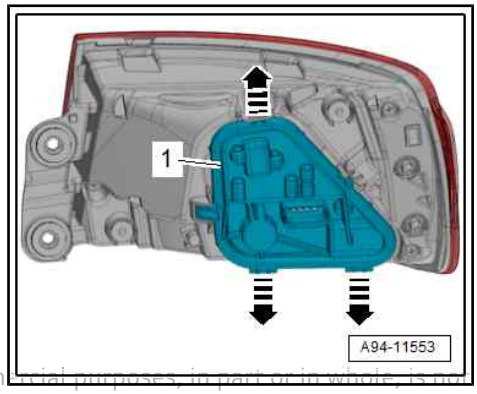
6.7.3 Removing and installing brake and tail light bulb -M21- / -M22- - Saloon

Removing

– Remove tail light cluster ⇒ page 224 .

– Take bulb holder -1- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.

– Pull brake and tail light bulb out of bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in bulb holder; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.8 Removing and installing tail light bulb - M2- / -M4-

⇒ “6.8.1 Removing and installing tail light bulb M2 / M4 - 3-door models”, page 232

⇒ “6.8.2 Removing and installing tail light bulb M2 / M4 - 5-door models”, page 233

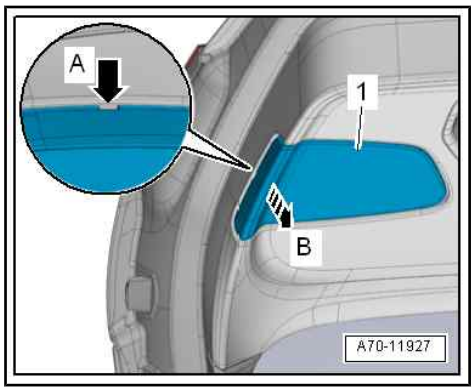
⇒ “6.8.3 Removing and installing tail light bulb M2 / M4 - Saloon”, page 234

6.8.1 Removing and installing tail light bulb - M2- / -M4- - 3-door models

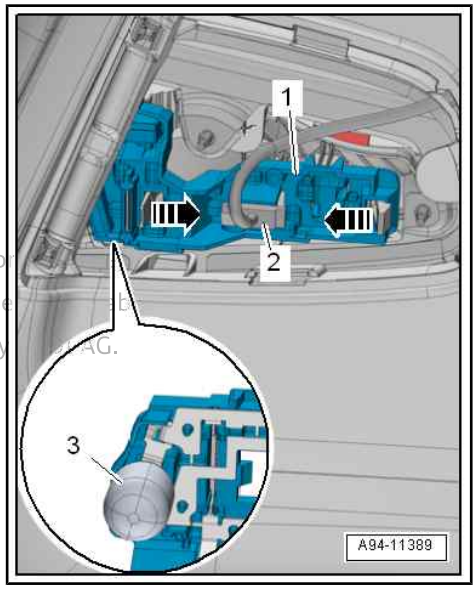
Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.



– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Take bulb holder -1- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.
– Pull tail light bulb -3- out of bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

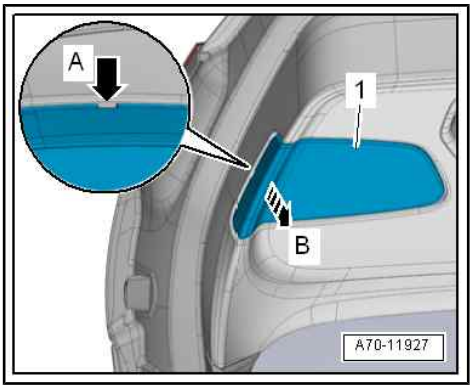
– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or
permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.8.2 Removing and installing tail light bulb - M2- / -M4- - 5-door models

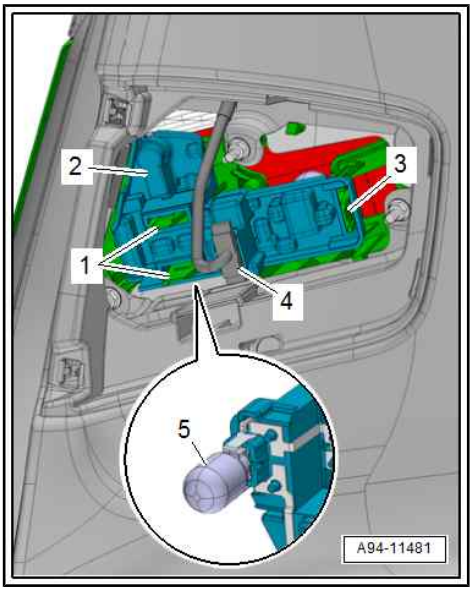
Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.



Vehicles up to model year 2016:

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.
– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 3-.
– Pull tail light bulb -5- out of bulb carrier.



Vehicles from model year 2017 onwards:

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

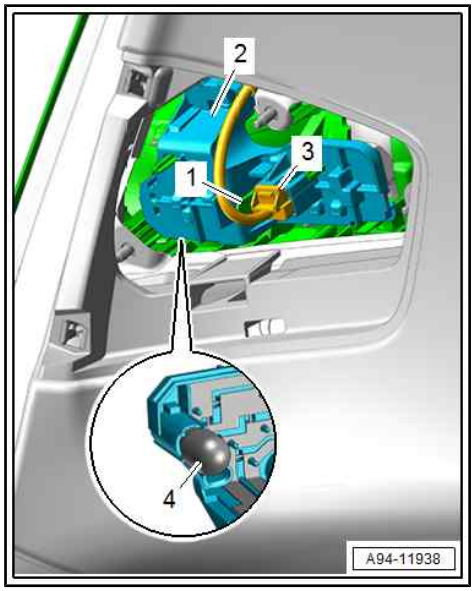
– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by releasing fastener -1-.

– Pull tail light bulb -4- out of bulb carrier.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

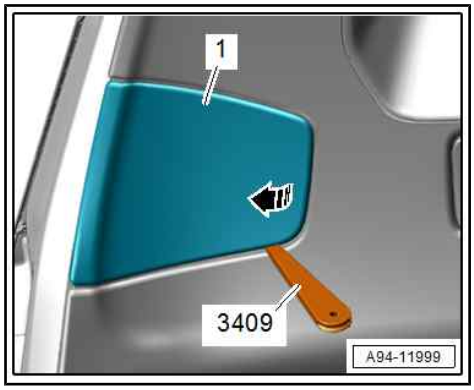


6.8.3 Removing and installing tail light bulb - M2- / -M4- - Saloon

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Release cover -1- from retaining clip -arrow- using removal wedge - 3409- and fold to side.



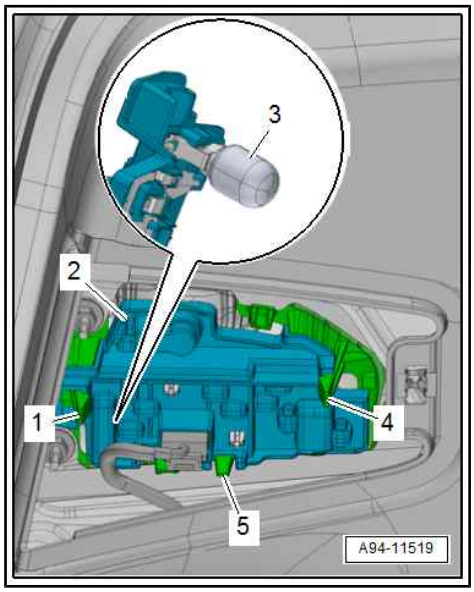
– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 4, 5-.

– Pull tail light bulb -3- out of bulb carrier.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.9 Removing and installing reversing light bulb

⇒ “6.9.1 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17 on tail light cluster with bulbs - 3-door models”, page 235

⇒ “6.9.2 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17 on tail light cluster with bulbs - 5-door models”, page 236

⇒ “6.9.3 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17 on tail light cluster with bulbs - Saloon”, page 237

⇒ “6.9.4 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17 on tail light cluster with LEDs - 3-door models”, page 237

⇒ “6.9.5 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17 on tail light cluster with LEDs - 5-door models”, page 238

⇒ “6.9.6 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17 on LED tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet”, page 239

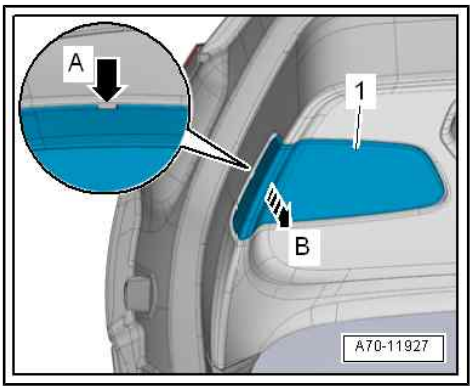
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.9.1 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17- on tail light cluster with bulbs - 3-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

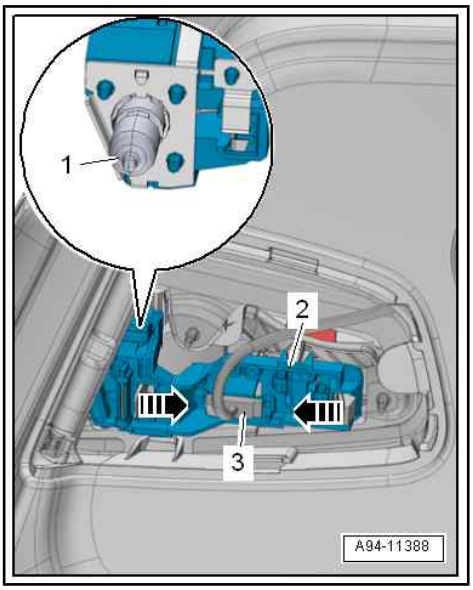
– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.



– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.

– Unscrew reversing light bulb -1- from bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

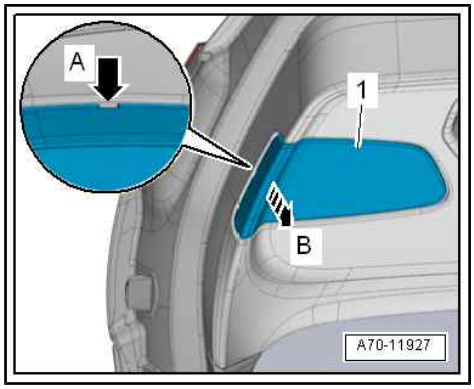
– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

6.9.2 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17- on tail light cluster with bulbs - 5-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.



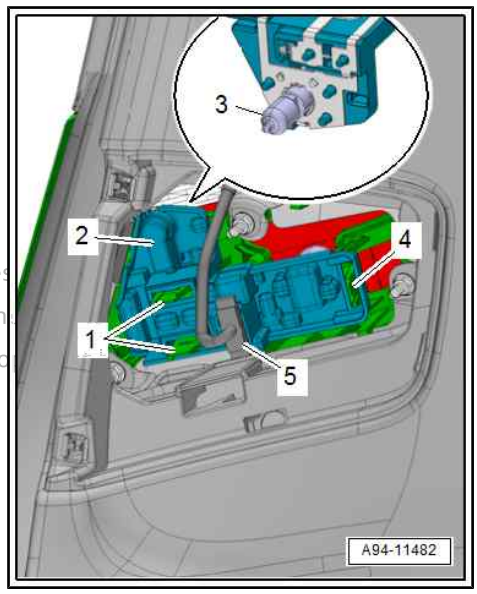
Vehicles up to model year 2016:

– Unplug electrical connector -5-.

– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 4-.

– Unscrew reversing light bulb -3- from bulb carrier.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co



Vehicles from model year 2017 onwards:

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

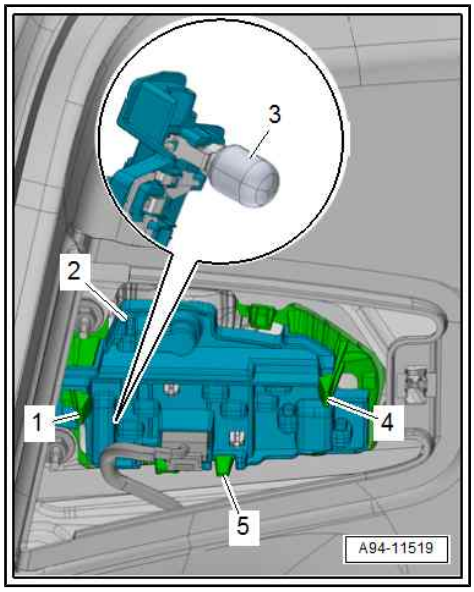
– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by releasing fastener -1-.

– Unscrew reversing light bulb -4- from bulb carrier.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

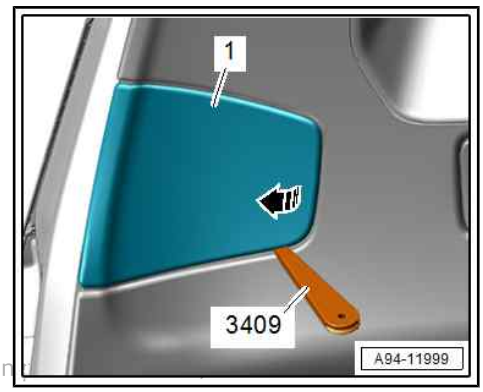


6.9.3 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17- on tail light cluster with bulbs - Saloon

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Release cover -1- from retaining clip -arrow- using removal wedge - 3409- and fold to side.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr

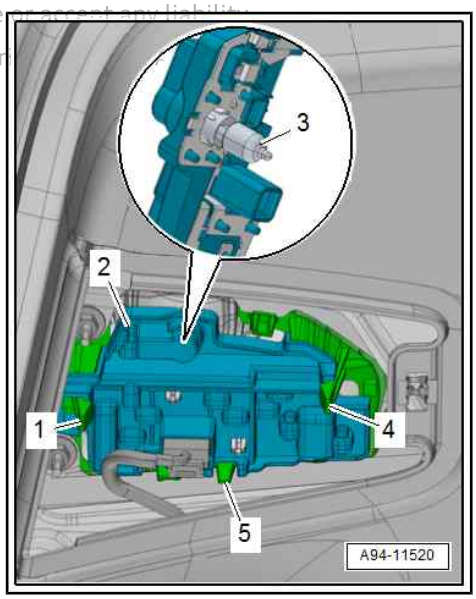
– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 4, 5-.

– Unscrew reversing light bulb -3- from bulb carrier.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

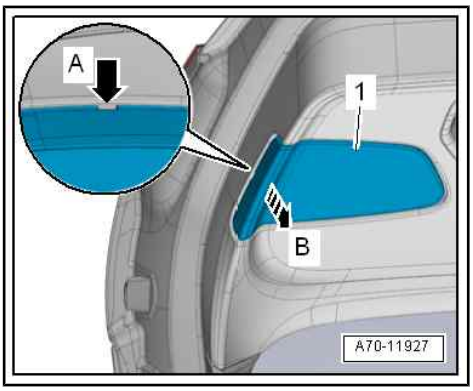


6.9.4 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17- on tail light cluster with LEDs - 3-door models

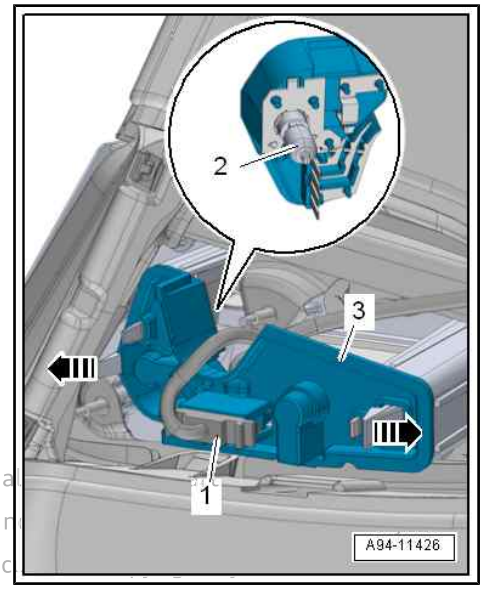
Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.



– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Take bulb holder -3- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.
– Unscrew reversing light bulb -2- from bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

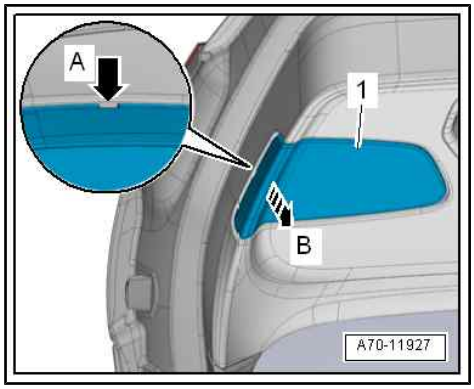
– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does n
with respect to the correctness of information in this doc

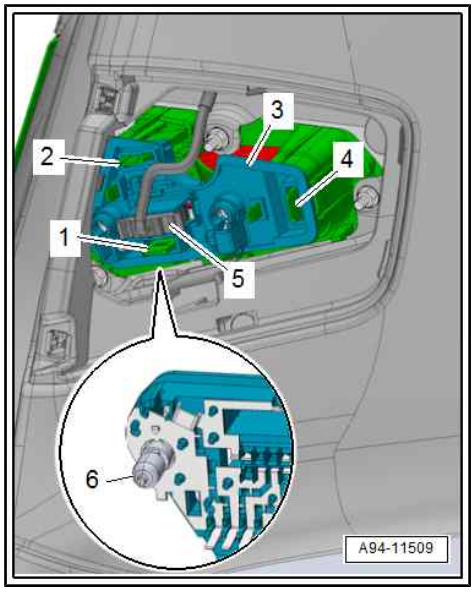
6.9.5 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17- on tail light cluster with LEDs - 5-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.



– Unplug electrical connector -5-.
– Take bulb holder -3- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 2, 4-.
– Unscrew reversing light bulb -6- from bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

6.9.6 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17- on LED tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Release cover -1- from retaining clip -arrow- using removal wedge - 3409- and fold to side.



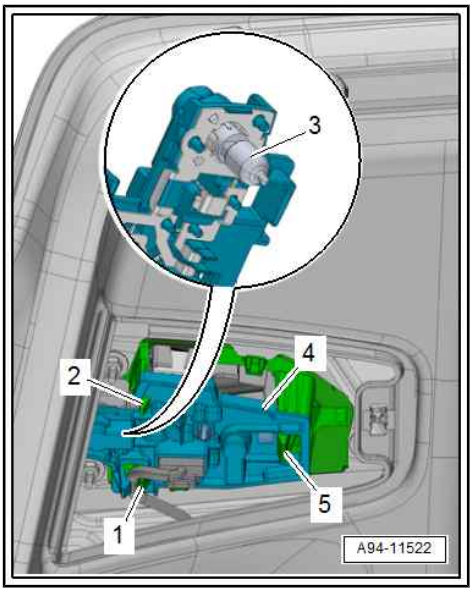
– Take bulb holder -4- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 2, 5-.

– Unscrew reversing light bulb -3- from bulb carrier.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.



6.10 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb -M41- / -M42-

⇒ “6.10.1 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb M41 / M42 on tail light cluster with bulbs - 3-door models”, page 240

⇒ “6.10.2 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb M41 / M42 on tail light cluster with bulbs - 5-door models”, page 241

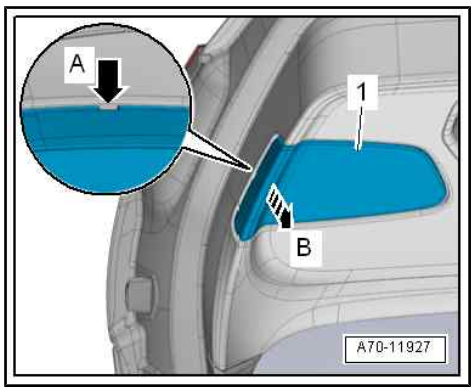
⇒ “6.10.3 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb M41 / M42 on tail light cluster with bulbs - Saloon”, page 242

6.10.1 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb -M41- / -M42- on tail light cluster with bulbs - 3-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

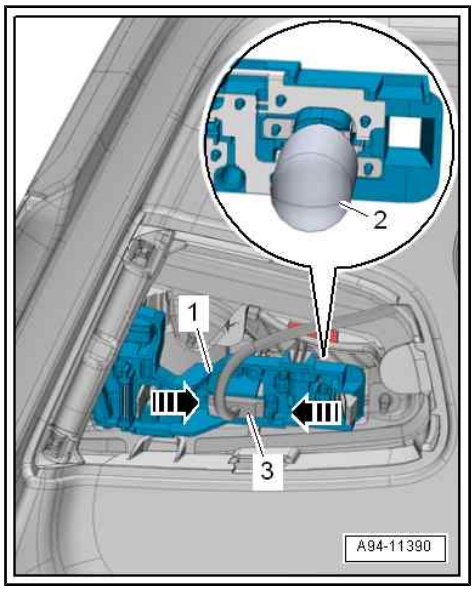
– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.



– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Take bulb holder -1- out of housing by releasing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.

– Pull tail light bulb -2- out of bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

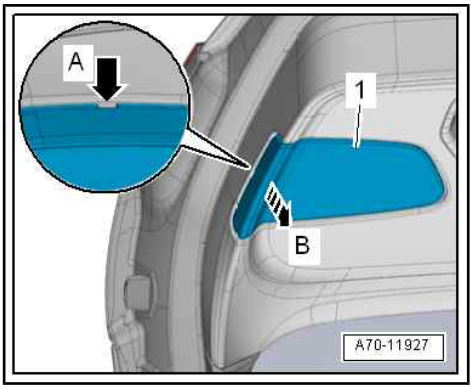
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.10.2 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb -M41- / -M42- on tail light cluster with bulbs - 5-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.



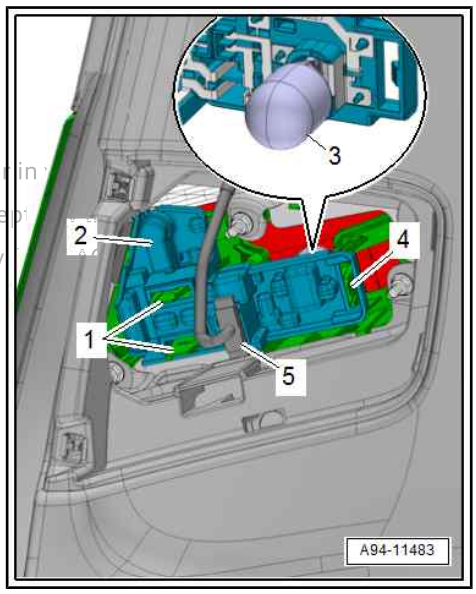
Vehicles up to model year 2016:

– Unplug electrical connector -5-.

– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 4-.

– Pull tail light bulb -3- out of bulb carrier.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accep
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by



Vehicles from model year 2017 onwards:

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

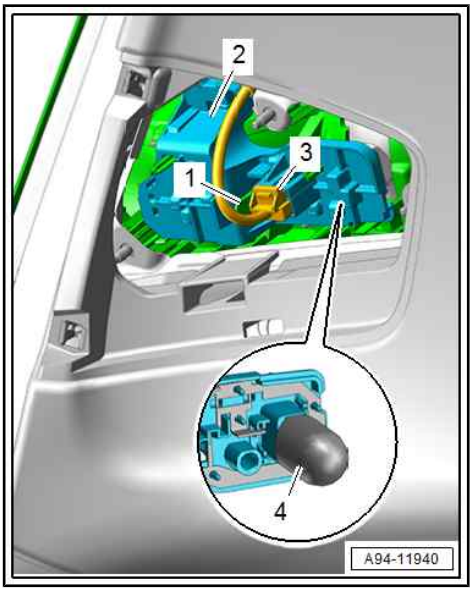
– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by releasing fastener -1-.

– Pull tail light bulb -4- out of bulb carrier.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

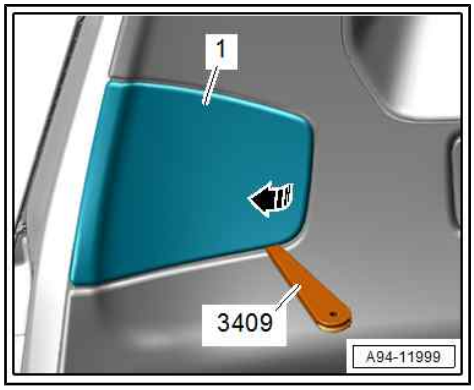


6.10.3 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb -M41- / -M42- on tail light cluster with bulbs - Saloon

Removing

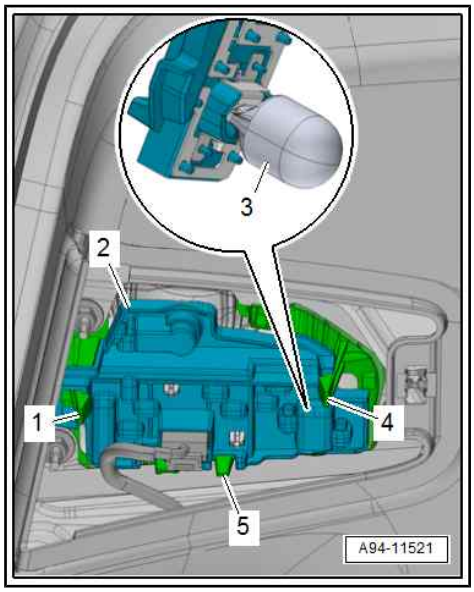
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Release cover -1- from retaining clip -arrow- using removal wedge - 3409- and fold to side.



– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 4, 5-.

– Pull tail light bulb -3- out of bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.11 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb -L46- / -L47-

⇒ “6.11.1 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb L46 / L47 on tail light cluster with LEDs - 3-door models”, page 243

⇒ “6.11.2 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb L46 / L47 on tail light cluster with LEDs - 5-door models”, page 244

⇒ “6.11.3 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb L46 / L47 on LED tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet”, page 244

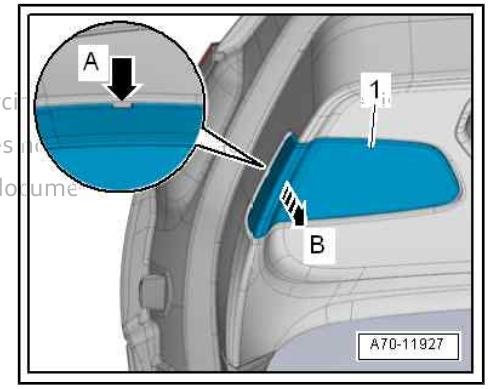
6.11.1 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb -L46- / -L47- on tail light cluster with LEDs - 3-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.

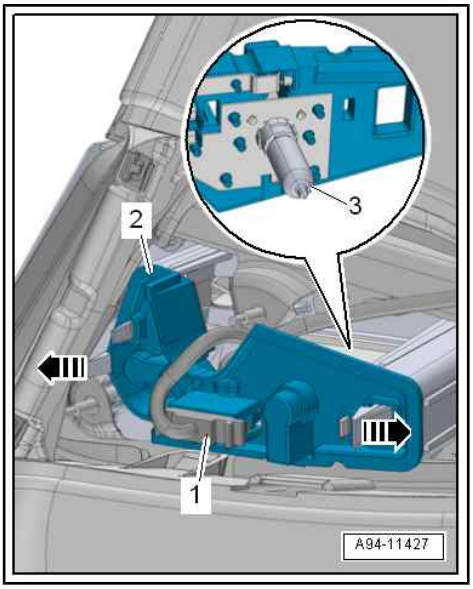
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Take bulb holder -2- out of housing by pressing fasteners in direction of -arrow-.

– Remove tail light bulb -3- from bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

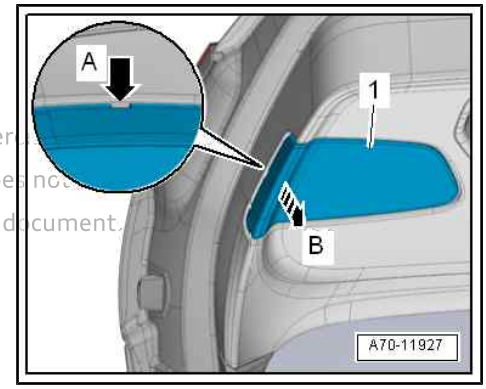
6.11.2 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb -L46- / -L47- on tail light cluster with LEDs - 5-door models

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Insert a small screwdriver into opening -arrow A- and press off cover -1- in direction of -arrow B-.

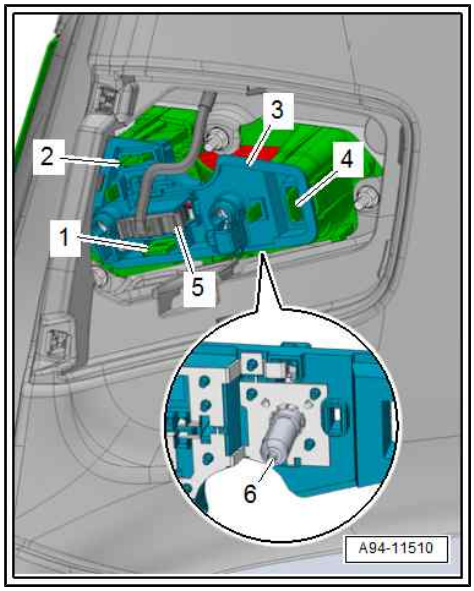
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe
with respect to the correctness of information in this d



– Unplug electrical connector -5-.

– Take bulb holder -3- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 2, 4-.

– Remove tail light bulb -6- from bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

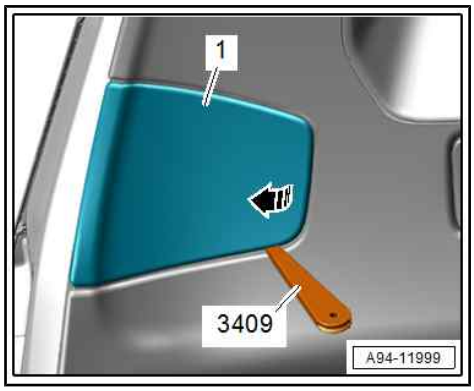
– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

6.11.3 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb -L46- / -L47- on LED tail light cluster - Saloon and Cabriolet

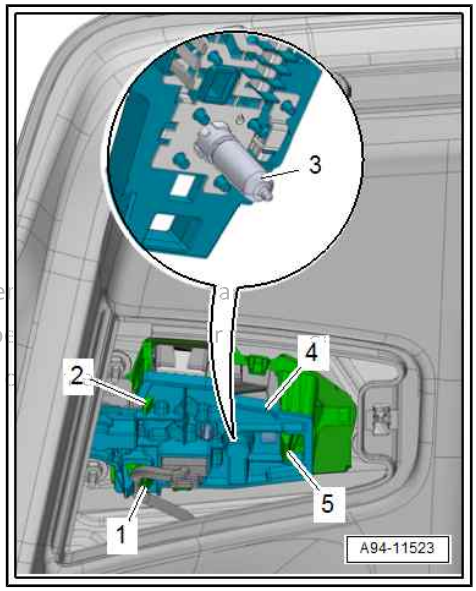
Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Release cover -1- from retaining clip -arrow- using removal wedge - 3409- and fold to side.



– Take bulb holder -4- out of housing by releasing fasteners -1, 2, 5-.
– Unscrew reversing light bulb -3- from bulb carrier.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do
with respect to the correctness of information in this

7 High-level brake light

⇒ “7.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light”, page 246

⇒ “7.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb”, page 248

7.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light

⇒ “7.1.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light”, page 246

⇒ “7.1.2 Exploded view - high-level brake light, Cabriolet”, page 247

7.1.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light

1 - High-level brake light - Saloon

- ❑ High-level brake light bulb - M25-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 248

2 - High-level brake light - 3-door and 5-door models

- ❑ High-level brake light bulb - M25-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 248

3 - Speed nut

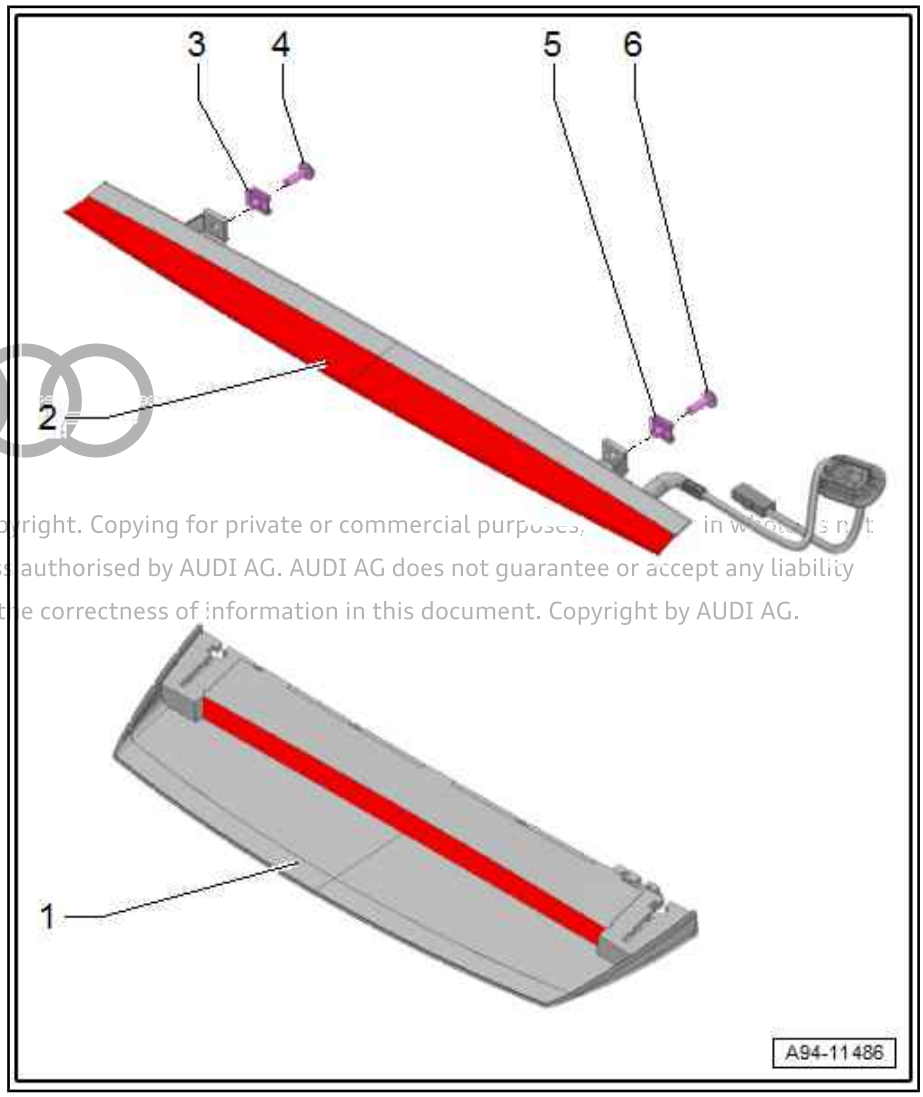
4 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

5 - Speed nut

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in whole or in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7.1.2 Exploded view - high-level brake light, Cabriolet

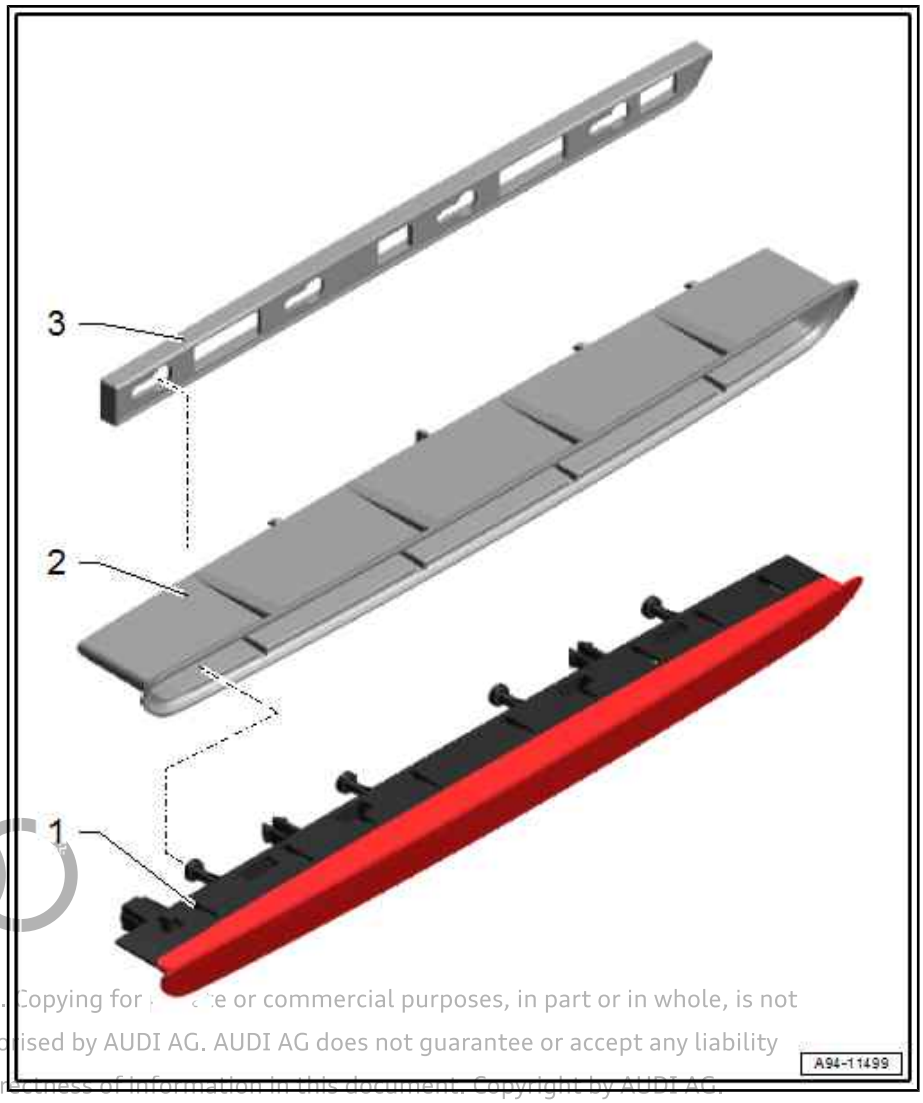
1 - High-level brake light

- ❑ High-level brake light bulb - M25-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 249

2 - Mounting

- ❑ For high-level brake light bulb - M25-

3 - Retaining rail



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb

⇒ “7.2.1 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb M25 - 3-door and 5-door models”, page 248

⇒ “7.2.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb M25 - Saloon”, page 248

⇒ “7.2.3 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb M25 - Cabriolet”, page 249

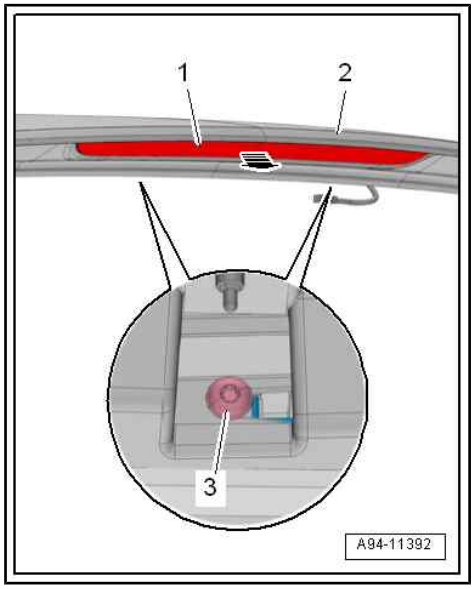
7.2.1 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb - M25- - 3-door and 5-door models

Removing

– Remove spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Spoilers; Removing and installing spoiler .

– Remove bolts -3-.

– Guide wiring harness out through opening and remove bulb -1- for high-level brake light from roof spoiler -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Entire high-level brake light must be renewed if LED is defective.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “7.1.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light”, page 246

7.2.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb - M25- - Saloon

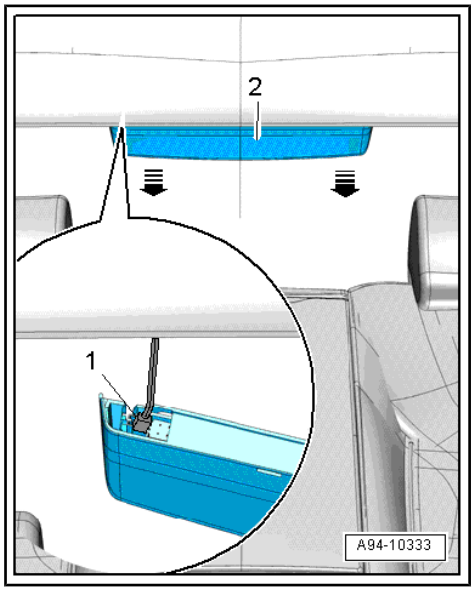
Removing

– Do not press brake pedal.

– Detach moulded headliner from body in area of high-level brake light ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner .

– Pull off high-level brake light -2- by moving cover evenly towards rear of vehicle -arrows-

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

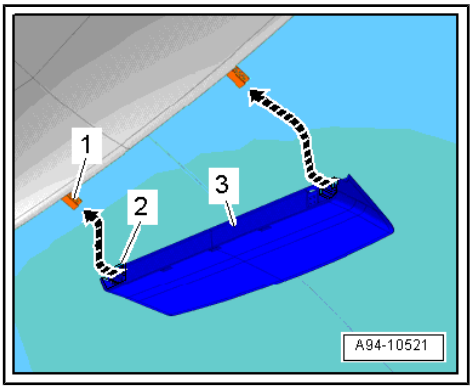
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Entire high-level brake light must be renewed if LED is defective.

- The mounting -2- of the high-level brake light -3- must engage evenly in guide rail -1- on both sides.
- Slide high-level brake light evenly to front in direction of travel until it engages audibly, taking care to keep it straight -arrows-.

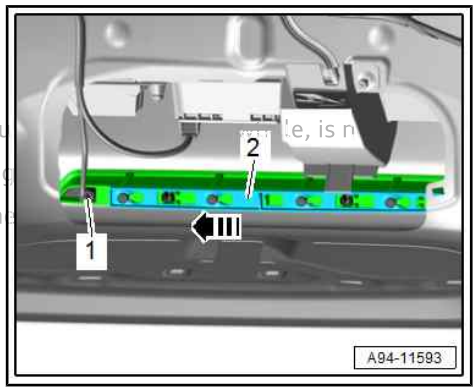


7.2.3 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb - M25- - Cabriolet

Removing

- Do not press brake pedal.
- Remove rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Release retaining rail -2- towards left -arrow- and detach.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu... ...le, is n...
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g...
...respect to the correctness of information in this docume...



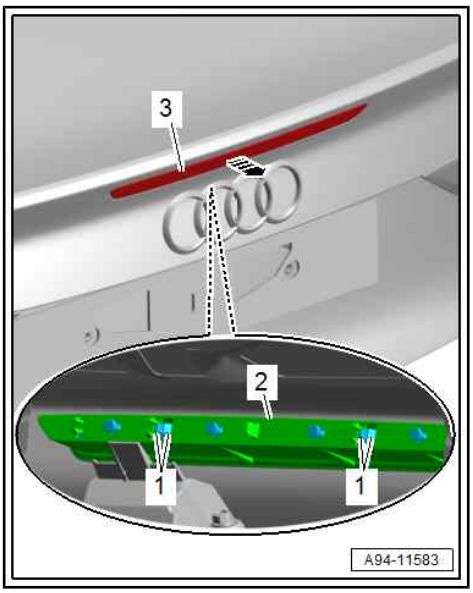
- Release retaining clips -1- and detach mounting -2-.
- Press high-level brake light bulb -3- outwards out of rear lid -arrow-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Entire high-level brake light must be renewed if LED is defective.



8 Number plate light

⇒ “8.1 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 ”, page 250

8.1 Removing and installing number plate light -X4- / -X5-

⇒ “8.1.1 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 ”, page 250

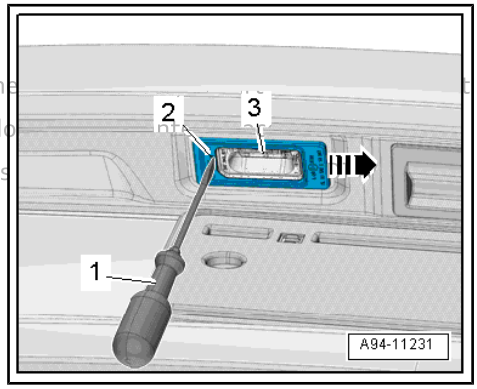
⇒ “8.1.2 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 - Cabriolet”, page 250

8.1.1 Removing and installing number plate light -X4- / -X5-

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Take number plate light -3- out of rear lid; to do so apply a screwdriver -1- at slot -2- and push in direction of -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme
reproduced unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do
with respect to the correctness of information in this

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the number plate light must be completely renewed.

8.1.2 Removing and installing number plate light -X4- / -X5- - Cabriolet

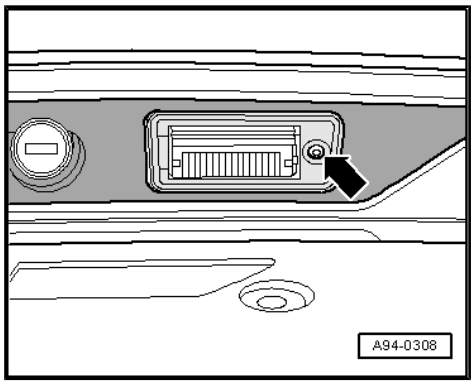
Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Unscrew bolt -arrow- from handle trim.

– Lever bulb carrier out of handle trim.

– Take bulb out of clamp-type holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Number plate light must be renewed as a complete unit if LED is defective.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 55 ; Rear lid; Exploded view - rear lid

9 Entry and start authorisation

⇒ “9.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system”, page 251

⇒ “9.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system”, page 253

⇒ “9.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system”, page 255

⇒ “9.4 Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches”, page 255

⇒ “9.5 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518 ”, page 256

⇒ “9.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation R138 ”, page 258

⇒ “9.7 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start system R137 ”, page 258

⇒ “9.9 Removing and installing aerial for entry and start system R134 / R135 ”, page 260

⇒ “9.10 Removing and installing rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation R136 ”, page 260

⇒ “9.8 Removing and installing interior aerial 2 for entry and start system R139 ”, page 259

9.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 263

2 - Steering column

3 - Bracket

- ❑ For entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

4 - Entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

- ❑ Different fitting locations
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 256

5 - Immobiliser reader coil - D2-

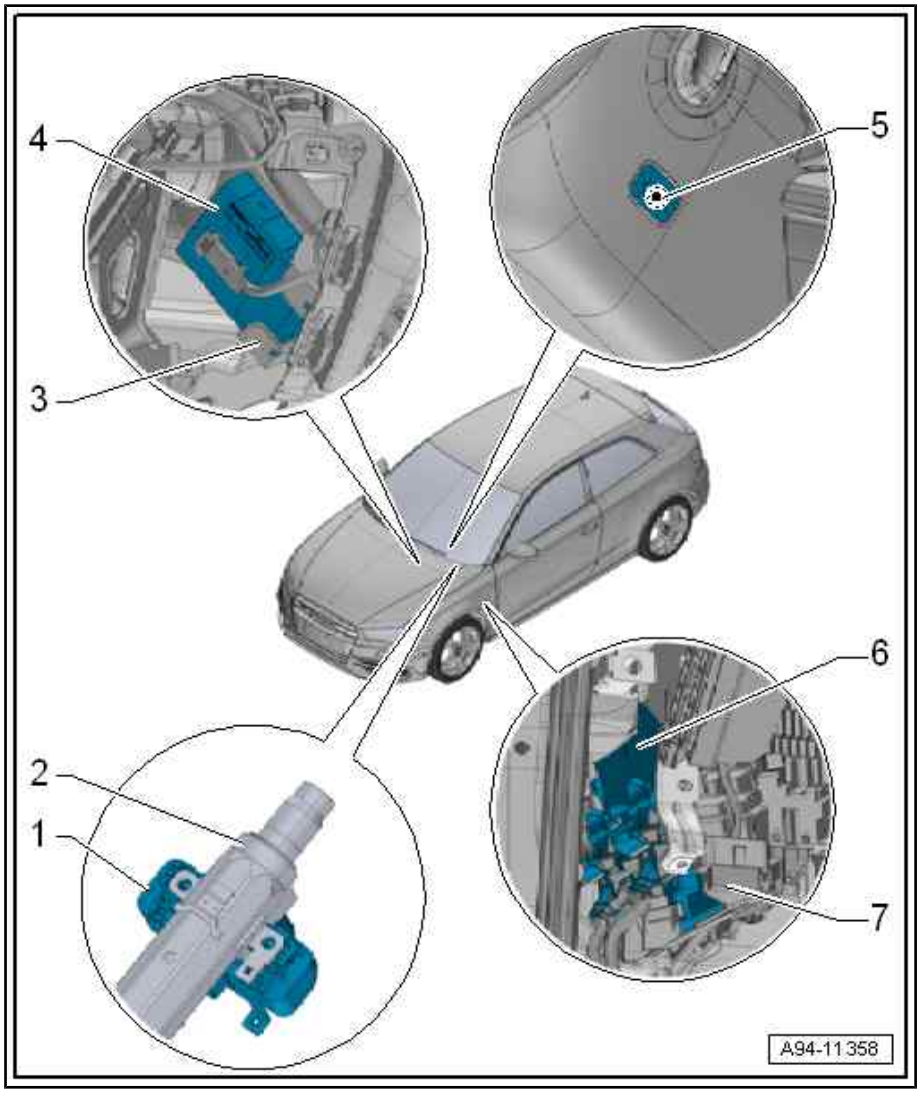
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 263

6 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 384

7 - Bracket

- ❑ For onboard supply control unit



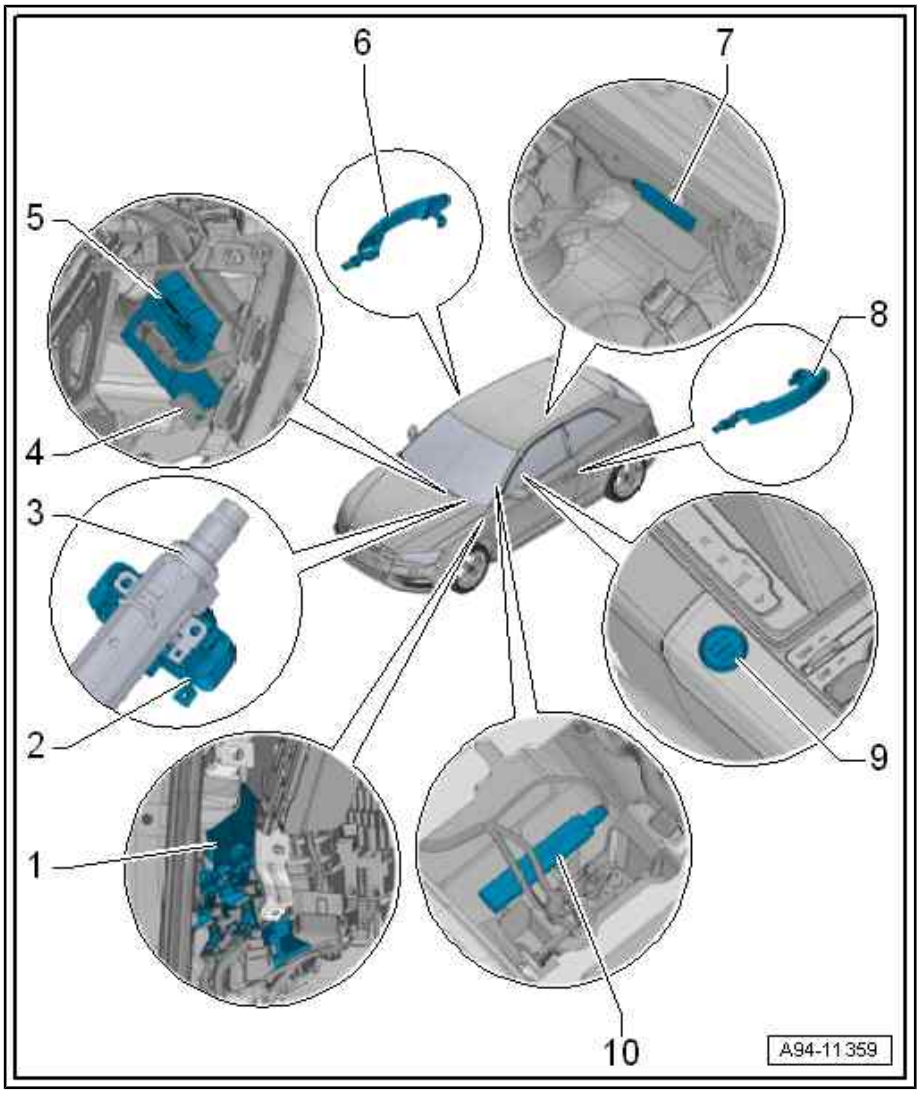
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ "9.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system (front)", page 253
⇒ "9.2.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system (rear)", page 254

9.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system (front)



1 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 384

2 - Control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 263

3 - Steering column

4 - Bracket

- ❑ For entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

5 - Entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 256

6 - Front passenger's exterior door handle

- ❑ With front passenger door exterior handle contact sensor - G416-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 255

7 - Luggage compartment aerial for entry and start system - R137-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 258

8 - Driver's exterior door handle

- ❑ With driver door exterior handle touch sensor - G415-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 255

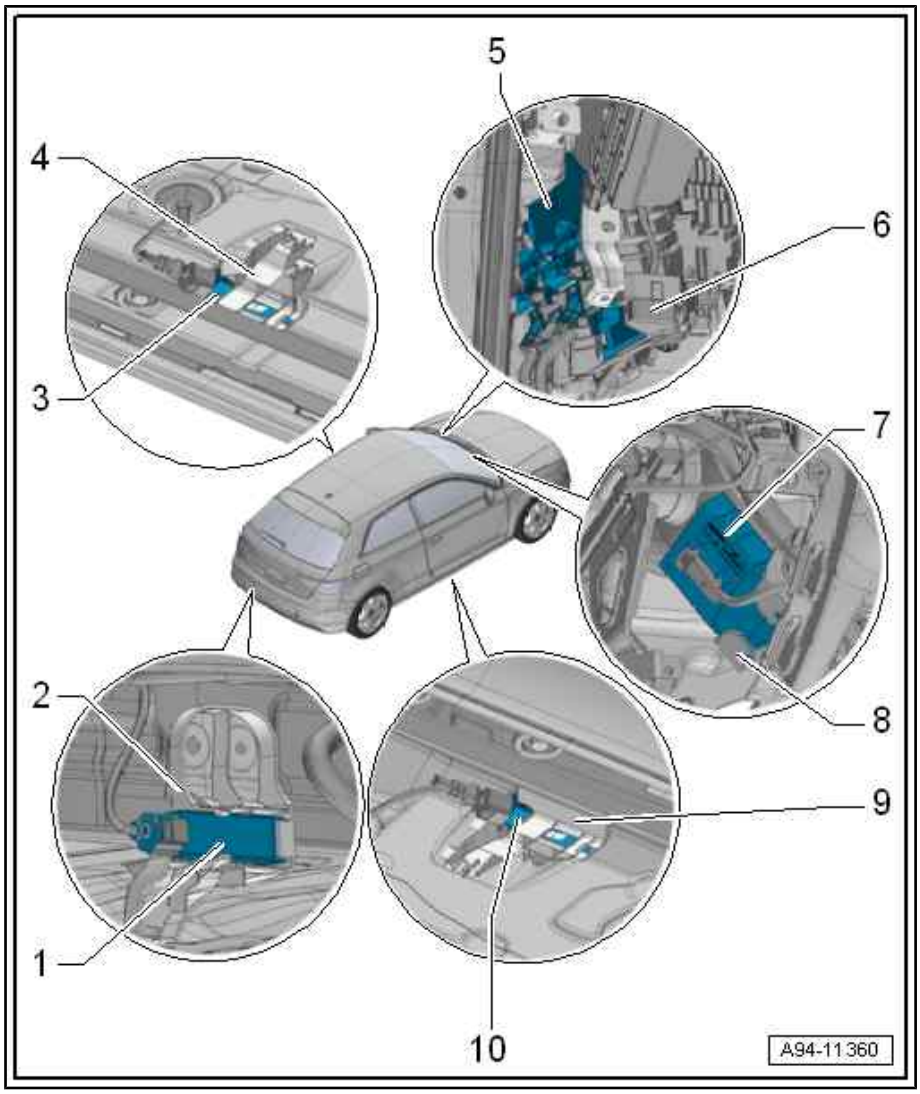
9 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 325

10 - Interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 258

9.2.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system (rear)



1 - Rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation - R136-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 260

2 - Bracket

- ❑ For rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation - R136-

3 - Driver side aerial for entry and start system - R134-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 260

4 - Bracket

- ❑ For driver side aerial for entry and start system - R134-

5 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 384

6 - Bracket

- ❑ For onboard supply control unit

7 - Entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 256

8 - Bracket

- ❑ For entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

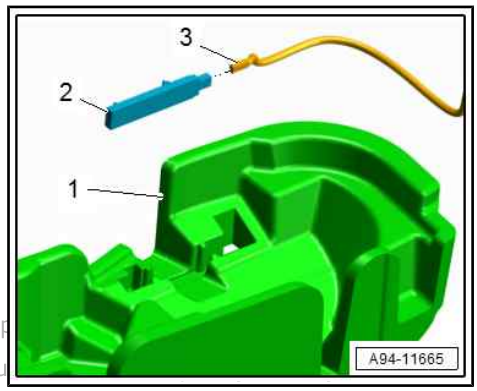
9 - Bracket

- ❑ For passenger side aerial for entry and start system - R135-

10 - Passenger side aerial for entry and start system - R135-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 260

Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system, interior aerial 2 for entry and start system - R139- , Cabriolet



1 - Moulded section

2 - Interior aerial 2 for entry and start system - R139-

3 - Wiring harness

Removing and installing ⇒ page 259

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Contact sensor for exterior door handle
- ❑ In exterior door handle
- ❑ Driver exterior door handle contact sensor - G415- , front passenger exterior door handle contact sensor - G416-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 255

2 - Anti-theft cover
- ❑ For door lock

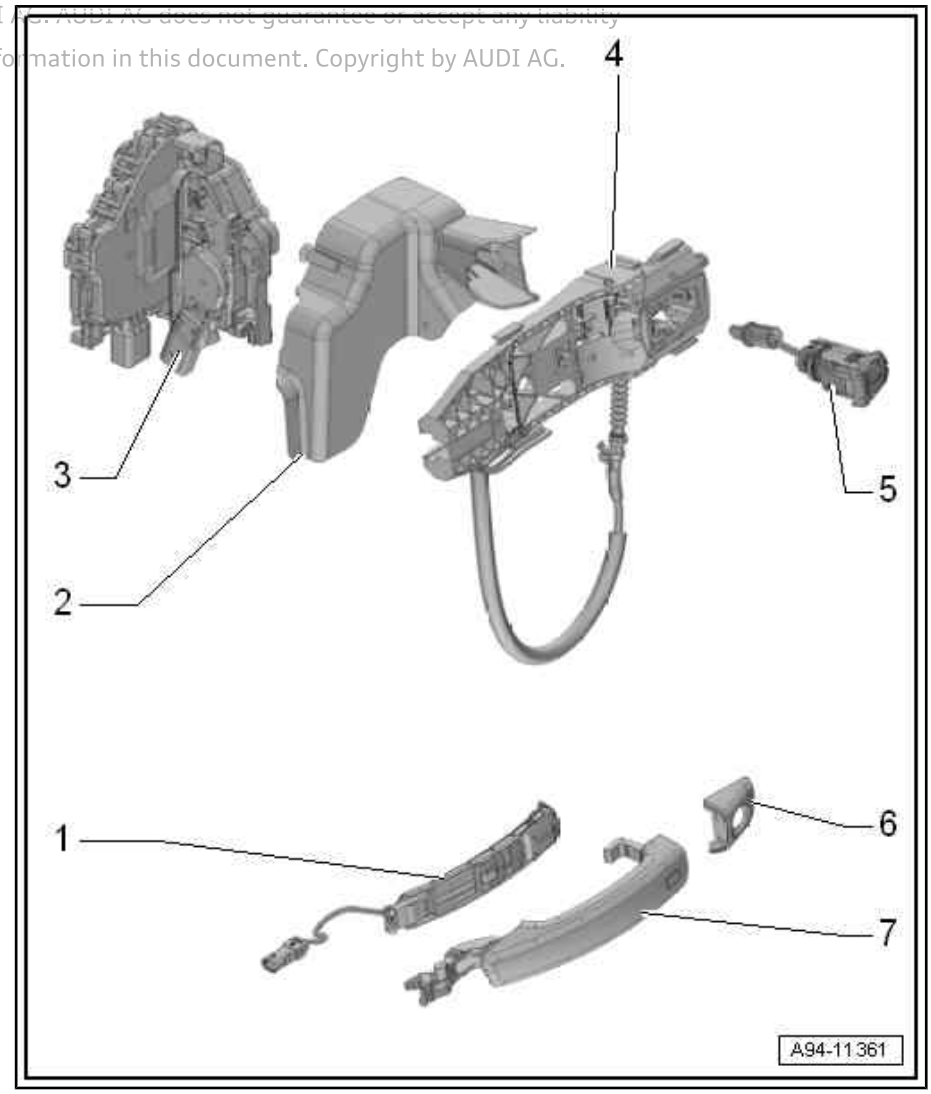
3 - Door lock

4 - Mounting bracket

5 - Lock cylinder
- ❑ Only on driver side

6 - Cap
- ❑ Driver side: for lock cylinder
- ❑ Passenger side: without opening

7 - Exterior door handle



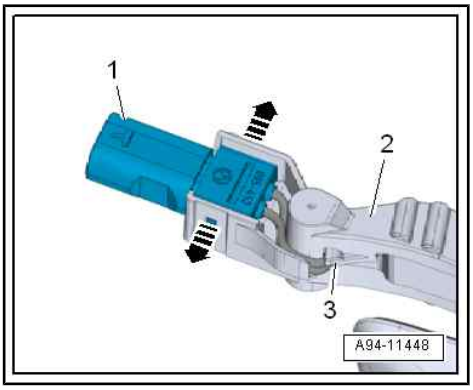
9.4 Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches

Removing

– Remove door handle ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing door handle .

– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and take electrical connector -1- out of door handle -2-.

– Move electrical wiring clear at wiring guide -3-.



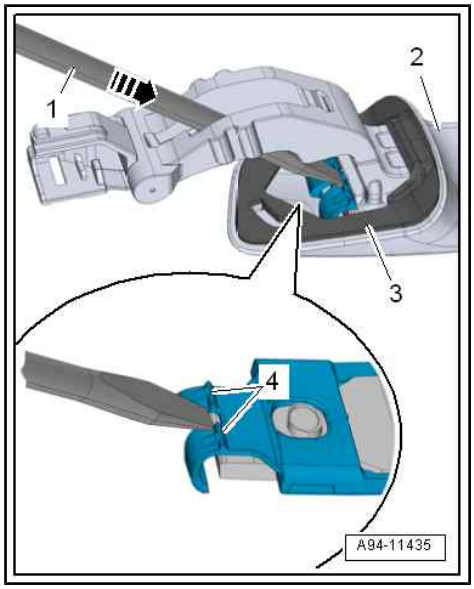
– Detach and remove seal -3-.

– Apply a large, robust screwdriver -1- at exterior door handle -2-, as shown in illustration.

• Screwdriver must be applied at recess -4-.

– Press contact sensor for exterior door handle towards front out of retainer on exterior door handle -arrow- (you will need to use significant force to do so).

– Pull contact sensor for front exterior door handle out of exterior door handle.

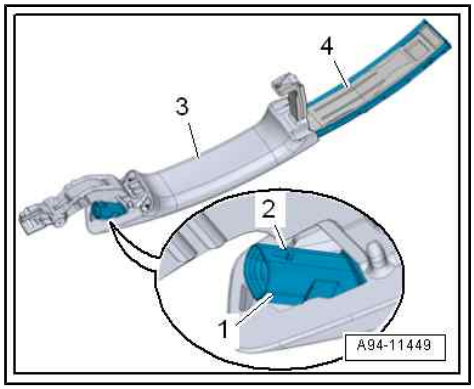


Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connector -1- for door exterior handle touch sensor -4- can only be pushed into door handle -3- as shown in illustration.

• Lug -2- on connector must face inside.



9.5 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

⇒ “9.5.1 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518 ”, page 256

⇒ “9.5.2 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518 , country-specific version”, page 257

9.5.1 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do
with respect to the correctness of information in this

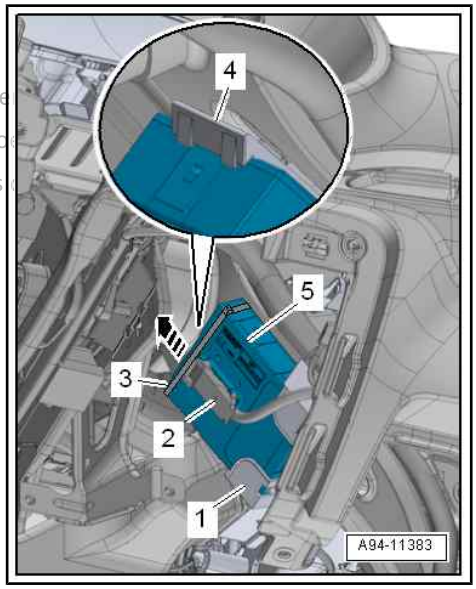
Removing

– Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .

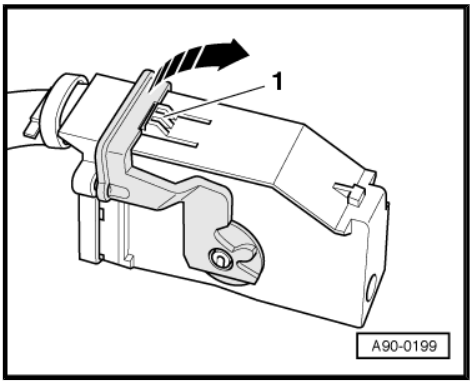
Note

If entry and start authorisation control unit - J518- is secured to retainer -3- with a cable tie, the entire retainer must first be removed.

– Push mounting -1- upwards -arrow-; this will disengage the retaining pins from the retaining plate.
– Release retaining tab -4- and remove control unit -5- from mounting.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.



– Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

9.5.2 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit - J518- , country-specific version

Note

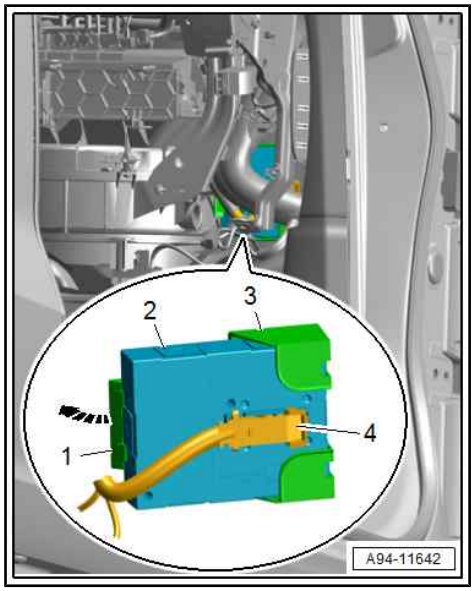
If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

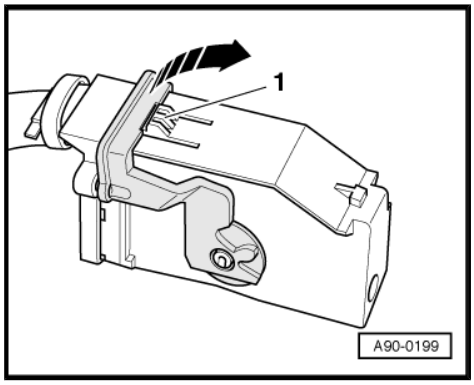
– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

– Release retaining tab -1- and pull control unit -2- out of mounting -3- -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.



– Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

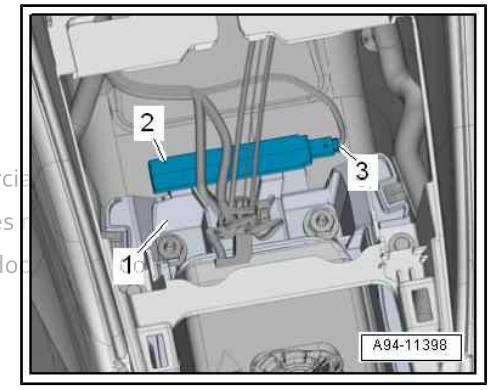
9.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-

Removing

– Remove multimedia system operating unit ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Overview of fitting locations - infotainment system .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Pull aerial -2- upwards out of mounting -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

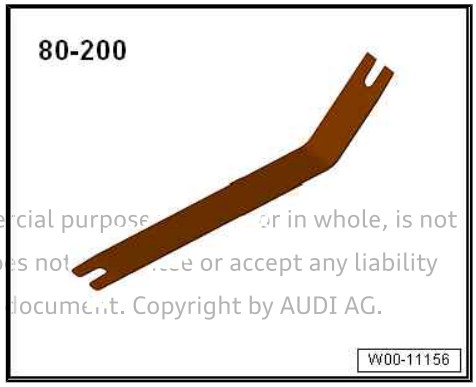
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

9.7 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start system - R137-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal lever - 80 - 200-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

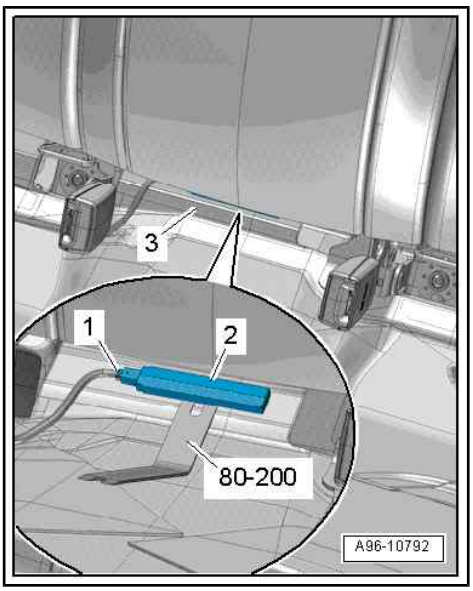
Removing

– Remove rear seat bench ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 72 ; Rear seats; Removing and installing seat bench/ individual seats .

– Fold back floor covering -3-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Pry aerial -2- out of body using removal lever - 80 - 200- .



Note

If the aerial cannot be removed as described, the lining must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - luggage compartment floor .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

9.8 Removing and installing interior aerial 2 for entry and start system - R139-

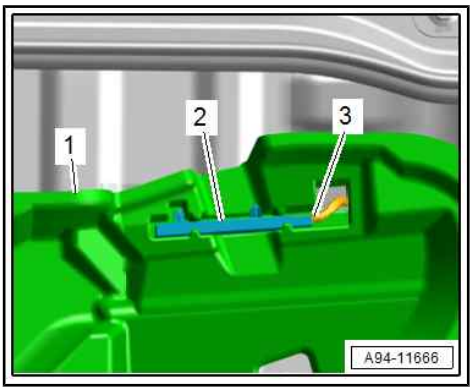
Removing

– Lift luggage compartment floor.

– If fitted, take out ball head for towing bracket and vehicle tool kit.

– Remove aerial -2- from moulded part -1-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

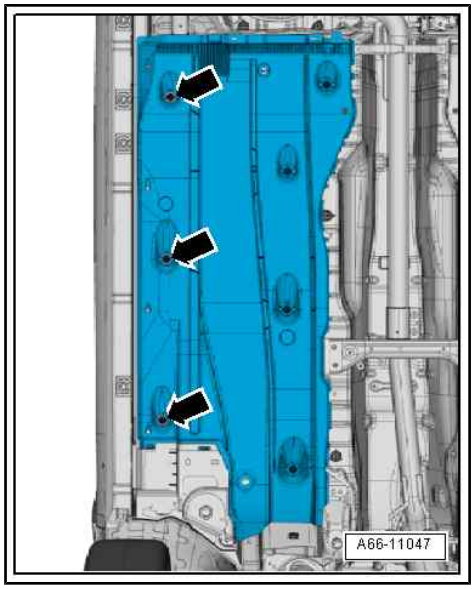


Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

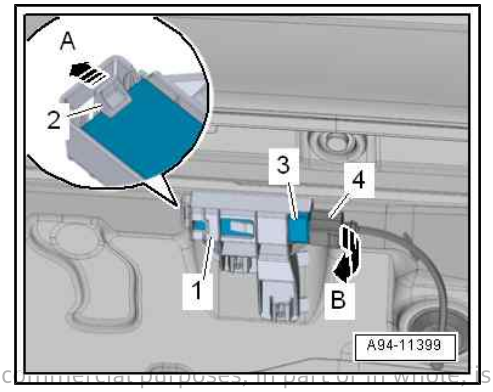
9.9 Removing and installing aerial for entry and start system -R134- / -R135-

Removing



– Remove nuts -arrows- and press underbody cover down slightly.

– Remove underbody trim (centre) on vehicles with high-voltage system ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Underbody trim; Removing and installing underbody trim .



– Release retaining clip -2- -arrow A- and remove aerial -3- from mounting -1- -arrow B-.

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

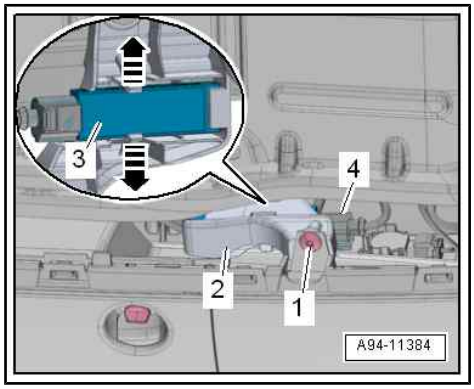
Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Underbody trim; Exploded view - underbody trim

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.10 Removing and installing rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation -R136-

Removing



– Remove bolt -1-.

– Reach behind bumper cover and disengage retaining clips -arrows-.

– Take aerial -3- out of mounting -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover

10 Steering column switch module

⇒ “10.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module”, page 261

⇒ “10.2 Removing and installing lock cylinder”, page 264

⇒ “10.3 Removing and installing ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid N376 ”, page 265

⇒ “10.4 Removing and installing ignition/starter switch”, page 265

⇒ “10.5 Removing and installing steering column switch module”, page 266

⇒ “10.6 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527 ”, page 267

⇒ “10.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch”, page 269

⇒ “5.1 Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil”, page 338

⇒ “10.8 Removing and installing steering lock housing”, page 269

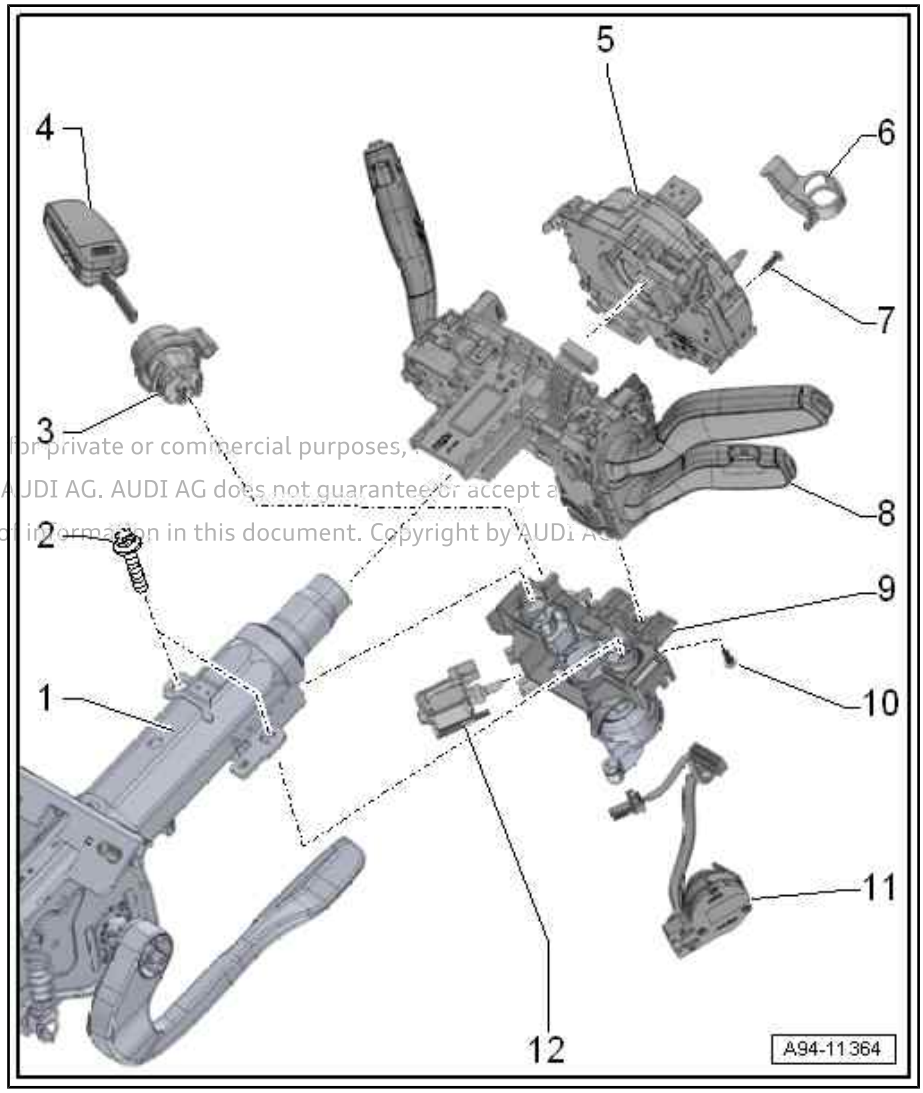
10.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module

⇒ “10.1.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with mechanical ignition lock)”, page 261

⇒ “10.1.2 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with electronic ignition lock)”, page 263

10.1.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with mechanical ignition lock)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Steering column

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ For steering lock housing (shear bolt)

3 - Lock cylinder

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 264

4 - Ignition key

5 - Steering column electronics control unit - J527-

- ❑ With airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 267

> **Caution**
> *Risk of damage to return ring.*
> *Return ring with slip ring must not be turned following removal.*

6 - Transport protection

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.1 Nm

8 - Mounting

- ❑ With turn signal switch - E2- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-
- ❑ Versions equipped with cruise control system: with cruise control system switch - E45-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 269

9 - Steering lock housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 269

10 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.1 Nm

11 - Ignition/starter switch - D-

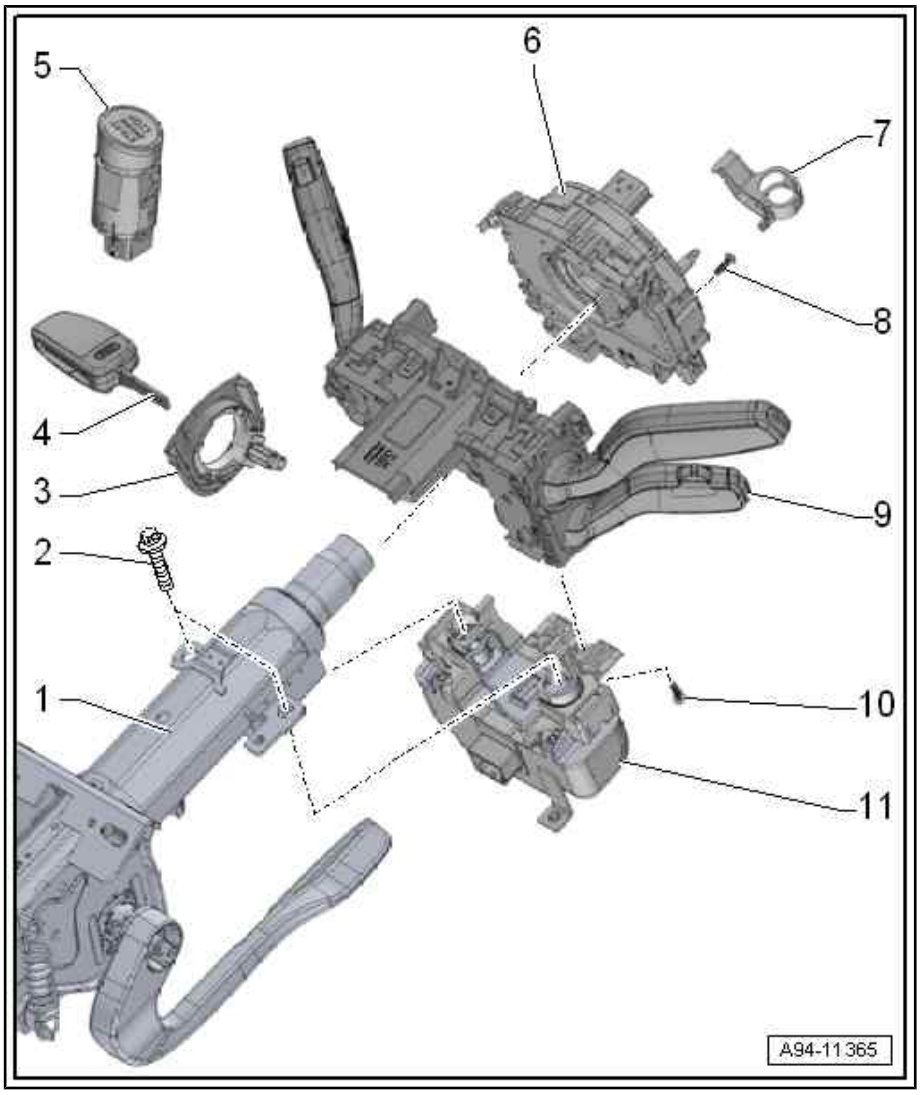
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 265

12 - Ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid - N376-

- ❑ Versions with dual clutch gearbox
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 265

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.1.2 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with electronic ignition lock)



1 - Steering column

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ For steering lock housing (shear bolt)

3 - Immobiliser reader coil - D2-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 338

4 - Ignition key

5 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- ❑ Overview of fitting locations ⇒ page 315

6 - Steering column electronics control unit - J527-

- ❑ With airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 267

> **Caution**
> *Risk of damage to return ring.*
> *Return ring with slip ring must not be turned following removal.*

7 - Transport protection

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.1 Nm

9 - Mounting

- ❑ With turn signal switch - E2- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-
- ❑ Versions equipped with cruise control system: with cruise control system switch - E45-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 269

10 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.1 Nm

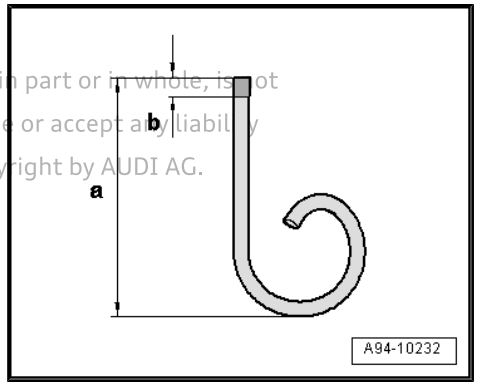
11 - Control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering column; Removing and installing control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.2 Removing and installing lock cylinder

Prepare an improvised tool using a wire hook, as described below:

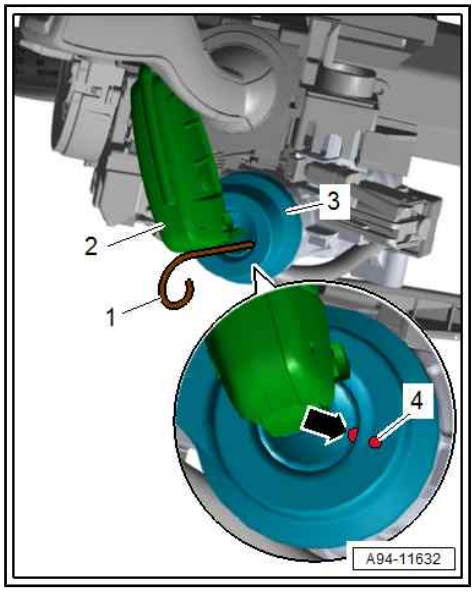


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Bend round one end of a 1.5 mm ∅ welding wire.
– Then cut off welding wire.
• Distance -a- = approx. 50 mm
– File wire hook so that end is pointed.
• Dimension -b- = 3 mm

Removing

– Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/ covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .
– Insert ignition key in lock and turn to “ON” position: mark -4- must be aligned with hole -arrow- in ignition lock.
– Fold back ignition key -2- and hold in this position, as shown in illustration.
– Insert welding wire -1- in hole as far as stop and pull lock cylinder -3- with reader coil out of steering lock housing.
– Unplug electrical connector at reader coil.



WARNING

Risk of lock-up on steering lock.

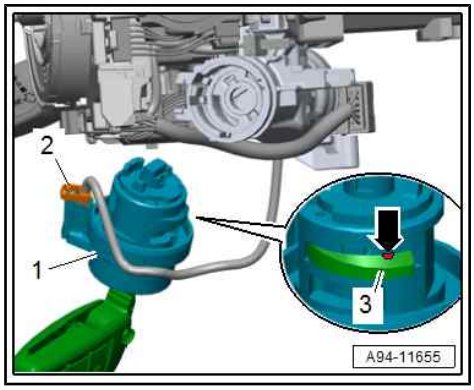
- *Do not operate steering lock without lock cylinder.*

Note

- *If the steering lock has locked up, it must be renewed.*
- *When renewing lock cylinder, note immobiliser reader coil specifications ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Immobiliser .*

Installing

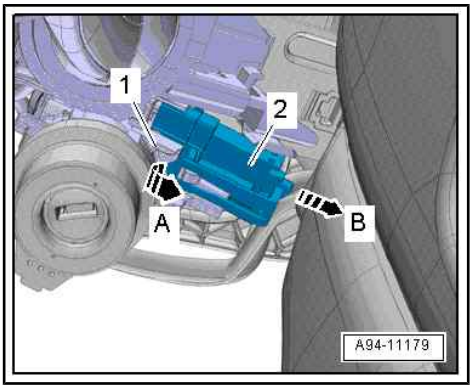
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



– Insert ignition key in lock cylinder -1- and turn to ignition “on” position.
– Re-insert welding wire in hole on end face as far as it will go and press locking lever -3- towards lock cylinder.
• Welding wire must protrude from hole -arrow- in locking lever.
– Plug in electrical connector -2- on immobiliser reader coil.
– Insert lock cylinder -1- with reader coil in steering lock housing.
– Pull out welding wire and press in lock cylinder firmly until locking lever engages audibly.

10.3 Removing and installing ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid - N376-

Removing



– Remove steering column trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .

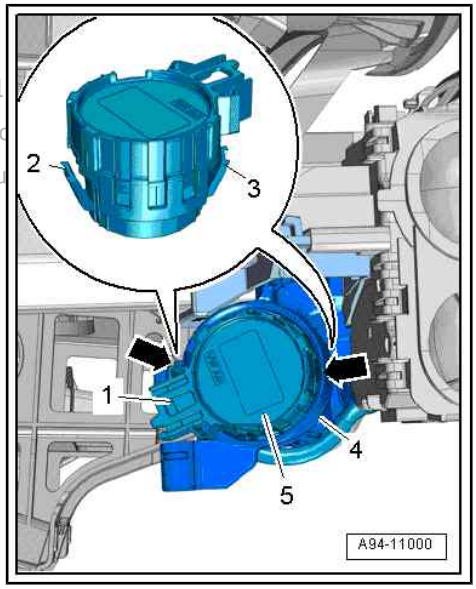
– Release retaining clip -arrow A- and detach ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid - N376- -item 2- from steering lock housing -1- -arrow B-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

10.4 Removing and installing ignition/starter switch

Removing



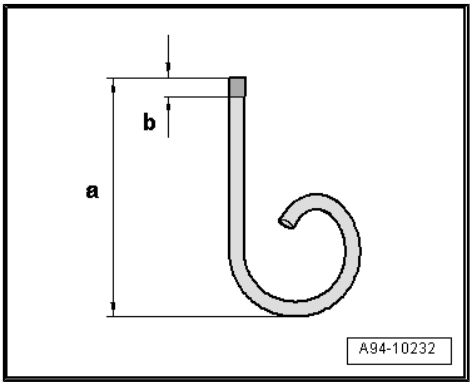
– Remove steering column trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clips -2, 3- at recesses -arrows- in steering lock housing -4- by inserting jeweller screwdrivers.

Copyright by AUDI AG. Any commercial use or disclosure is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

If procedure cannot be performed due to limited space, improvise suitable tool (2 bent wires) as described below.



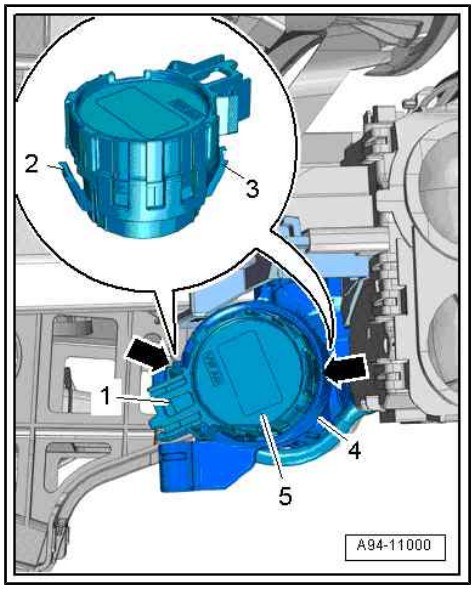
– Bend round one end of a 1 mm ∅ welding wire and cut to length -a-.

• Distance -a- = approx. 50 mm

– File wire hook so that end is pointed.

• Dimension -b- = 5 mm.

– Take ignition/starter switch - D- -item 5- out of steering lock housing and leave jeweller screwdrivers or wire hooks inserted.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert ignition/starter switch - D- into steering lock housing until it engages audibly.

10.5 Removing and installing steering column switch module

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee www.vwmanuals.eu/ the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

Removing

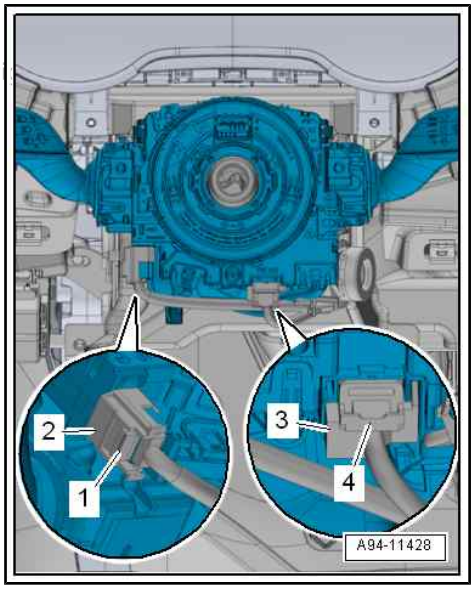
– Make sure steering wheel is at centre position with wheels pointing straight ahead.

– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, using full range of steering column adjuster.

– Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Remove steering column trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .

– Pull out connector locking element -4-, press down release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -3-.



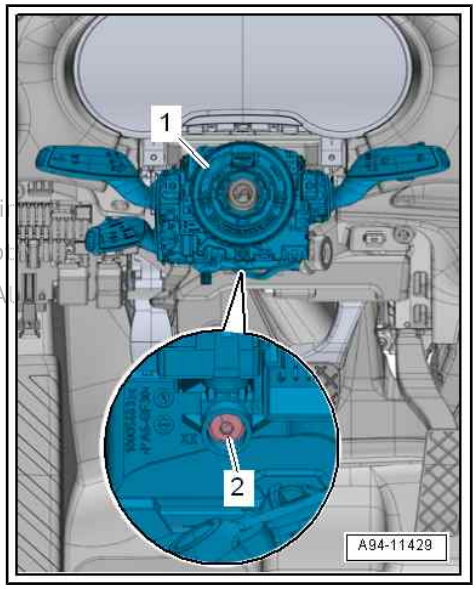
WARNING

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components due to static discharge.

- ***Before disconnecting the electrical connection, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly touching striker plate for door or similar.***

– Pull out connector locking element -1-, press down and unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Remove bolt -2-.
– Detach steering column switch module -1-.



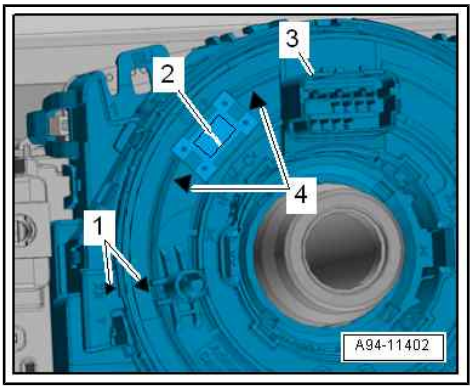
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or i
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accep
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Before pushing on the steering column switch module, check the following on the steering column electronics control unit -3-:

- The arrows -1- must face each other.
- Coil connector -2- must be visible through window between arrows -4-.



Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “10.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module”, page 261

10.6 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit - J527-

Note

◆ *Airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - J527- is integrated in steering column electronics control unit - F138- .*

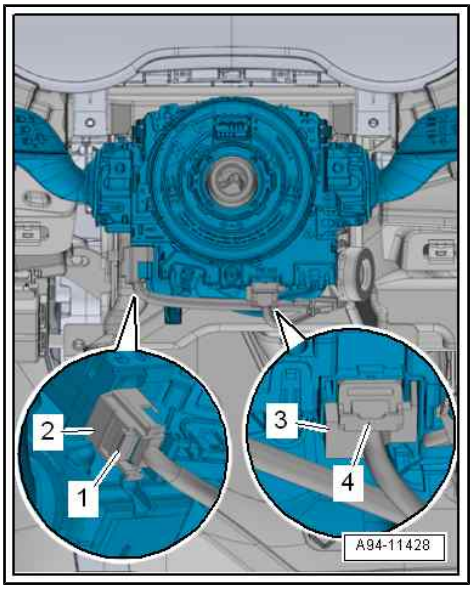
◆ *If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.*

Removing

– Make sure steering wheel is at centre position with wheels pointing straight ahead.
– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, using full range of steering column adjuster.
– Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Remove steering column trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .

– Pull out connector locking element -4-, press down release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -3-.



WARNING

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components due to static discharge.

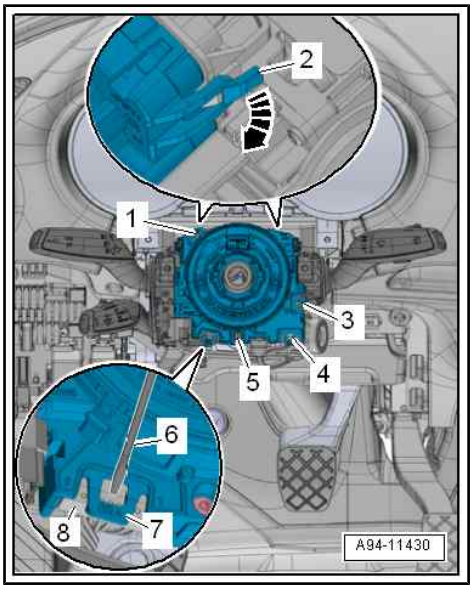
- ***Before disconnecting the electrical connection, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly touching striker plate for door or similar.***

– Pull out connector locking element -1-, press down and unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Release electrical connectors -1, 3, 4, 8- from retaining hook -7- by inserting screwdriver -6- as shown in illustration.

– Remove bolt -5-.

– Release retaining tabs -2- -arrow- and detach steering column electronics control unit - J527- from steering column switch module.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

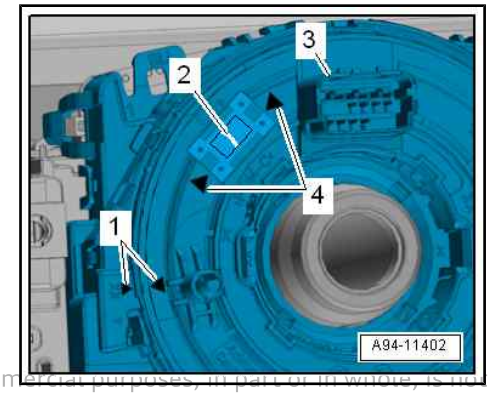
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Before pushing steering column electronics control unit - J527- -item 3- on, check the following:

- The arrows -1- must face each other.
- Coil connector -2- must be visible through window between arrows -4-.

– Make sure all electrical connectors are properly engaged.



Tightening torques

- ⇒ “10.1.2 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with electronic ignition lock)”, page 263

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch

Note

Turn signal switch - E2- / cruise control system switch - E45- / intermittent wiper switch - E22- are integrated in steering column combination switch.

Removing

– Remove steering column switch module ⇒ page 266 .

– Remove steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 267 .

– Detach turn signal switch - E2- / cruise control system switch - E45- / intermittent wiper switch - E22-

Installing

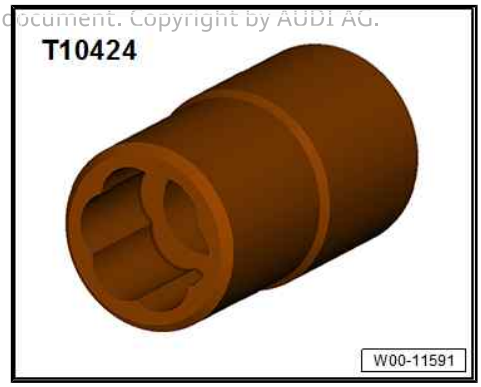
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

10.8 Removing and installing steering lock housing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Socket - T10424-



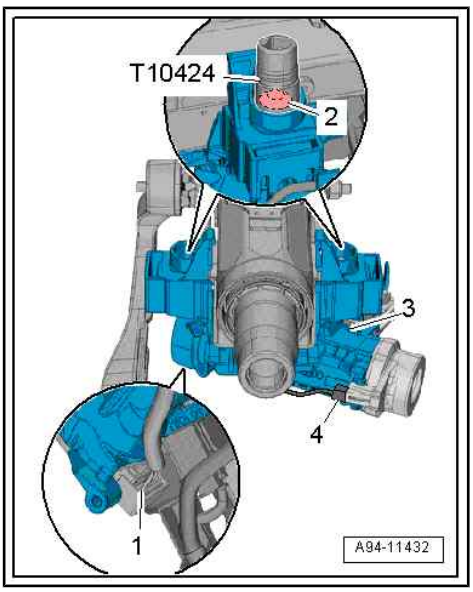
Removing

– Remove steering column switch module ⇒ page 266 .

– Unplug electrical connectors -1, 4-.

– Remove shear bolt -2- using socket - T10424- .

– Detach steering lock housing -3-.



Note

If it is not possible to remove the shear bolt with the socket - T10424- , the bolt will need to be drilled out using an angle drill and a ∅ 8.5 mm bit.

Remove ignition/starter switch and lock cylinder before renewing steering lock housing.

♦ Removing ignition switch ⇒ page 265

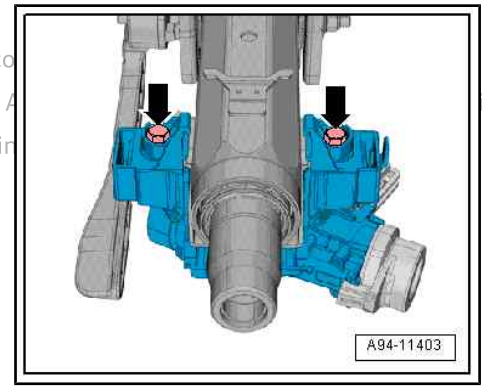
♦ Removing lock cylinder ⇒ page 264

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co not
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI A ty
with respect to the correctness of information in

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Tighten new bolts -arrows- until head shears off.



11 Parking aid

⇒ “11.1 Overview - parking aid”, page 271

⇒ “11.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 ”, page 272

⇒ “11.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer H22 ”, page 273

⇒ “11.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 ”, page 274

⇒ “11.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders”, page 275

⇒ “11.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders”, page 277

11.1 Overview - parking aid

⇒ “11.1.1 Overview - parking aid (front)”, page 271

⇒ “11.1.2 Overview - parking aid (rear)”, page 272

11.1.1 Overview - parking aid (front)

1 - Front centre right parking aid sender - G253-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 275

2 - Front right parking aid sender - G252-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 275

3 - Parking aid button - E266-

- ❑ Parking aid versions 7X2 and 7X5 only
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 320

4 - Front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

- ❑ Parking aid versions 7X2 and 7X5 only
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 273

5 - Bracket

- ❑ For control unit

6 - Parking aid control unit - J446-

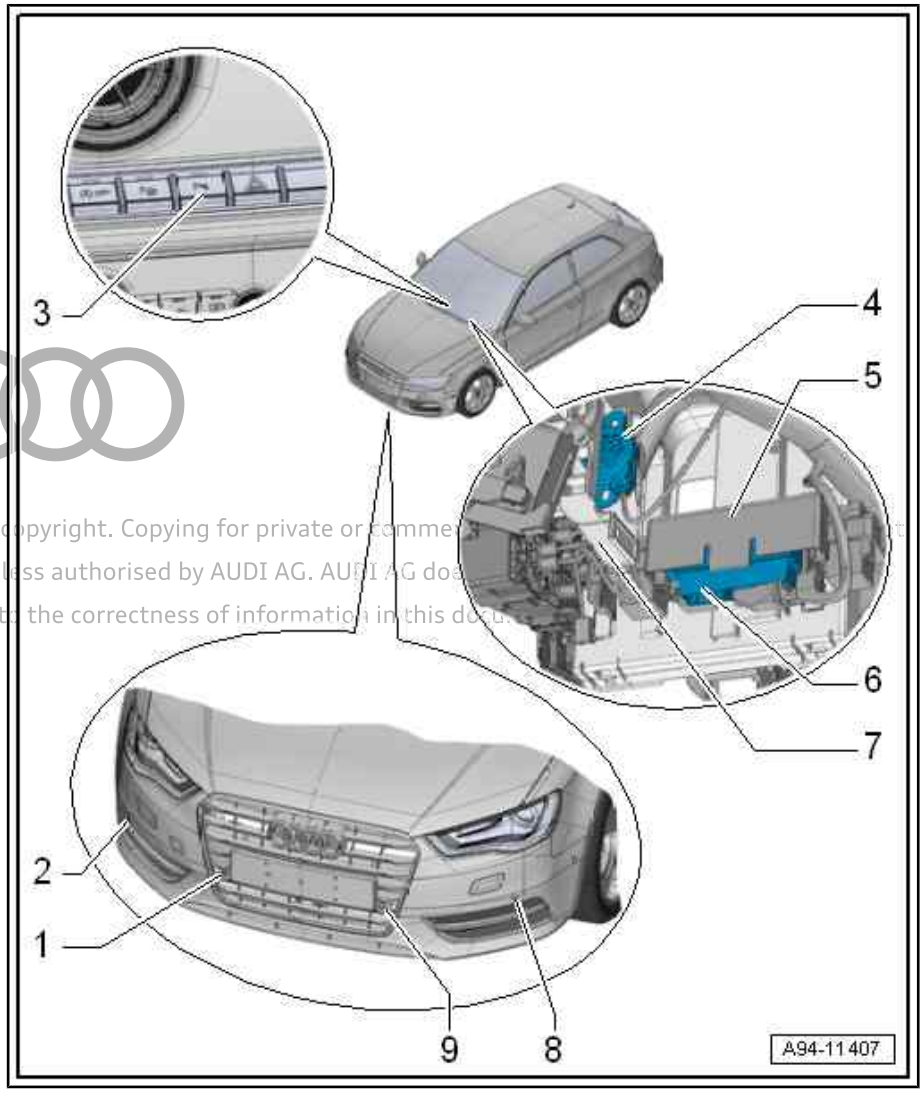
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 272

7 - Bracket

- ❑ For onboard supply control unit

8 - Front left parking aid sender - G255-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 275



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

9 - Front centre left parking aid sender - G254-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 275

11.1.2 Overview - parking aid (rear)

1 - Rear centre left parking aid sender - G204-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 277

2 - Rear left parking aid sender - G203-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 277

3 - Fastener

4 - Rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15-

- ❑ Not fitted on parking aid versions 7X2 and 7X5 from model year 2019 onwards; from then on only front parking aid warning buzzer - H22- is fitted
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 274

5 - Fastener

6 - Bracket

- ❑ For control unit

7 - Parking aid control unit - J446-

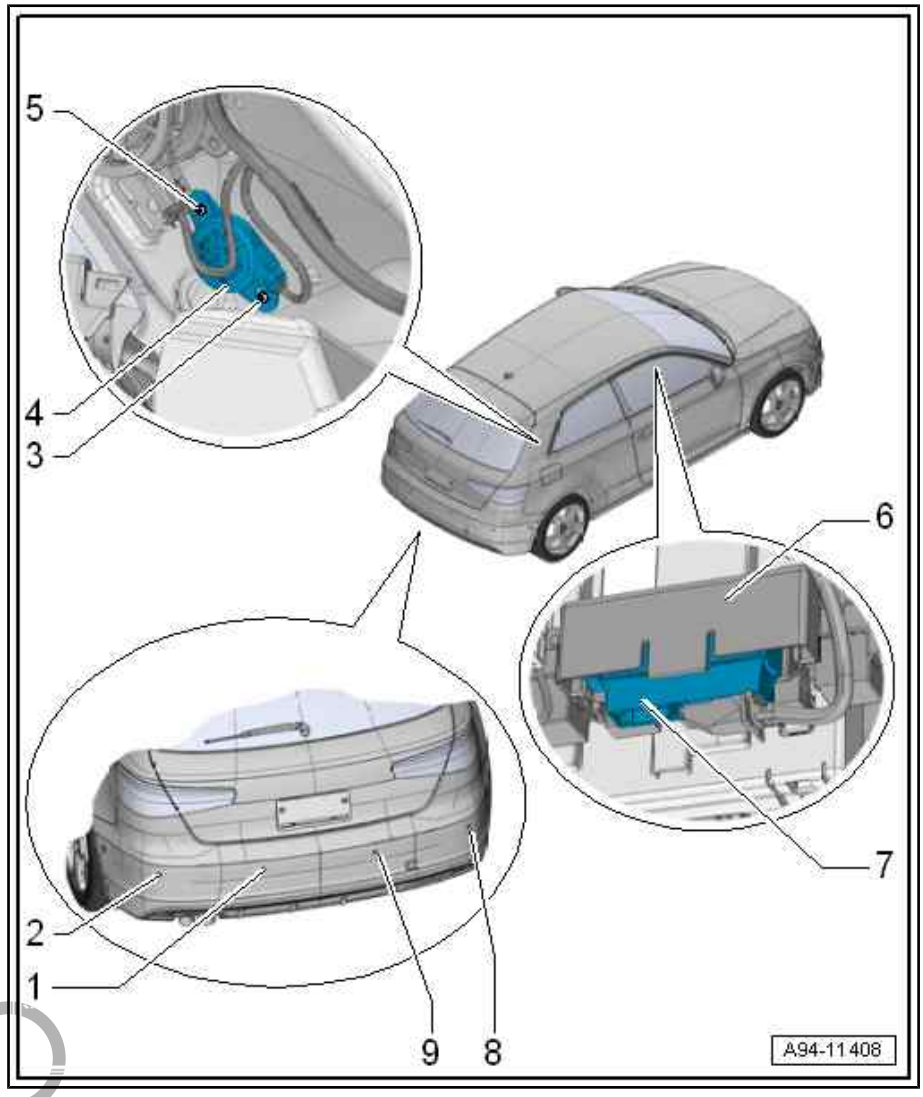
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 272

8 - Rear right parking aid sender - G206-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 277

9 - Rear centre right parking aid sender - G205-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 277



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit - J446-

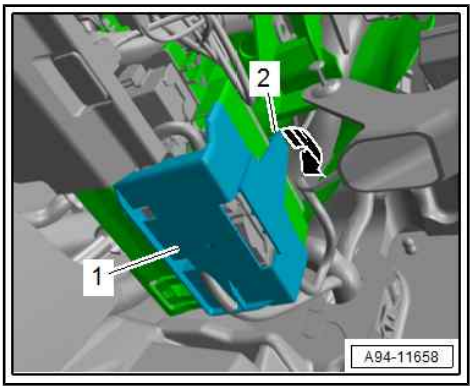
Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

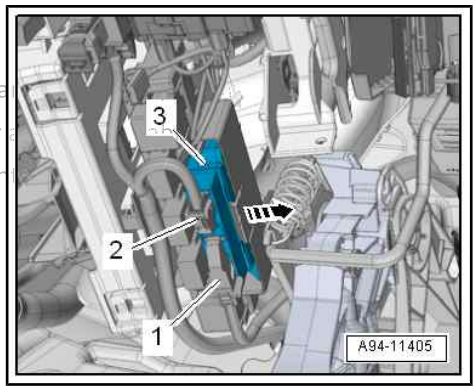
– Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .

– If fitted, release catch -2- -arrow- and detach cover -1- downwards.



– Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2- by pressing catch, turning retaining clip then detaching connector.

– Disengage retaining tab -arrow- and remove control unit -3- downwards from retainer.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

11.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

Removing

Left-hand drive vehicles:

– Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .

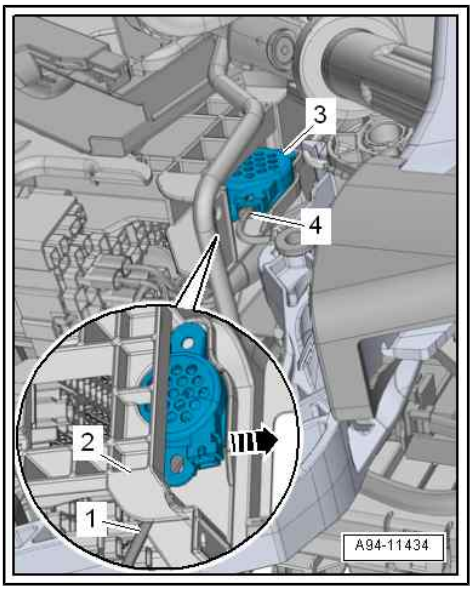
Right-hand drive vehicles:

– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

– Press warning buzzer -3- out of mounting -2- using a small screwdriver -1- -arrow-.

– Detach front parking aid warning buzzer.

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.



Note

If the warning buzzer cannot be removed as described, the knee airbag (driver's side) must be removed with igniter -N295- ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Knee airbags; Exploded view - knee airbag .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

11.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15-

⇒ “11.4.1 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 - 3-door and 5-door models”, page 274

⇒ “11.4.2 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 - Saloon”, page 274

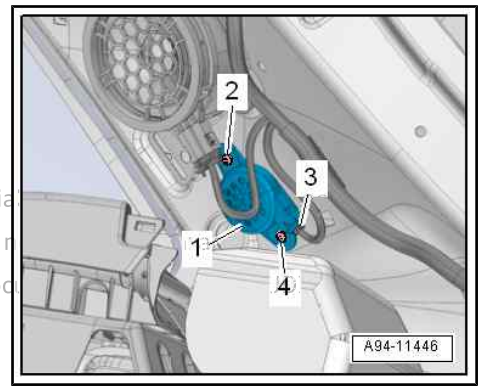
⇒ “11.4.3 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 - Cabriolet”, page 275

11.4.1 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- - 3-door and 5-door models

Note

Rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- is not fitted on parking aid versions 7X2 and 7X5 from model year 2019 onwards; from then on only front parking aid warning buzzer - H22- is fitted.

Removing



- 3-door models: Remove C-pillar trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing C-pillar trim .
- 5-door models: Remove D-pillar trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing D-pillar trim .
- Remove bolts -2, 4-.
- Detach rear parking aid warning buzzer -1- with fastener.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Installing

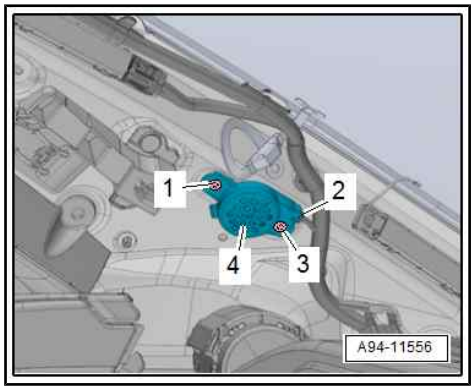
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

11.4.2 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- - Saloon

Note

Rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- is not fitted on parking aid versions 7X2 and 7X5 from model year 2019 onwards; from then on only front parking aid warning buzzer - H22- is fitted.

Removing



- Remove D-pillar trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing D-pillar trim .
- Remove bolts -1, 3-.
- Detach rear parking aid warning buzzer -2- with fastener.
- Unplug electrical connector -4-.

Installing

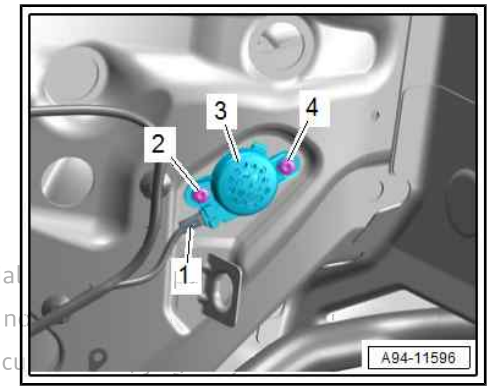
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

11.4.3 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- - Cabriolet

Note

Rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- is not fitted on parking aid versions 7X2 and 7X5 from model year 2019 onwards; from then on only front parking aid warning buzzer - H22- is fitted.

Removing



– Remove side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing side trim .
– Remove bolts -2, 4-.

Warning buzzer for parking aid may also be fitted at side trim, depending on equipment fitted.

– Detach rear parking aid warning buzzer -3- with fastener.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

11.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders

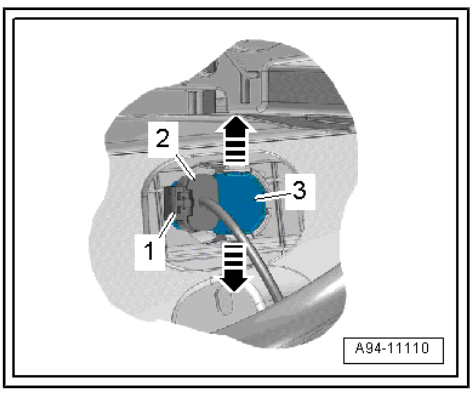
⇒ “11.5.1 Removing and installing front parking aid senders G252 / G253 / G254 / G255 - Audi A3 up to model year 2016”, page 275

⇒ “11.5.2 Removing and installing front parking aid senders G252 / G253 / G254 / G255 - Audi S line/S3/RS 3 up to model year 2016”, page 276

⇒ “11.5.3 Removing and installing front parking aid senders G252 / G253 / G254 / G255 - vehicles from model year 2017 on-wards”, page 277

11.5.1 Removing and installing front parking aid senders -G252- / -G253- / -G254- / -G255- - Audi A3 up to model year 2016

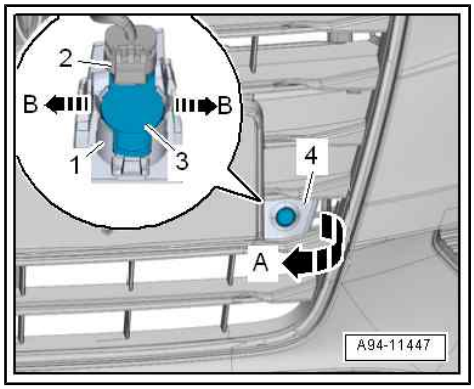
Removing



Outer senders:

– Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Versions with fog lights: Remove fog lights ⇒ page 205 .
– Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.
– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.

Inner senders:



- Disengage mounting -4- for front parking aid sender in direction of -arrow A-.
- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows B- and at the same time press sender -3- out of mounting -1-.
- Unplug connector -2- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.

Installing

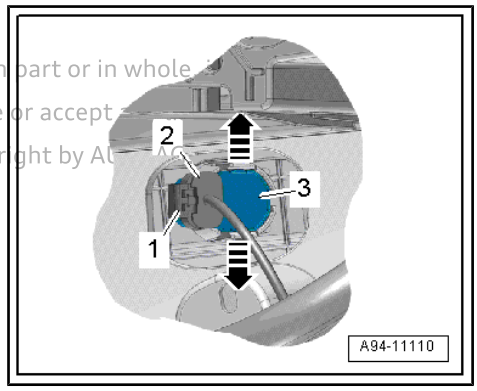
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

11.5.2 Removing and installing front parking aid senders -G252- / -G253- / -G254- / -G255- - Audi S line/S3/RS 3 up to model year 2016

Removing

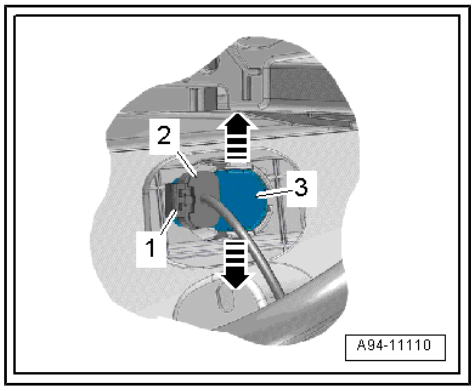
Only for training purposes. Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Unauthorized duplication, distribution and/or online publication are not permitted. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Outer senders:



- Equipment version with auxiliary radiator: Remove auxiliary radiator and move it to one side with coolant hoses attached ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing auxiliary radiator .
- Right side: Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.

Inner senders:



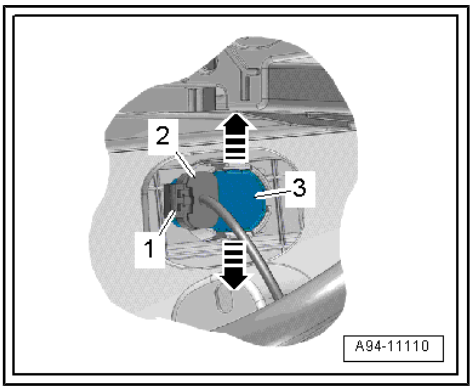
- Remove closure plate for bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
- Audi RS 3: Remove front bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

11.5.3 Removing and installing front parking aid senders -G252- / -G253- / -G254- / -G255- - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards

Removing



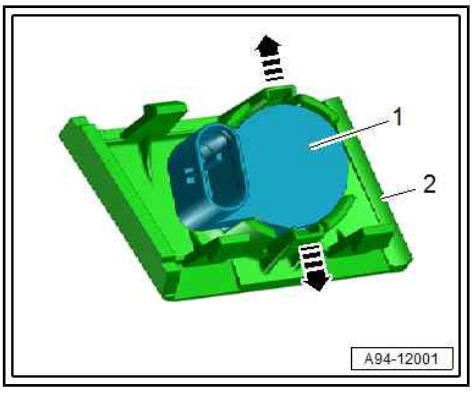
Outer senders:

- Equipment version with auxiliary radiator: Remove auxiliary radiator and move it to one side with coolant hoses attached ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing auxiliary radiator .
- Detach front section of wheel housing liner and push to one side ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Left-side: remove horn ⇒ page 81 .
- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Inner senders:

- Audi RS 3: Remove front bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
- Remove mounting bracket for front parking aid sender ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Radiator grille/front trim panel; Removing and installing radiator grille .
- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press sender -1- out of mounting -2-.

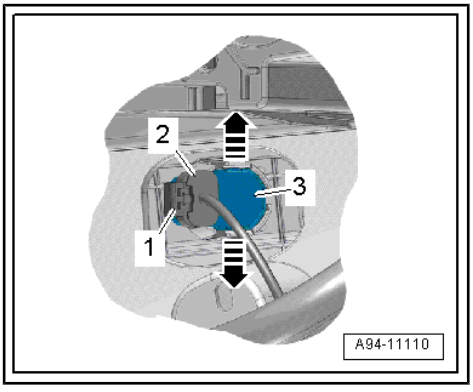


Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

11.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders

Removing



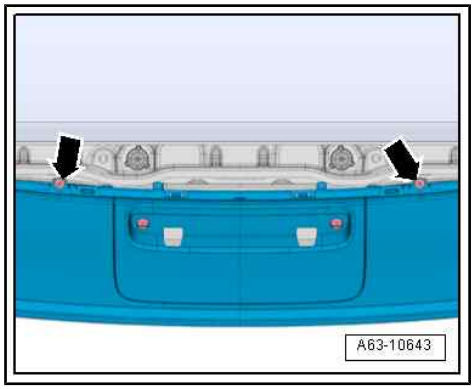
Outer senders:

- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.

Inner senders:

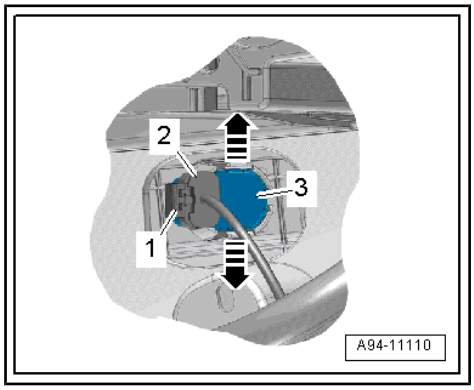
– Remove bolts -arrows- on vehicles without towing bracket.

– Remove rear bumper cover on vehicles with towing bracket ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .



– Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.



Note

On vehicles without towing bracket, if the sender cannot be removed as described, the bumper cover (rear) must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Versions with lane change assist: If bumper cover has been removed, lane change assist must be calibrated ⇒ page 342 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12 Park assist steering

⇒ “12.1 Overview - park assist steering”, page 279

⇒ “12.2 Removing and installing front sender”, page 280

⇒ “12.3 Removing and installing rear sender”, page 280

12.1 Overview - park assist steering

1 - Front left sender for park assist steering on left side of vehicle - G568-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 280

2 - Front right sender for park assist steering on right side of vehicle - G569-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 280

3 - Park assist steering button - E581-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 320

4 - Rear right park assist steering sender - G717-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 280

5 - Rear left park assist steering sender - G716-

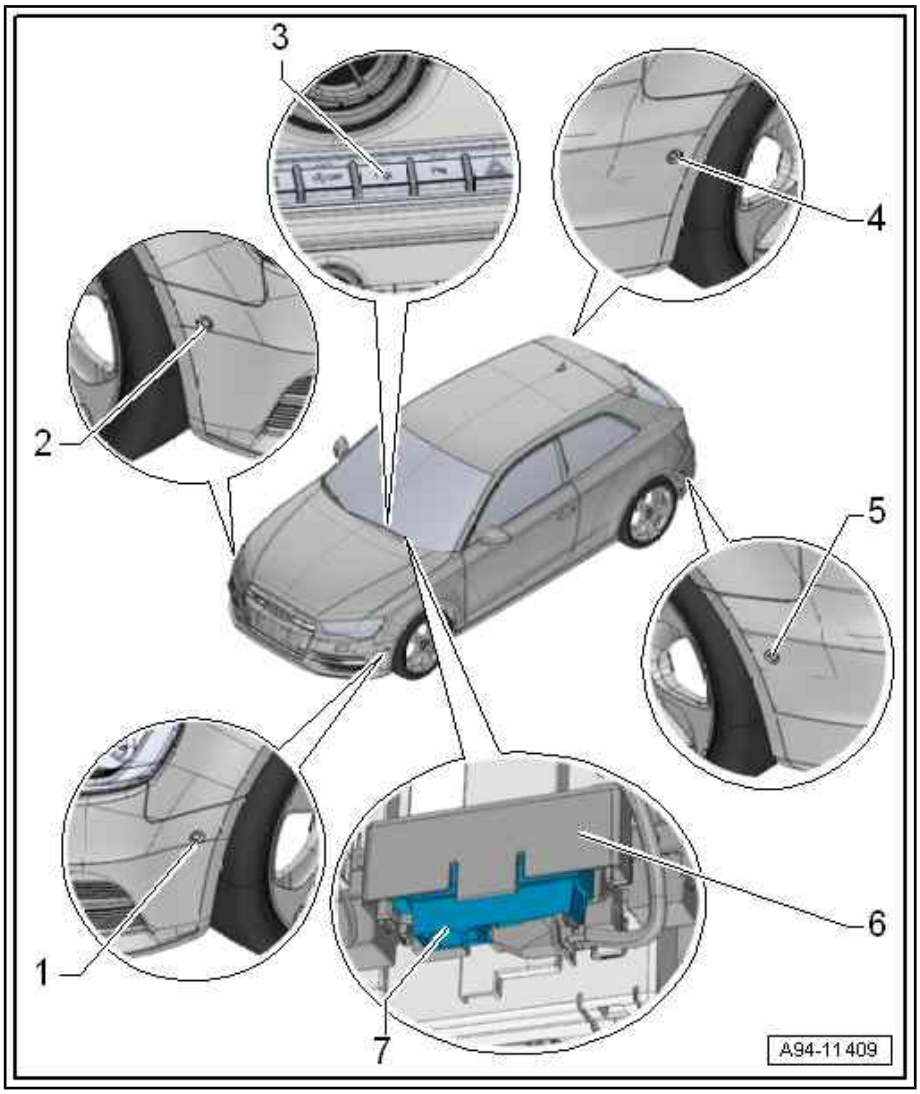
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 280

6 - Bracket

- ❑ For control unit

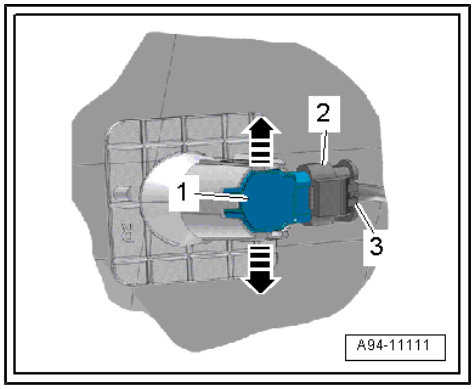
7 - Park assist steering control unit - J791-

- ❑ Integrated in parking aid control unit - J446-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “11.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 ”, page 272



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12.2 Removing and installing front sender



Removing

– Detach lower section of wheel housing liner (front) and section of wheel housing liner in area of bumper and push to one side ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

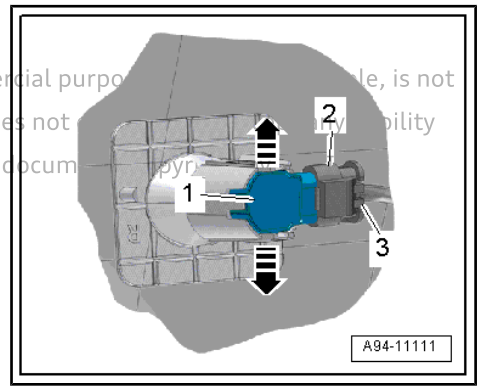
– Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -1- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -3- to rear and pressing down release catch.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

12.3 Removing and installing rear sender



Removing

– Remove rear bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -1- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -3- to rear and pressing down release catch.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Versions with lane change assist: If bumper cover has been removed, lane change assist must be calibrated ⇒ page 342 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo... ...le, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not ... ...bility for the ... this docum... ...pyr...

13 Automatic headlight range control

⇒ "13.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control", page 281

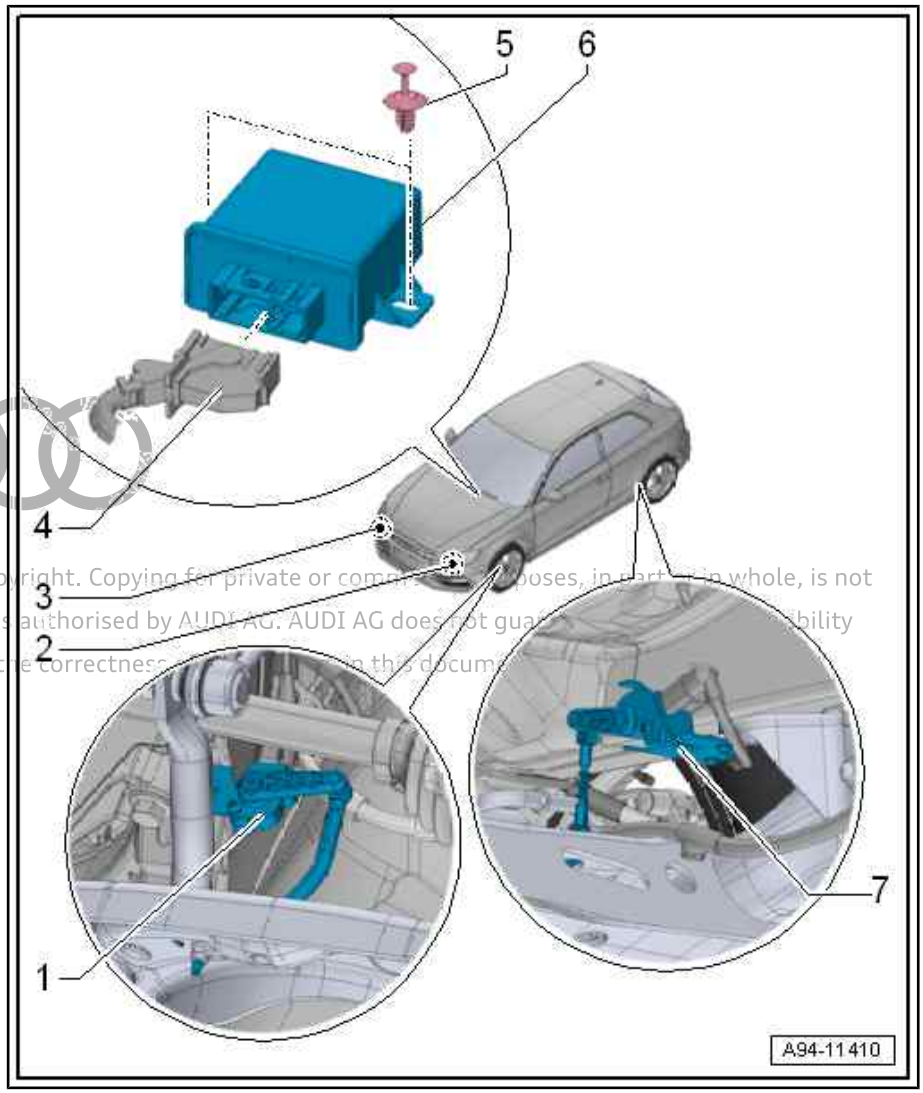
⇒ "13.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit", page 283

13.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control

⇒ "13.1.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control", page 281

⇒ "13.1.2 Overview - automatic headlight range control, LED headlights from model year 2018 onwards", page 282

13.1.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control



1 - Front left vehicle level sender - G78-

- ❑ Fitting location: on suspension link (front)
- ❑ Only for versions with gas discharge headlights and cornering light
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Vehicle level senders

2 - Left headlight range control motor - V48-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

3 - Right headlight range control motor - V49-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

4 - Electrical connector

5 - Fastener

- ❑ 2x

6 - Control unit

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 283

Versions without cornering light:

- ❑ Headlight range control unit - J431-

Versions with cornering light:

- ❑ Control unit for cornering light and headlight range control - J745-

7 - Rear left vehicle level sender - G76-

- ❑ Fitting location: on suspension link (rear)
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Vehicle level senders

protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

13.1.2 Overview - automatic headlight range control, LED headlights from model year 2018 onwards

1 - Left headlight range control motor - V48-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

2 - Right headlight range control motor - V49-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

3 - Bracket

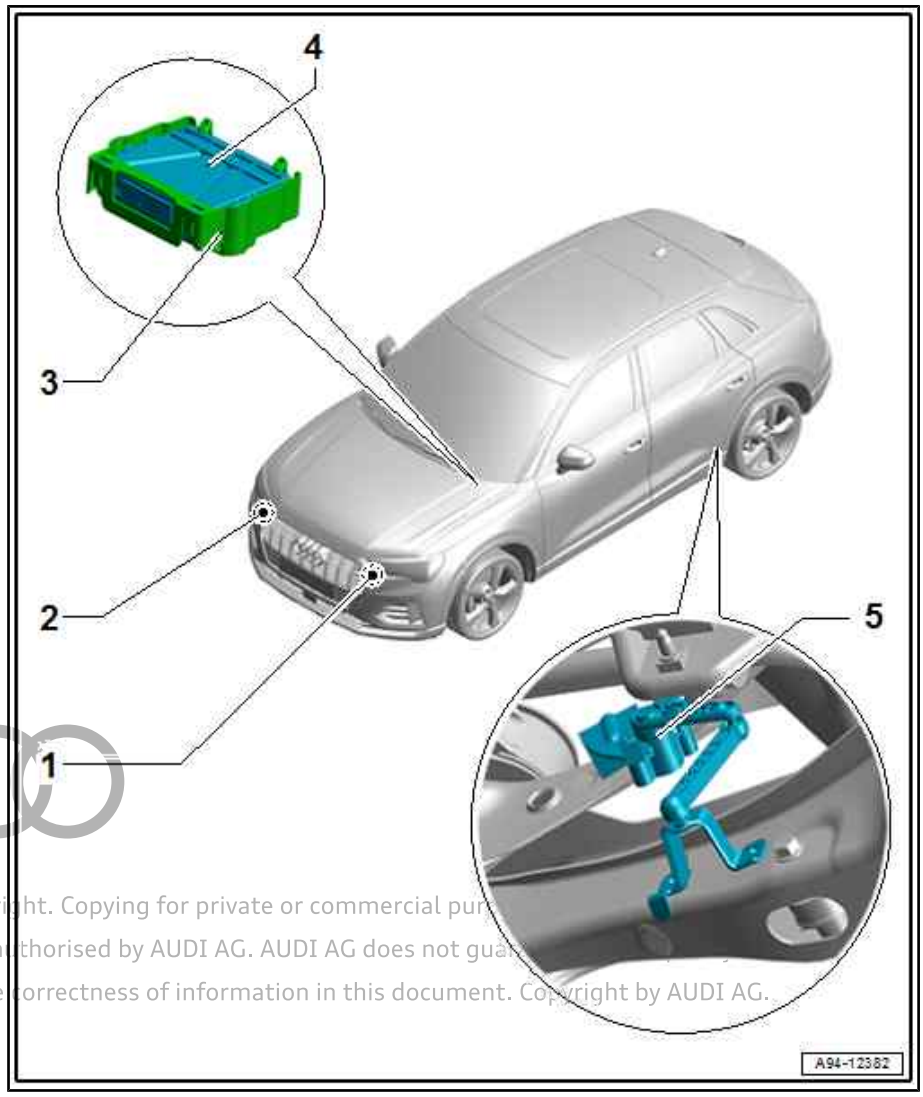
- ❑ For control unit for cornering light and headlight range control - J745-

4 - Cornering light and headlight range control unit - J745-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 283

5 - Rear left vehicle level sender - G76-

- ❑ Fitting location: on suspension link (rear)
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Vehicle level senders



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

13.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit

⇒ "13.2.1 Removing and installing control unit for cornering light and headlight range control J745 - up to model year 2017", page 283

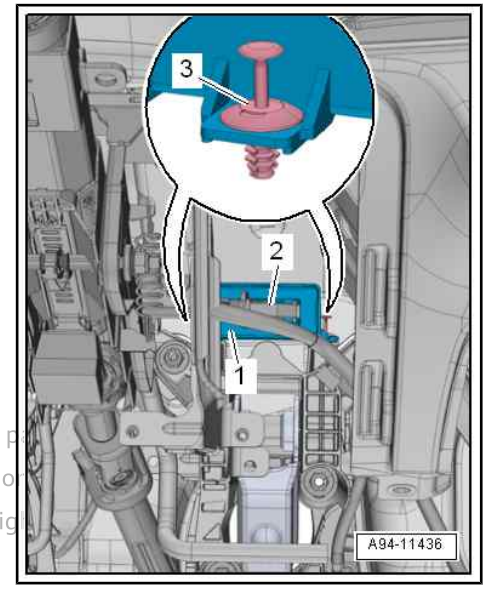
⇒ "13.2.2 Removing and installing control unit for cornering light and headlight range control J745 - LED headlights from model year 2018 onwards", page 284

13.2.1 Removing and installing control unit for cornering light and headlight range control - J745- - up to model year 2017

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

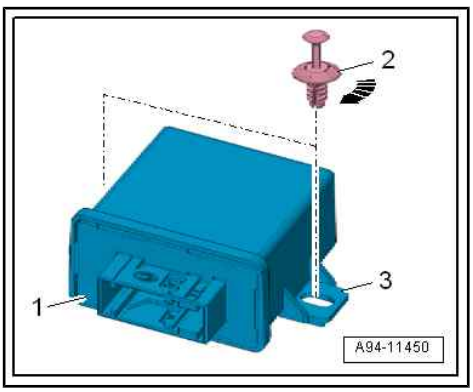
Removing



– Remove knee airbag (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Knee airbags; Exploded view - knee airbag .
– Unplug electrical connector -2- by pressing catch and turning retaining clip; then detach connector.
– Detach fastener -3- and take out headlight range control unit -1- towards rear.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig

Installing



Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert fastener -2- in opening -3- on control unit -1-, as shown in illustration, and lock by turning 90° -arrow-.

13.2.2 Removing and installing control unit for cornering light and headlight range control - J745- - LED headlights from model year 2018 onwards

Note

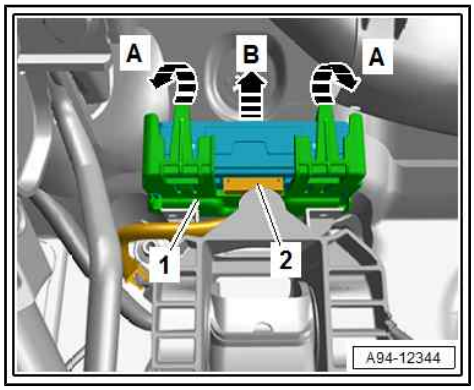
If renewing the control unit, select the "Replace control unit" function for the appropriate control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .

– Release catches -arrows A- and lift control unit out of bracket -1- -arrow B-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

96 – Lights, bulbs, switches - interior

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 Lights

⇒ “1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel”, page 287

⇒ “1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors”, page 288

⇒ “1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors”, page 289

⇒ “1.4 Overview of fitting locations - background lighting in doors”, page 290

⇒ “1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console”, page 291

⇒ “1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment”, page 292

⇒ “1.7 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim”, page 293

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing lights for dashboard ambient lighting L229 / L230 / L231 ”, page 295

⇒ “1.9 Removing and installing glove compartment light W6 ”, page 296

⇒ “1.10 Renewing bulb for glove compartment light W6 ”, page 297

⇒ “1.11 Removing and installing footwell light W9 / W10 ”, page 297

⇒ “1.12 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133 ”, page 298

⇒ “1.13 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109 ”, page 298

⇒ “1.14 Removing and installing entry light W92 / W93 ”, page 299

⇒ “1.15 Removing and installing door warning lamp W30 / W36 ”, page 299

⇒ “1.16 Removing and installing lights for front door ambient lighting”, page 300

⇒ “1.17 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L110 / L111 ”, page 301

⇒ “1.18 Removing and installing rear entry light W83 / W84 ”, page 301

⇒ “1.19 Removing and installing rear door warning lamp W90 / W91 ”, page 301

⇒ “1.20 Removing and installing lights for rear door ambient lighting”, page 302

⇒ “1.21 Removing and installing light for cup holder ambient lighting L232 ”, page 303

⇒ “1.22 Removing and installing selector lever position display Y26 ”, page 303

⇒ “1.23 Removing and installing rear footwell light W45 / W46 ”, page 304

⇒ “1.24 Removing and installing luggage compartment light”, page 304

⇒ “1.25 Removing and installing illuminated vanity mirror W20 / W14 ”, page 308

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “1.26 Renewing bulb for front interior light W1 ”, page 308

⇒ “1.27 Renewing bulb for rear reading light W11 / W12 ”, page 309

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel

1 - Light for centre dashboard background lighting - L231-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 295

2 - Right footwell light - W10-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 297

Protected by copyright. Copying for p... or in whole, is not ... Copyright by AUDI ...

3 - Light for right dashboard background lighting - L230-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 296

4 - Glove compartment light - W6-

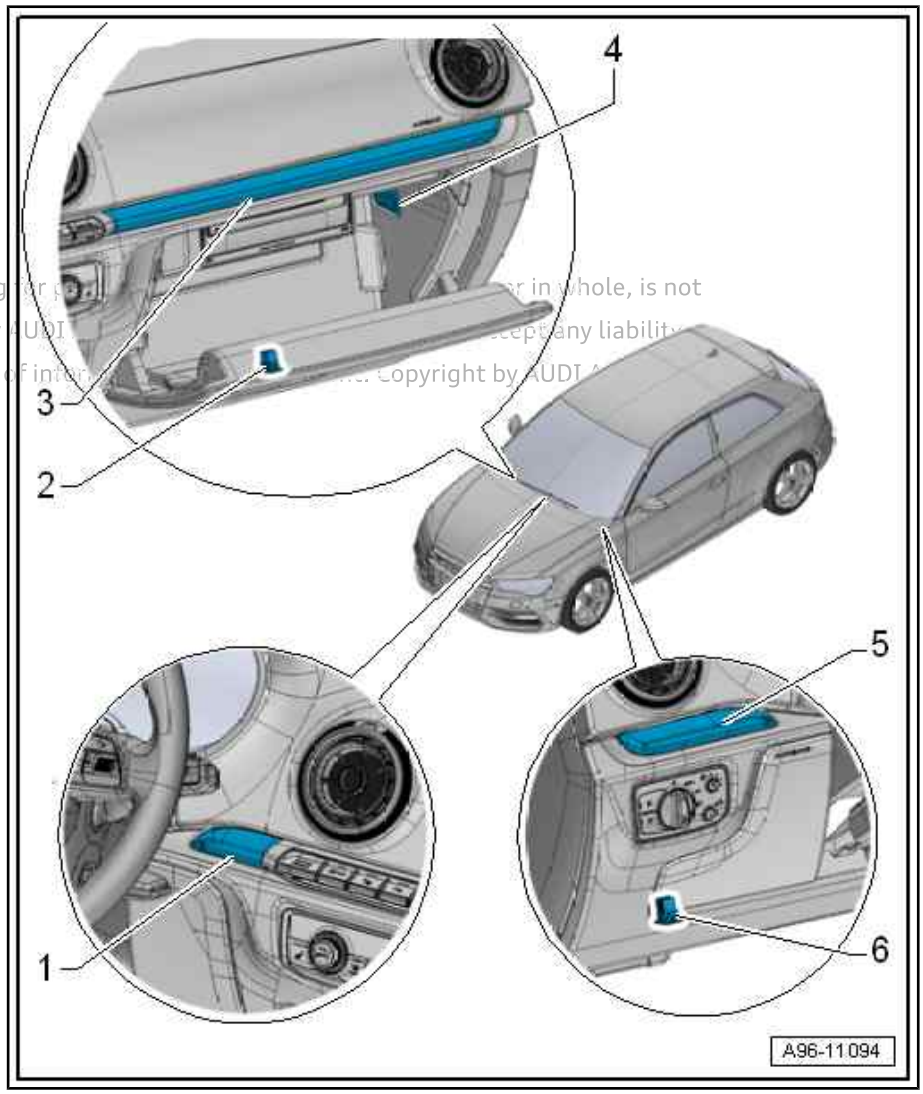
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 296

5 - Light for left dashboard background lighting - L229-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 295

6 - Left footwell light - W9-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 297



1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors

1 - Driver door opener illumination bulb - L108-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 298

2 - Central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 298

3 - Front passenger door opener illumination bulb - L109-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 298

4 - Passenger side entry light - W93-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 299

5 - Front passenger side door warning lamp - W36-

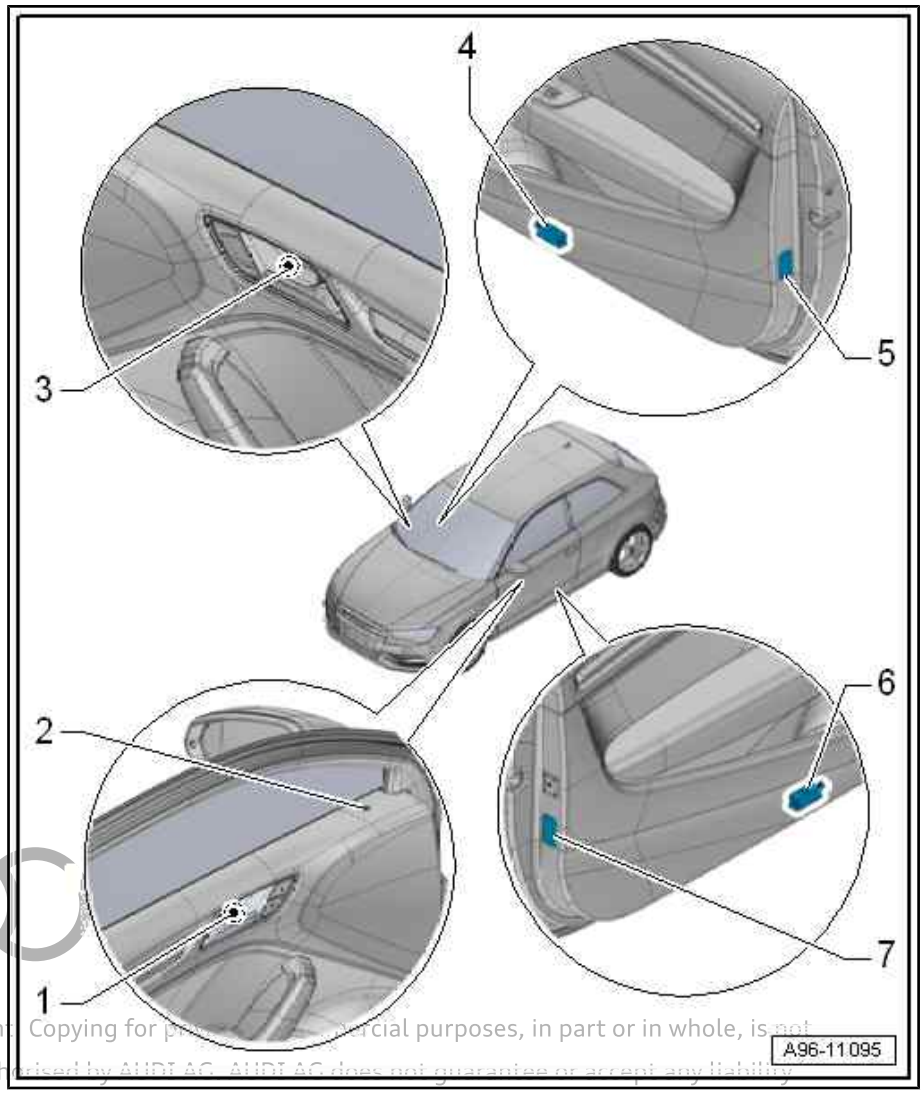
- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 299

6 - Driver side entry light - W92-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 299

7 - Driver side door warning lamp - W30-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 299



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors

1 - Rear left door opener illumination bulb - L110-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 301

2 - Rear right door opener illumination bulb - L111-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 301

3 - Rear passenger side entry light - W84-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 301

4 - Rear door warning lamp, passenger side - W91-

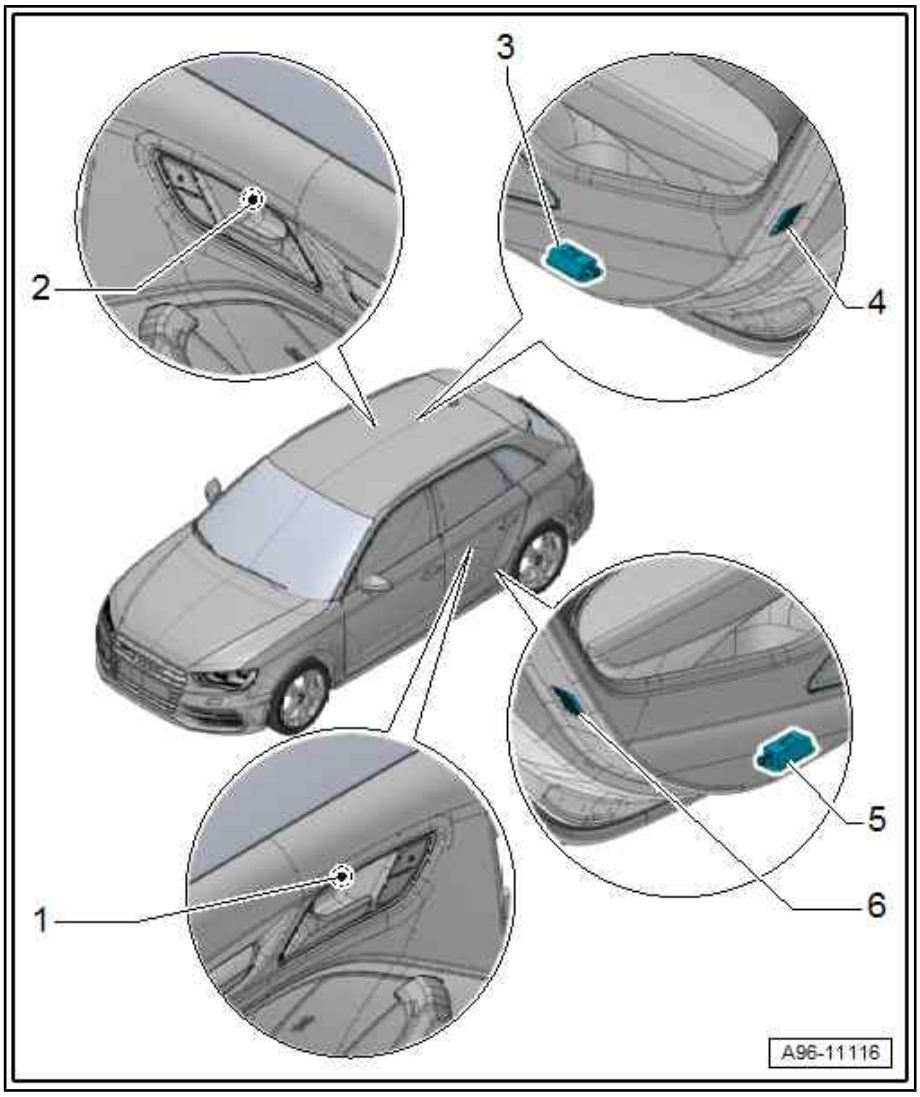
- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 301

5 - Rear driver side entry light - W83-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 301

6 - Rear door warning lamp, driver side - W90-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 301



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4 Overview of fitting locations - background lighting in doors

1 - Light for driver side door loudspeaker trim - L223-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 300

2 - Light for driver door ambient lighting - W86-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 300

3 - Light for passenger side door loudspeaker trim - L224-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 300

4 - Light for passenger door ambient lighting - W87-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 300

5 - Light for rear passenger side door loudspeaker trim - L226-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 303

6 - Light for rear door ambient lighting, passenger side - W89-

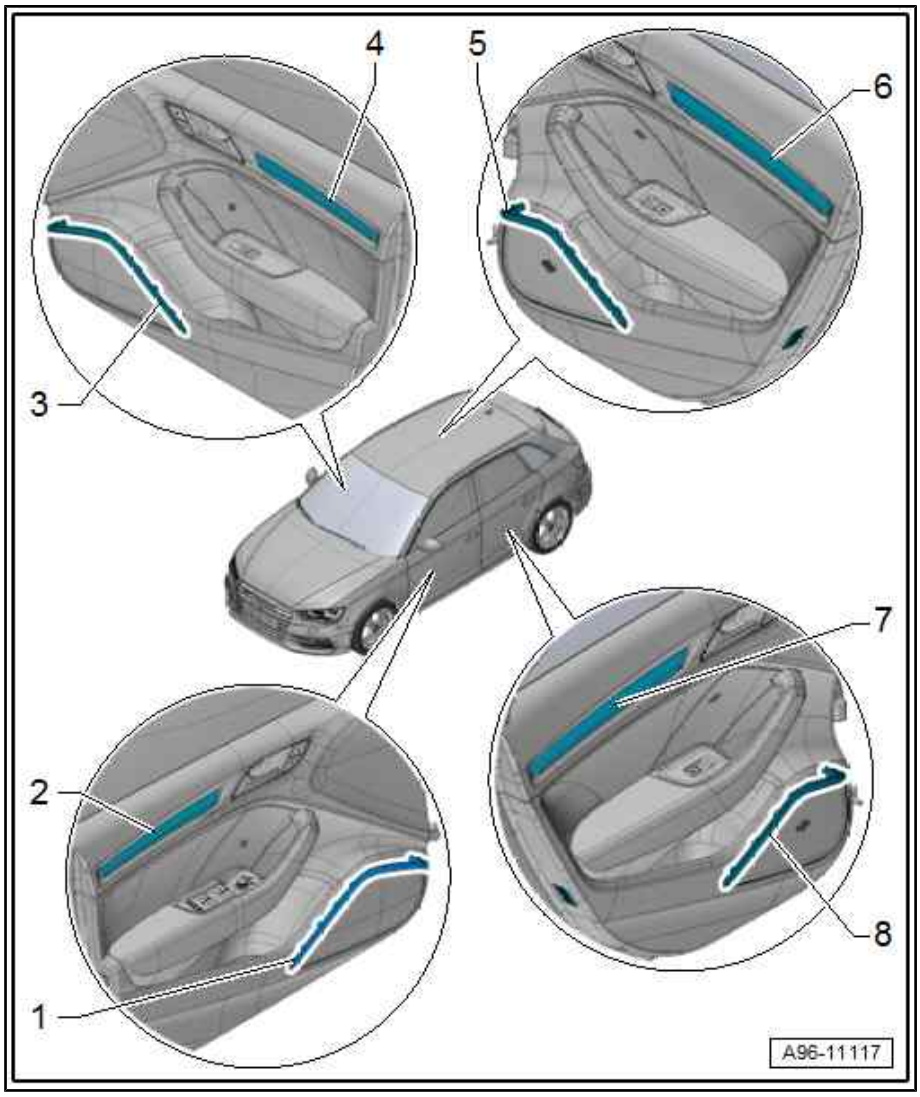
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 302

7 - Light for rear door ambient lighting, driver side - W88-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 302

8 - Light for rear driver side door loudspeaker trim - L225-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 303



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console

1 - Rear left footwell light - W45-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 304

2 - Selector lever position display - Y26-

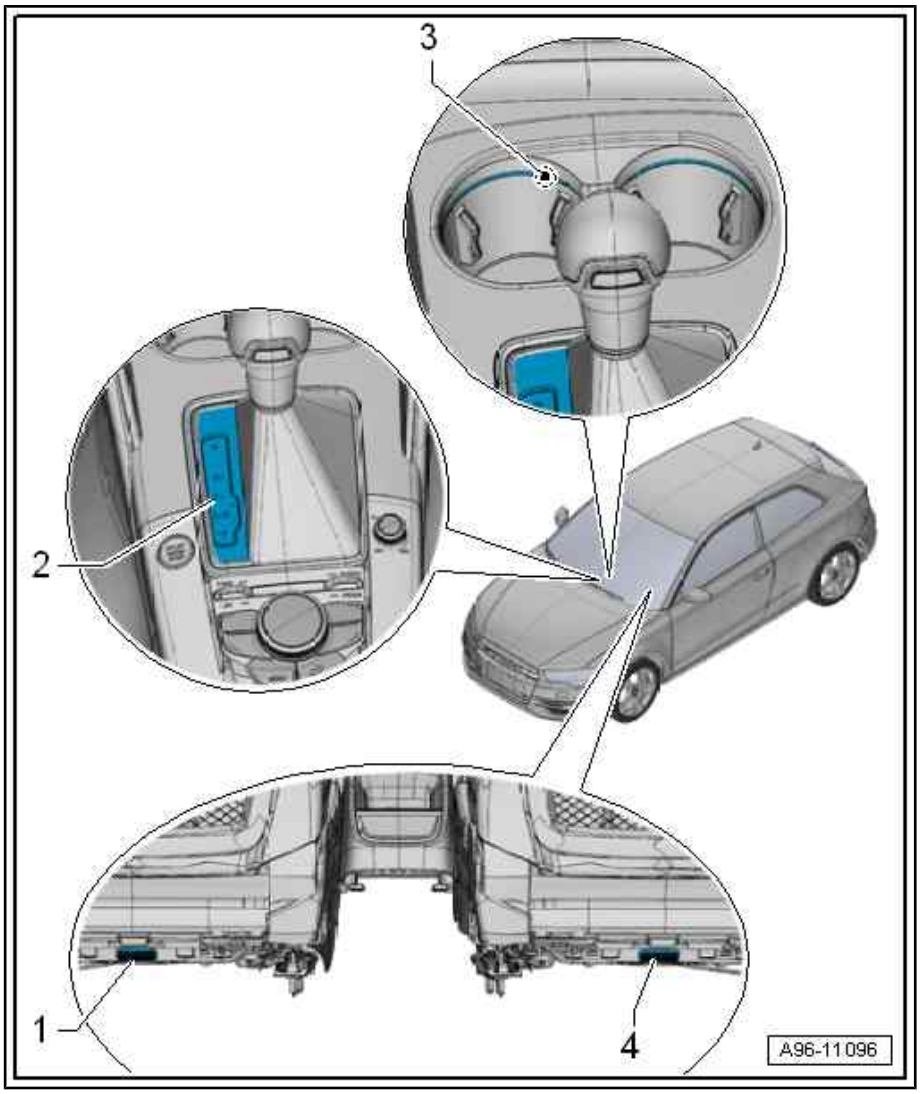
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 303

3 - Light for cup holder ambient lighting - L232-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 303

4 - Rear right footwell light - W46-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 304



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment

1 - Left luggage compartment light - W18-

- ❑ 5-door models only
- ❑ If LED is defective, luggage compartment light must be renewed
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 305

2 - Luggage compartment light - W3-

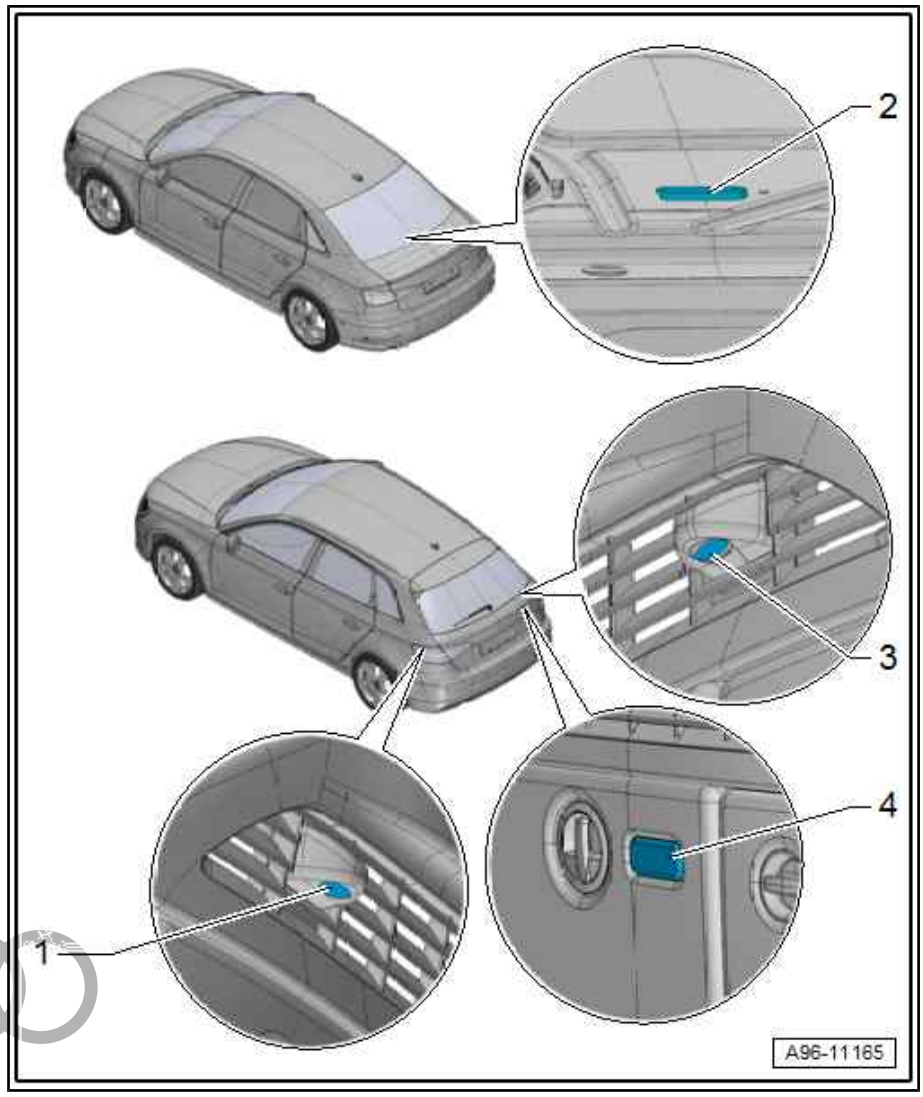
- ❑ Saloon only
- ❑ Without LED: 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 306
- ❑ If LED is defective, luggage compartment light must be renewed

3 - Right luggage compartment light - W35-

- ❑ 5-door models only
- ❑ If LED is defective, luggage compartment light must be renewed
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 305

4 - Right luggage compartment light - W35-

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ 3-door and Cabriolet models only
- ❑ In luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 304



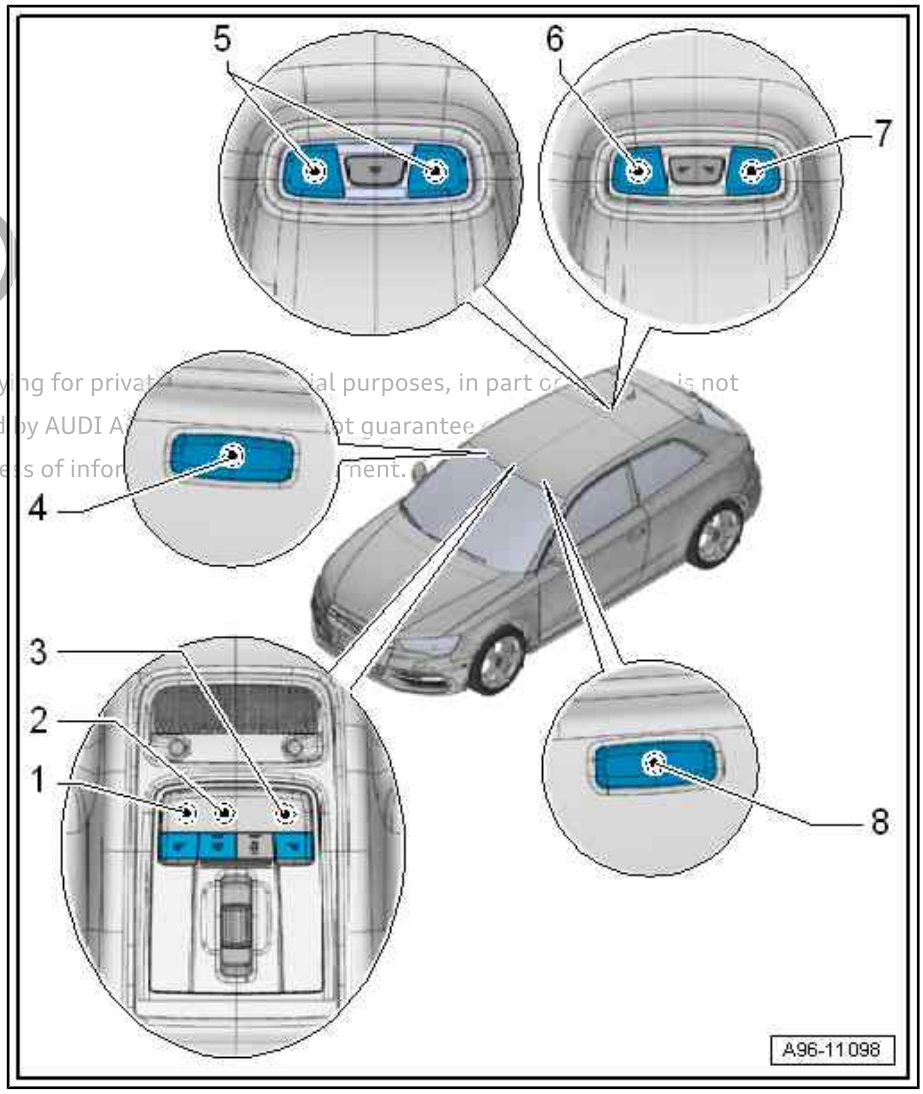
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.7 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim

⇒ “1.7.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim”, page 293

⇒ “1.7.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim, Cabriolet”, page 294

1.7.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim



1 - Driver side reading light - W19-

- ❑ “Convenience” version
- ❑ If LED is defective, front roof module must be renewed

2 - Front interior light - W1-

Basic version

- ❑ 12V, 5W
- ❑ Renewing bulb ⇒ page 308

“Convenience” version

- ❑ If LED is defective, front roof module must be renewed

3 - Front passenger reading light - W13-

- ❑ “Convenience” version
- ❑ If LED is defective, front roof module must be renewed

4 - Front passenger side illuminated vanity mirror - W14-

- ❑ The vanity mirror lighting must be renewed if the LED is defective.
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 308

5 - Rear interior light - W43-

- ❑ Basic version
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 331

6 - Rear left reading light - W11-

- ❑ “Convenience” version
- ❑ If LED is defective, rear interior light must be renewed

7 - Rear right reading light - W12-

- ❑ “Convenience” version
- ❑ If LED is defective, rear interior light must be renewed

8 - Driver side illuminated vanity mirror - W20-

- ❑ The vanity mirror lighting must be renewed if the LED is defective.
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 308

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.7.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim, Cabriolet

1 - Front passenger side illuminated vanity mirror - W14-

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ 12 V/6 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 308

2 - Driver side reading light - W19-

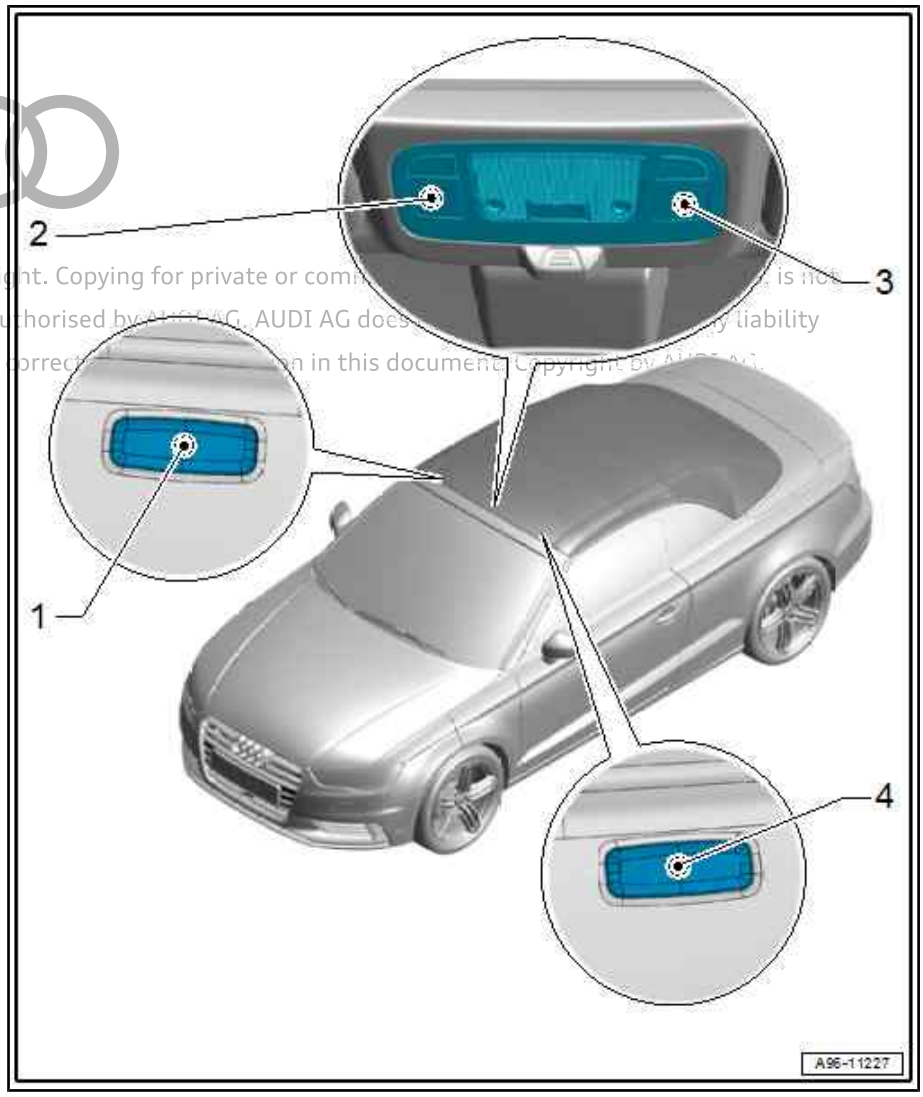
- ❑ If LED is defective, front roof module must be renewed

3 - Front passenger reading light - W13-

- ❑ If LED is defective, front roof module must be renewed

4 - Driver side illuminated vanity mirror - W20-

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ 12 V/6 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 308



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.8 Removing and installing lights for dashboard ambient lighting -L229- / -L230- / -L231-

⇒ “1.8.1 Removing and installing light for left dashboard background lighting L229 ”, page 295

⇒ “1.8.2 Removing and installing light for centre dashboard background lighting L231 ”, page 295

⇒ “1.8.3 Removing and installing light for right dashboard background lighting L230 ”, page 296

Protected by Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

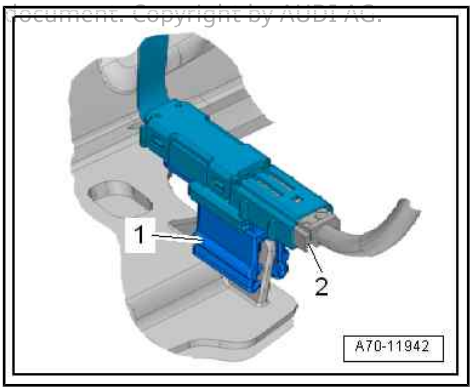
1.8.1 Removing and installing light for left dashboard background lighting -L229-

Removing

– Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .

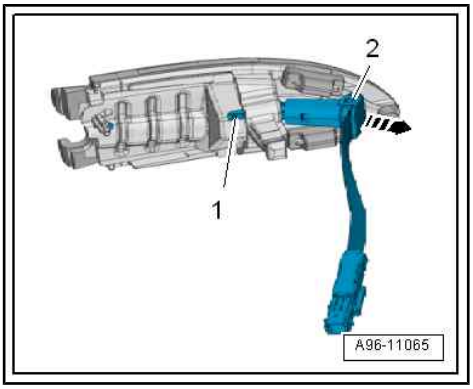
– Unfasten clip -1- for electrical connector for ambient lighting bulb.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- for ambient lighting bulb.



– Remove trim for dash panel ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel cover (side) .

– Detach light -2- from light strip -1- -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

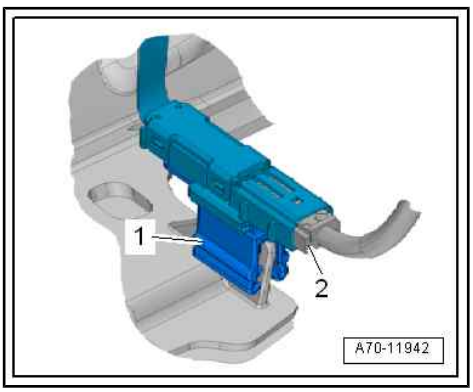
1.8.2 Removing and installing light for centre dashboard background lighting - L231-

Removing

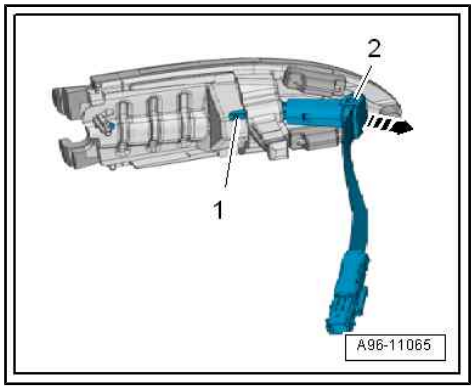
– Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .

– Unfasten clip -1- for electrical connector for ambient lighting bulb.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- for ambient lighting bulb.



– Remove button in dash panel; electrical connectors remain connected ⇒ page 320 .
– Remove trim for dash panel ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel cover (side) .
– Detach light -2- from light strip -1- -arrow-.



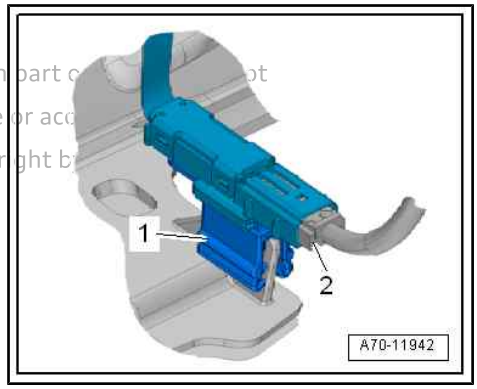
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.8.3 Removing and installing light for right dashboard background lighting - L230-

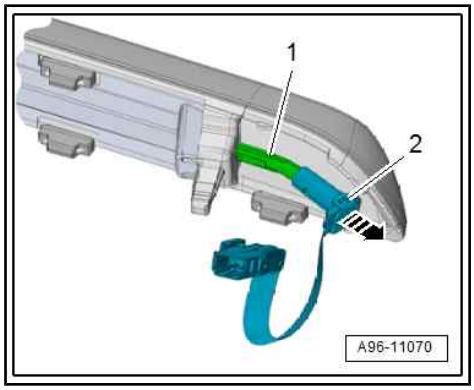
Removing

– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
– Unfasten clip -1- for electrical connector for ambient lighting bulb.
– Unplug electrical connector -2- for ambient lighting bulb.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or ... not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or ac... with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by ...

– Remove button in dash panel; electrical connectors remain connected ⇒ page 320 .
– Remove trim for dash panel ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel cover (side) .
– Detach light -2- from light strip -1- -arrow-.



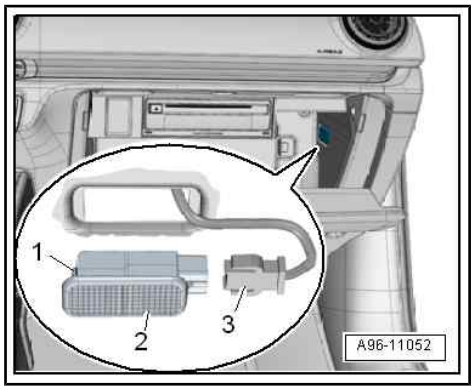
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.9 Removing and installing glove compartment light - W6-

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Use a flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out glove compartment light -2-.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



Installing

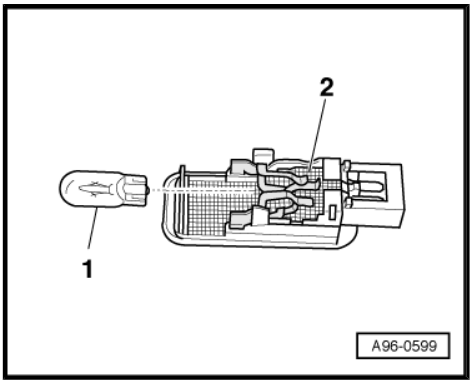
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert glove compartment light in opening and engage on opposite side.

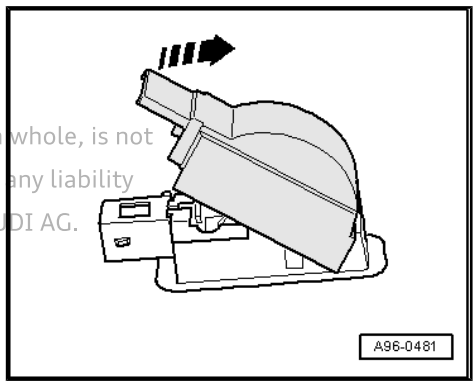
1.10 Renewing bulb for glove compartment light - W6-

Removing

– Remove glove compartment light ⇒ page 296 .



– If fitted, carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.
– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of glove compartment light.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

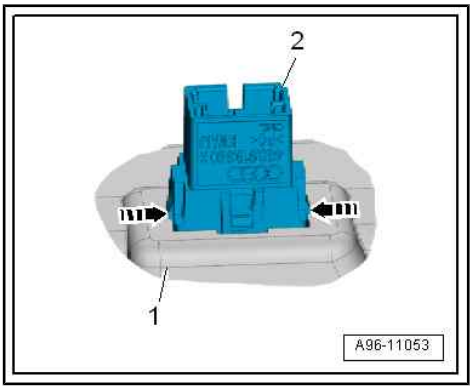
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.11 Removing and installing footwell light - W9- / -W10-

Removing

– Driver's side: Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .
– Front passenger's side: Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
– Release retaining clips -arrows-.
– Press footwell light bulb -2- out of dash panel cover (driver's side) -1-.



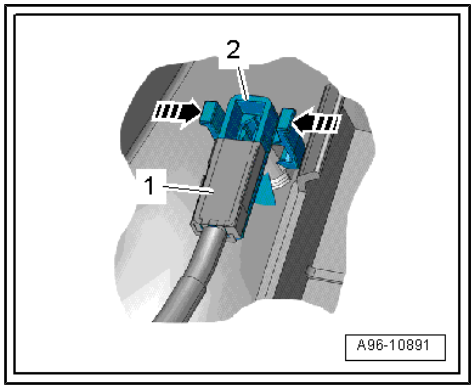
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete footwell light must be renewed.

1.12 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-



Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Release retaining clips -arrows-.

– Remove LED -1- for central locking downwards out of door trim -2-.

Installing

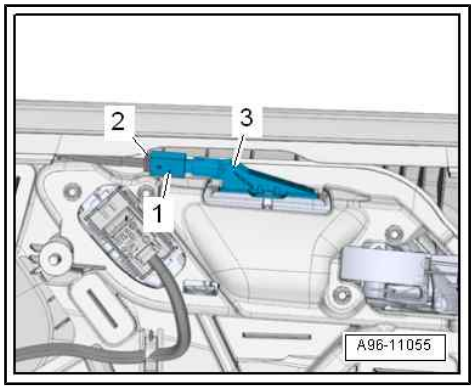
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

The new central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- must be connected to the door trim wiring harness.

– Cut through electrical wiring and re-connect with new wiring for central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing wiring harnesses .

1.13 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb -L108- / -L109-



Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise and pull out of light strip -3-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

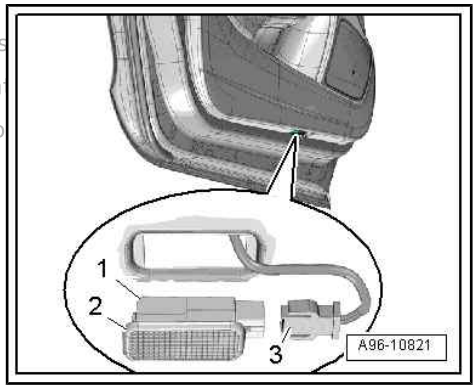
1.14 Removing and installing entry light -W92- / -W93-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes
with permission unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co

Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out entry light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete entry light must be renewed.

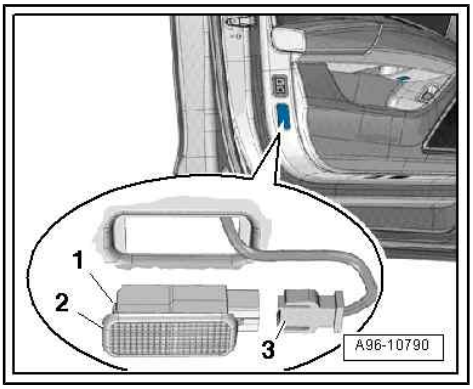
– Insert entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.15 Removing and installing door warning lamp -W30- / -W36-

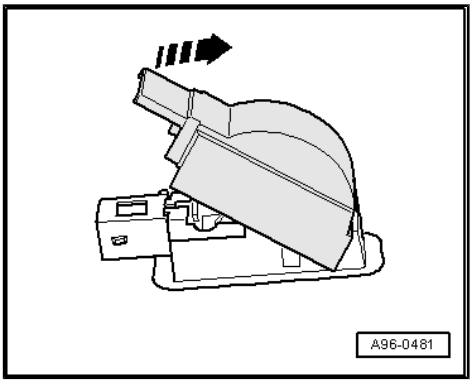
Removing

– Use flat-bladed screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp -2-.

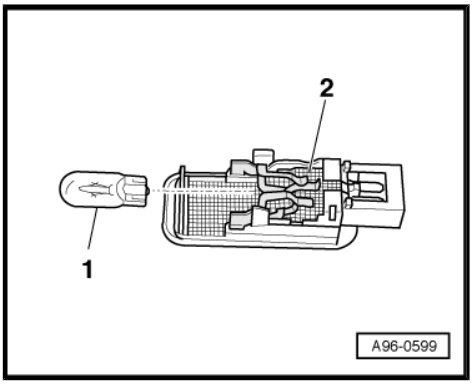
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of door warning lamp.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit cover on door warning lamp.

– Insert door warning lamp in opening and engage on opposite side.

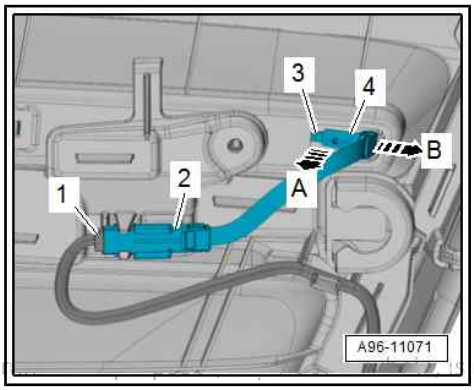
1.16 Removing and installing lights for front door ambient lighting

⇒ "1.16.1 Removing and installing light for door ambient lighting W86 / W87 ", page 300

⇒ "1.16.2 Removing and installing light for door loudspeaker trim L223 / L224 ", page 300

1.16.1 Removing and installing light for door ambient lighting -W86- / -W87-

Removing



– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
– Pull light -4- off door trim slightly -arrow A- and, at the same time, disengage from light strip -3- in direction of -arrow B-.
– Move clear electrical connector -2- and unplug connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

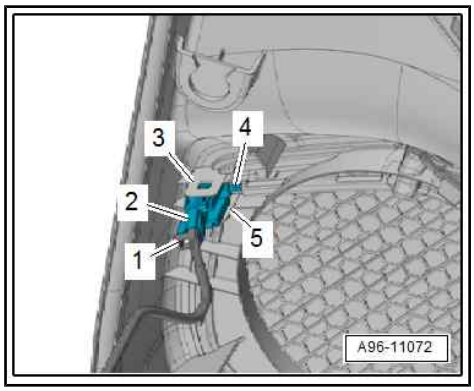
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co... not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete light must be renewed.

1.16.2 Removing and installing light for door loudspeaker trim -L223- / -L224-

Removing



– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Release retaining clips -3, 5-.
– Detach light -2- from door trim and light strip -4-.

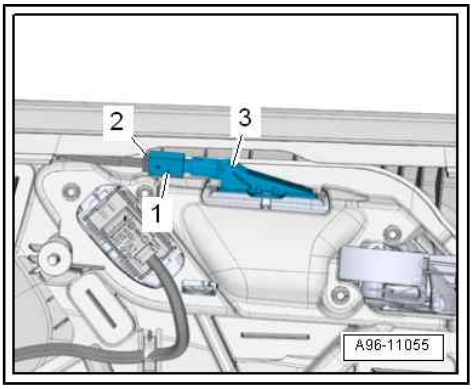
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete light must be renewed.

1.17 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb -L110- / -L111-



Removing

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

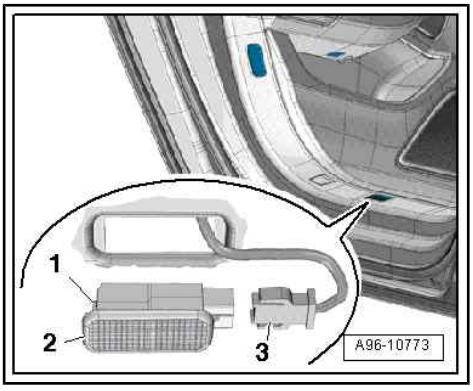
– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise and pull out of light strip -3-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.18 Removing and installing rear entry light -W83- / -W84-



Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out entry light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

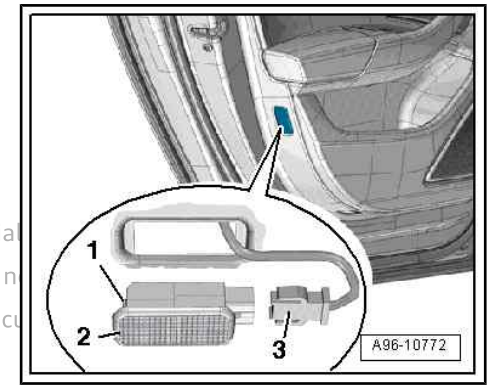
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete entry light must be renewed.

– Insert entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.19 Removing and installing rear door warning lamp -W90- / -W91-



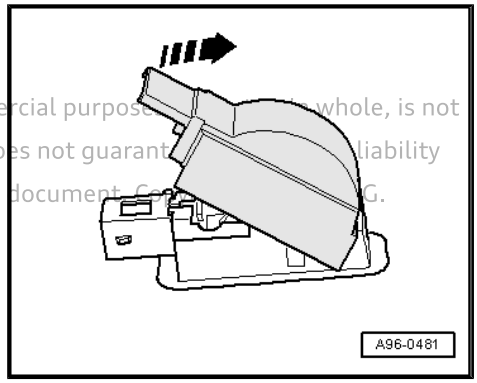
Removing

– Use flat-bladed screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

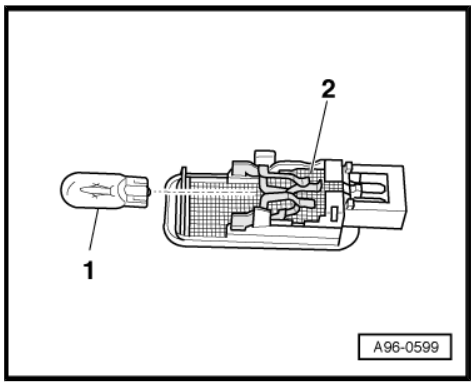
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does n
with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of door warning lamp.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit cover on door warning lamp.

– Insert door warning lamp in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.20 Removing and installing lights for rear door ambient lighting

⇒ “1.20.1 Removing and installing light for rear door ambient lighting W88 / W89 ”, page 302

⇒ “1.20.2 Removing and installing light for rear door loudspeaker trim L225 / L226 ”, page 303

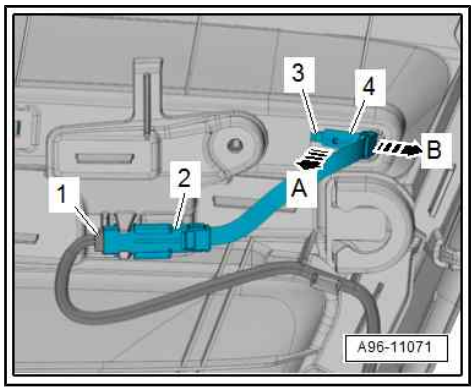
1.20.1 Removing and installing light for rear door ambient lighting -W88- / -W89-

Removing

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

– Pull light -4- off door trim slightly -arrow A- and, at the same time, disengage from light strip -3- in direction of -arrow B-.

– Move clear electrical connector -2- and unplug connector -1-.



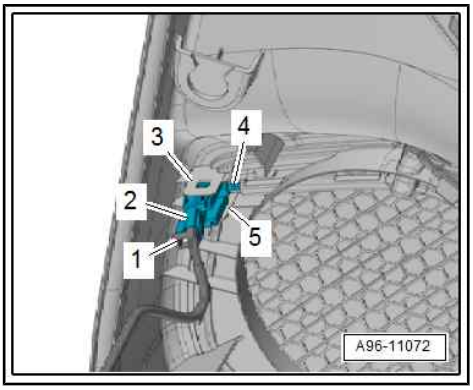
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete light must be renewed.

1.20.2 Removing and installing light for rear door loudspeaker trim -L225- / -L226-



Removing

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clips -3, 5-.

– Detach light -2- from door trim and light strip -4-.

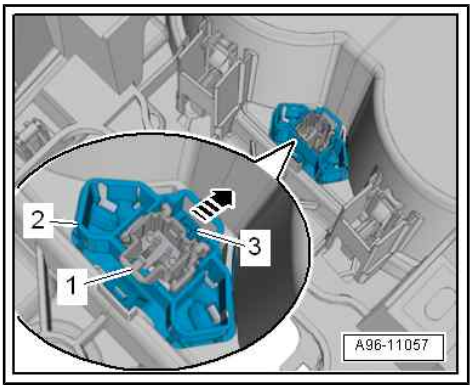
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete light must be renewed.

1.21 Removing and installing light for cup holder ambient lighting - L232-



Removing

– Remove centre console insert ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console insert .

– Release retaining tab -3- -arrow-.

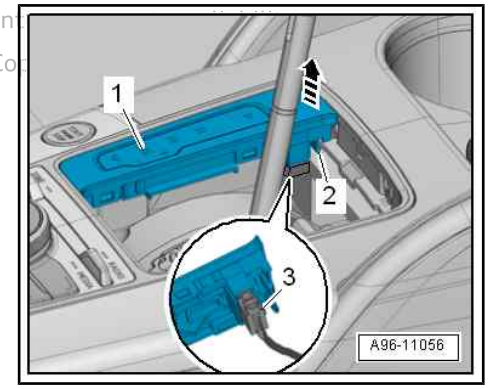
– Pull bulb -1- out of mounting -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.22 Removing and installing selector lever position display - Y26-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing

– Pull up selector lever boot and turn inside out ⇒ Dual clutch gearbox; Rep. gr. 34 ; Selector mechanism; Exploded view - selector lever handle .

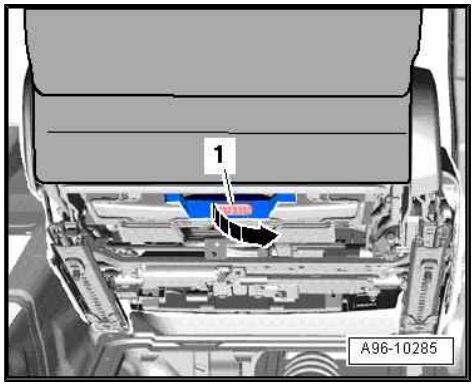
– Release retaining spring -2- and pull off selector lever position display -1- upwards -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.23 Removing and installing rear footwell light -W45- / -W46-



Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to carefully pry out bulb -1- at recess -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete footwell light must be renewed.

– Insert footwell light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.24 Removing and installing luggage compartment light

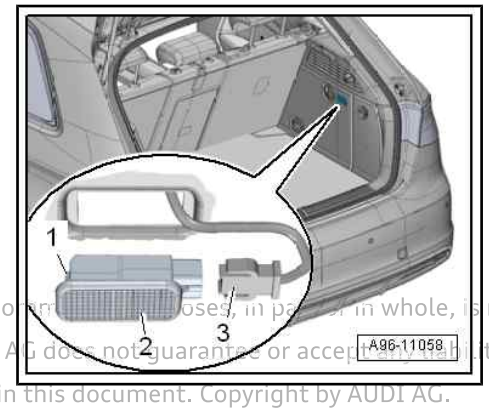
⇒ “1.24.1 Removing and installing right luggage compartment light W35 - 3-door models”, page 304

⇒ “1.24.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W18 / W35 - 5-door models”, page 305

⇒ “1.24.3 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W3 - Saloon”, page 306

⇒ “1.24.4 Removing and installing right luggage compartment light W35 - Cabriolet”, page 307

1.24.1 Removing and installing right luggage compartment light - W35- - 3-door models



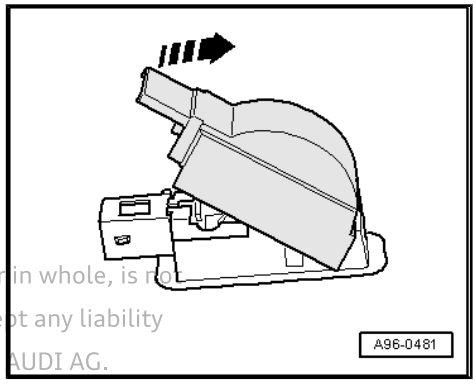
Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out luggage compartment light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

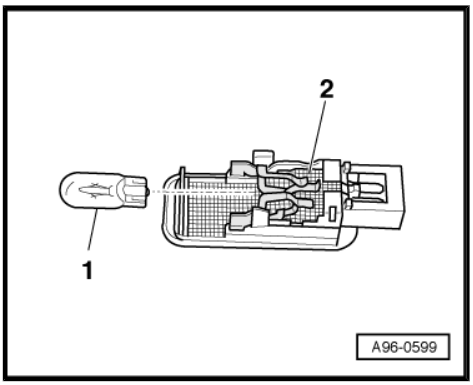
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co[illegible] purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Carefully prise off cover -1- over bulb -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of luggage compartment light.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit cover on luggage compartment light.

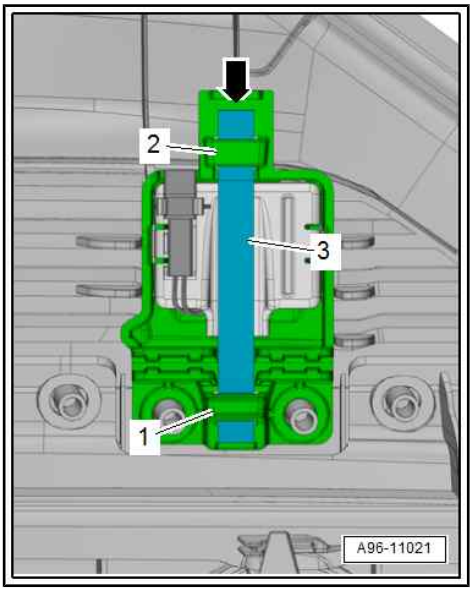
– Insert luggage compartment light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.24.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment light -W18- / -W35- - 5-door models

Removing

– Remove luggage compartment side trim ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .

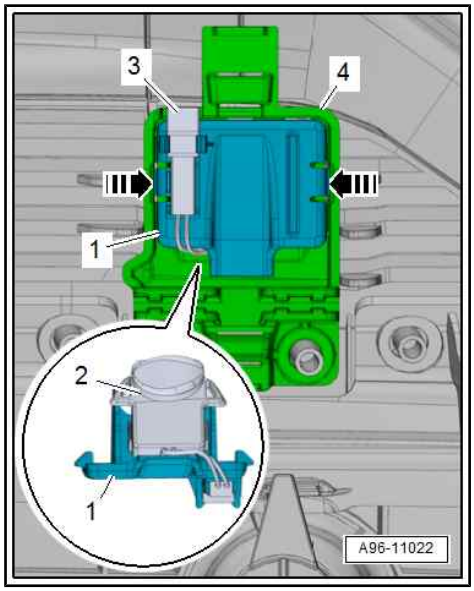
– Lift top metal rail -3- slightly -arrow- and slide it out of guides -1, 2-.



– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach cover -4-.
– Take luggage compartment light -2- out of mounting -1- and move electrical connector -3- clear.

Installing

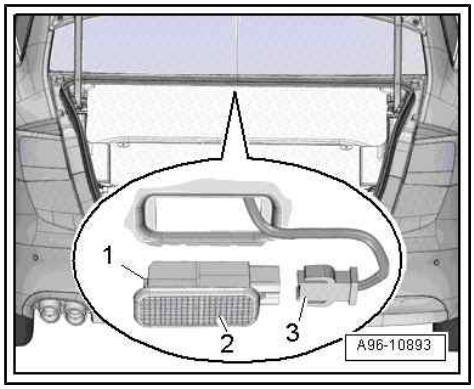
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



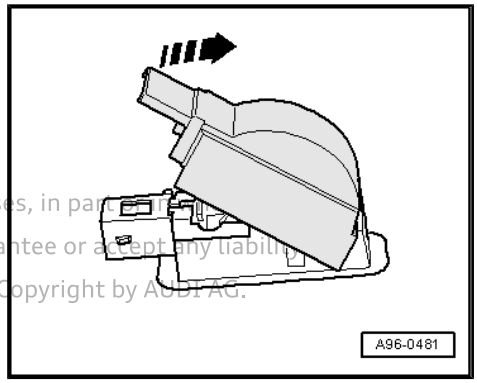
1.24.3 Removing and installing luggage compartment light - W3- - Saloon

Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out luggage compartment light -2-.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

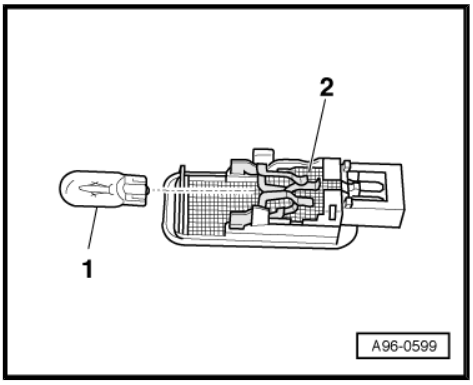


– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of luggage compartment light.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Fit cover on luggage compartment light.

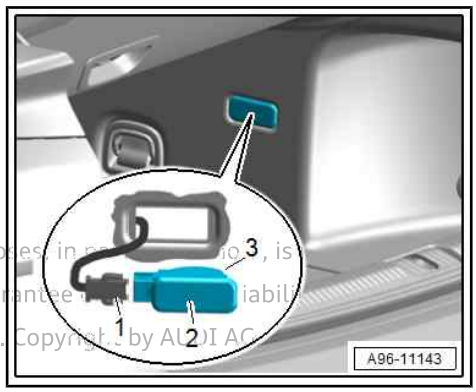
– Insert luggage compartment light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.24.4 Removing and installing right luggage compartment light - W35- - Cabriolet

Removing

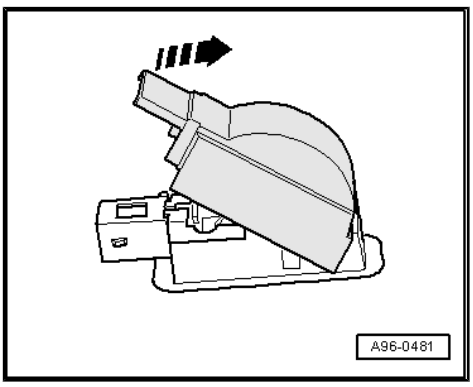
– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out luggage compartment light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

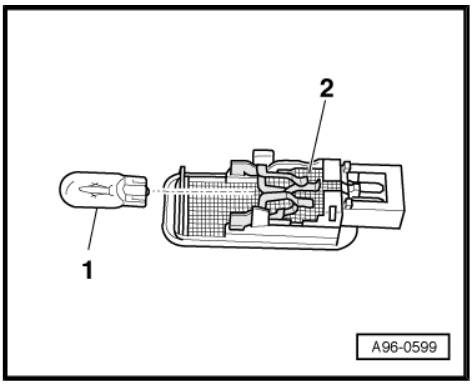


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Carefully prise off cover -1- over bulb -arrow-.



– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of luggage compartment light.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete luggage compartment light must be renewed.

– Fit cover on luggage compartment light.

– Insert luggage compartment light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.25 Removing and installing illuminated vanity mirror -W20- / -W14-

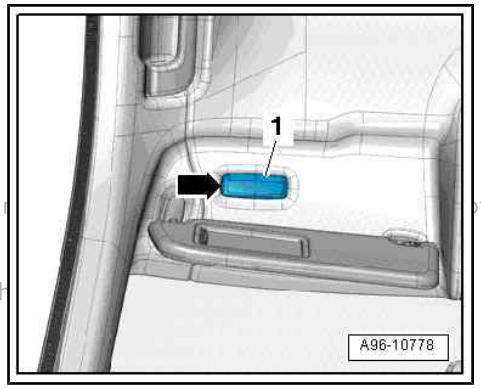
Removing

– Swivel sun visor forwards.

– Use flat screwdriver to carefully pry out vanity mirror light -1- at recess -arrow-.

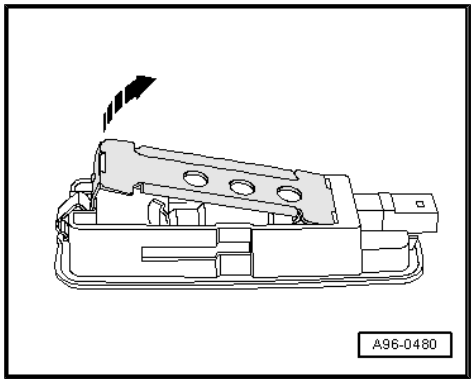
– Unplug electrical connector.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm ot
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG
with respect to the correctness of information in th



– Vehicles without LED lights: Detach cover to renew bulb -arrow-.

– Take bulb out of clamp-type holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

The vanity mirror light must be renewed as a complete unit if LED is defective.

– Insert vanity mirror light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.26 Renewing bulb for front interior light - W1-

Note

Front roof module must be renewed as a complete unit if LED in front interior light - W1- with LED bulb is defective.

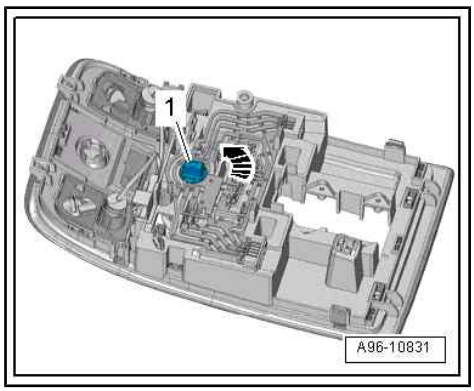
– Removing and installing front roof module ⇒ page 330 .

Removing

– Remove front roof module ⇒ page 330 .

– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of front roof module.

– Pull bulb out of bulb holder.

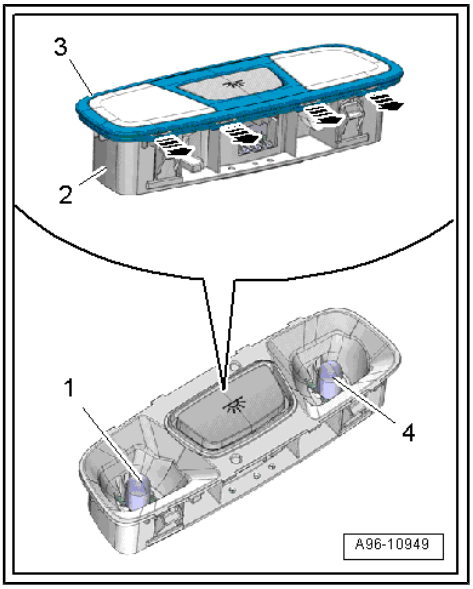


Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

1.27 Renewing bulb for rear reading light - W11- / -W12-



Removing

– Remove interior light/reading light (rear) ⇒ page 331 .

– Carefully release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach lens -3- for interior light.

– Pull bulb -1, 4- out of bulb holder -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Controls

⇒ “2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel”, page 312

⇒ “2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors”, page 313

⇒ “2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors”, page 314

⇒ “2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in centre console”, page 315

⇒ “2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment”, page 316

⇒ “2.6 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim”, page 318

⇒ “2.7 Removing and installing light switch E1 ”, page 319

⇒ “2.8 Removing and installing headlight range control regulator E102 ”, page 319

⇒ “2.9 Removing and installing dash panel insert operating buttons E493 ”, page 320

⇒ “2.10 Removing and installing switches in dash panel”, page 320

⇒ “2.11 Removing and installing buttons for seat heating E653 / E654 ”, page 321

⇒ “2.12 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch E26 ”, page 321

⇒ “2.13 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168 ”, page 321

⇒ “2.14 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door E512 ”, page 322

⇒ “2.15 Removing and installing front passenger side window regulator button E716 ”, page 322

⇒ “2.16 Removing and installing driver side interior locking button for central locking system E308 ”, page 323

⇒ “2.17 Removing and installing rear window regulator button E711 / E713 ”, page 323

⇒ “2.18 Removing and installing rear interior locking button for central locking system E717 / E718 ”, page 323

⇒ “2.19 Removing and installing button for deactivating interior monitoring and vehicle inclination sensor E616 ”, page 324

⇒ “2.20 Removing and installing rear lid release switch E165 / fuel tank flap release button E319 ”, page 324

⇒ “2.21 Removing and installing door contact switch F2 / F3 ”, page 325

⇒ “2.22 Removing and installing door contact switch (rear) F505 / F506 ”, page 325

⇒ “2.23 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408 ”, page 325

⇒ “2.24 Removing and installing electromechanical parking brake button E538 ”, page 326

⇒ “2.25 Removing and installing convertible roof actuation button E137 / auto-hold button E540 ”, page 326

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “2.27 Removing and installing rear lid handle release button E234 ”, page 327

⇒ “2.28 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch”, page 329

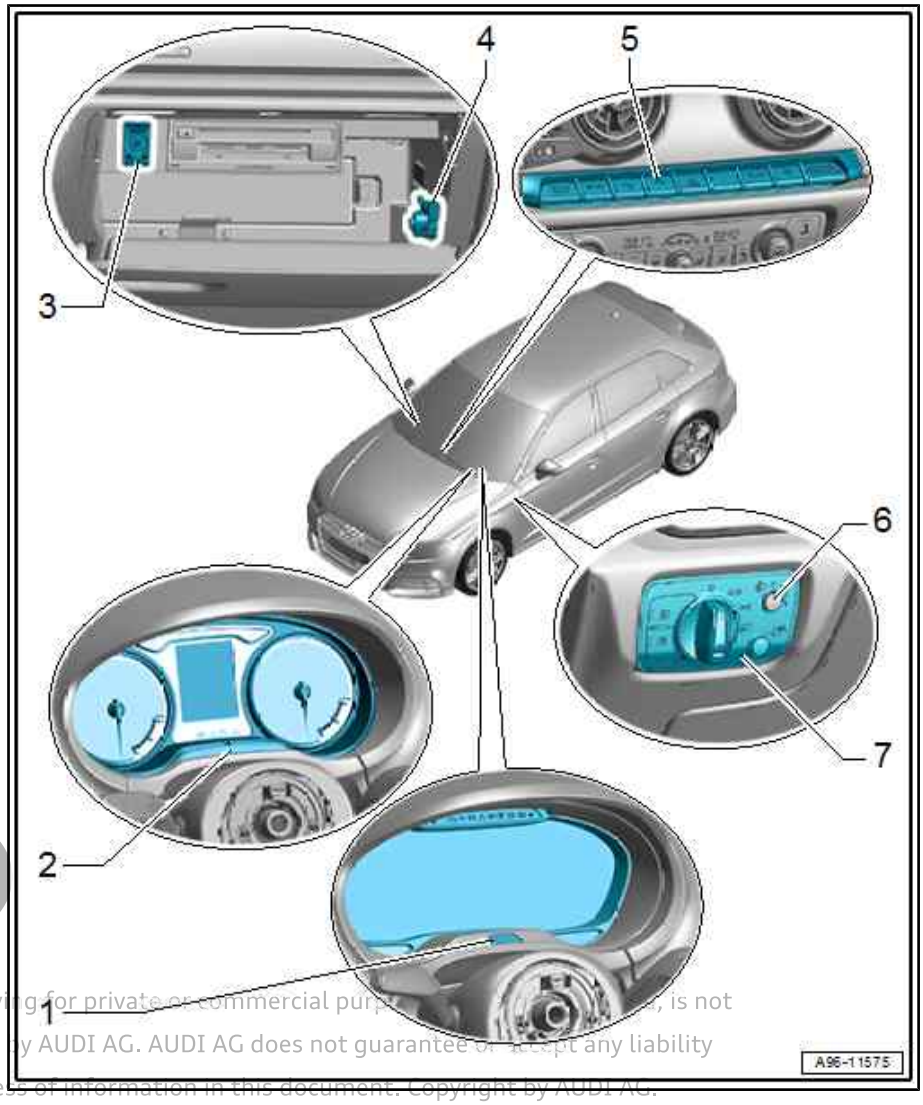
⇒ “2.29 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror F147 / F148 ”, page 329

⇒ “2.30 Removing and installing sunroof button E325 ”, page 330

⇒ “2.31 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front)”, page 330

⇒ “2.32 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear)”, page 331

2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel



1 - Dash panel insert operating button - E493-

- ❑ For vehicles from model year 2017 onwards
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 320

2 - Dash panel insert operating button - E493-

- ❑ For vehicles up to model year 2016
- ❑ Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “1.2.1 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert J285 - dash panel insert low”, page 74

3 - Key operated switch to deactivate airbag on front passenger side - E224-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (front passenger side); Exploded view - airbag (front passenger side)

4 - Glove compartment light switch - E26-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 321

5 - Centre switch module in dash panel - EX22-

- ❑ With:
  - ♦ Hazard warning lights button - E229-
  - ♦ Button for TCS and electronic stabilisation program - E256-
  - ♦ Parking aid button - E266-
  - ♦ Park assist steering button - E581-
  - ♦ Open and close button for front display - E462-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ♦ Driving mode selection button - E735-
- ♦ Start/stop operation button - E693-
- ♦ Warning lamp for airbag deactivated on front passenger side - K145-
  - ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 320

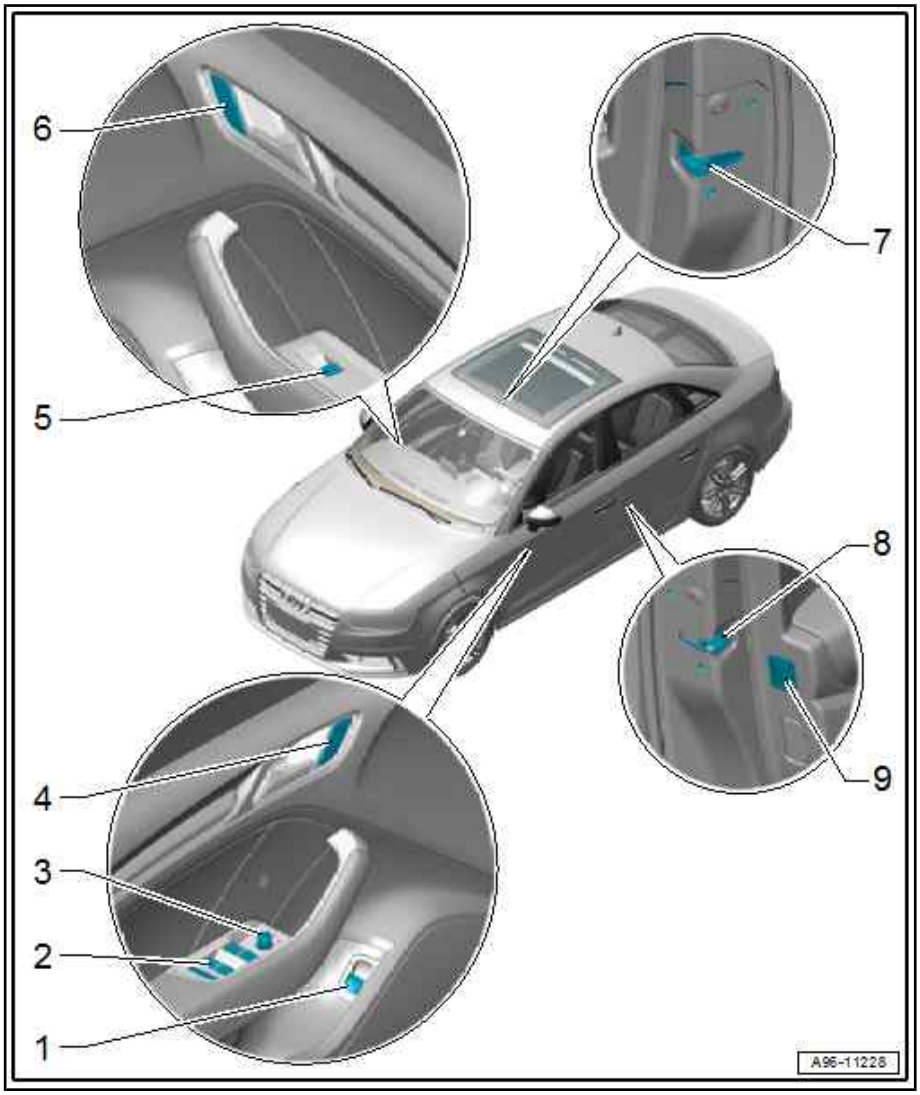
6 - Headlight range control regulator - E102-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 319

7 - Light switch - E1-

- ❑ With switch and instrument illumination regulator, rear fog light button
- ❑ Versions with fog light button
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 319

2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors



1 - Switch/button

- ❑ Country-specific version: Rear lid release switch - E165-
- ❑ Vehicles with high-voltage system: Fuel tank flap release button - E319-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 324

2 - Operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-

- ❑ With:

- ♦ Front driver side window regulator button - E710- , rear driver side window regulator button, in driver door - E712- , rear passenger side window regulator button, in driver door - E714- , front passenger side window regulator button, in driver door - E715- , central switch for window regulators in driver door - E189-
  - ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 322

3 - Mirror adjustment switch - E43- or adjustment switch for mirror with fold-in feature - E168-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 321

4 - Driver side interior locking button for central locking system - E308-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 323

5 - Front passenger side window regulator button - E716-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 322

6 - Front passenger side interior locking button for central locking system - E309-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 323

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 - Front passenger door contact switch - F3-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Renew door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

8 - Driver door contact switch - F2-

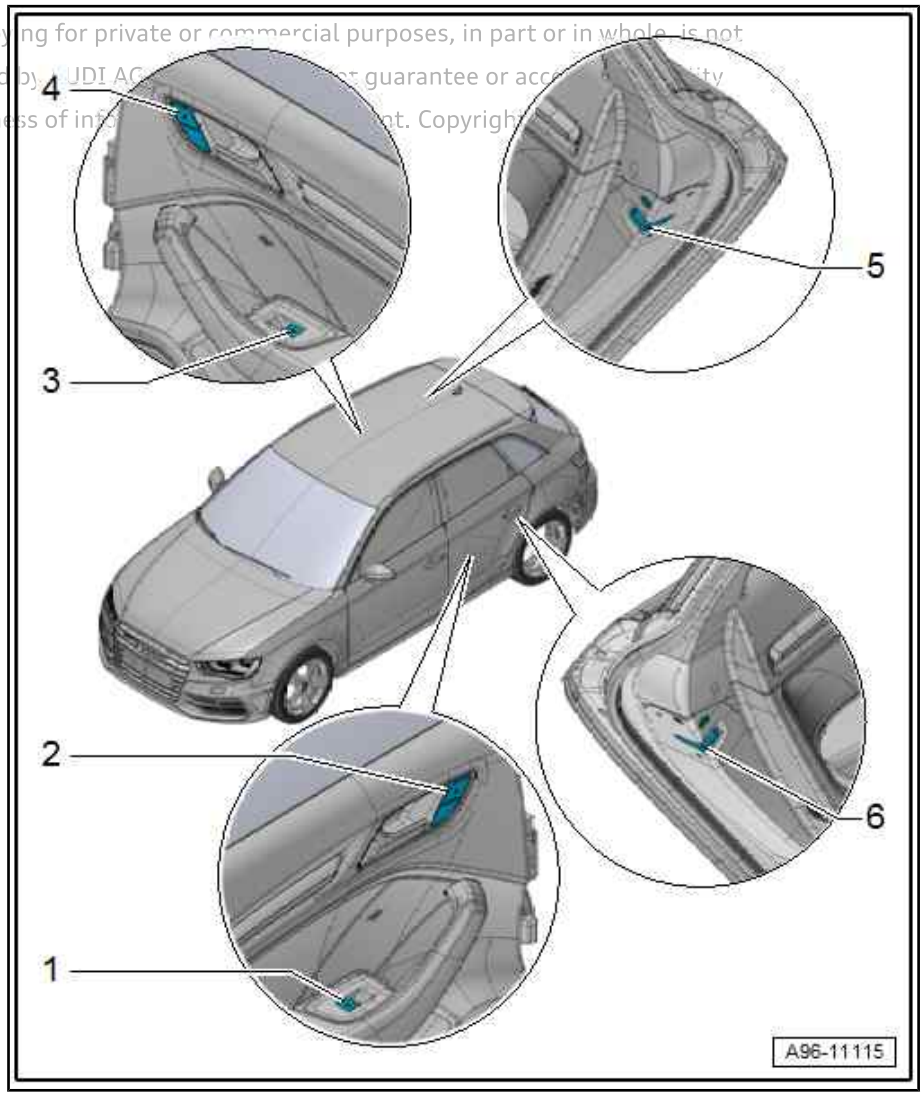
- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Renew door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

9 - Button for deactivating interior monitoring and vehicle inclination sensor - E616-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 333

2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Rear driver side window regulator button - E711-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 323

2 - Rear driver side interior locking button for central locking system - E717-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 323

3 - Rear passenger side window regulator button - E713-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 323

4 - Rear passenger side interior locking button for central locking system - E718-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 323

5 - Rear door contact switch, passenger side - F506-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

6 - Rear door contact switch, driver side - F505-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in centre console

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Electromechanical parking brake button - E538-

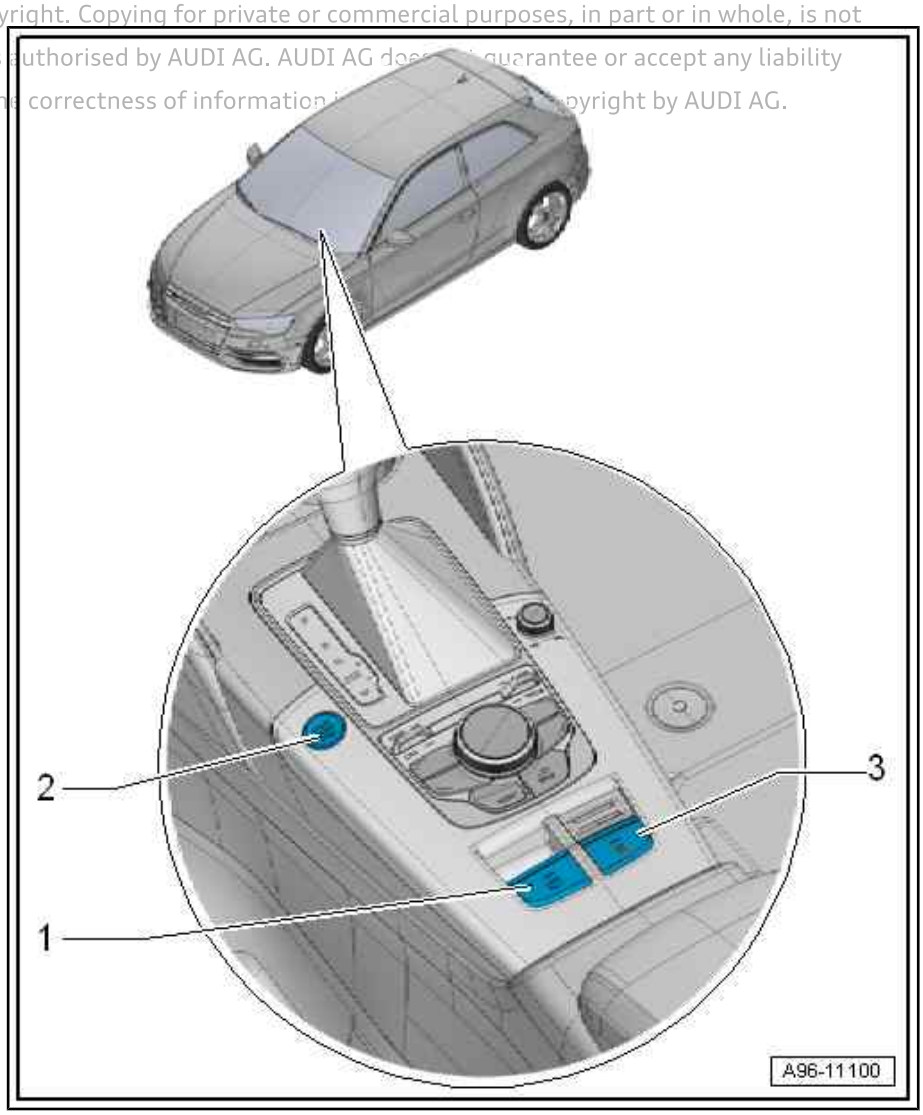
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

2 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 325

3 - Auto-hold button - E540- / convertible roof actuation button - E137-

- ❑ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326



2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment

Rear lid contact switch, rear lid handle release button

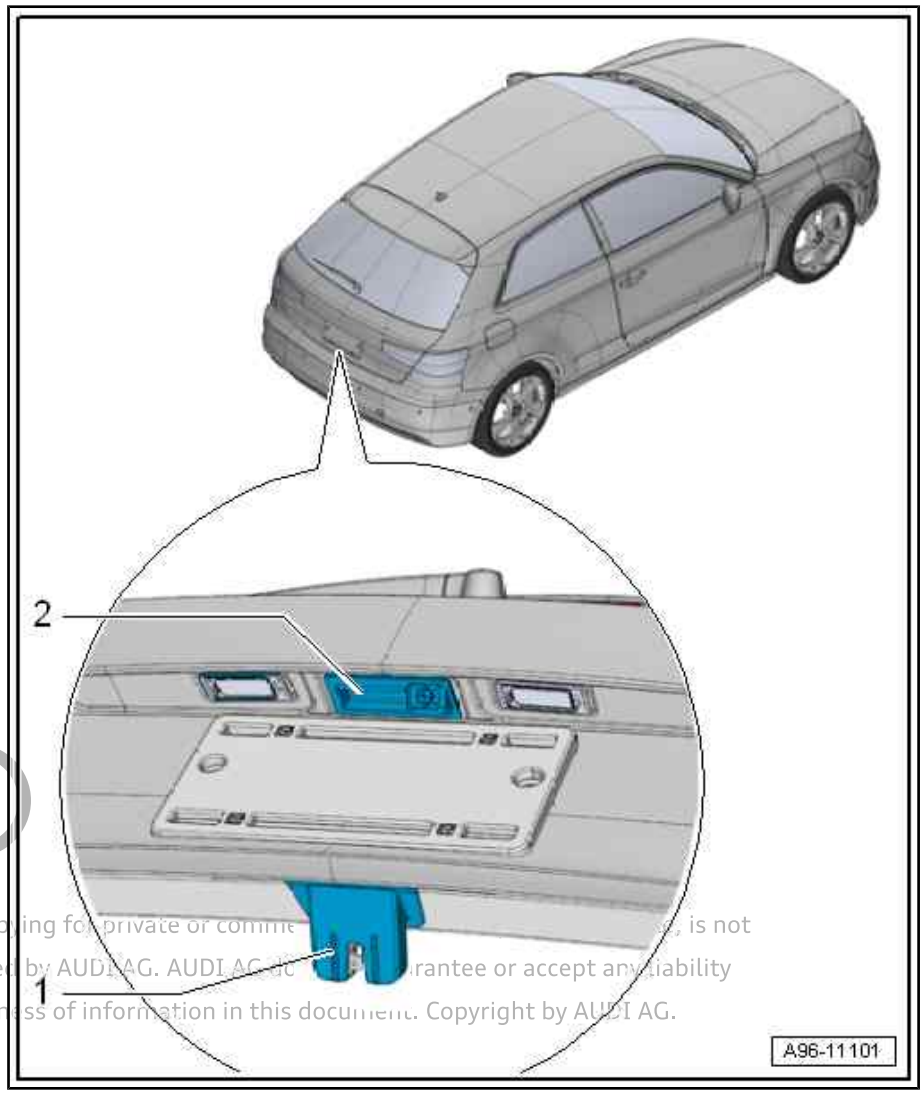
1 - Rear lid contact switch

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 329

2 - Rear lid handle release button - E234-

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing:

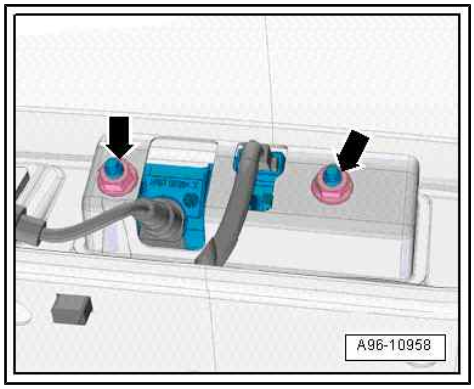
- ♦ 3-door models, 5-door models, Saloon ⇒ page 327
- ♦ Cabriolet ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 55 ; Rear lid; Exploded view - rear lid



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torque for anti-theft protection on rear lid handle release button - E234-

– Tighten nuts -arrows- to 6 Nm.



Electric hinged tow coupling attachment button

1 - Mounting

- ❑ For electric hinged tow coupling attachment button

2 - Electric hinged tow coupling attachment button - E474- (Saloon)

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

3 - Luggage compartment side trim (Saloon)

4 - Mounting

- ❑ For electric hinged tow coupling attachment button

5 - Electric hinged tow coupling attachment button - E474- (3-door/Sportback)

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

6 - Luggage compartment side trim (A3, Sportback)

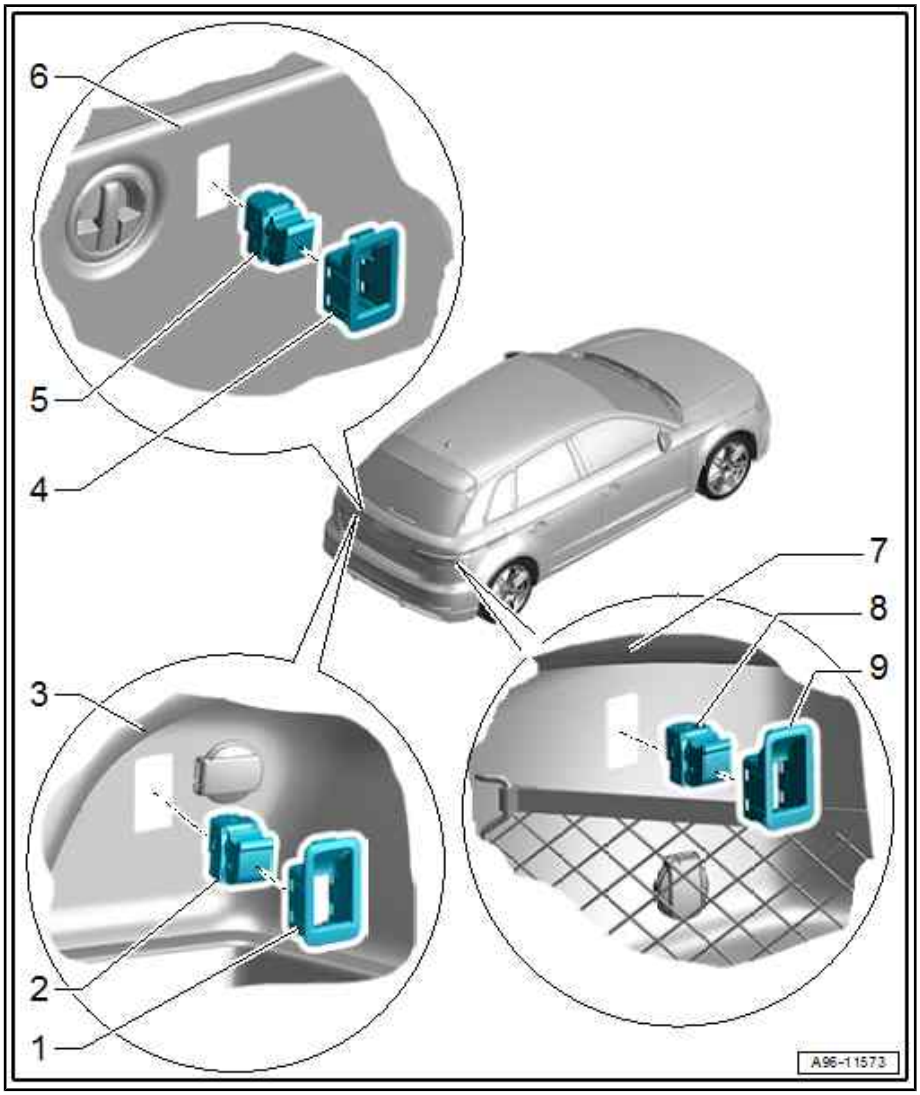
7 - Luggage compartment side trim (Cabriolet)

8 - Electric hinged tow coupling attachment button - E474- (Cabriolet)

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

9 - Mounting

- ❑ For electric hinged tow coupling attachment button



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.6 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim

1 - Sunroof button - E325-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 330

2 - Front roof module - WX3-

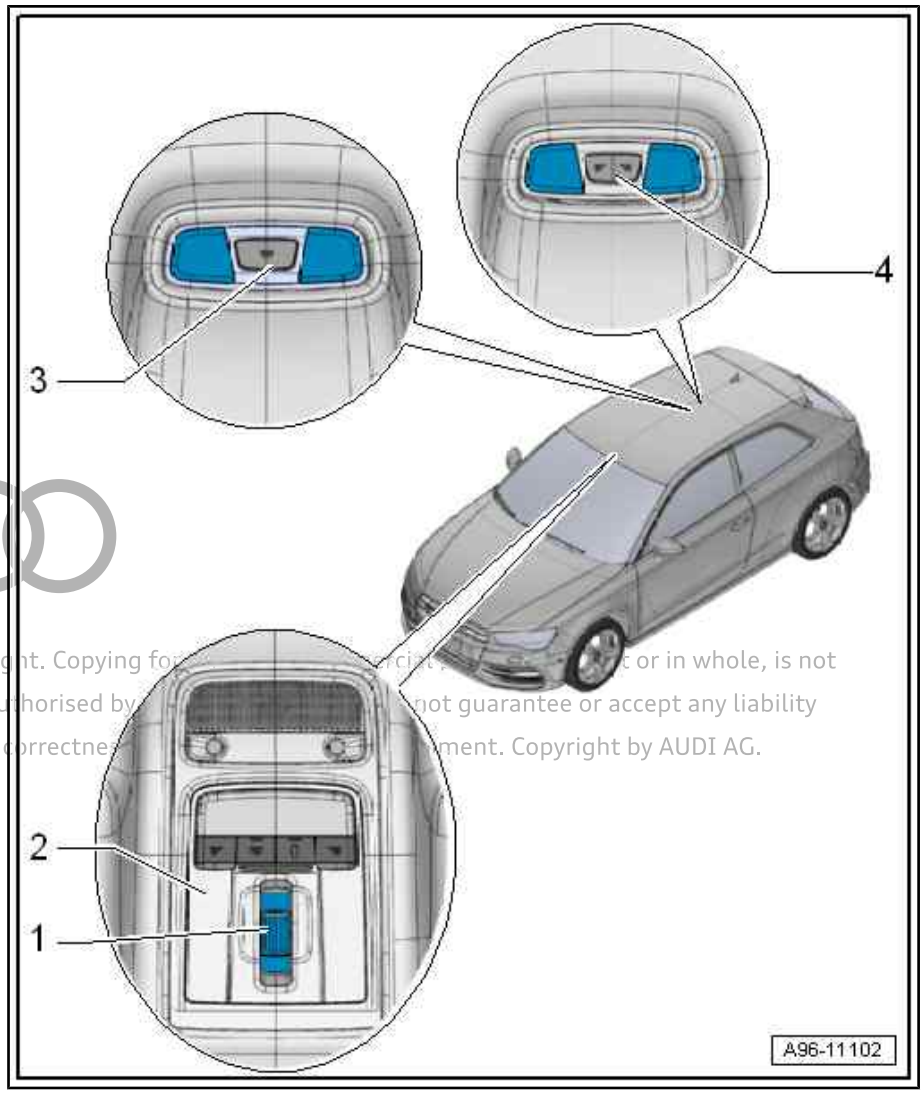
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Renew retaining clips after removal
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 330

3 - Rear interior light

- ❑ Basic version
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 331

4 - Rear interior light

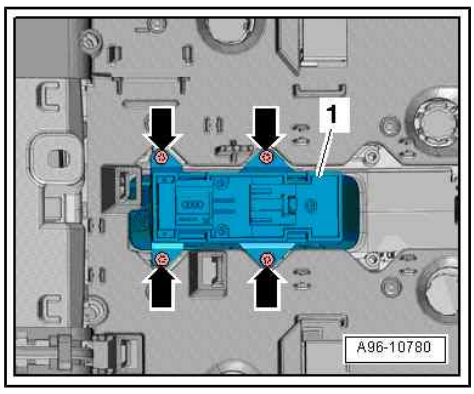
- ❑ Deluxe version
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 331



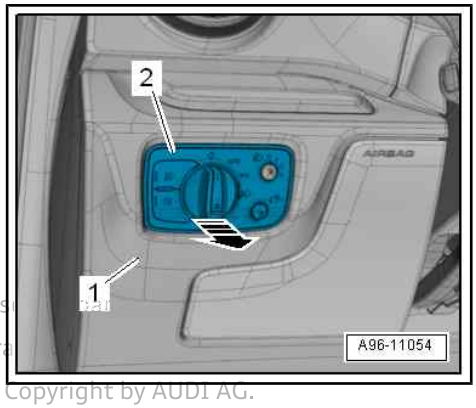
Protected by copyright. Copying for ... or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by ... not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctne... ment. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Sunroof button - E325- - tightening torque

– Tighten bolts -arrows- to 0.65 Nm.



2.7 Removing and installing light switch - E1-



Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Press light switch -2- out of dash panel cover (driver's side) -1- -arrow-.

Note

If the light switch cannot be removed in the way described, remove dash panel cover (side) on driver side ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel cover (side) . Press light switch out of dash panel cover (driver's side) from rear.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

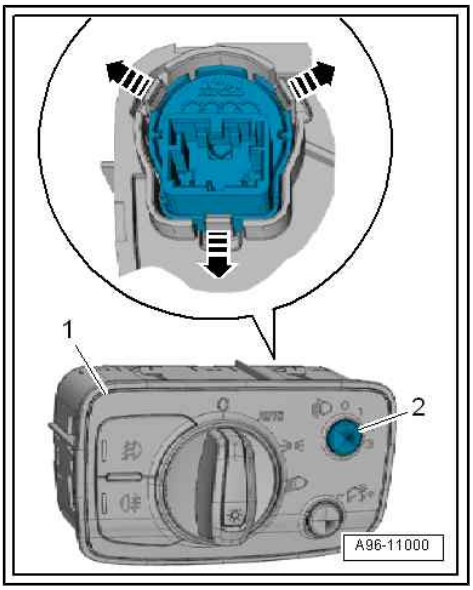
– Unplug electrical connectors.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Press light switch into dash panel cover (driver's side) until catch engages.

2.8 Removing and installing headlight range control regulator - E102-



Removing

– Remove light switch ⇒ page 319 .

– Disengage catches -arrows-.

– Press headlight range control adjuster -2- to rear out of light switch housing -1-.

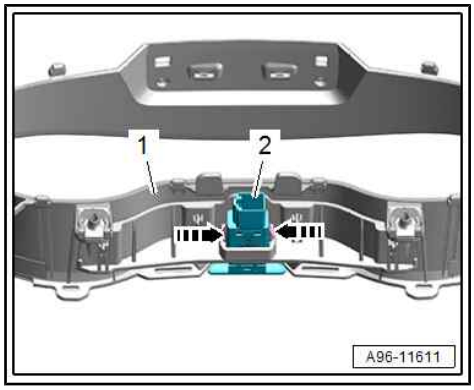
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.9 Removing and installing dash panel insert operating buttons - E493-

The following description is only relevant for dash panel insert "High" from model year 2017 onwards.

Removing



– Remove trim for dash panel insert ⇒ page 77 .
– Disengage catches -arrows-.
– Press operating button -2- out of trim for dash panel insert -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.10 Removing and installing switches in dash panel

Note

Hazard warning lights button - E229- / TCS and ESP button - E256- / parking aid button - E266- / open and close button for front display - E462- / park assist steering button - E581- / driving mode selection button - E735- / start/stop operation button - E693- / warning lamp for airbag deactivated on front passenger side - K145- are combined as one component.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

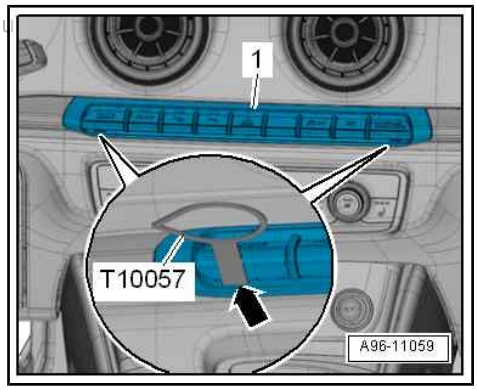
♦ Radio release tool - T10057-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

Removing

– Release retaining tabs by inserting release tool -T10057- into recesses -arrow- on both sides.
– Unplug electrical connector and remove button -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Slide in switch unit until it engages audibly.

2.11 Removing and installing buttons for seat heating -E653- / -E654-

Note

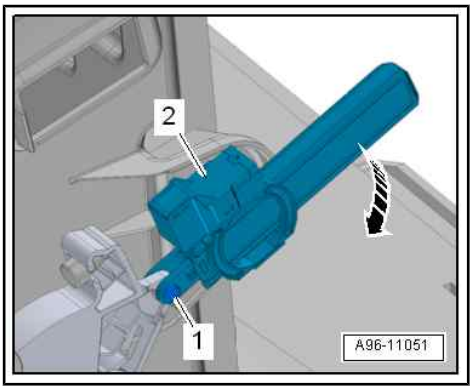
Buttons for seat heating are integrated in operating and display unit (heater control unit - J65- / air conditioning system control unit - J301- / Climatronic control unit - J255-). The components cannot be renewed separately if defective.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Removing and installing -J65- / -J301- / -J255- ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit .

2.12 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch - E26-

Removing



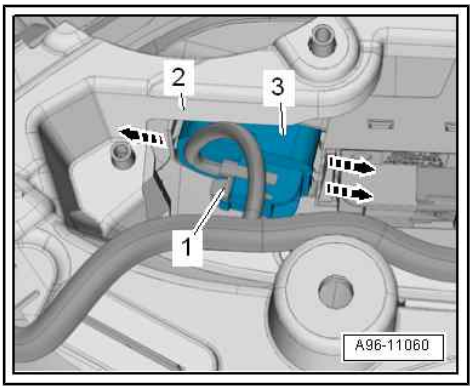
– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
– Pull out hinge pin -1-.
– Release switch -2- in clockwise direction -arrow- and detach.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.13 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch -E43- / -E168-

Removing



– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
– Detach insulating mat.
– Carefully release catches -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Remove mirror adjustment switch -3- from switch mounting -2-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Note

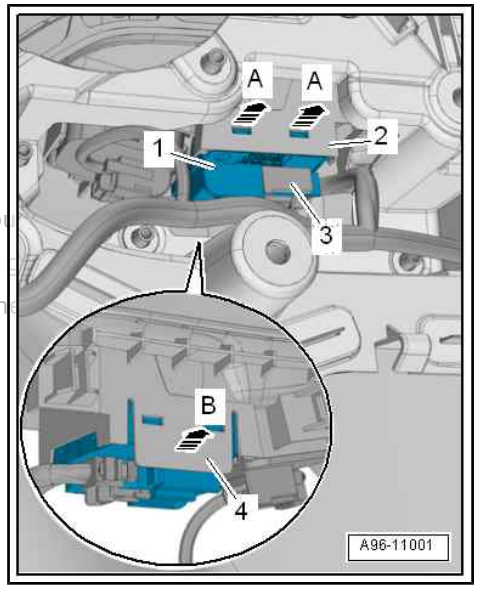
If mirror adjustment switch cannot be removed as described, operating unit for window regulator in driver door must be removed *⇒ page 322* .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Symbol panel must be inserted before mirror adjustment switch.

2.14 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-



Removing

- Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Detach insulating mat.
- Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows A- using a small screwdriver.
- Disengage release button -4- in direction of -arrow B-.
- Take window regulator switch -1- out of switch mounting -2- and remove towards rear.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not
with respect to the correctness of information in this docum

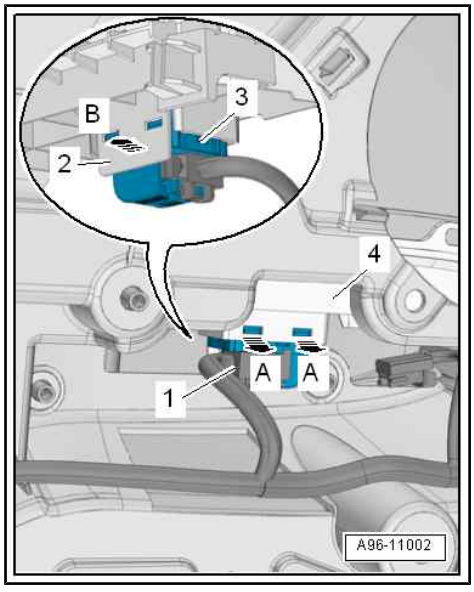
Note

The illustration shows the controls for the 3-door model.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.15 Removing and installing front passenger side window regulator button - E716-



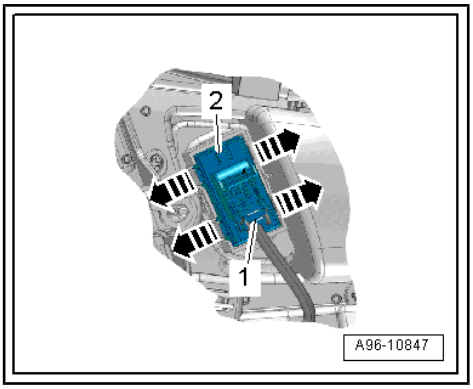
Removing

- Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Detach insulating mat.
- Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows A- using a small screwdriver.
- Disengage release button -2- in direction of -arrow B-.
- Take window regulator switch -3- out of switch mounting -4- and remove towards rear.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.16 Removing and installing driver side interior locking button for central locking system - E308-



Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

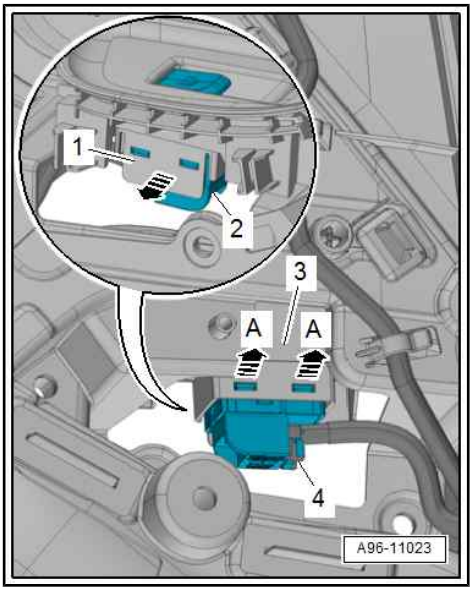
– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press out interior locking switch -2- outwards.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.17 Removing and installing rear window regulator button -E711- / -E713-



Removing

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

– Detach insulating mat.

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows A- using a small screwdriver.

– Disengage release button -1- in direction of -arrow-.

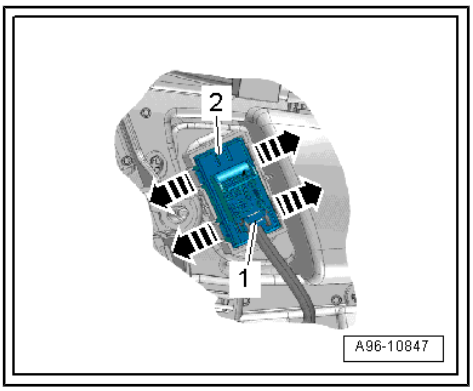
– Take window regulator switch -2- out of switch mounting -3- and remove towards rear.

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.18 Removing and installing rear interior locking button for central locking system -E717- / -E718-



Removing

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

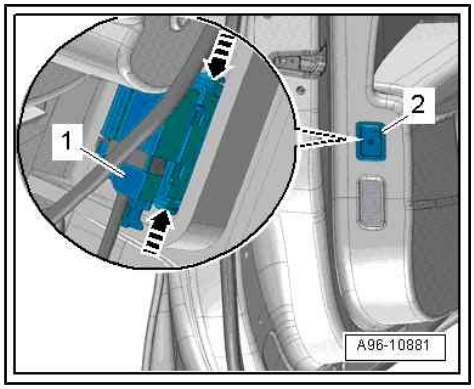
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press out interior locking switch -2- outwards.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.19 Removing and installing button for de-activating interior monitoring and vehicle inclination sensor - E616-



Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

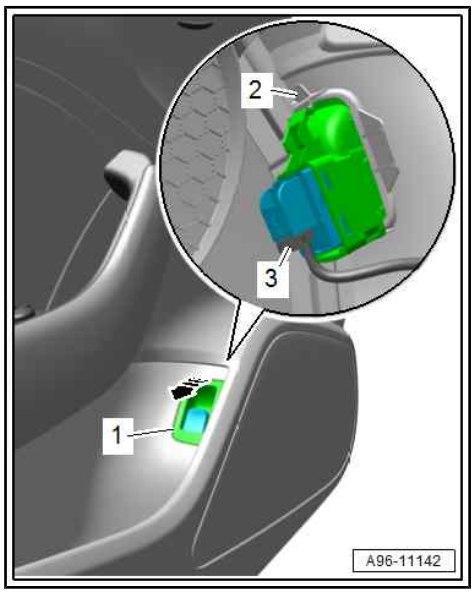
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining springs -arrows- and press button -2- out of door trim.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.20 Removing and installing rear lid release switch - E165- / fuel tank flap release button - E319-

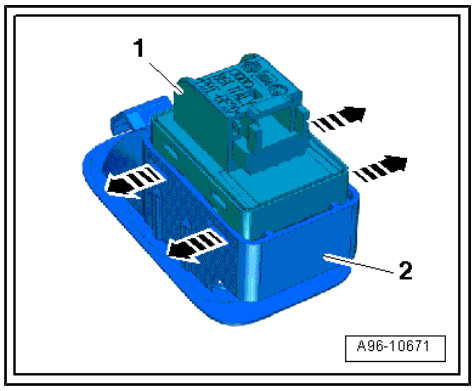


Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Release retaining clip -2- and press trim panel -3- with switch out of door trim -arrow-.



– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.

– Take switch -1- out of trim panel -2- towards rear.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Press trim panel with switch into mounting until retaining hooks engage.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.21 Removing and installing door contact switch -F2- / -F3-

Note

The door contact switch is located in the door lock and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

– Removing and installing front door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock .

2.22 Removing and installing door contact switch (rear) -F505- / -F506-

Note

The door contact switch is located in the door lock and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

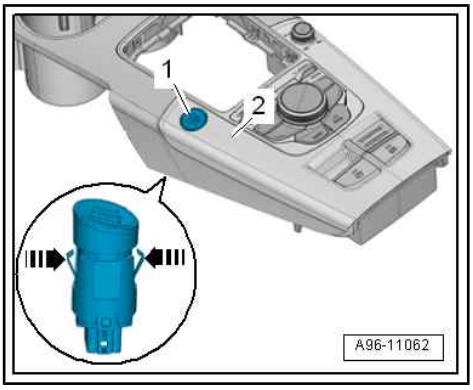
– Removing and installing rear door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock .

2.23 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button - E408-

Removing

– Remove multimedia system operating unit ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Overview of fitting locations - infotainment system .

– Press entry and start authorisation button -1- out of operating unit -2-; at the same time the retaining clips will be released -arrows-.



Note

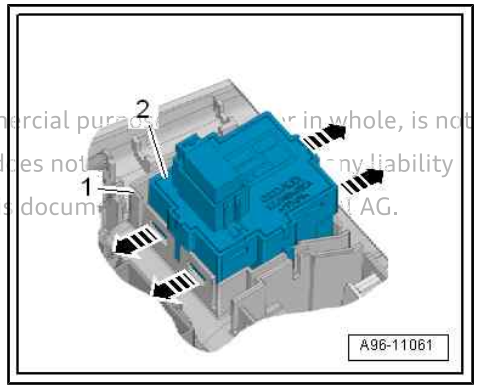
If the button cannot be pressed out, use locking pin - T40011- to release retaining clips.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.24 Removing and installing electromechanical parking brake button - E538-



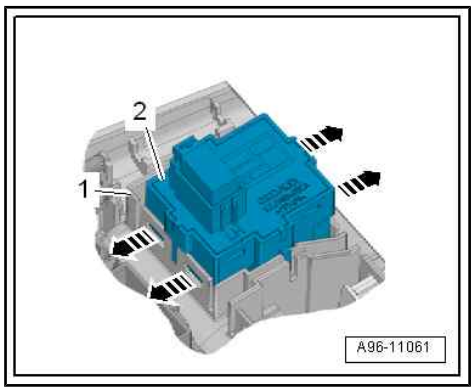
Removing

- Remove centre console insert ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console insert .
- Equipment version with MMI: Remove multimedia system operating unit ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Overview of fitting locations - infotainment system .
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and take button -2- out of insert for centre console -1- downwards.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.25 Removing and installing convertible roof actuation button - E137- / auto-hold button - E540-



Removing

- Remove centre console insert ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console insert .
- Equipment version with MMI: Remove multimedia system operating unit ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Overview of fitting locations - infotainment system .
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and take button -2- out of insert for centre console -1- downwards.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

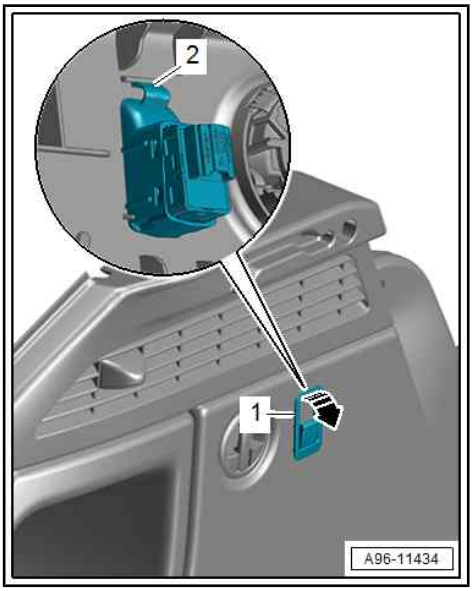
2.26 Removing and installing electric hinged tow coupling attachment button - E474-

Removing

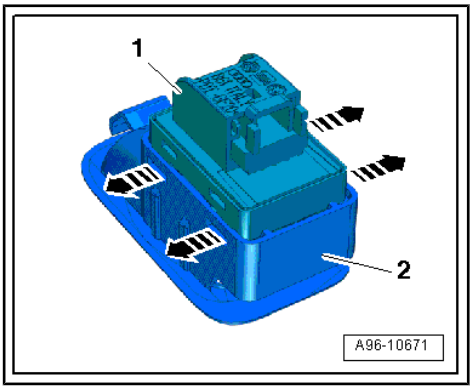
- 3-door/Sportback/Saloon: Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .
- Cabriolet: Remove luggage compartment side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Release retaining clip -2- and press trim panel -1- with switch out of luggage compartment side trim -arrow-.



– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Take switch -1- out of trim panel -2- towards rear.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Press trim panel with switch into mounting until retaining hooks engage.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.27 Removing and installing rear lid handle release button - E234-

⇒ “2.27.1 Removing and installing rear lid handle release button E234 - 3-door and 5-door models”, page 327

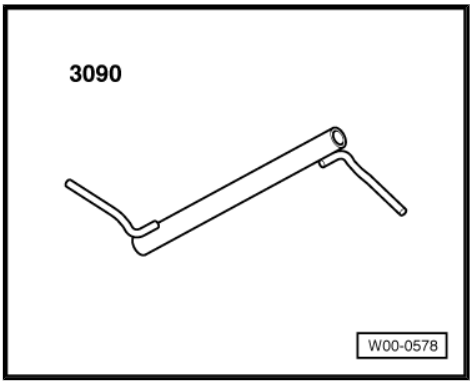
⇒ “2.27.2 Removing and installing rear lid handle release button E234 - Saloon”, page 328

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.27.1 Removing and installing rear lid handle release button - E234- - 3-door and 5-door models

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Conrod support - 3090-



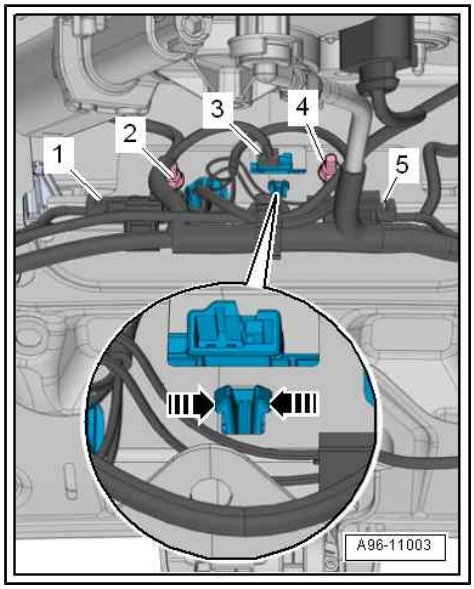
Removing

– Remove rear lid trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels .

– Unplug electrical connectors -3, 5- and aerial wire -1- and move clear.

– Remove nuts -2, 4-.

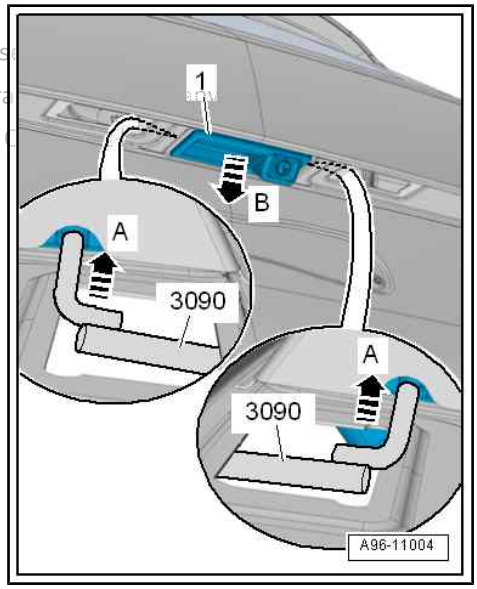
– Release retaining tabs -arrows-.



– Remove number plate lights ⇒ page 250 .

– Release side retaining tabs with conrod support - 3090- -arrows A- and press out button -1- outwards -arrow B-.

– Guide out electrical wire through opening.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– On vehicles with reversing camera, reversing camera - R189- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Reversing camera system; Calibrating reversing camera system .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque for anti-theft protection on rear lid handle release button -E234- "" , page 316

2.27.2 Removing and installing rear lid handle release button - E234- - Saloon

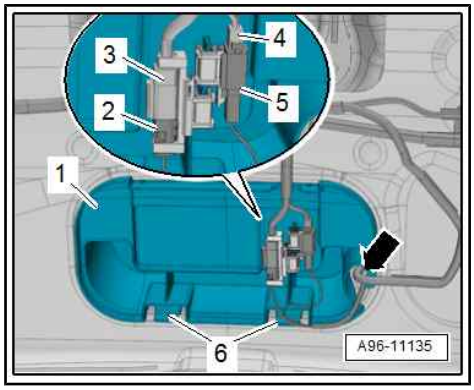
Removing

– Remove rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels .

– Unplug electrical connector -4- and aerial wire -2-.

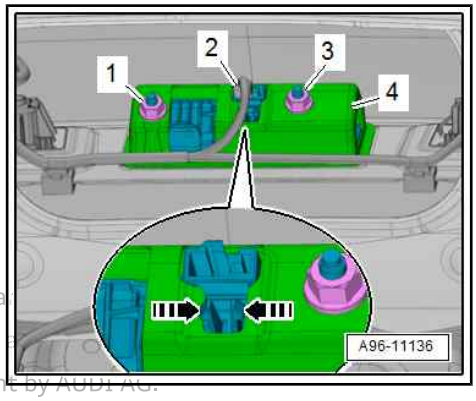
– Move connectors -3, 5- clear.

– Release catches -6- and detach cover -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos
permitted unless authorised by Audi AG. Audi AG does not guara
the correctness of information in this document.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Remove nuts -1, 3-.
– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and remove anti-theft protection -4-, guiding electrical wires out through opening.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Release side retaining tabs -arrows A- and press out button -1- outwards -arrow B-.
– Guide out electrical wiring -2- through opening.

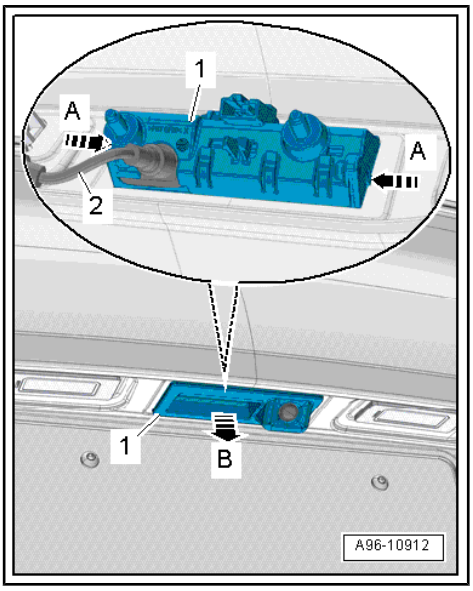
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– On vehicles with reversing camera, reversing camera - R189- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Reversing camera system; Calibrating reversing camera system .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque for anti-theft protection on rear lid handle release button -E234- "" , page 316

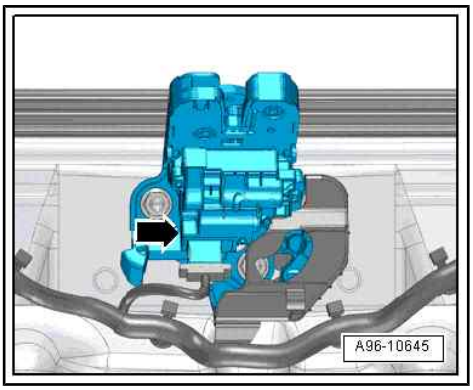


2.28 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch

Note

The rear lid contact switch -arrow- is located in the rear lid lock and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

– Removing and installing rear lid lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 55 ; Rear lid; Removing and installing rear lid lock .



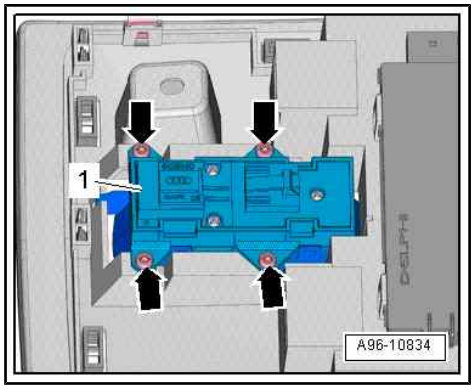
2.29 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror -F147- / -F148-

Note

The contact switch for the vanity mirror is located in the sun visor bracket and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

– Removing and installing sun visor ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Equipment; Removing and installing sun visor .

2.30 Removing and installing sunroof button - E325-



Removing

– Remove front roof module ⇒ page 330 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Take button -1- out of front roof module.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ Fig. “ Sunroof button -E325- - tightening torque”“ , page 318

2.31 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (front)

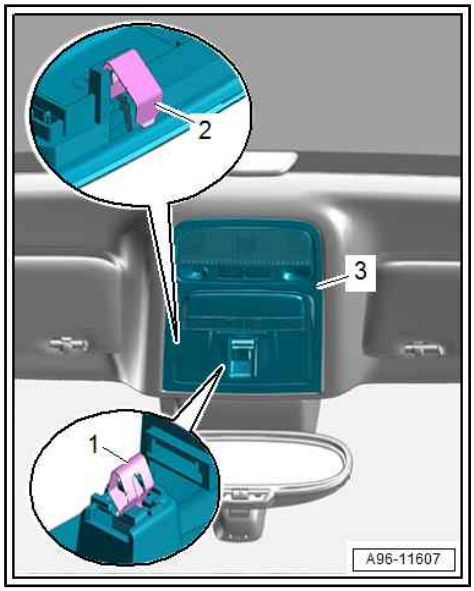
⇒ “2.31.1 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front)”, page 330

⇒ “2.31.2 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front) - Cabriolet”, page 330

2.31.1 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (front)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ 2x plastic paint scrapers (commercially available)



Removing

– Place one plastic paint scraper on each side between roof module and moulded headliner in vicinity of retaining clips (side) -2- and turn them so they are positioned behind retaining clips.

• Retaining clip must be pushed towards roof module.

– Applying significant force, press front roof module -3- out of opening in headliner -arrow-; this will pull retaining clip -1- out of vehicle body.

– Unplug electrical connectors.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

◆ *Renew retaining clips.*

◆ *If LED is defective, front roof module must be fully renewed.*

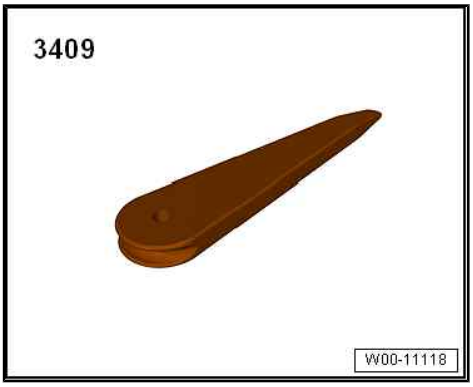
– Insert front roof module in opening in headliner and press on so that it engages audibly.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.31.2 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (front) - Cabriolet

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-

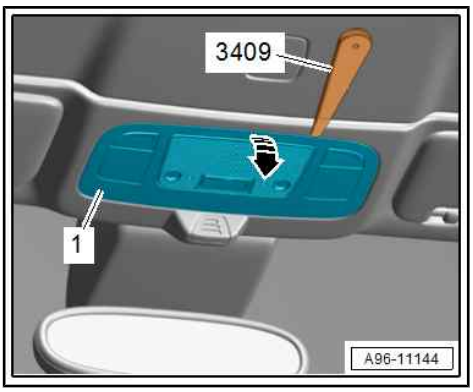


Removing

– Pry front roof module -1- out of opening in headliner using removal wedge - 3409- .

– Unplug electrical connectors.

– If fitted, remove individual sensor from lower windscreen frame trim
⇒ “4.3.2 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 - Cabriolet”, page 336 .



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

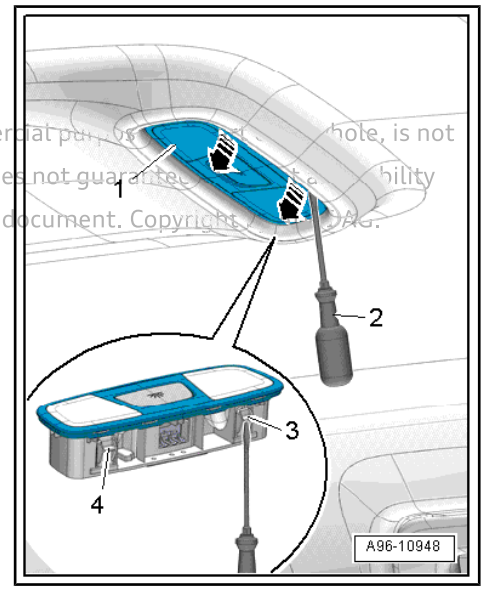
If LED is defective, front roof module must be fully renewed.

– Insert front roof module in opening in headliner and press on so that it engages audibly.

2.32 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (rear)

Removing

– Release retaining tabs -3, 4- on interior light/reading light -1- with a small screwdriver -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Rear interior light/reading light is secured by a two-stage locking mechanism.

– Release second stage of locking mechanism for retaining tabs.

– Carefully pry interior light/reading light out of opening in headliner -arrows-.

– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

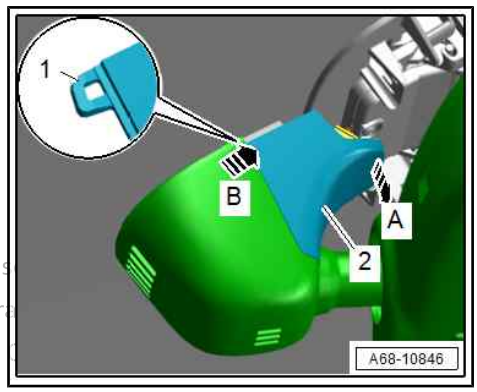
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Insert interior light/reading light in opening in headliner and clip into place.

3 Further lights and controls in vehicle interior

⇒ “3.1 Overview of fitting locations - further lights and controls in vehicle interior”, page 332

3.1 Overview of fitting locations - further lights and controls in vehicle interior



Main beam assist control unit - J844-

- Integrated in base of interior mirror

Note

Main beam assist control unit - J844- cannot be renewed individually. If defective, renew interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos
With respect to the correctness of information in this document.

4 Anti-theft alarm system

⇒ “4.1 Overview - interior monitoring”, page 333

⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing alarm horn H12 ”, page 335

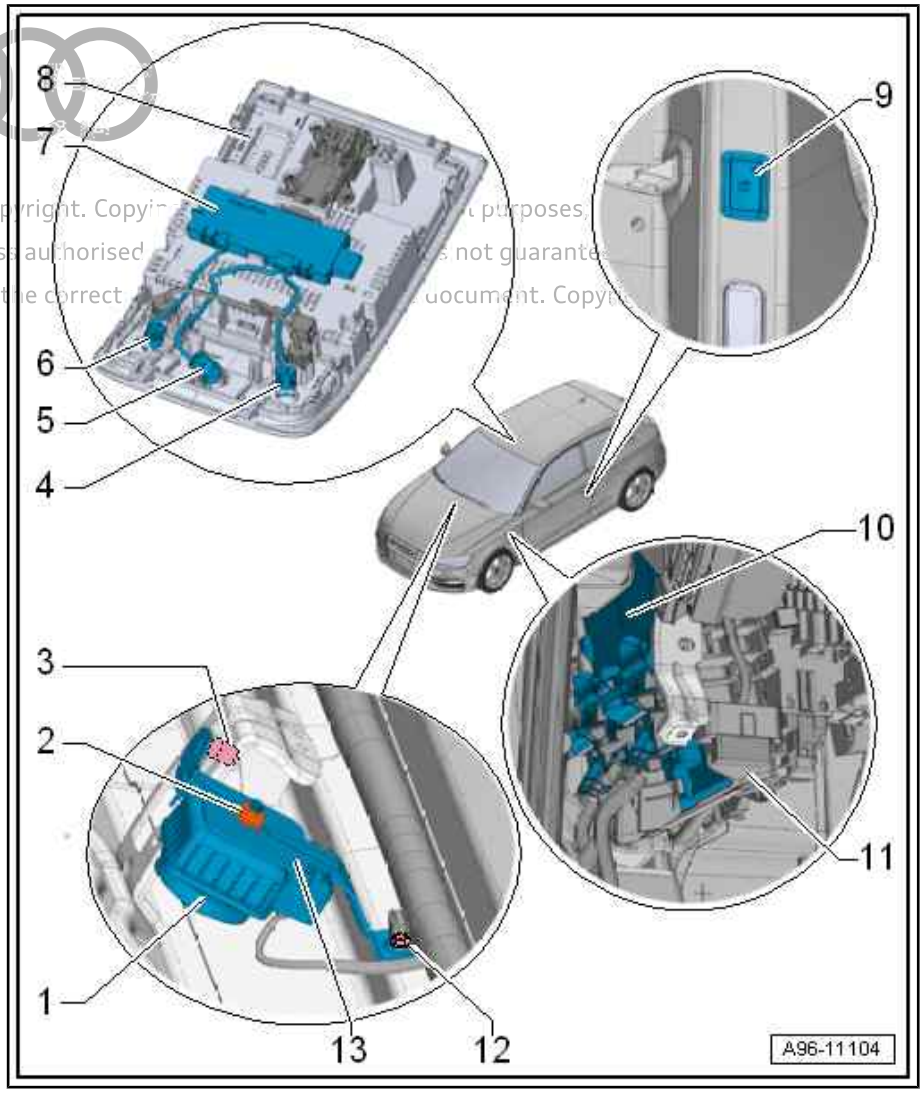
⇒ “4.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 ”, page 335

4.1 Overview - interior monitoring

⇒ “4.1.1 Overview - interior monitoring”, page 333

⇒ “4.1.2 Overview - interior monitoring, Cabriolet”, page 334

4.1.1 Overview - interior monitoring



1 - Alarm horn - H12-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 335

2 - Nut

- ❑ 7 Nm

3 - Rubber bush

4 - Individual sensor for interior monitor (right-side)

- ❑ Can only be renewed together with anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

5 - Individual sensor

- ❑ For anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 335

6 - Individual sensor for interior monitor (left-side)

- ❑ Can only be renewed together with anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

7 - Anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 335

8 - Front roof module - WX3-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 330

9 - Button for deactivating interior monitoring and vehicle inclination sensor - E616-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 324

10 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 384

11 - Bracket

- ❑ For onboard supply control unit

Protected by copyright. Copy... purposes ... not guarante... with respect to the correct ... document. Copy...

12 - Nut

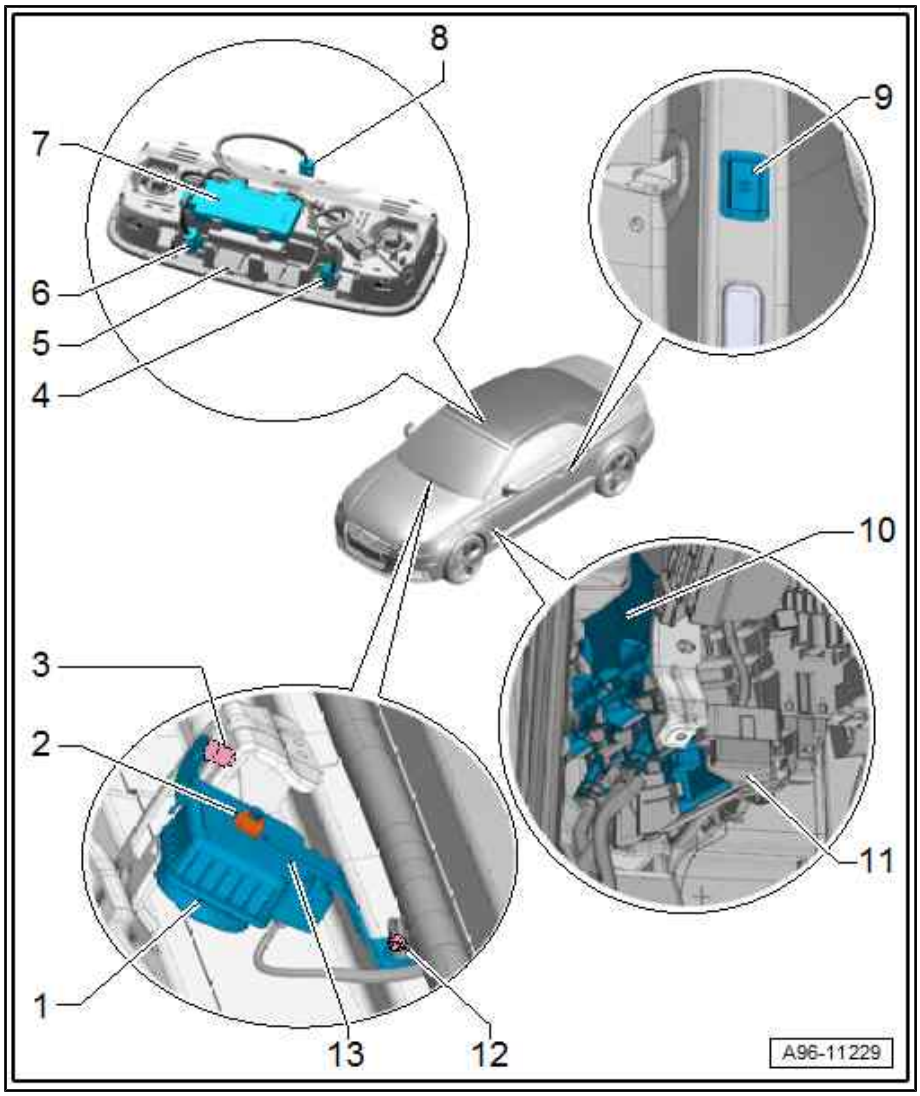
- ❑ 5 Nm

13 - Bracket

- ❑ For alarm horn - H12-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.1.2 Overview - interior monitoring, Cabriolet



1 - Alarm horn - H12-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 335

2 - Nut

- ❑ 7 Nm

3 - Rubber bush

4 - Individual sensor for interior monitor (right-side)

- ❑ Can only be renewed together with anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

5 - Front interior light

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 330

6 - Individual sensor for interior monitor (left-side)

- ❑ Can only be renewed together with anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

7 - Anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 336

8 - Individual sensor

- ❑ For anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 336

9 - Button for deactivating interior monitoring and vehicle inclination sensor - E616-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 324

10 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 384

11 - Bracket

- ❑ For onboard supply control unit

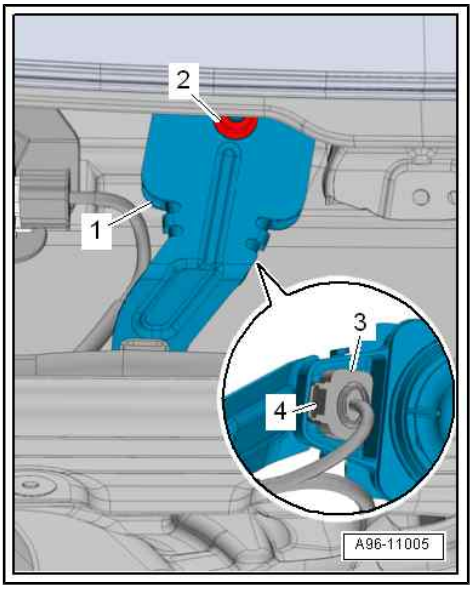
12 - Nut

- ❑ 5 Nm

13 - Bracket

- ❑ For alarm horn - H12-

4.2 Removing and installing alarm horn - H12-



Removing

- Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .
- Unscrew nut -2-.
- Detach alarm horn -1- from bracket.
- Unplug connector -3- by pulling locking element -4- and pressing release catch.
- Remove alarm horn.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

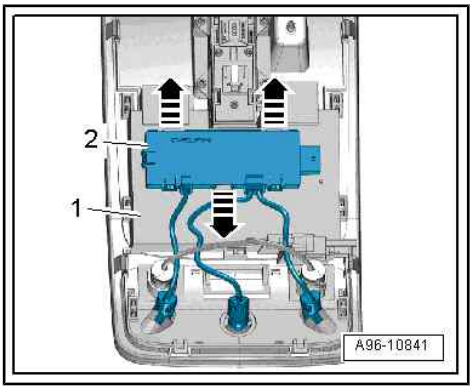
- ⇒ “4.1 Overview - interior monitoring”, page 333

4.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

⇒ “4.3.1 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 ”, page 335

⇒ “4.3.2 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 - Cabriolet”, page 336

4.3.1 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

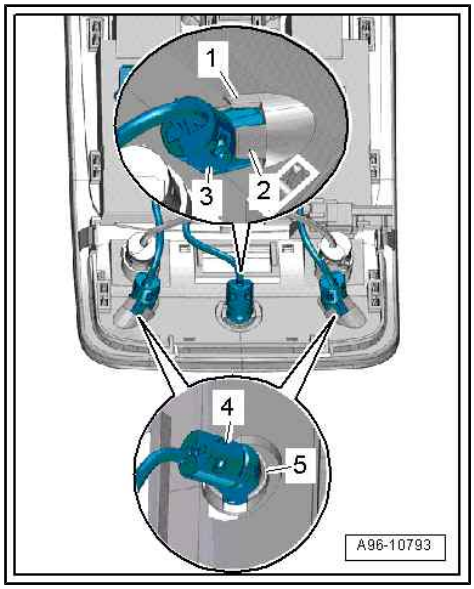


Removing

- Remove front roof module ⇒ page 330 .
- Release retaining tabs -arrows- and remove anti-theft alarm sensor - G578- -item 2- from roof module -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Release retaining tabs -1, 2- and remove individual sensor (centre) -3- from roof module.
– Release retaining tab -5- and remove individual sensor -4- (left and right) from roof module.



Installing

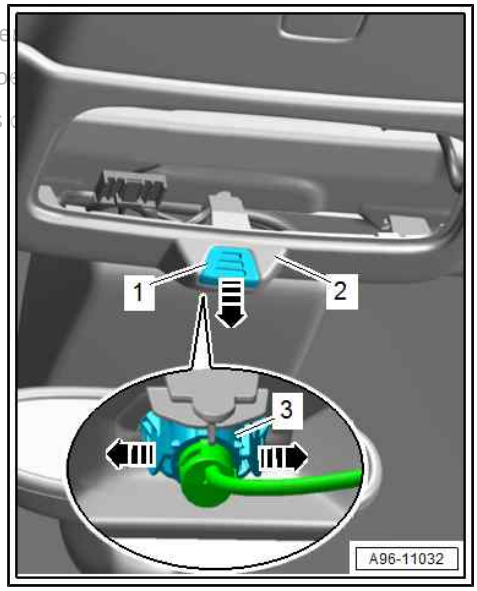
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

4.3.2 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor - G578- - Cabriolet

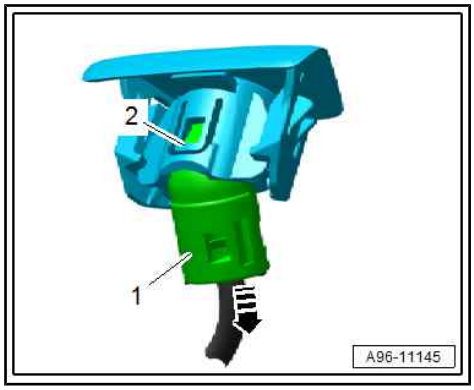
Removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

– Remove front roof module ⇒ page 330 .
– Carefully press trim panel -1- out through opening on windscreen frame trim -2-.
– Release catches -arrows- and pull out mounting -3- for individual sensor.



– Release catch -2- and pull individual sensor -1- out of mounting -2- -arrow-.

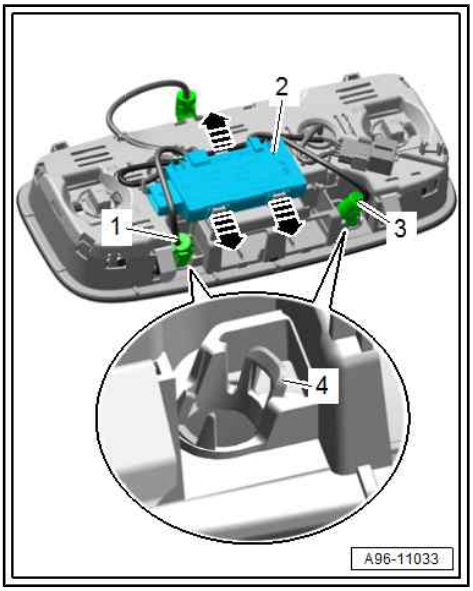


– Release retaining clips -arrows- and remove anti-theft alarm sensor -2- from interior light/reading light.
– Release catch -4- and remove individual sensors -1, 3- for interior monitoring from interior light/reading light.
– Detach anti-theft alarm sensor.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Press trim panel for individual sensor into lower windscreen frame trim until it engages properly.
– Insert individual sensor into mounting.
– Press mounting into trim panel until it engages properly.



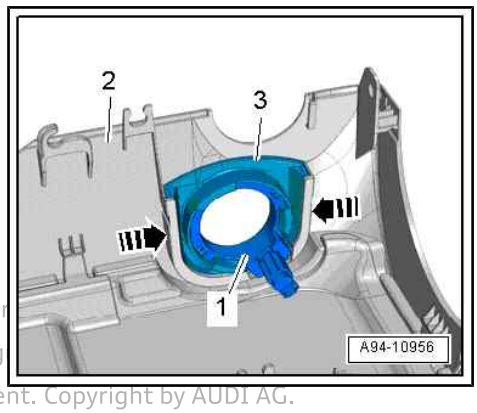
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5 Immobiliser

⇒ “5.1 Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil”, page 338

5.1 Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil

Removing



– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, using full range of steering column adjuster.
– Remove steering column trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .
– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and lift mounting -3- out of steering column trim (bottom) -2-.
– Take reader coil -1- out of mounting.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Press reader coil into mounting until it engages audibly.

6 Lane change assist

⇒ “6.1 Overview - lane change assist”, page 339

⇒ “6.2 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror K233 / K234 ”, page 341

⇒ “6.3 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 ”, page 341

⇒ “6.4 Calibrating lane change assist”, page 342

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.1 Overview - lane change assist

⇒ “6.1.1 Overview - lane change assist, vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 339

⇒ “6.1.2 Overview - lane change assist, vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 340

6.1.1 Overview - lane change assist, vehicles up to model year 2016

1 - Lane change assist warning lamp in driver side exterior mirror - K233-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 341

2 - Lane change assist warning lamp in front passenger side exterior mirror - K234-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 341

3 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 2 Nm

4 - Lane change assist control unit - J769-

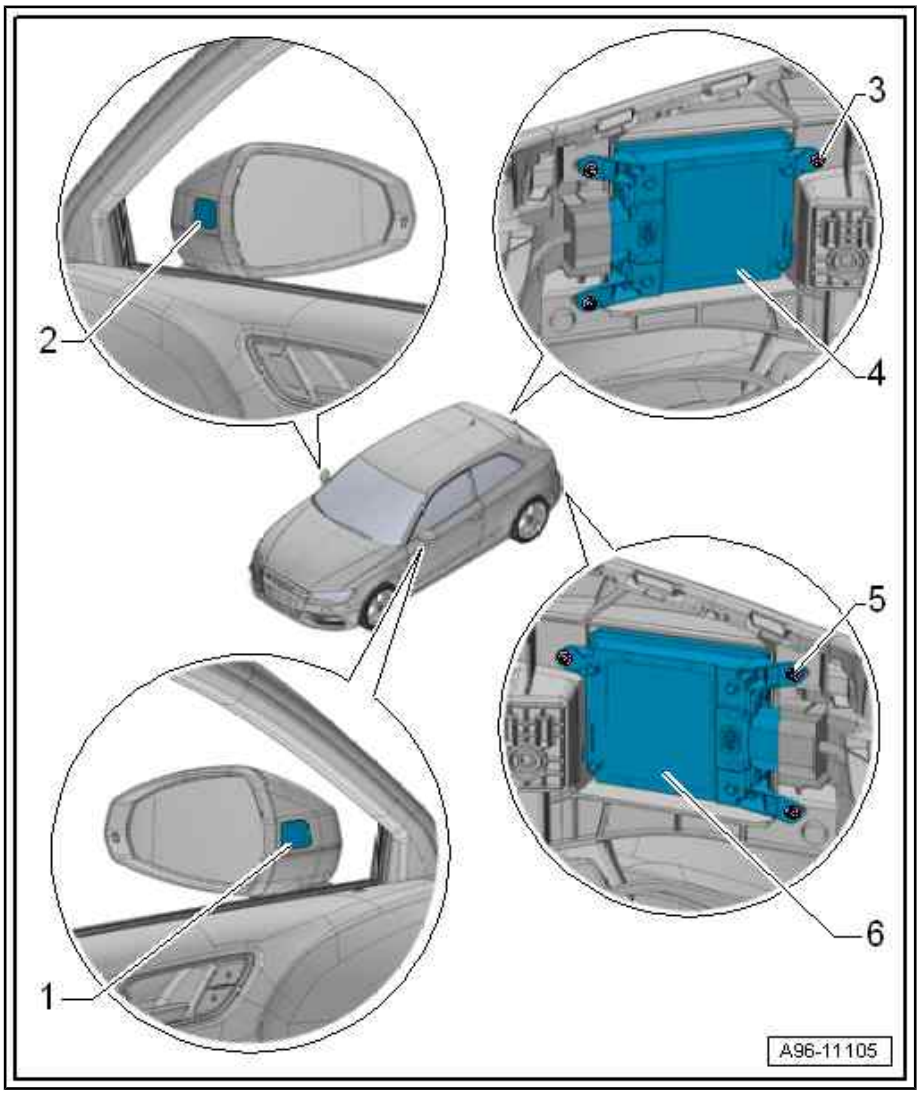
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 341
- ❑ Calibrating ⇒ page 342

5 - Bolt

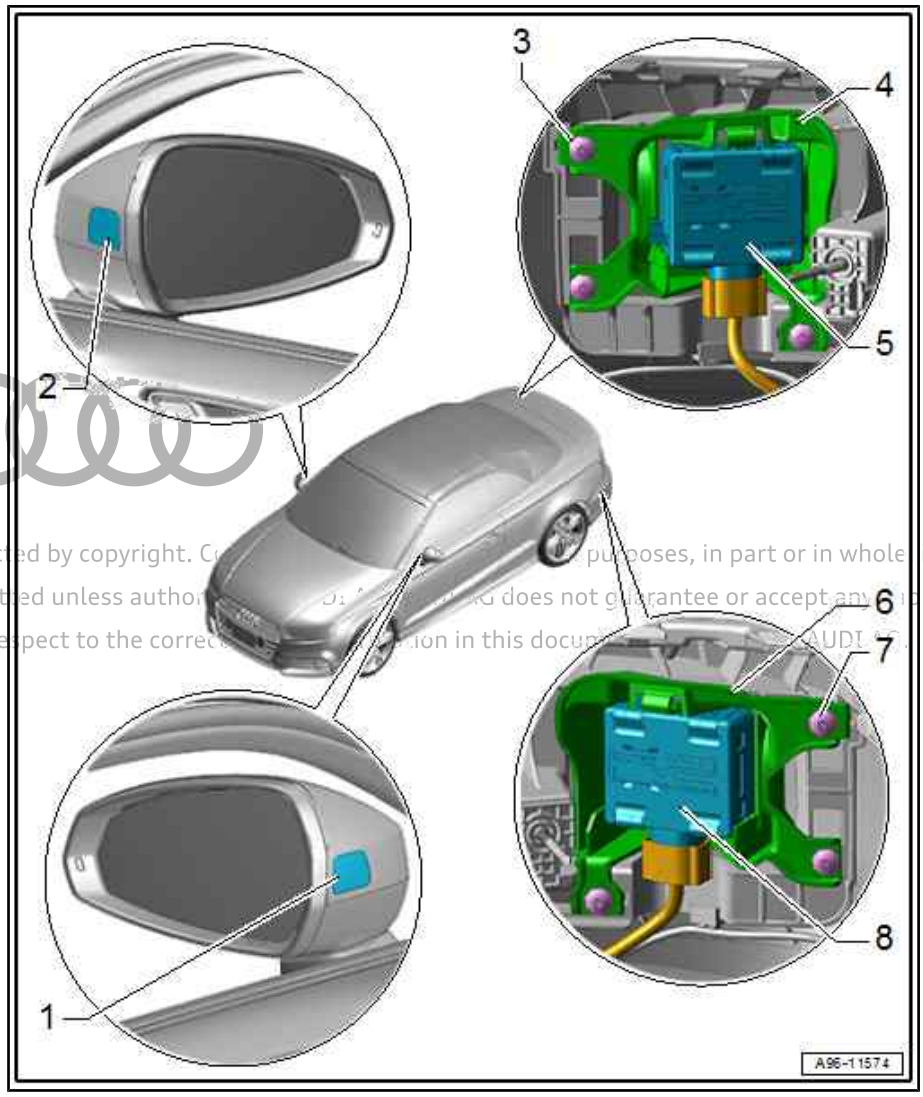
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 2 Nm

6 - Lane change assist control unit 2 - J770-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 341
- ❑ Calibrating ⇒ page 342



6.1.2 Overview - lane change assist, vehicles from model year 2017 onwards



1 - Lane change assist warning lamp in driver side exterior mirror - K233-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 341

2 - Lane change assist warning lamp in front passenger side exterior mirror - K234-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 341

3 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 2 Nm

4 - Bracket

- ❑ Different versions; for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ For lane change assist control unit

5 - Lane change assist control unit - J769-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 342
- ❑ Calibrating ⇒ page 342

6 - Bracket

- ❑ Different versions. For correct version refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- ❑ For lane change assist control unit

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 2 Nm

8 - Lane change assist control unit 2 - J770-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 342
- ❑ Calibrating ⇒ page 342

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.2 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror - K233- / -K234-

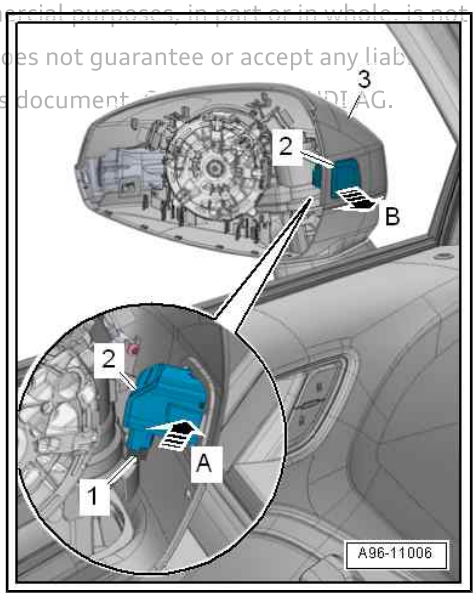
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Remove mirror trim ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Removing and installing mirror trim.

– Release retaining tab -arrow A- and press warning lamp -2- out of cover for mirror -3- -arrow B-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

Warning lamp for lane change assist in exterior mirror must be replaced completely with a new unit if an LED is defective.

6.3 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770-

⇒ “6.3.1 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 341

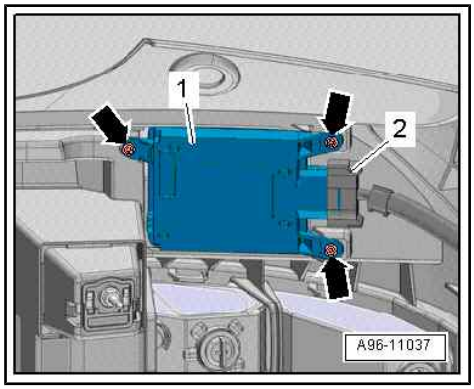
⇒ “6.3.2 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 342

6.3.1 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- - vehicles up to model year 2016

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing



– Remove rear bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach lane change assist control unit -1-.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Calibrate lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- ⇒ page 342 .

Tightening torques

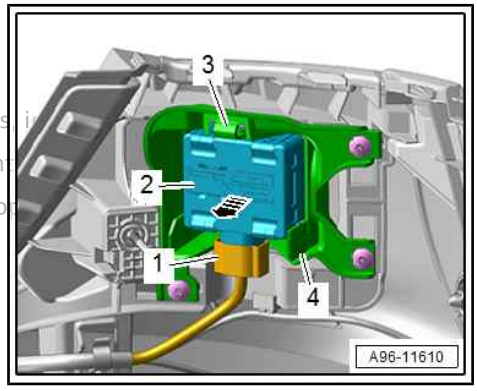
◆ ⇒ “6.1 Overview - lane change assist”, page 339

6.3.2 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing



– Remove rear bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .
– Release catch -3- and swivel out control unit -2- -arrow-.
– Disengage control unit from mounting (bottom) -4- and detach.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Calibrate lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- ⇒ page 342 .

6.4 Calibrating lane change assist

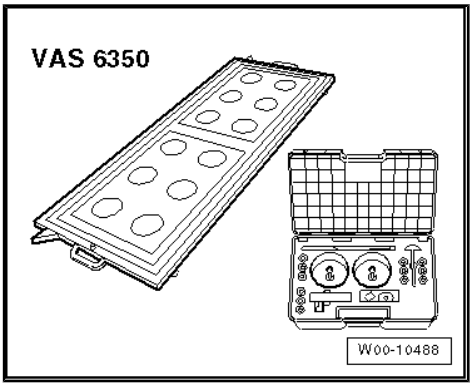
⇒ “6.4.1 Calibrating lane change assist - vehicles up to model year 2016”, page 342

⇒ “6.4.2 Calibrating lane change assist - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards”, page 350

6.4.1 Calibrating lane change assist - vehicles up to model year 2016

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Calibration unit - VAS 6350-



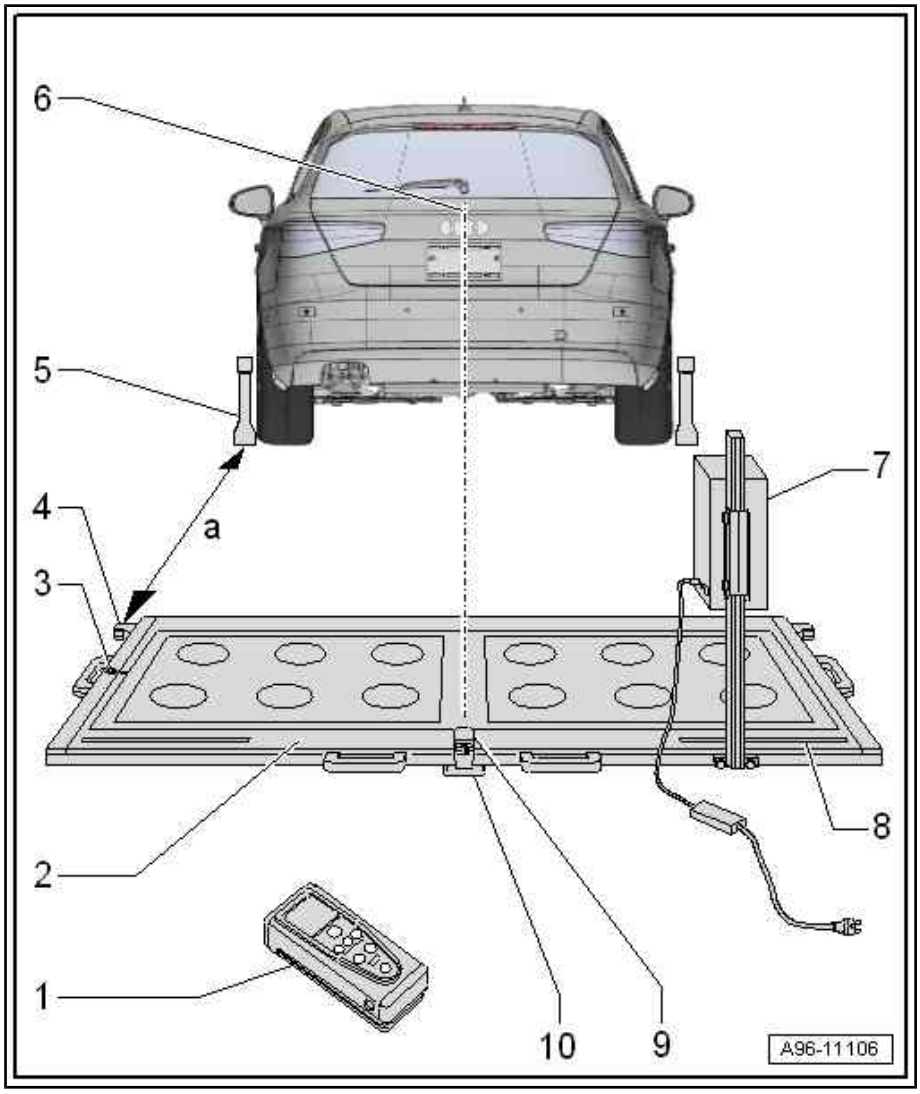
Requirements

– The lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be calibrated in the following situations:

- If lane change assist control unit - J769- or lane change assist control unit 2 - J770- has been renewed.
- If the rear bumper cover has been damaged, for instance when parking the car.
- If the rear bumper cover has been removed and installed.
- If the event memory contains the entry “no or incorrect basic setting/adaption”.

Test equipment layout

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

- For distance measurement
- For use refer to ⇒ Operating instructions for calibration unit - VAS 6350-

2 - Calibration unit - VAS 6350-

3 - Spirit level

- On calibration unit - VAS 6350-
- For checking horizontal position of calibration unit - VAS 6350-

4 - Locating bracket

- For mounting spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- for distance measurement
- Distance to wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- on rear wheels: dimension -a- = 1700 ± 2 mm

5 - Wheel centre mounting - VAS 6350/1-

- With wheel bolt adapter and measuring paddle

6 - Logo

- Laser pointer is aligned with centre of logo

7 - Calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4-

- Is moved from one side of measuring field to other during calibration
- Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit (in direction of travel)

8 - Measuring scale

- For positioning the calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4-

9 - Linear laser - VAS 6350/3-

- With laser protection goggles
- On calibration unit - VAS 6350-
- Switching on and off ⇒ Operating instructions for calibration unit - VAS 6350-

10 - Plastic foot

- 3x
- Adjustable, for aligning horizontal position of calibration unit - VAS 6350-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Preparations

– Vehicle must be standing on a smooth and level surface.

– Apply parking brake – the vehicle must not be moved while the calibration procedure is being performed.

– Make sure steering wheel is at centre position with wheels pointing straight ahead.

– Connect vehicle diagnostic tester ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

If a fault message appears on the display, refer to ⇒ Operating instructions for vehicle diagnostic tester .

– Switch on ignition.

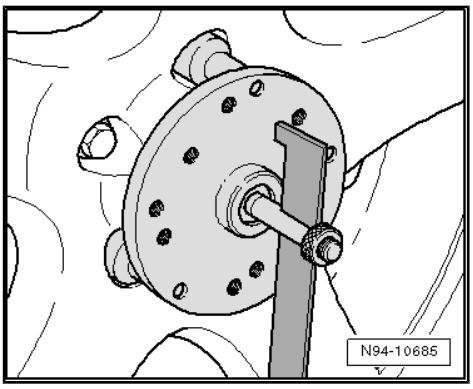
– Remove any stickers with metal film from the bumper cover.

– Fit three suitable wheel bolt adapters onto each wheel centre mounting - VAS 6350/1- .

– Fit measuring paddle onto each of the wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- and secure each paddle with lock nut.

– Fit wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- onto wheel bolts on both rear wheels.

• Centre of rotation of wheel centre mounting must align with centre of rotation of wheel.



Note

When fitting the wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- onto the wheels, make sure that the "anti-theft wheel bolts" do not come into contact with the wheel centre mounting.

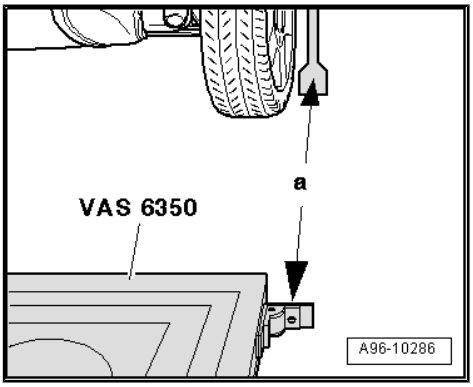
– Use lock nuts to adjust measuring paddles so that they are free to move just slightly above the ground.

• Measuring paddles must move freely.

• Measuring paddle must be in an upright position.

– Position the calibration unit - VAS 6350- at a distance of -a- from rear wheels.

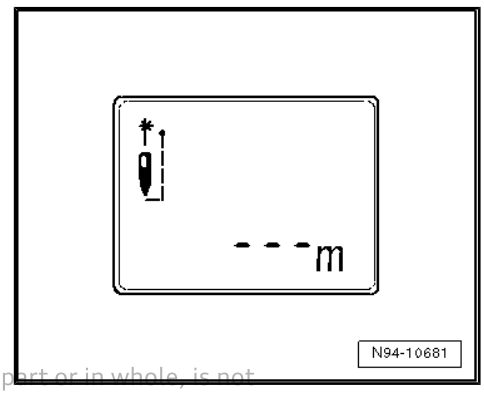
• Dimension -a- = 1700 mm



– Switch on spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- by pressing ON button.

Display on -VAS 6350/2- :

• "- - - m"



Note

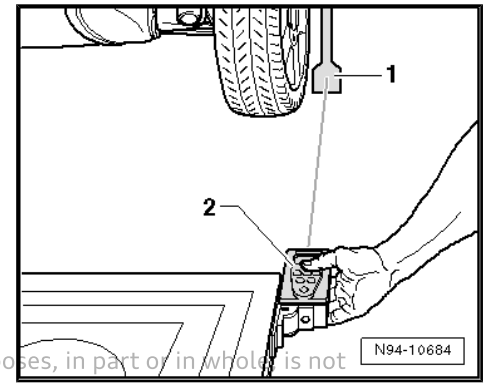
The laser is switched on simultaneously.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– To measure distance, hold spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- -item 2- flush with right locating bracket as shown in illustration.

• Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- must be steady and flush with locating bracket.

– Make sure that laser beam for distance measurement hits lower (larger) part of measuring paddle -1-.

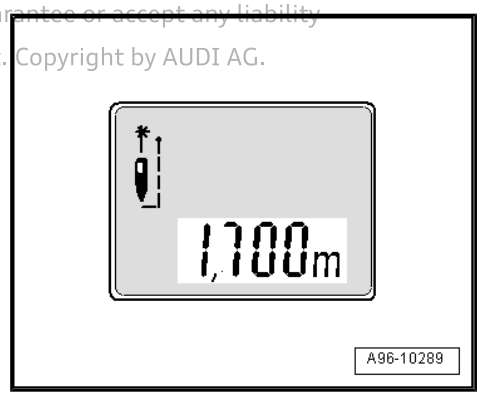


If this is not the case, adjust height of measuring paddles using lock nuts on wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Press ON button briefly to measure distance.

Display on -VAS 6350/2- :



• “1.700 m” (specification: 1,700 ± 2 mm).

– Repeat measurement from locating bracket (left-side) to rear left wheel.

• Measured distance value must be identical on both sides.

If the two measured values are not identical, re-align calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

Performing calibration

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester must be connected.

– Select Diagnosis mode and begin diagnosis.

– Select Test plan tab.

– Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:

♦ Body

♦ Electrical system

♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems

♦ 3C - Lane change assist control unit - J769

♦ 3C - Lane change assist control unit, functions

♦ 3C - Calibration

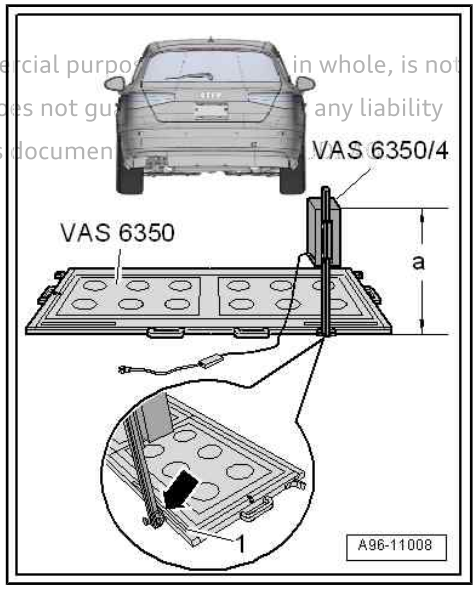
Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester during calibration procedure.

Note

The system will now inform you which lane change assist version is fitted in the vehicle (version: SWA 2.0).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo... in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu... any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this documen...

– Secure calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- to mounting bracket (rear right) on calibration unit - VAS 6350- .
- Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit (in direction of travel)



Note

Different setting dimensions apply for the lane change assist control unit - J769- with part number -5Q0 907 566- .

Dimension -a- (measured between top edge of calibration unit and ground).

Model	A3 compact (3-door model)	A3 Sportback	A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet
	All versions	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**
Setting dimension in mm Dimension -a-	865	847	847	848
Setting dimension (height) in mm Dimension -a- for lane change assist control unit - J769- with part no. -5Q0 907 566-	889	874	-	-

- Pointer at base of calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- must align with setting dimension on graduated scale -1- at measuring field -arrow-.

Note

Different setting dimensions apply for the lane change assist control unit - J769- with part number -5Q0 907 566- .

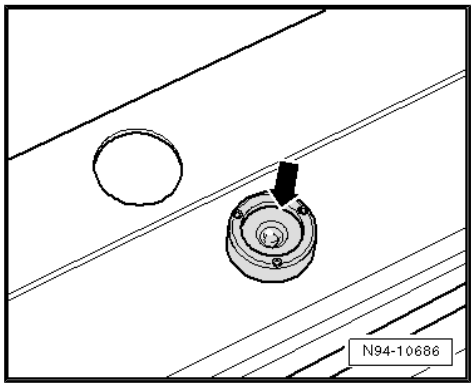
Model	A3 compact (3-door model)	A3 Sportback			A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet
	All versions	**Basic**	**S line, S3**	**RS3**	**All versions**	**All versions**
Setting dimension (right-side) in mm	777	666	756	848	757	590

Model	A3 compact (3-door model)	A3 Sportback			A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet
	All versions	Basic	S line, S3	RS3	All versions	All versions
Setting dimension (right-side) in mm for lane change assist control unit - J769- with part no. -5Q0 907 566-	656	666			-	-

– Connect calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- up to voltage supply.

– Align calibration unit - VAS 6350- horizontally by turning plastic feet.

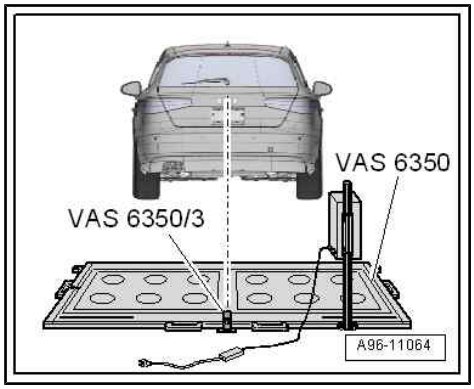
• Check spirit level on calibration unit - VAS 6350- -arrow-.



– Switch on linear laser - VAS 6350/3- on calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

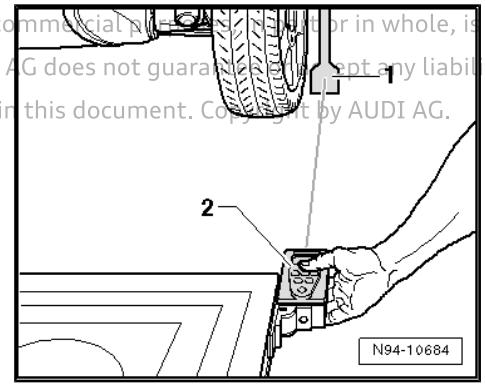
– Put on laser protection goggles.

– Align calibration unit - VAS 6350- so that beam from linear laser - VAS 6350/3- hits centre of logo on rear lid.



– Again check distance (left and right) between locating brackets of calibration unit - VAS 6350- and measuring paddles -1- on wheel mountings.

• Specification: 1,700 ± 2 mm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Calibration procedure

Please adhere to the following rules during the calibration procedure:

• There must not be any metallic reflectors (e.g. tool trolleys, metal cabinets) within 2 metres of the calibration unit.

• Vehicle doors must not be opened or closed.

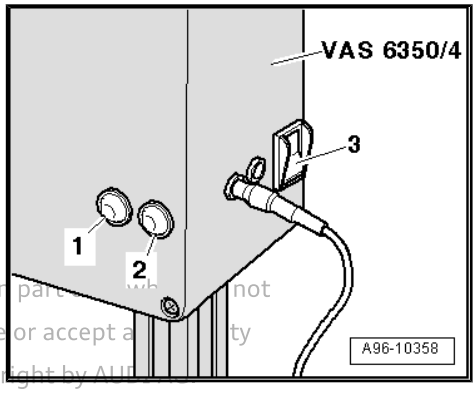
• No-one must sit in vehicle.

• Do not allow any person to walk between vehicle and calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- .

Procedure

– Switch on calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- with power switch -3-.

• The green LED -1- must light up.



Note

If the red LED -2- lights up: check calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- .

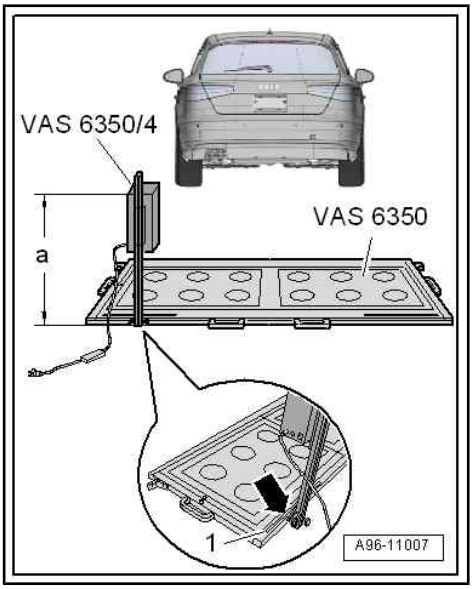
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part... not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

During the program, you are prompted to move the calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- from the right to the left side of the calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

– Switch off calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- and move calibration unit.

• Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit (in direction of travel)



Note

Different setting dimensions apply for the lane change assist control unit 2 - J770- with part number -5Q0 907 568- .

Dimension -a- (measured between top edge of calibration unit and ground).

Model	A3 compact (3-door model)	A3 Sportback	A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet
	All versions	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**
Setting dimension in mm Dimension -a-	865	847	847	848
Setting dimension (height) in mm Dimension -a- for lane change assist control unit 2 - J770- with part no. -5Q0 907 568-	889	874	-	-

• Pointer at base of calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- must align with setting dimension on graduated scale -1- at measuring field -arrow-.

Note

Different setting dimensions apply for the lane change assist control unit 2 - J770- with part number -5Q0 907 568- .

Model	A3 compact (3-door model)	A3 Sportback			A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet
	All versions	**Basic**	**S line, S3**	**RS3**	**All versions**	**All versions**
Setting dimension (right-side) in mm	777	666	756	848	757	590
Setting dimension (left-side) in mm for lane change assist control unit 2 - J770- with part no. -5Q0 907 568-	656	666			-	-

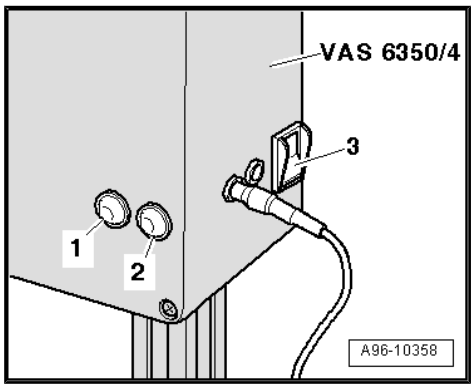
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Switch on calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- with power switch -3-.

• The green LED -1- must light up.

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

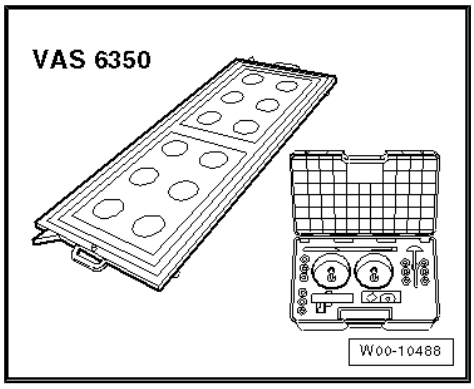
– After completing calibration of lane change assist, end “Calibration”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.



6.4.2 Calibrating lane change assist - vehicles from model year 2017 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Calibration unit - VAS 6350-



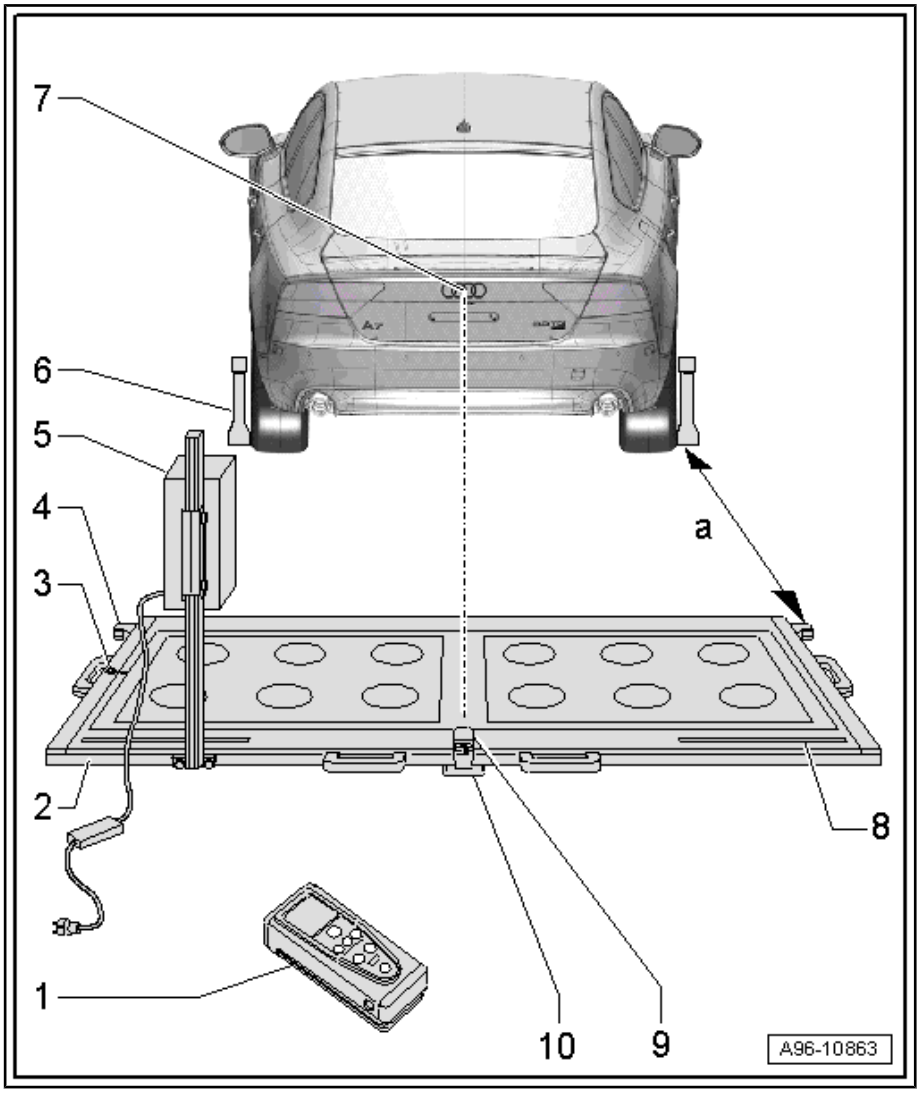
Requirements

– The lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be calibrated in the following situations:

- If lane change assist control unit - J769- or lane change assist control unit 2 - J770- has been renewed.
- If the rear bumper cover has been damaged, for instance when parking the car.
- If the rear bumper cover has been removed and installed.
- If the event memory contains the entry “no or incorrect basic setting/adaption”.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Test equipment layout



1 - Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

- ❑ For distance measurement
- ❑ For use refer to ⇒ Operating instructions for calibration unit - VAS 6350-

2 - Calibration unit - VAS 6350-

3 - Spirit level

- ❑ On calibration unit - VAS 6350-
- ❑ For checking horizontal position of calibration unit - VAS 6350-

4 - Locating bracket

- ❑ For mounting spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- for distance measurement
- ❑ Distance to wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- on rear wheels: dimension -a- = 1700 ± 2 mm

5 - Calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4-

- ❑ Is moved from one side of measuring field to other during calibration
- ❑ Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit (in direction of travel)

6 - Wheel centre mounting - VAS 6350/1-

- ❑ With wheel bolt adapter and measuring paddle

7 - Logo

- ❑ Laser pointer is aligned with centre of logo

8 - Measuring scale

- ❑ For positioning the calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4-

9 - Linear laser - VAS 6350/3-

- ❑ With laser protection goggles
- ❑ On calibration unit - VAS 6350-
- ❑ Switching on and off ⇒ Operating instructions for calibration unit - VAS 6350-

10 - Plastic foot

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Adjustable, for aligning horizontal position of calibration unit - VAS 6350-

Preparations

– Vehicle must be standing on a smooth and level surface.

– Apply parking brake – the vehicle must not be moved while the calibration procedure is being performed.

– Make sure steering wheel is at centre position with wheels pointing straight ahead.

– Connect vehicle diagnostic tester ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

If a fault message appears on the display, refer to ⇒ Operating instructions for vehicle diagnostic tester .

– Switch on ignition.

– Remove any stickers with metal film from the bumper cover.

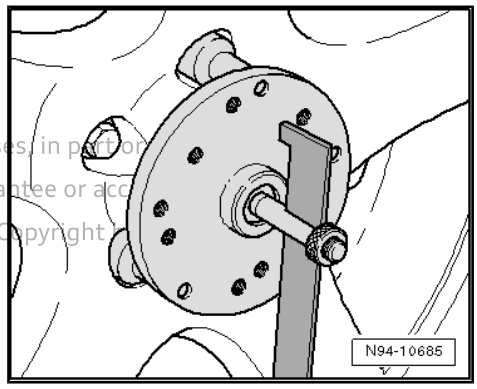
– Fit three suitable wheel bolt adapters onto each wheel centre mounting - VAS 6350/1- .

– Fit measuring paddle onto each of the wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- and secure each paddle with lock nut.

– Fit wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- onto wheel bolts on both rear wheels.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part
Unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or ac
with regard to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

• Centre of rotation of wheel centre mounting must align with centre of rotation of wheel.



Note

When fitting the wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- onto the wheels, make sure that the "anti-theft wheel bolts" do not come into contact with the wheel centre mounting.

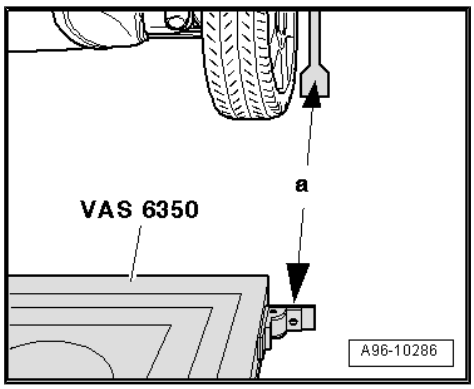
– Use lock nuts to adjust measuring paddles so that they are free to move just slightly above the ground.

• Measuring paddles must move freely.

• Measuring paddle must be in an upright position.

– Position the calibration unit - VAS 6350- at a distance of -a- from rear wheels.

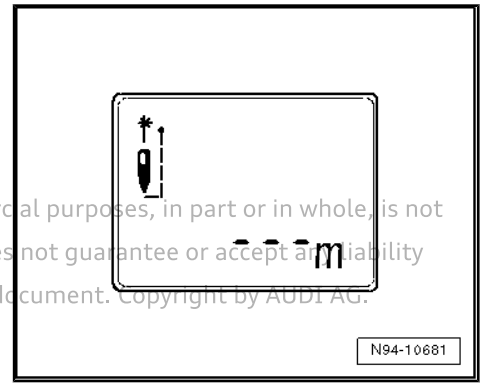
• Dimension -a- = 1700 mm



– Switch on spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- by pressing ON button.

Display on -VAS 6350/2- :

- "- - - m"



Note

The laser is switched on simultaneously.

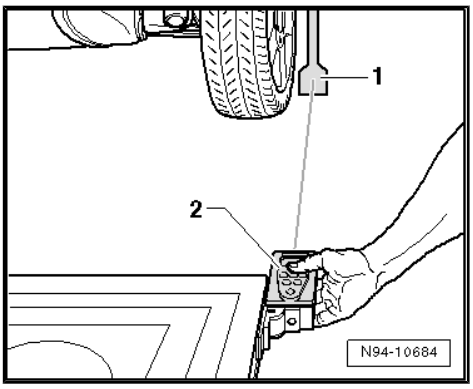
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– To measure distance, hold spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- -item 2- flush with right locating bracket as shown in illustration.

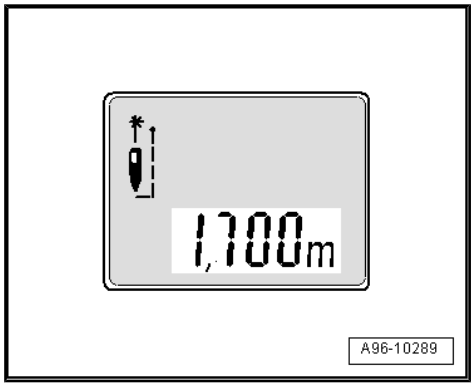
- Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- must be steady and flush with locating bracket.

– Make sure that laser beam for distance measurement hits lower (larger) part of measuring paddle -1-.

If this is not the case, adjust height of measuring paddles using lock nuts on wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- .



– Press ON button briefly to measure distance.



Display on -VAS 6350/2- :

- “1.700 m” (specification: 1,700 ± 2 mm).

– Repeat measurement from locating bracket (left-side) to rear left wheel.

- Measured distance value must be identical on both sides.

If the two measured values are not identical, re-align calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

Performing calibration

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester must be connected.

– Select Diagnosis mode and begin diagnosis.

– Select Test plan tab.

– Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:

♦ Body

♦ Electrical system

♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems

♦ CF - Lane change assist control unit 2, -J770

♦ CF - Lane change assist control unit 2, functions

♦ CF - Calibration

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester during calibration procedure.

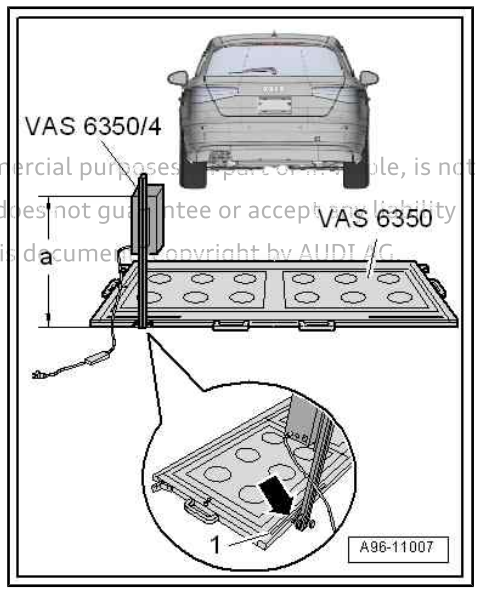
Note

The system will now inform you which lane change assist version is fitted in the vehicle (version: SWA 3.0).

– Secure calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- to mounting bracket (rear left) on calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

- Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit (in direction of travel)

Dimension -a- (measured between top edge of calibration unit and ground).



Copyright by AUDI AG
Issued by copyright holder for private use only. Any use for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Model	A3 compact (3-door model)	A3 Sportback	A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet	A3 e-tron
	All versions	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**
Setting dimension in mm Dimension -a-	838	810	727	736	833

- Pointer at base of calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- must align with setting dimension on graduated scale -1- at measuring field -arrow-.

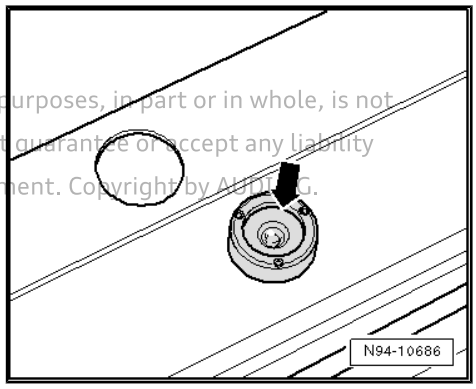
Model	A3 compact (3-door model)	A3 Sportback	A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet	A3 e-tron
	All versions	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**
Setting dimension (left-side) in mm	639	654	641	641	654

– Connect calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- up to voltage supply.

– Align calibration unit - VAS 6350- horizontally by turning plastic feet.

• Check spirit level on calibration unit - VAS 6350- -arrow-.

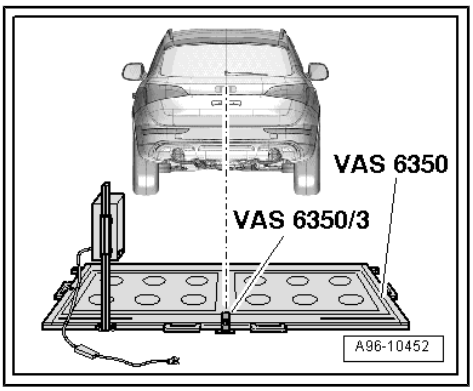
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Switch on linear laser - VAS 6350/3- on calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

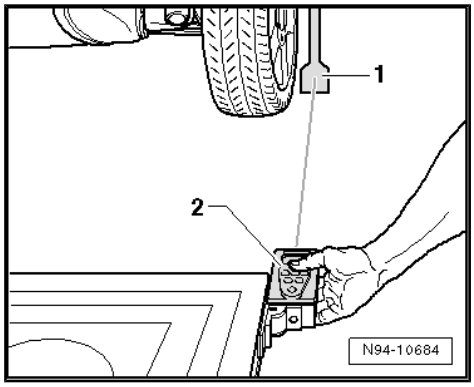
– Put on laser protection goggles.

– Align calibration unit - VAS 6350- so that beam from linear laser - VAS 6350/3- hits centre of logo on rear lid.



– Again check distance (left and right) between locating brackets of calibration unit - VAS 6350- and measuring paddles -1- on wheel mountings.

• Specification: 1,700 ± 2 mm



Calibration procedure

Please adhere to the following rules during the calibration procedure:

• There must not be any metallic reflectors (e.g. tool trolleys, metal cabinets) within 2 metres of the calibration unit.

• Vehicle doors must not be opened or closed.

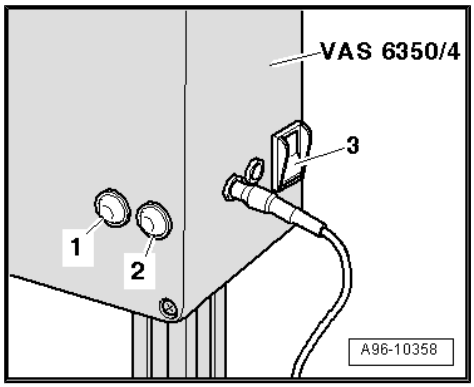
• No-one must sit in vehicle.

• Do not allow any person to walk between vehicle and calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- .

Procedure

– Switch on calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- with power switch -3-.

• The green LED -1- must light up.



Note

If the red LED -2- lights up: check calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- .

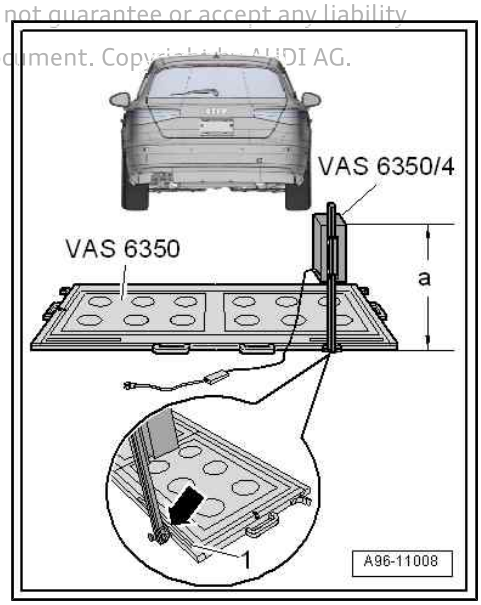
– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

During the program, you are prompted to move the calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- from the left to the right side of the calibration platform - VAS 6350- .

– Switch off calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- and move calibration unit.

• Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit (in direction of travel)



Model	A3 compact (3-door model)	A3 Sportback	A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet	A3 e-tron
	All versions	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**
Setting dimension in mm Dimension -a-	838	810	727	736	833

- Pointer at base of calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- must align with setting dimension on graduated scale -1- at measuring field -arrow-.

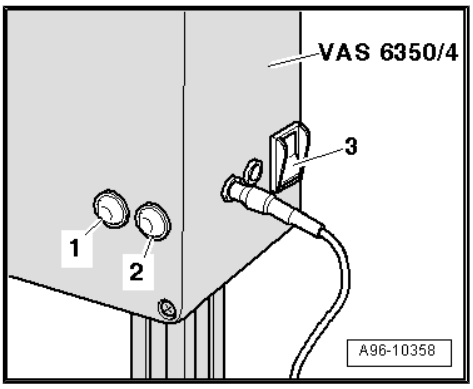
Model	A3 compact (3-door model)	A3 Sportback	A3 Saloon	A3 Cabriolet	A3 e-tron
	All versions	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**	**All versions**
Setting dimension (right-side) in mm	639	654	641	641	654

– Switch on calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- with power switch -3-.

- The green LED -1- must light up.

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

– After completing calibration of lane change assist, end “Calibration”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 Front camera for driver assist systems

⇒ “7.1 Overview of fitting locations - front camera for driver assist systems”, page 358

⇒ “7.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems”, page 358

7.1 Overview of fitting locations - front camera for driver assist systems

1 - Cover

2 - Front camera for driver assist systems - R242-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 358

3 - Backlight masking screen

- ❑ With windscreen heating
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “7.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems”, page 358

4 - Retaining plate

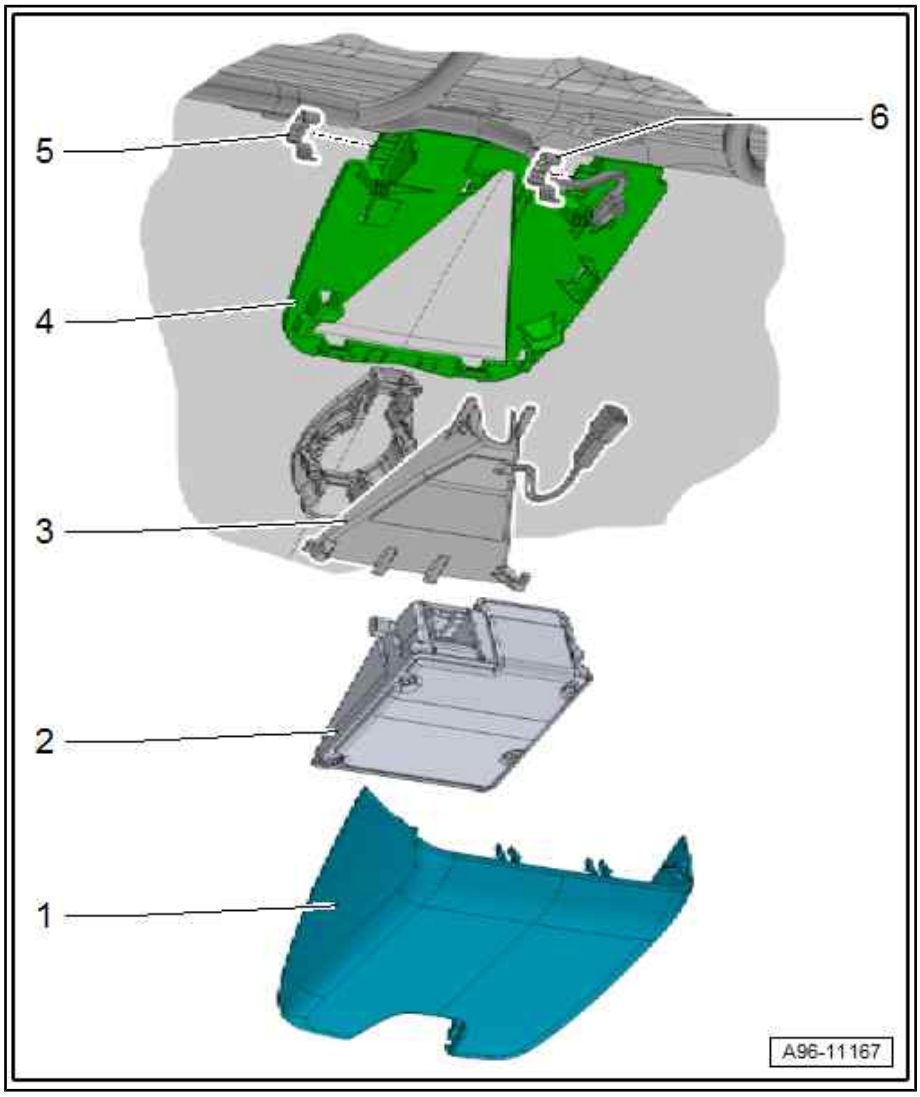
- ❑ Cannot be removed from windscreen

5 - Retaining clip

- ❑ Renew if removed

6 - Retaining clip

- ❑ Renew if removed



7.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems

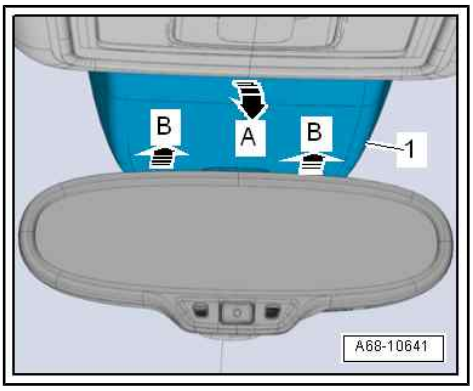
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Medium hard clip release lever (narrow) from scraper set - VAS 6845- (not illustrated)

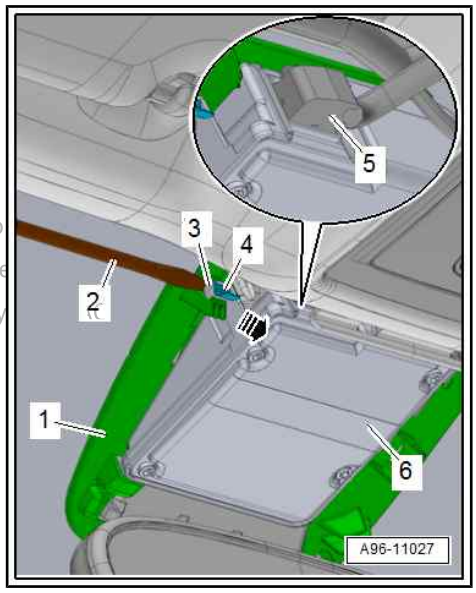
Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing



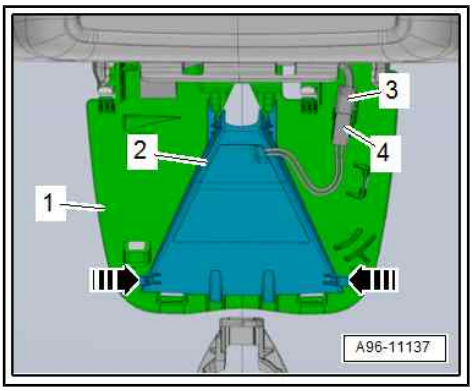
- Cabriolet: Remove trim for windscreen frame ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels .
- Unclip cover -1- using medium hard clip release lever (narrow) and pull downwards -arrow A-; to do so, insert clip release lever carefully between windscreen and cover.
- Unclip cover at front from bracket for front camera -arrows B- and pull out towards rear.



- Apply screwdriver -2- to retaining pin -3- as shown and slowly press front camera -6- out of retaining clip -4- -arrow-.
- Pull front camera out of guides of retaining plate -1-.
- Unplug electrical connector -5- and detach front camera.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part o
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acce
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by

Removing backlight masking screen



- Move connector -4- clear and unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Press clips in direction of -arrow- and pull backlight masking screen -2- downwards out of retaining plate -1-.

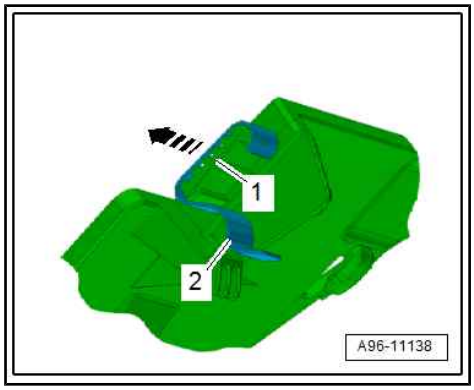
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Note

- *The camera's area of vision on the inside of the windscreen must not be obstructed by condensation or dirt.*
- *Retaining clips must be renewed if front camera is removed.*

– Detach retaining clip -2- from mounting -1- in direction of -arrow- and fit new retaining clip.
– Clean the camera's area of vision on the windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .
– Calibrate front camera for driver assist systems ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Front camera for driver assist systems; Calibrating front camera for driver assist systems .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 Towing bracket

⇒ “8.1 Trailer socket”, page 361

8.1 Trailer socket

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 Cigarette lighter, socket

⇒ “9.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket”, page 362

⇒ “9.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter U1 ”, page 363

⇒ “9.3 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb L28 ”, page 364

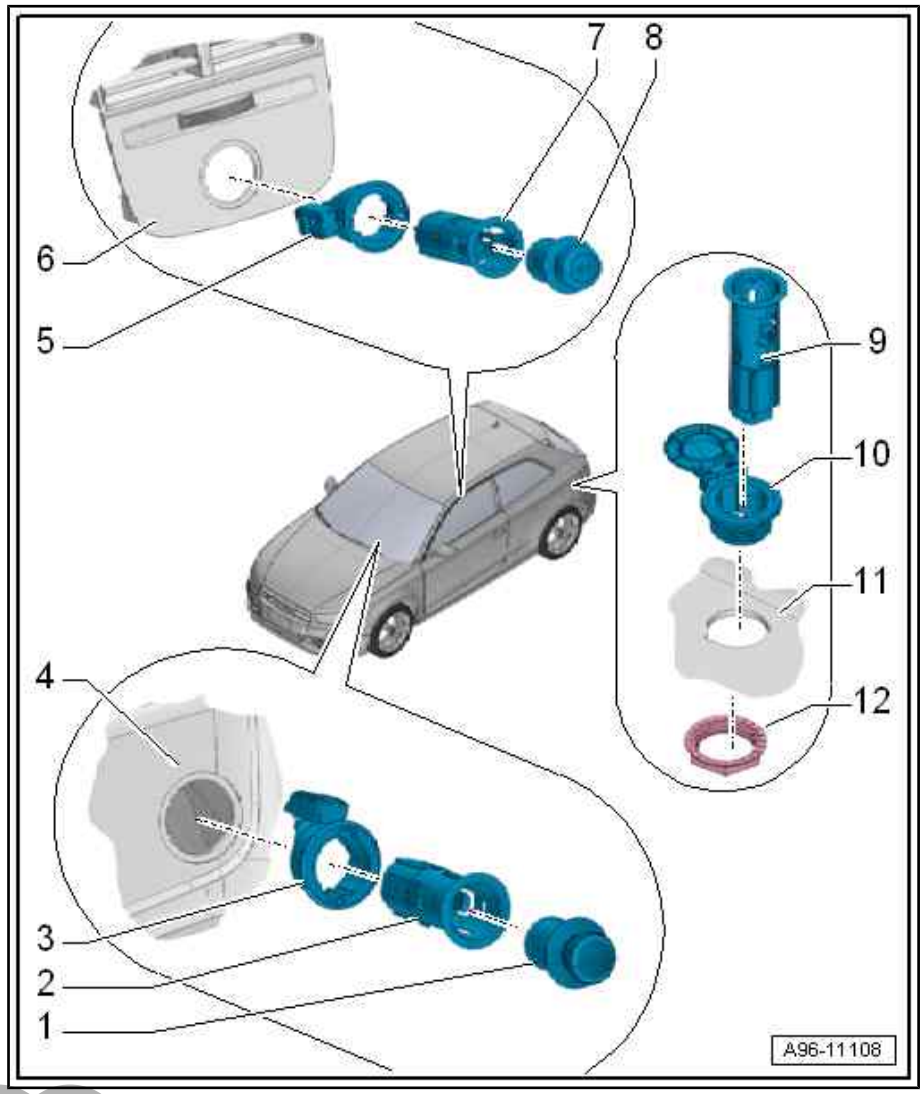
⇒ “9.4 Removing and installing 12 V socket U5 ”, page 364

⇒ “9.5 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 ”, page 366

⇒ “9.6 Removing and installing electric socket U ”, page 367

⇒ “9.7 Renewing electric socket U ”, page 367

9.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket



1 - Cigarette lighter

2 - Cigarette lighter - U1-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 363

3 - Cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28-

- ❑ For cigarette lighter - U1-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 364

4 - Centre console (front)

5 - Socket illumination bulb - L42-

- ❑ For 12 V socket - U5-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 366

6 - Vent in rear centre console

- ❑ Versions with centre console storage compartment (rear)

7 - 12 V socket - U5-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 364

8 - Dummy cover

9 - Electric socket - U-

- ❑ Different fitting locations
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 367
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 367

10 - Mounting with cover

- ❑ For electric socket - U-

11 - Cover for luggage compartment side trim

12 - Nut

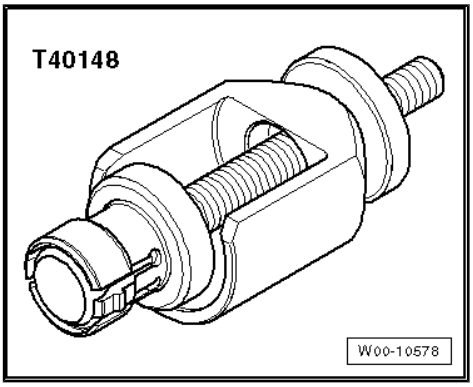
- ❑ 2 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter - U1-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

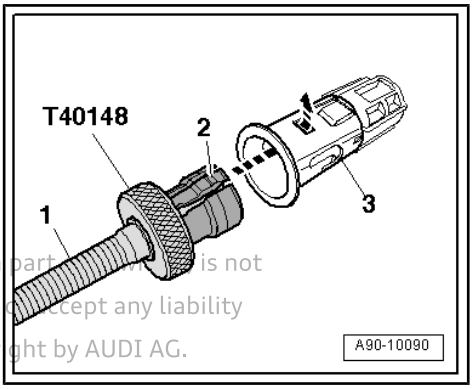
- Release tool - T40148-



Removing

– Remove centre console insert ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console insert .

– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in cigarette lighter -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.



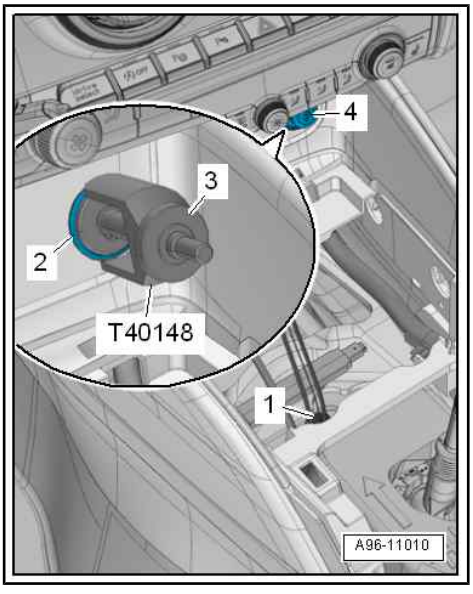
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- and move wiring harness clear.

– Pull out lighter -4-.

– Insert puller - T40148- into cigarette lighter -2- as far as stop.

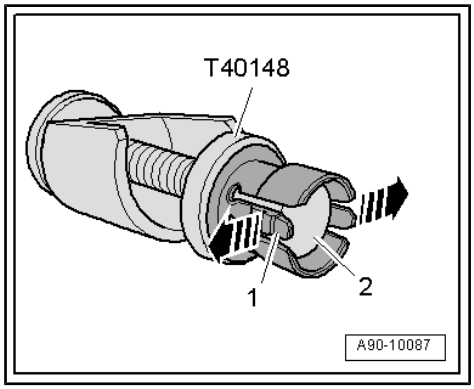
– Turn knurled wheel -3- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



- The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.

– Use puller - T40148- to pull cigarette lighter out of illuminated ring with cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28- .

– Guide out electrical wire through mounting.



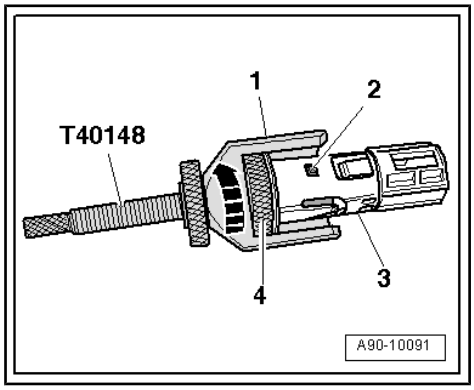
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Caution

Risk of injury.

- *After detaching puller - T40148- check that retaining tabs for lighter are not bent.*
- *If retaining tabs are bent they must be bent back to prevent lighter from ejecting.*



– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .

– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.

– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on cigarette lighter -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.

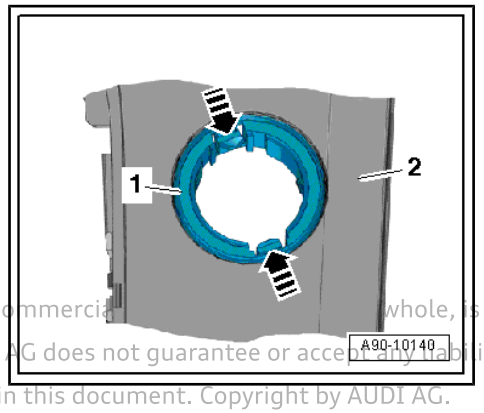
9.3 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28-

Removing

– Remove cigarette lighter ⇒ page 363 .

– Release retaining clips -arrows-.

– Take illuminated ring -1- with cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28- out of mounting -2-.



Installing

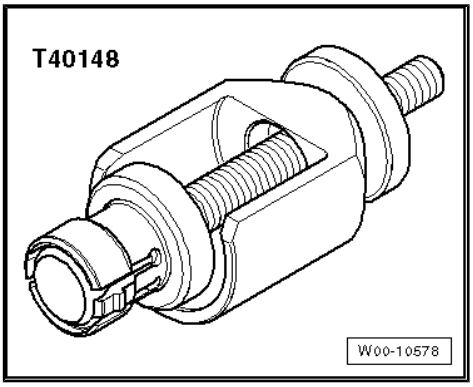
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.4 Removing and installing 12 V socket - U5-

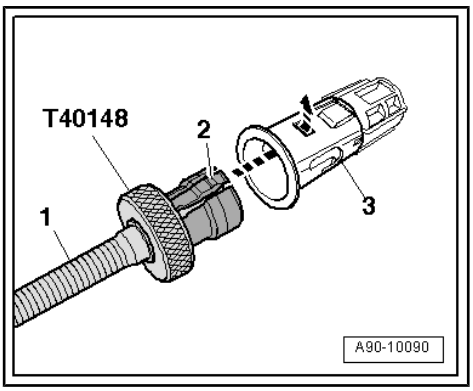
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Release tool - T40148-

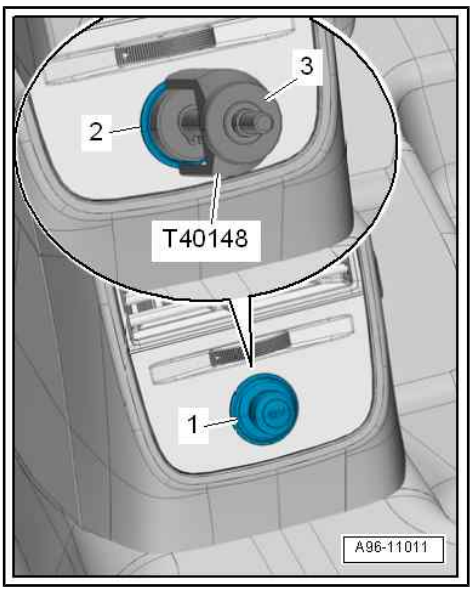


Removing

– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in 12 V socket -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.



– Pull off dummy cover -1-.
– Insert puller - T40148- into 12 V socket -2- as far as stop.
– Turn knurled wheel -3- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.

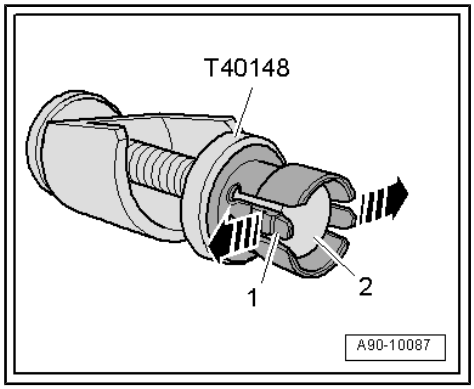


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.

– Use puller - T40148- to pull 12 V socket out of illuminated ring with socket illumination bulb - L42- .

– Unplug electrical connector.



Note

If the 12 V socket cannot be removed as described, the centre console storage box (rear) must be removed (depending on equipment version) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing storage box in centre console (front) .

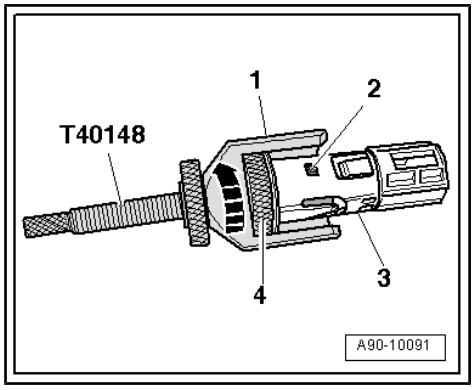
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .

– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.

– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on 12 V socket -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.



9.5 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb - L42-

Removing

– Remove 12 V socket ⇒ page 364 .

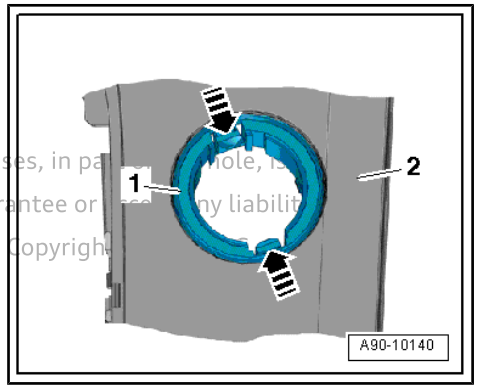
– Release retaining clips -arrows-.

– Take illuminated ring -1- with cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28- out of mounting -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

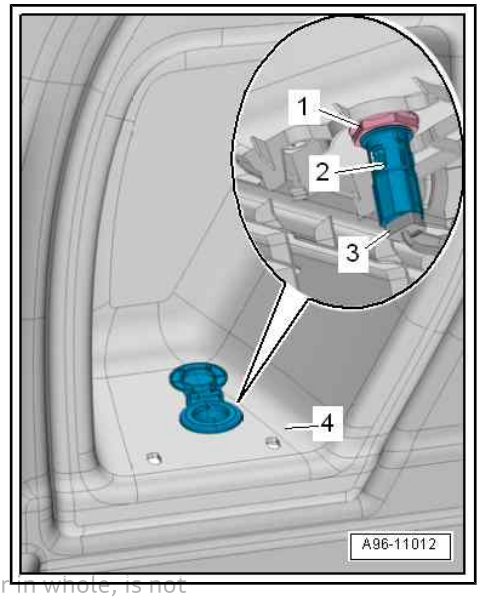
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



9.6 Removing and installing electric socket - U-

Removing



– Cabriolet: Remove luggage compartment side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .
– Open cover -4- in luggage compartment side trim.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Unscrew nut -1-.
– Remove 12 V socket -2- from cover of luggage compartment side trim.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

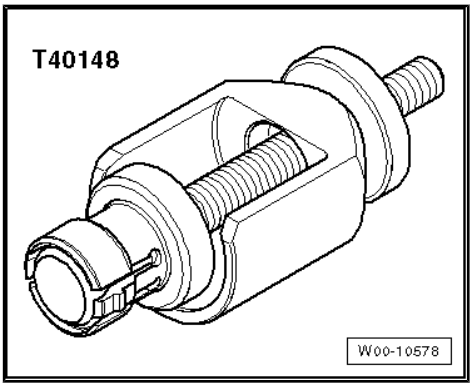
♦ ⇒ “9.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket”, page 362

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

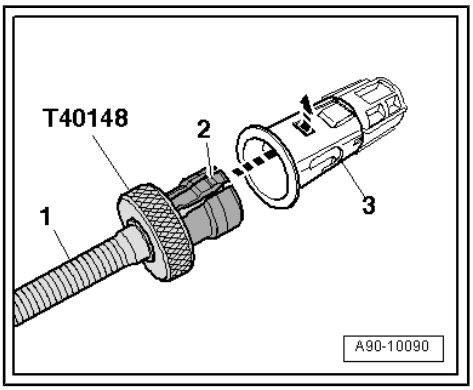
9.7 Renewing electric socket - U-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Release tool - T40148-

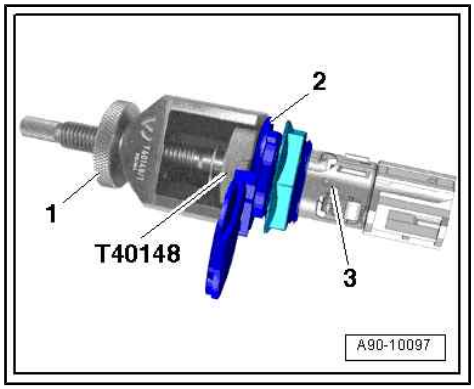


Removing

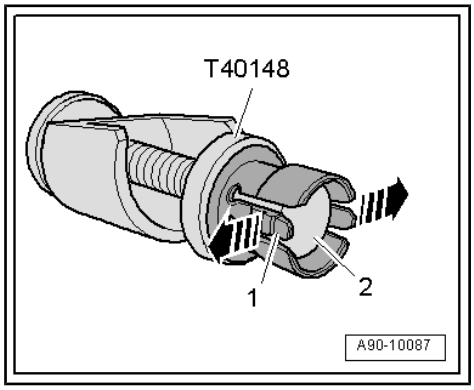


– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in 12 V socket -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.

– Open cover of mounting -2- and hold in this position.
– Insert puller - T40148- into 12 V socket -3- as far as stop.
– Turn knurled wheel -1- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



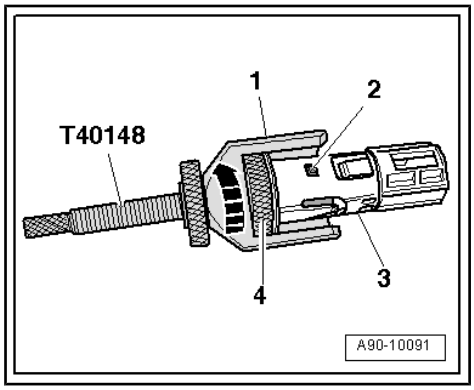
• The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.
– Remove 12 V socket from luggage compartment side trim.
– Unplug electrical connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .
– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.
– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on 12 V socket -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

97 – Wiring

1 Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes

⇒ “1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes”, page 369

⇒ “1.2.1 Removing and installing electronics box”, page 374

⇒ “1.3 Removing and installing fuse holder B SB in electronics box”, page 377

⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing fuse holder A SA ”, page 379

⇒ “1.5 Removing and installing fuse holder C SC under dash panel (left-side)”, page 379

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing bracket for on-board supply control unit”, page 380

⇒ “1.7 Removing and installing bracket for control unit”, page 380

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing main fuse holder on battery”, page 381

⇒ “1.9 Removing and installing battery fuse holder”, page 382

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes

⇒ “1.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics box”, page 369

⇒ “1.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics box in luggage compartment”, page 371

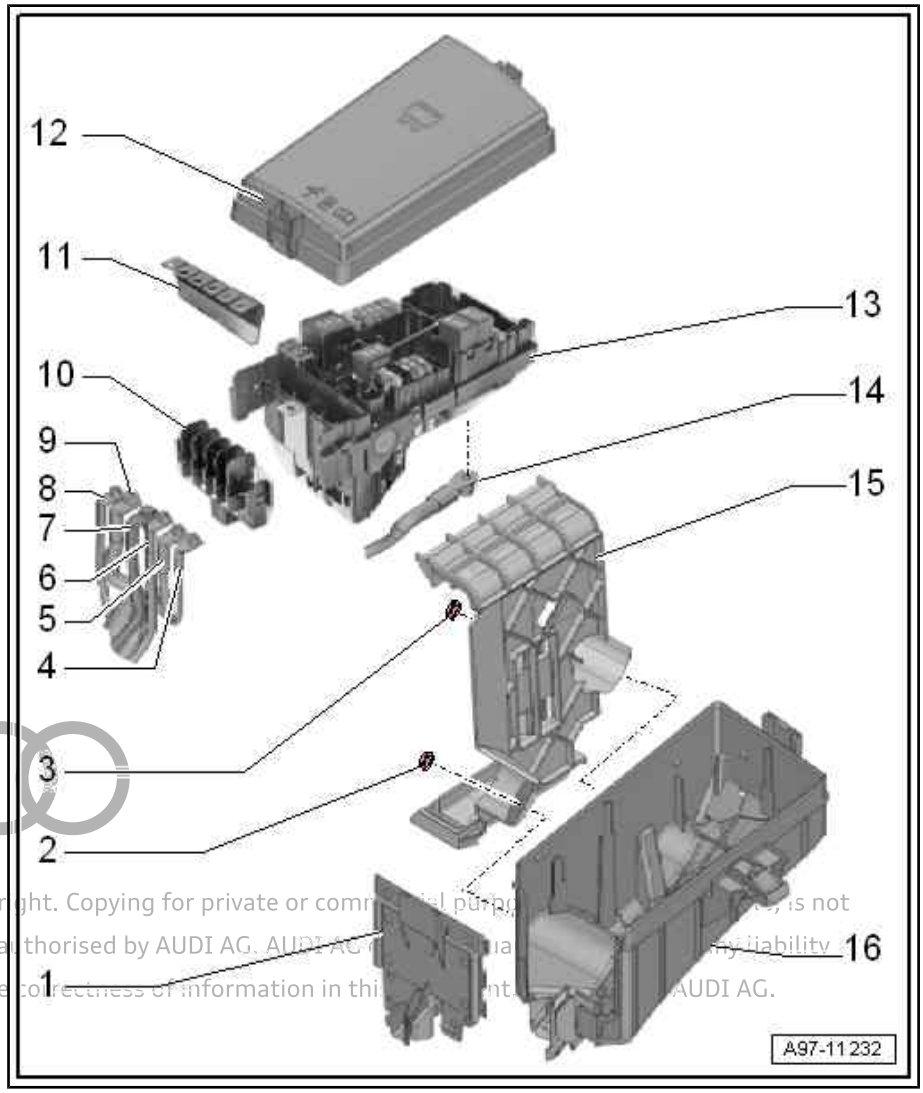
⇒ “1.1.3 Overview of fitting locations - relay carrier, fuse carrier in dash panel/A-pillar”, page 372

⇒ “1.1.4 Overview of fitting locations - battery fuse holder, Audi RS 3 Saloon, Audi RS 3 Sportback from model year 2019 onwards”, page 373

⇒ “1.1.5 Overview of fitting locations - battery fuse holder, vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 374

1.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics box

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Cover (front)
- ❑ For electronics box

2 - Nut
- ❑ 9 Nm

3 - Nut
- ❑ 9 Nm

4 - Wire
- ❑ For radiator fan(s)
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

5 - Wire
- ❑ For terminal 30
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

6 - Wire
- ❑ For electromechanical power steering
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

7 - Wire
- ❑ For battery B+
- ❑ 6 Nm

8 - Wire
- ❑ For terminal 30
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

9 - Wire
- ❑ For alternator
- ❑ 6 Nm

10 - Fuse holder A - SA-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 379

11 - Securing bar
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing fuse holder A SA ”, page 379

12 - Cover
- ❑ For electronics box

13 - Relay and fuse holder B - SB-
- ❑ With connecting bar for fuse holder A
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 377

14 - Wire
- ❑ 6 Nm

15 - Bracket
- ❑ For engine control unit

16 - Electronics box
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 374

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics box in luggage compartment

1 - Electronics box
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 376

2 - Wire
- ❑ From engine compartment

3 - Nut
- ❑ 15 Nm

4 - Electrical connector
- ❑ To battery isolation igniter

5 - Wire
- ❑ 6 Nm

6 - Wire
- ❑ 6 Nm

7 - Wire
- ❑ 6 Nm

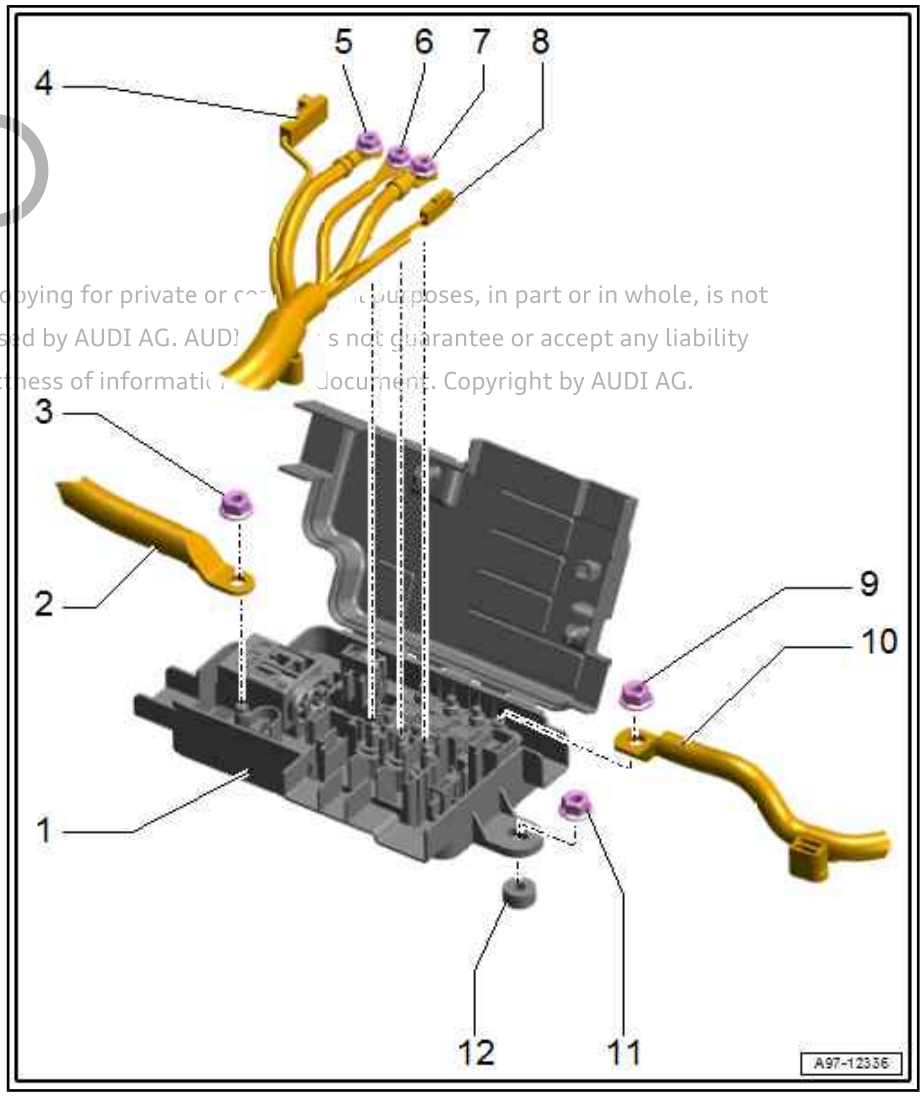
8 - Electrical connector
- ❑ For auxiliary fuse

9 - Nut
- ❑ 15 Nm

10 - Wire
- ❑ To battery

11 - Nut
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 9 Nm

12 - Shim
- ❑ 2x



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.3 Overview of fitting locations - relay carrier, fuse carrier in dash panel/A-pillar

1 - Bracket

- ❑ For onboard supply control unit
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 380

2 - Bracket

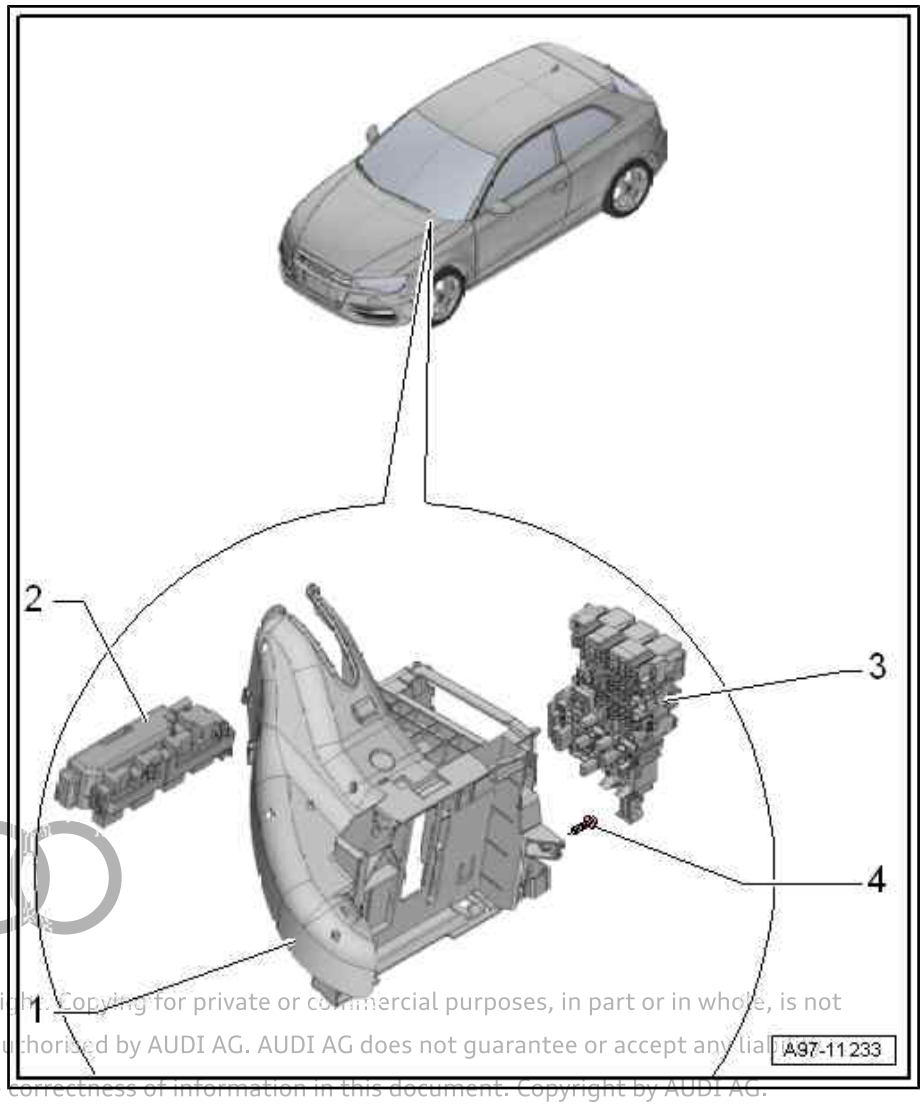
- ❑ For control unit
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 380

3 - Fuse holder C - SC-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 379

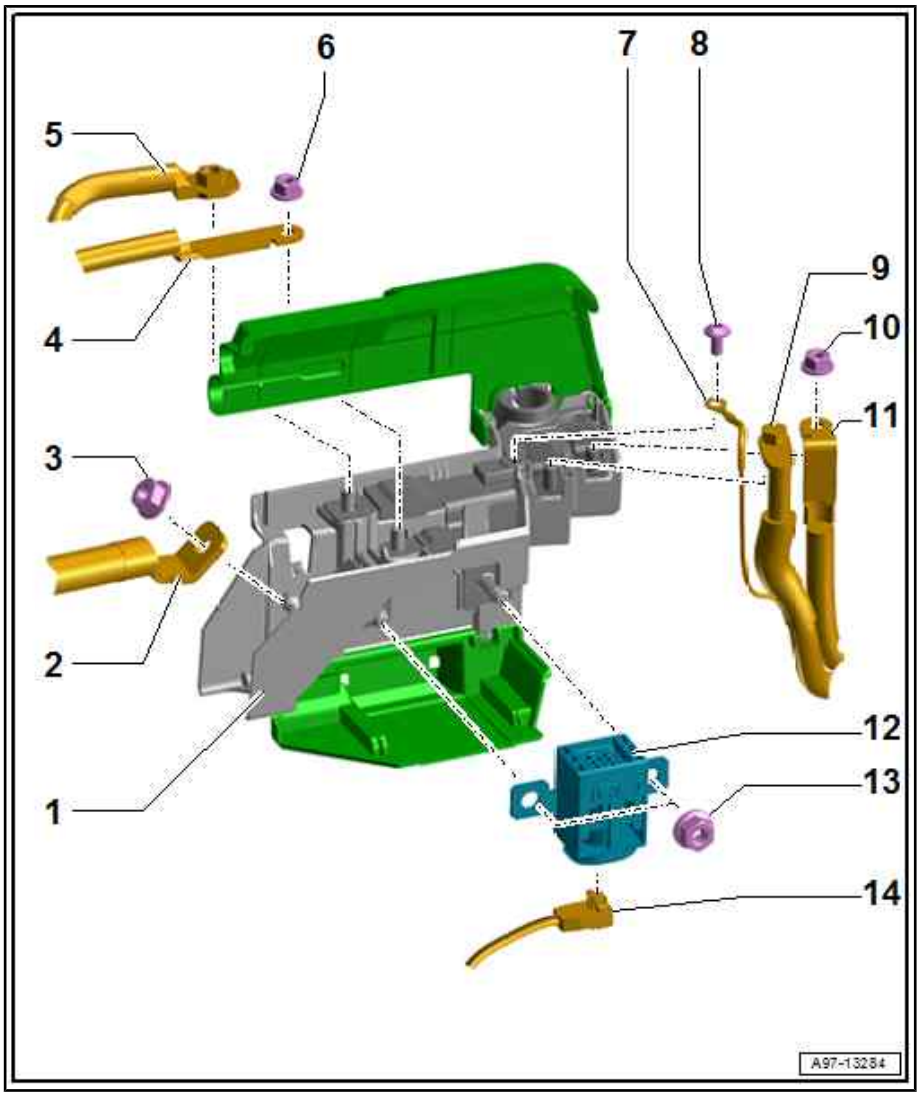
4 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 3 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.4 Overview of fitting locations - battery fuse holder, Audi RS 3 Saloon, Audi RS 3 Sportback from model year 2019 onwards



1 - Main fuse holder

- ❑ On battery
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 381

2 - Wire

- ❑ Allocation ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations

3 - Nut

- ❑ 18 Nm

4 - Wire

- ❑ Allocation ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations

5 - Wire

- ❑ Allocation ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations
- ❑ Tightening torque: 7.5 Nm

6 - Nut

- ❑ 7.5 Nm

7 - Wire

- ❑ Allocation ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

9 - Wire

- ❑ Allocation ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations
- ❑ Tightening torque: 7.5 Nm

10 - Nut

- ❑ 7.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11 - Wire

- ❑ Allocation ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations

12 - Battery isolation igniter - N253-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Battery isolation igniter; Removing and installing battery isolation igniter

13 - Nut

- ❑ Renew after removing
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Battery isolation igniter; Exploded view - battery isolation igniter

14 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For battery isolation igniter - N253-

1.1.5 Overview of fitting locations - battery fuse holder, vehicles with high-voltage system

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Battery

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

3 - Nut

- ❑ 7.5 Nm

4 - Electrical wiring harness

5 - Nut

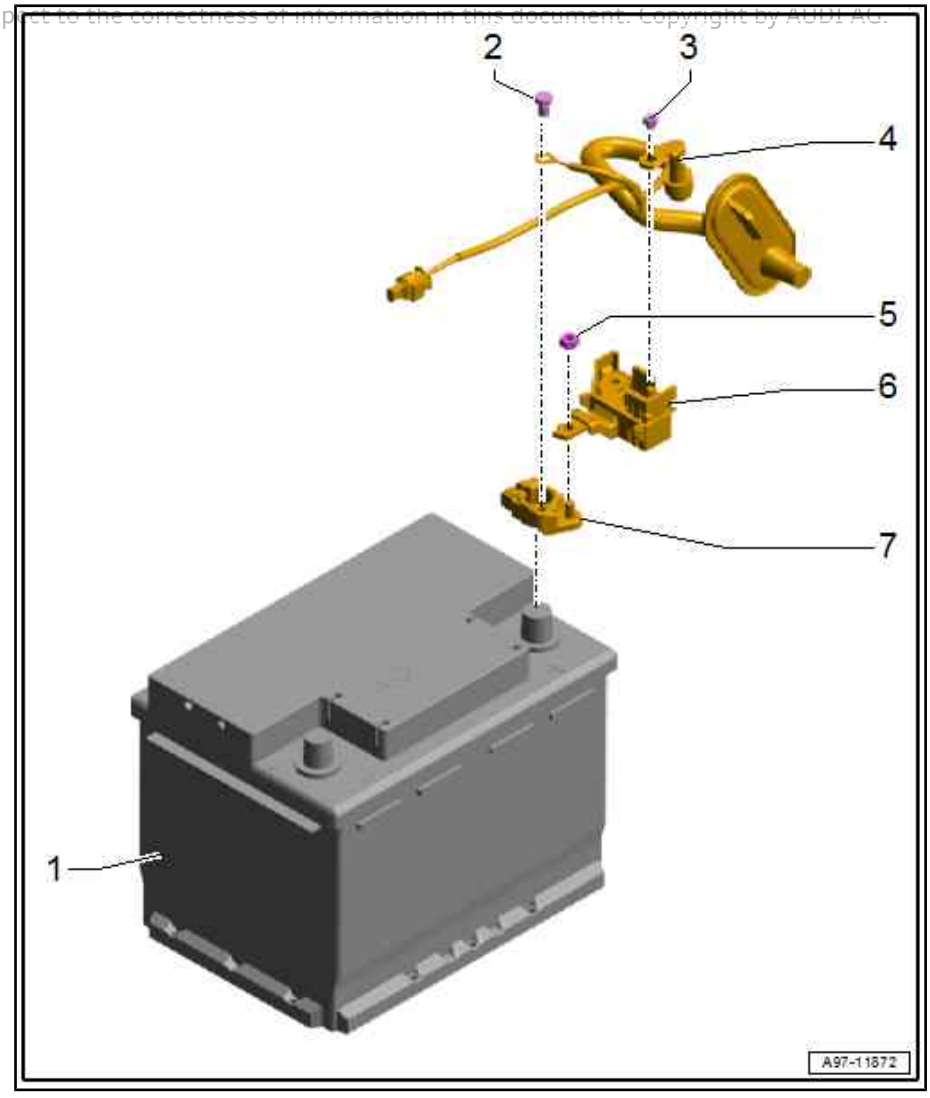
- ❑ 6 Nm

6 - Battery fuse holder

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 382

7 - Battery clamp of positive cable

- ❑ To positive battery terminal



1.2 Removing and installing electronics box

⇒ "1.2.1 Removing and installing electronics box", page 374

⇒ "1.2.2 Removing and installing electronics box in luggage compartment", page 376

1.2.1 Removing and installing electronics box

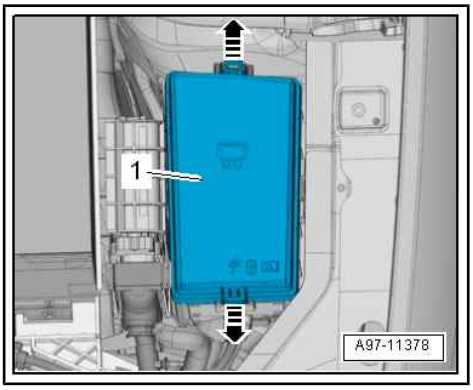
Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .

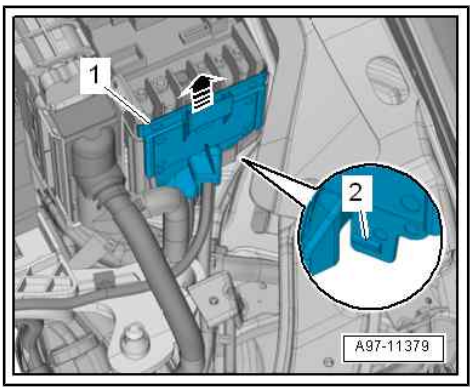
– Air cleaner in front of battery: remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Remove engine control unit and move to one side with connectors attached ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Engine control unit; Removing and installing engine control unit - J623- or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Engine control unit; Removing and installing engine control unit - J623- .

– Press release tabs -arrow- and detach cover -1- for electronics box (engine compartment).

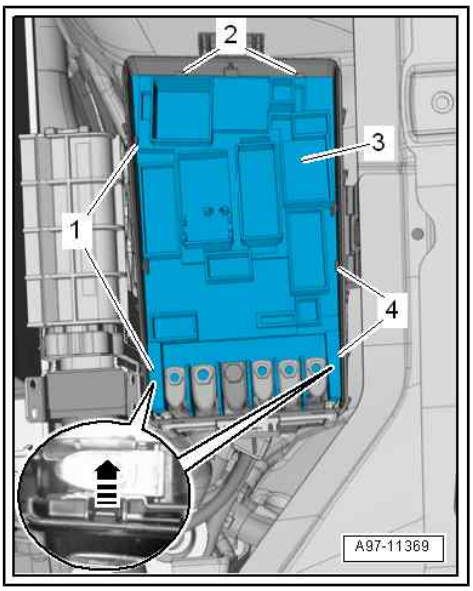


– Release retaining tab -2- with a screwdriver and pull off cover (front) -1- upwards -arrow-.



– Cut through cable tie (bottom) on wiring harness.

– Release fasteners -1, 2, 4- -arrow-, detach fuse holder B -item 3- and place to one side.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unscrew nuts -arrows- and detach bracket for engine control unit -1-.
– Release retaining tab -3- and unfasten electronics box (engine compartment) -2- from studs.
– Lift out electronics box (engine compartment).

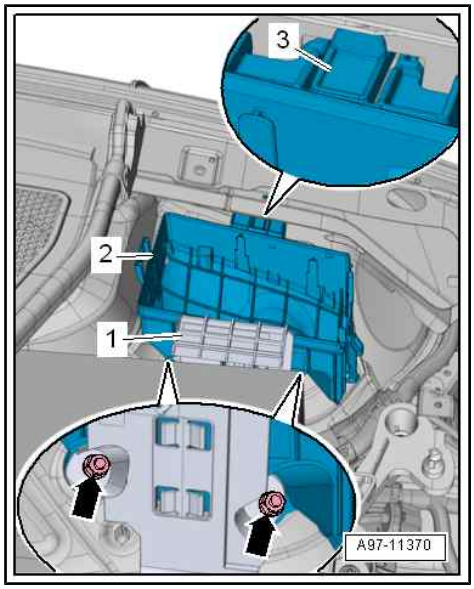
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics box”, page 369

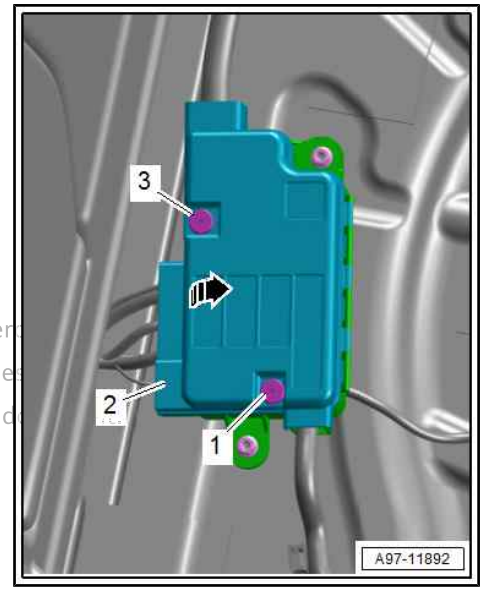


1.2.2 Removing and installing electronics box in luggage compartment

Removing

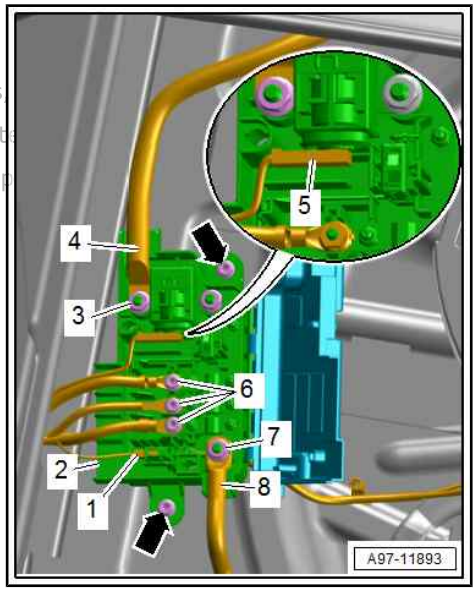
– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched on ⇒ page 13 .
– Remove moulded insert for tools.
– Release quick release fasteners -1, 3- and open cover -2- -arrow-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe
with respect to the correctness of information in this d



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, rmitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co

– Unscrew nuts and remove electrical wiring -6-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



WARNING

Before handling pyrotechnic components (e.g. unplugging the electrical connector) the mechanic must discharge any static electricity. This can be done by briefly touching the door striker plate, or similar.

– Release connector locking element with a small screwdriver and unplug electrical connector -5- at battery isolation igniter.
– Unscrew nuts -3, 7- and remove electrical wires -4, 8-.
– Remove nuts -arrows-.
– Detach electronics box -2-.

Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Install in reverse order, paying attention to the following:

WARNING

The ignition must be switched on when re-connecting the battery. If pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbag or belt tensioner) are inexpertly repaired, this may result in unwanted triggering after connecting the battery. When re-connecting the battery, there must not be anyone inside the vehicle.

– Connect battery with ignition on. Steps required ⇒ page 14 .
– As a final step, interrogate event memory of airbag control unit -J234- and deal with any entries ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Tightening torques

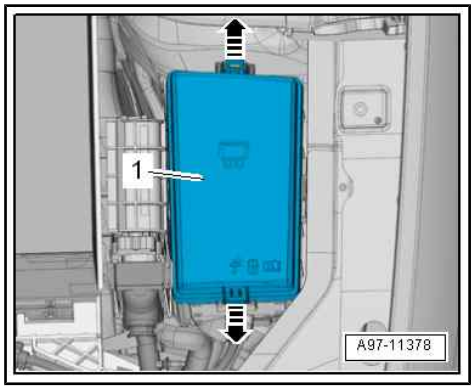
◆ ⇒ “1.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics box in luggage compartment”, page 371

1.3 Removing and installing fuse holder B - SB- in electronics box

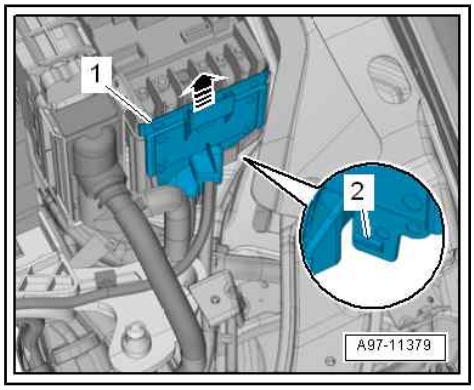
Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .
– Air cleaner in front of battery: remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

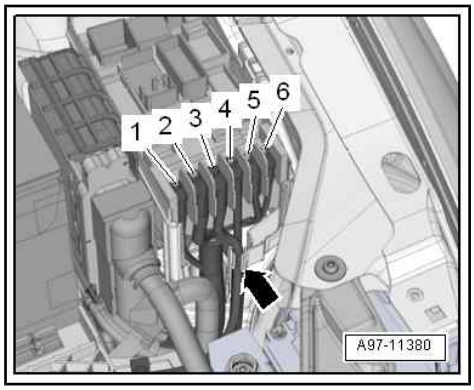
– Press release tabs -arrow- and detach cover -1- for electronics box (engine compartment).



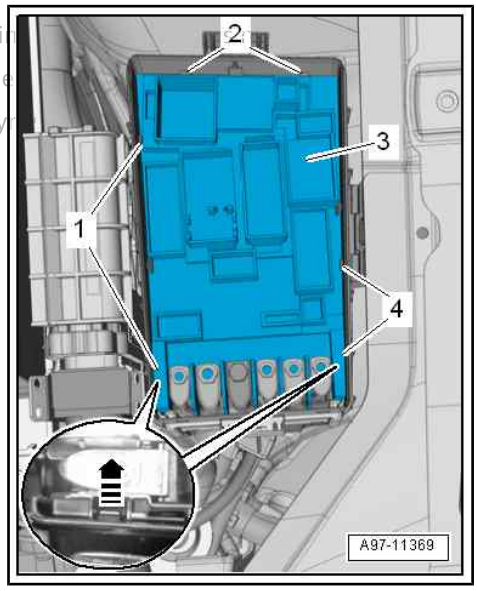
– Release retaining tab -2- with a screwdriver and pull off cover (front) -1- upwards -arrow-.



– Mark assignment of electrical wiring at screw connections for re-installation.
– Remove nuts -1, 2, 4, 5, 6- and bolt -3- and move electrical wiring clear -arrow-.



– Cut through cable tie (bottom) on wiring harness.
– Release fasteners -1, 2, 4- -arrow- and detach fuse holder B -item 3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in
part is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

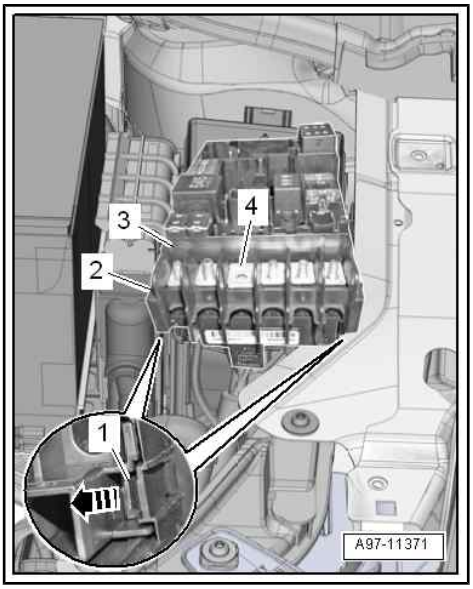
– Fit and secure electrical wiring to fuse holder A according to markings made earlier.
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics box”, page 369

1.4 Removing and installing fuse holder A -SA-

Removing



– Remove fuse holder B ⇒ page 377 .
– Take securing bar -4- out of fuse holder B upwards.
– Release retaining tabs -1- -arrow- and remove fuse holder A -item 2- downwards from fuse holder B -item 3-.

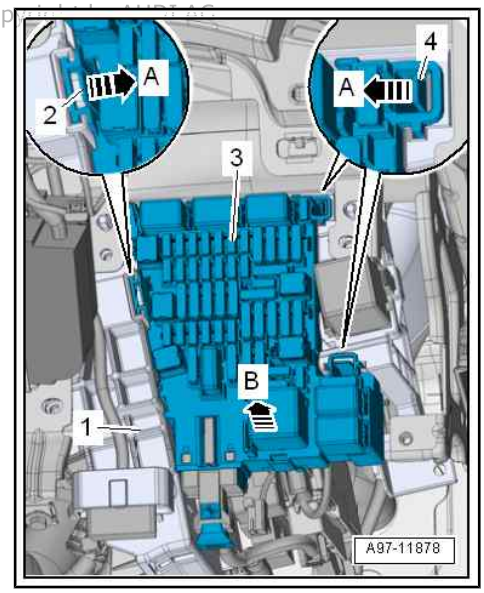
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.5 Removing and installing fuse holder C - SC- under dash panel (left-side)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Unauthorized duplication and distribution does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing



– Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .
– Remove knee airbag (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Knee airbags; Exploded view - knee airbag .
– Release retaining tabs -2, 4- -arrows A-.
– Pull fuse holder C -item 3- out of bracket -1- towards rear -arrow B-.
– Disconnect electrical wiring.

Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

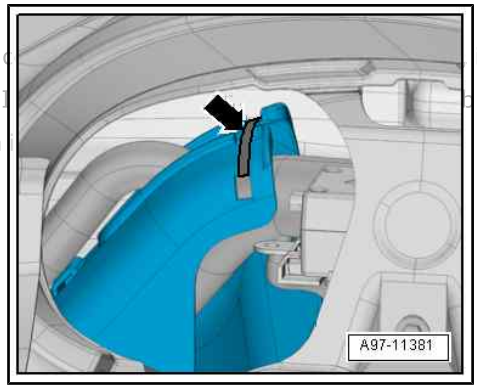
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.6 Removing and installing bracket for on-board supply control unit

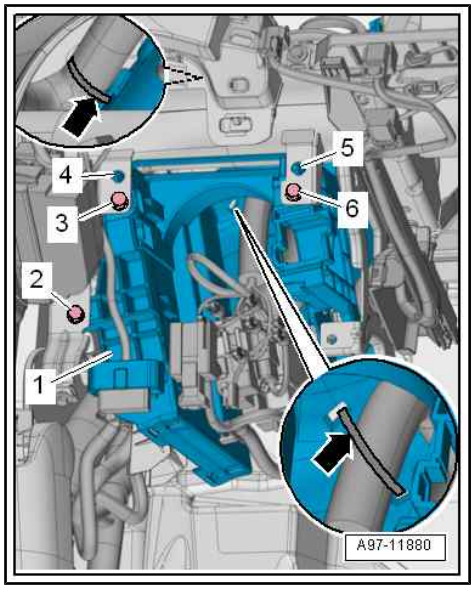
Removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or ... is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI ... ility with respect to the correctness of information

– Remove dash panel insert ⇒ page 74 .
– Cut through cable tie -arrow-.
– Disengage fuse holder C and push to side ⇒ page 379 .
– Remove front parking aid warning buzzer - H22- ⇒ page 273 .
– Remove onboard supply control unit - J519- ⇒ page 385 .



– Remove bolts -2, 3, 6-.
– Push bracket -1- forwards out of dash panel cross member until centring pins -4, 5- are disengaged.
– Cut through cable ties -arrows-.
– Move electrical wiring harness clear at mounting.
– If fitted, move additional fuse holder clear.
– Take out bracket towards passenger compartment.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.3 Overview of fitting locations - relay carrier, fuse carrier in dash panel/A-pillar”, page 372

1.7 Removing and installing bracket for control unit

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Feeler gauge

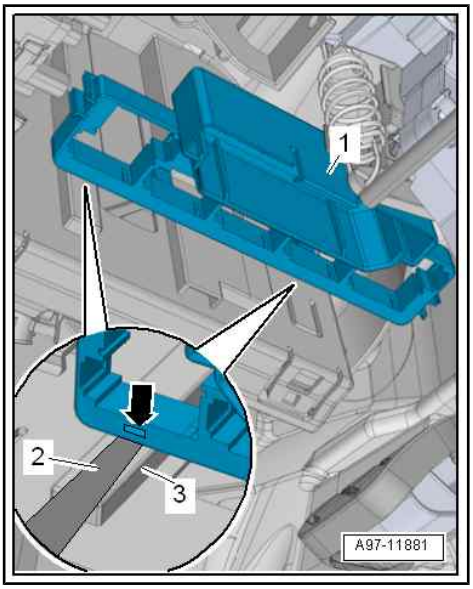
Removing

– Remove fuse holder C and move to one side ⇒ page 379 .

– If fitted, remove parking aid control unit/park assist steering control unit ⇒ page 272 .

– To release the catches, insert a feeler gauge (0.9 mm) -item 2- behind the opening -arrow-, as shown in illustration.

– Remove bracket -1- downwards from bracket for onboard supply control unit -3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

1.8 Removing and installing main fuse holder on battery

Removing

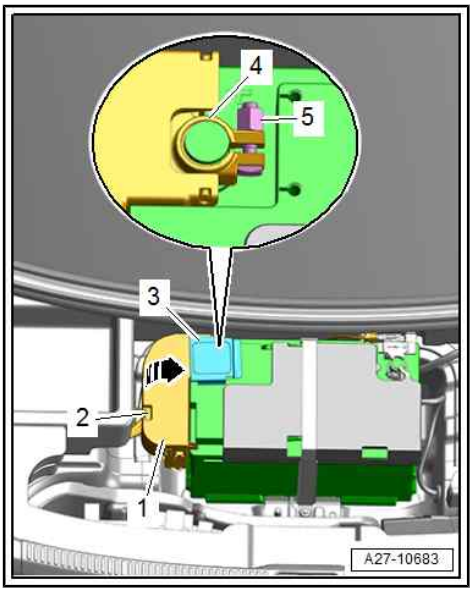
– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 13 .

– Sportback: Remove tool box with tools.

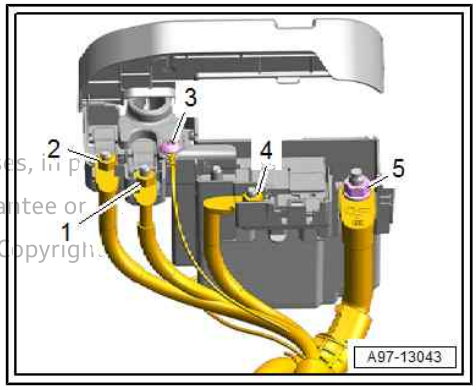
– Open cover -3- on positive battery terminal.

– Slacken off nut -5- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -4- of positive cable from positive battery terminal.

– Release catch -2- and open cover -1- over main fuse holder -arrow-.

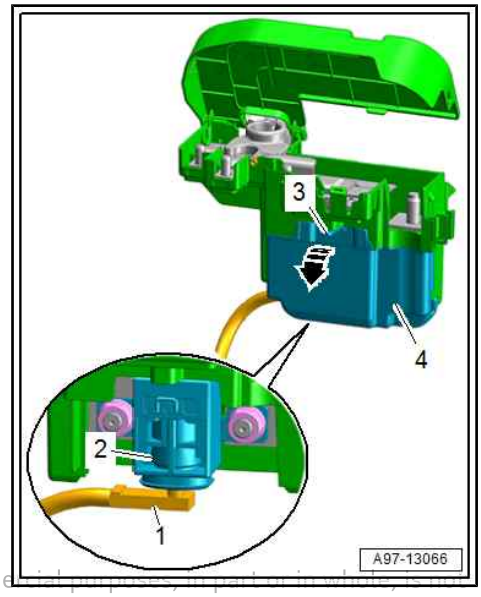


– Unbolt electrical wiring -1 ... 5-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh

– Release catch -3- and open cover -4- -arrow-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1- at isolation relay -2-.
– Take out main fuse holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

Tightening torques

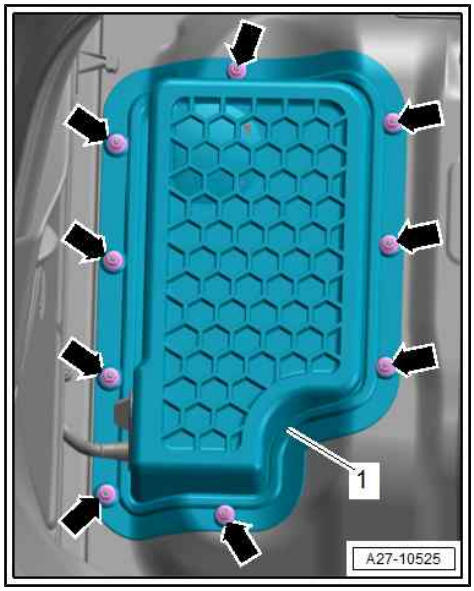
◆ ⇒ “1.1.4 Overview of fitting locations - battery fuse holder, Audi RS 3 Saloon, Audi RS 3 Sportback from model year 2019 on-wards”, page 373

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

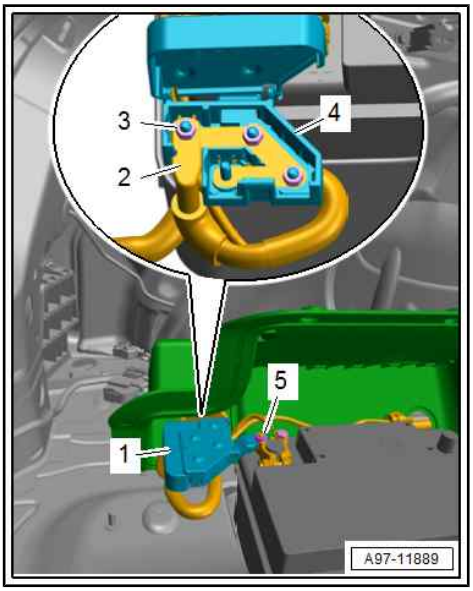
1.9 Removing and installing battery fuse holder

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 14 .
– Remove nuts -arrows-.
– Lift cover -1- as high as possible.



– Open cover -1-, remove nut -3- and move positive wire -2- to side.
– Unscrew nut -5-.
– Unclip fuse holder -4- from battery clamp.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 15 .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.5 Overview of fitting locations - battery fuse holder, vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 374
- ⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - battery, vehicles with high-voltage system”, page 11

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Control units

⇒ “2.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units”, page 384

⇒ “2.2 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface”, page 385

⇒ “2.3 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit J519”, page 385

⇒ “2.4 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface J533”, page 387

2.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units

1 - Control unit

Versions with parking aid:

- ❑ Parking aid control unit - J446-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 271

Versions with park assist steering:

- ❑ Park assist steering control unit - J791-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 279

2 - Bracket

- ❑ For control unit
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 369

3 - Bracket

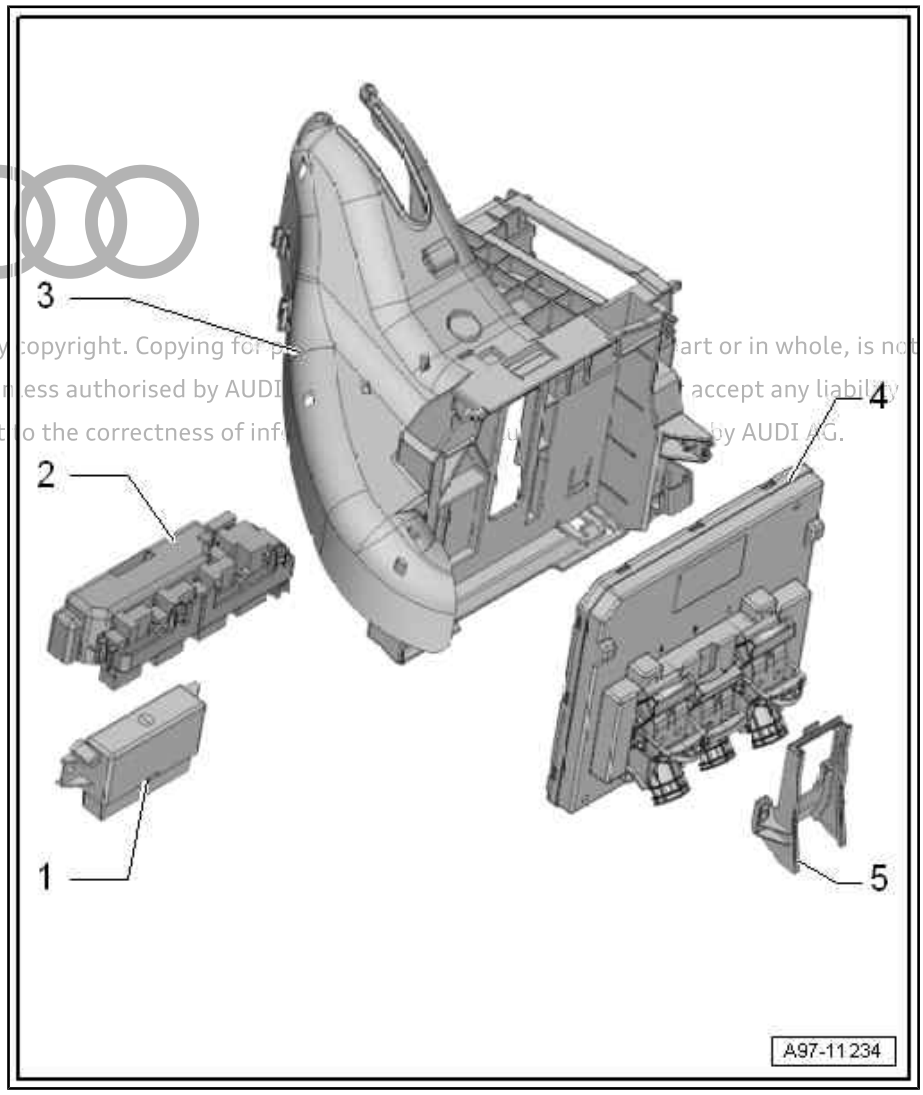
- ❑ For onboard supply control unit
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 369

4 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 385

5 - Guide

- ❑ For electrical connector (centre)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface

1 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

2 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 387

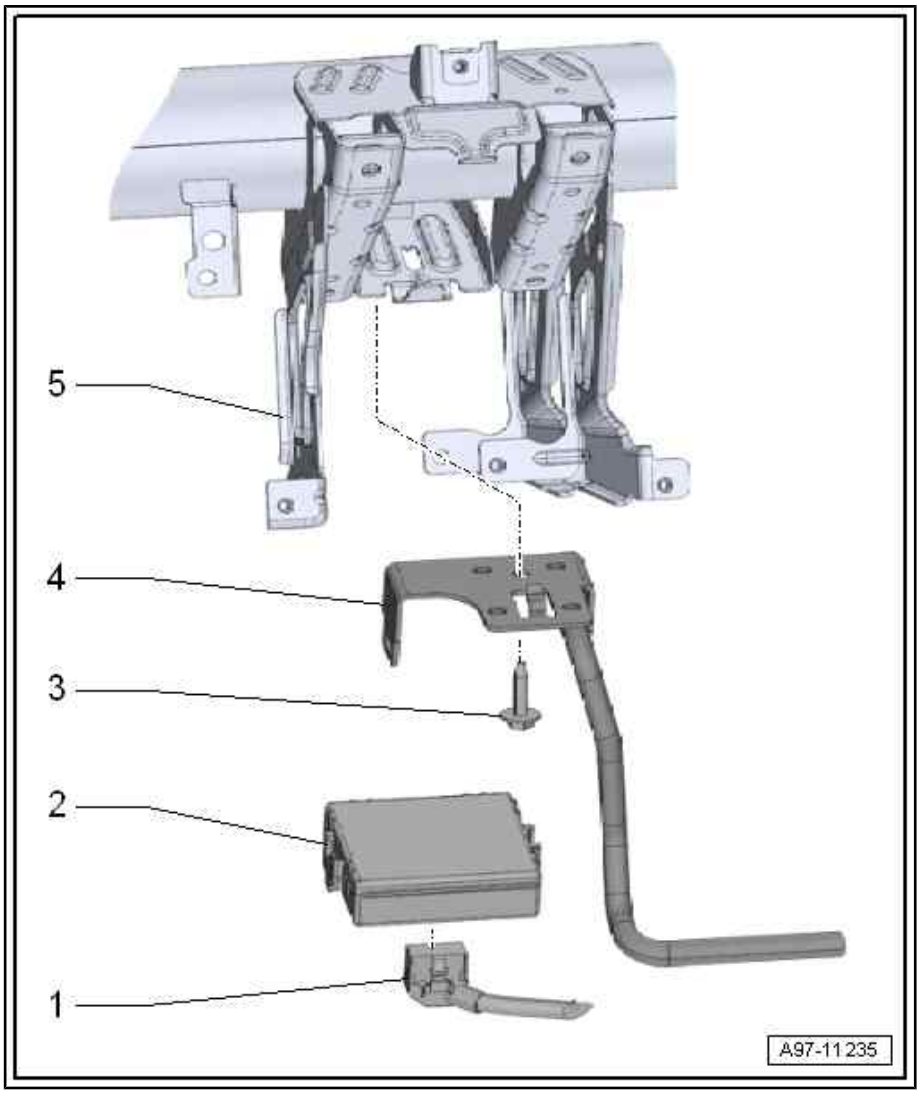
3 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel cross member; Exploded view - dash panel cross member

4 - Crash bar

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel cross member; Exploded view - dash panel cross member

5 - Dash panel cross member



2.3 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit - J519-

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

Left-hand drive vehicles:

– Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .

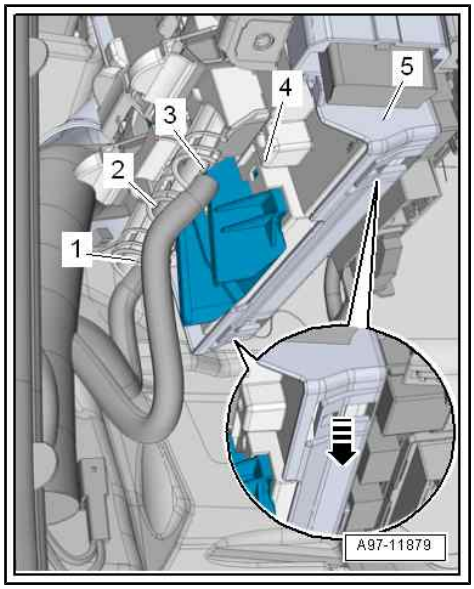
– Remove A-pillar trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels .

Right-hand drive vehicles:

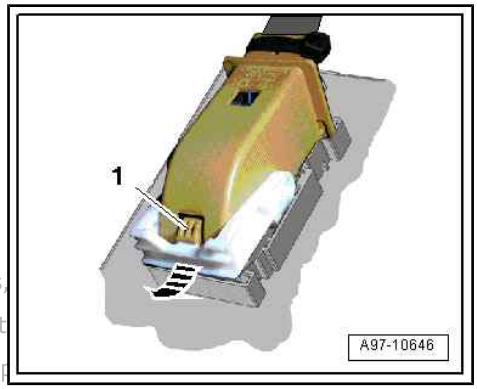
– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

– Remove A-pillar trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels .

– Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2, 3-.

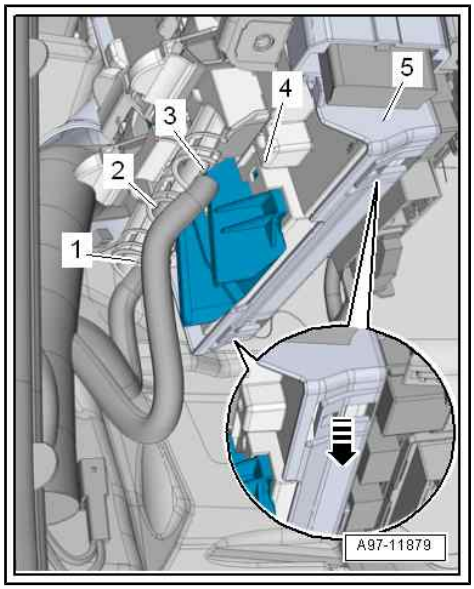


– Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co

– Release retaining springs -arrow-, swivel onboard supply control unit -4- out of bracket -5- and remove downwards.



Installing

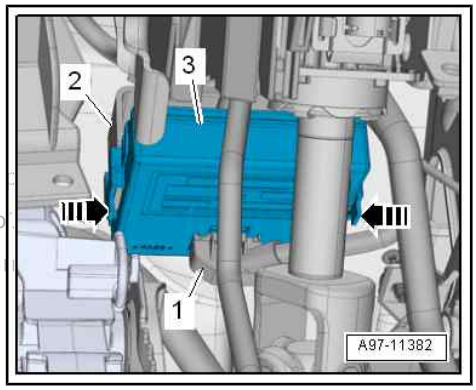
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

2.4 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing



– Remove knee airbag (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Knee airbags; Exploded view - knee airbag .
– Unplug electrical connector -1- by reaching upwards behind pedal bracket.
– To unplug electrical connector, press catch, turn retaining clip and pull off connector.
– Release catches -arrows- and pull data bus diagnostic interface - J533- -item 3- downwards off bracket -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface", page 385
- ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations

3 Connectors

⇒ “3.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors”, page 388

⇒ “3.2 Unplugging door disconnector (left-side)”, page 389

⇒ “3.3 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (left-side)”, page 390

⇒ “3.4 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (right-side)”, page 390

⇒ “3.5 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors”, page 391

3.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors

⇒ “3.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors, 3-door models, Cabriolet”, page 388

⇒ “3.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - connectors, 5-door models, Saloon”, page 389

3.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors, 3-door models, Cabriolet

1 - Connector point at A-pillar (right-side)

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 390

2 - Door disconnector (front right)

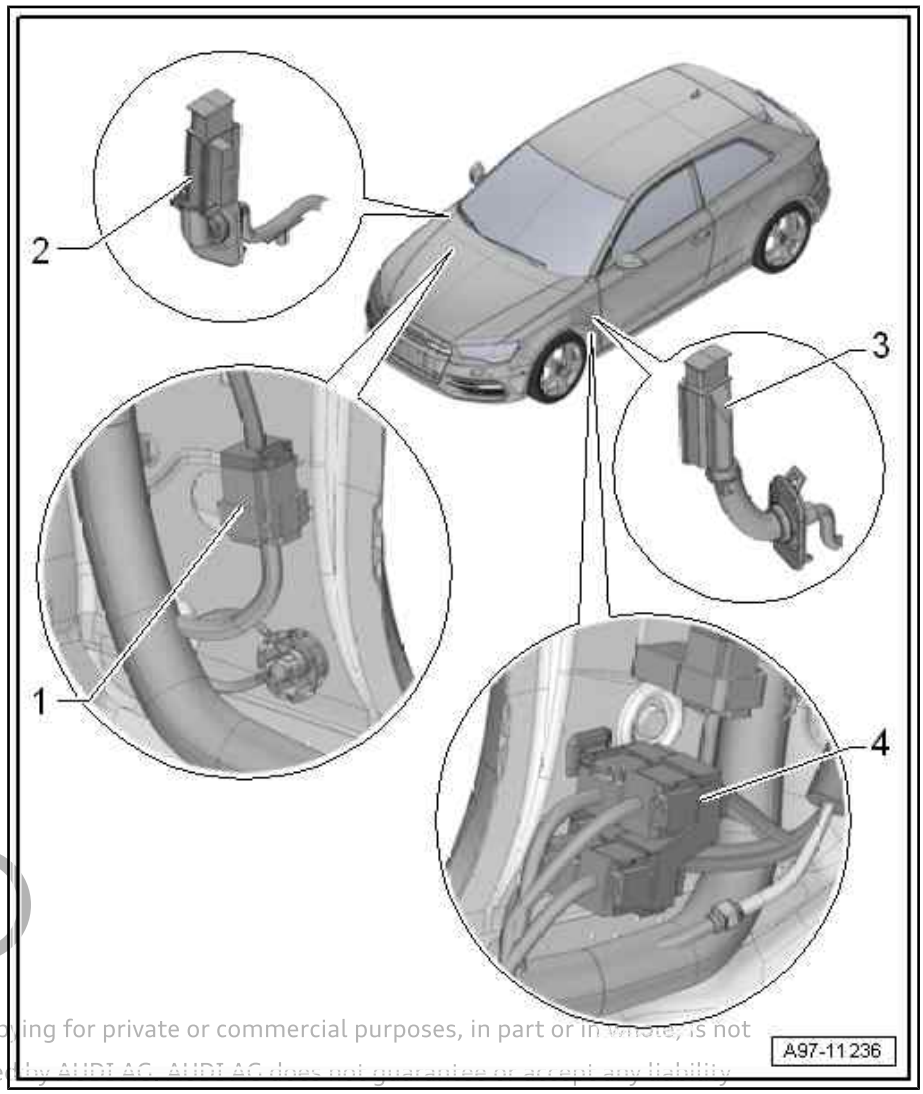
- ❑ Unplugging ⇒ page 389

3 - Door disconnector (front left)

- ❑ Unplugging ⇒ page 389

4 - Connector point at A-pillar (left-side)

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 390



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - connectors, 5-door models, Saloon

1 - Connector point at A-pillar (right-side)

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 390

2 - Door disconnector (front right)

- ❑ Unplugging ⇒ page 389

3 - Door disconnector (rear right)

- ❑ Unplugging ⇒ page 389

4 - Door disconnector (rear left)

- ❑ Unplugging ⇒ page 389

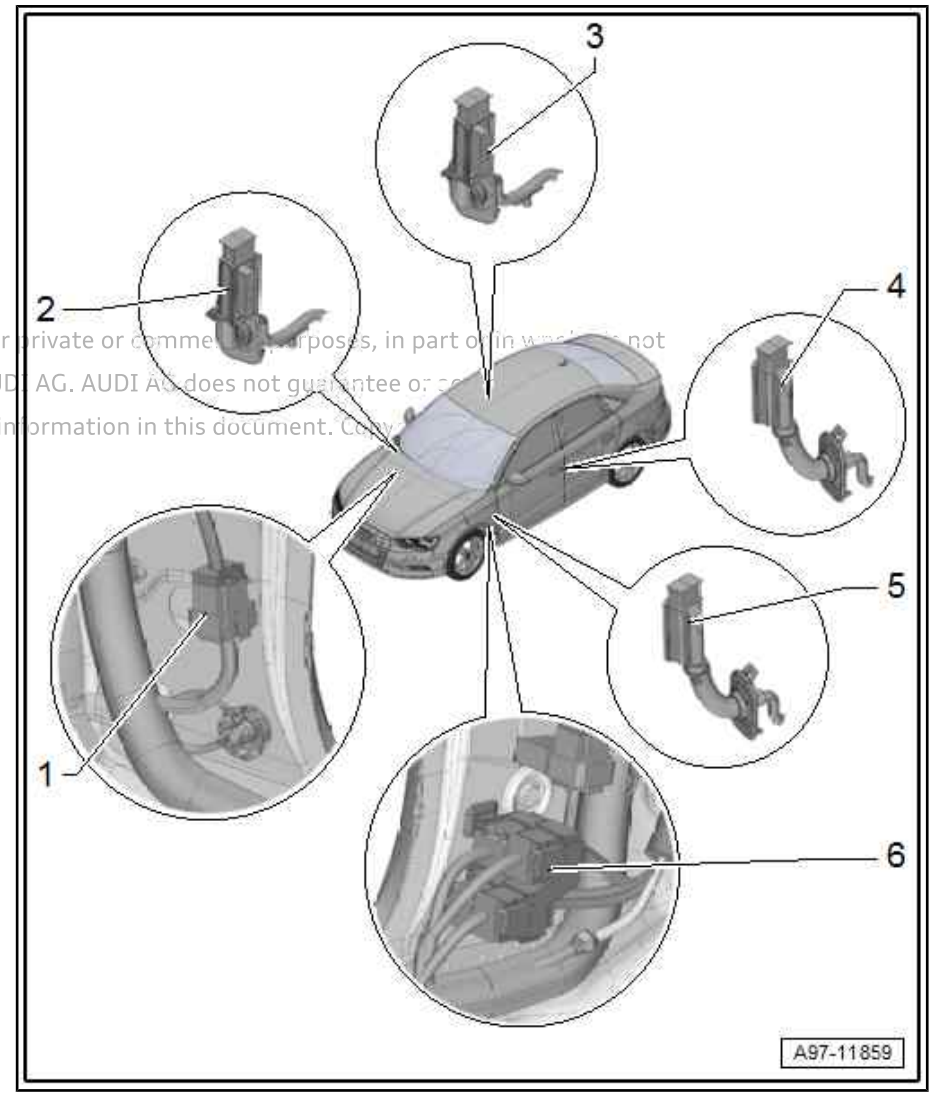
5 - Door disconnector (front left)

- ❑ Unplugging ⇒ page 389

6 - Connector point at A-pillar (left-side)

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 390

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3.2 Unplugging door disconnector (left-side)

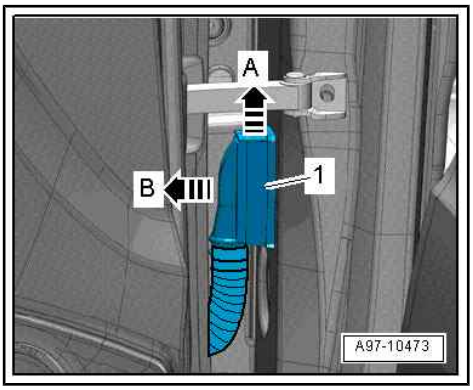
Procedure

Note

The removal and installation procedure is the same on both sides.

– Open door.

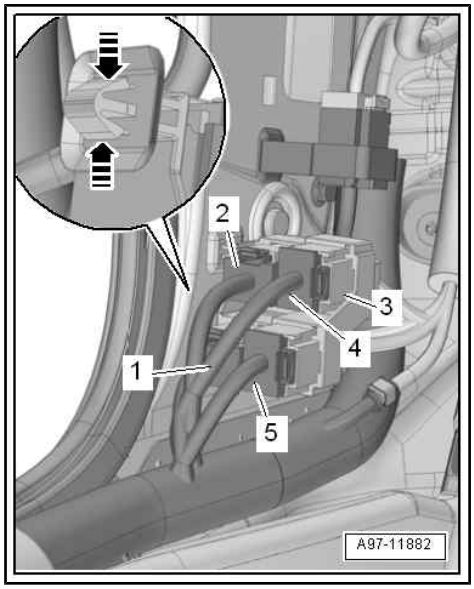
– Release catch in direction of -arrow A- and detach door disconnector -1- towards the outside -arrow B-.



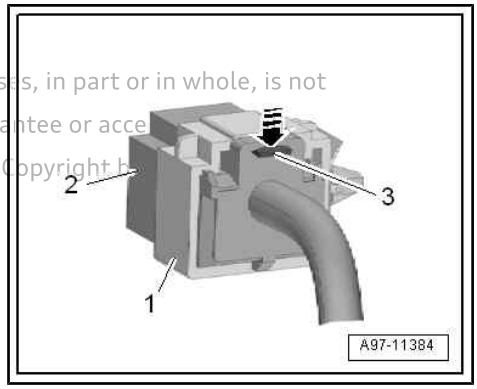
3.3 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (left-side)

Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .
- Remove A-pillar trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels .
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and disengage connector point -3- from A-pillar.
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2, 4, 5-.



- Release retaining clip -3- -arrow- and press connector -2- out of retainer -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

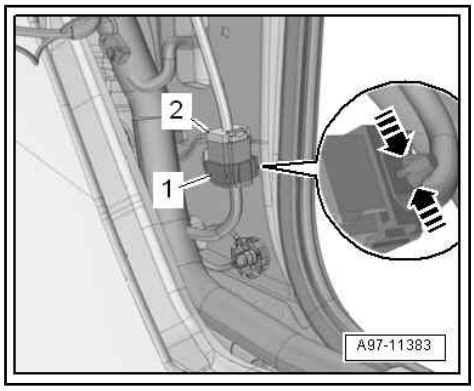
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

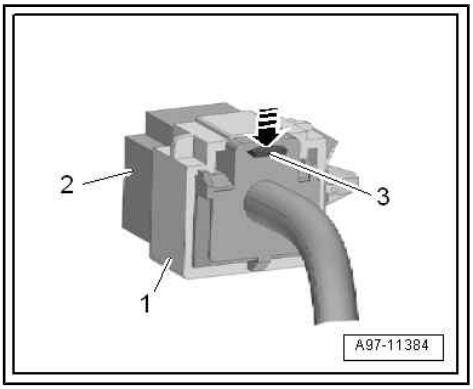
3.4 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (right-side)

Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .
- Remove A-pillar trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels .
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and disengage connector point -1- from A-pillar.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.



– Release retaining clip -3- -arrow- and press connector -2- out of retainer -1-.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .

3.5 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 Releasing and dismantling connector housings

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Releasing and dismantling connector housings

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5 Cleaning contact surfaces

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ **Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Contact surface cleaning set - VAS 6410-**

6 Repairing aerial wires

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing aerial wires

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 Fibre optic cables

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing fibre optic cables

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems

⇒ **Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems**

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.